



**STORMSHIELD**



GUIDE

**STORMSHIELD NETWORK SECURITY**

# CLI SERVERD COMMANDS REFERENCE GUIDE

Version 4

Date: December 18, 2019

Reference: `sns-en-cli_serverd_commands_reference_guide-v4`



# Table of contents

- Introduction ..... 11
- AUTH ..... 12
- CHPWD ..... 13
- CONFIG ..... 14
  - CONFIG ACTIVATE ..... 14
  - CONFIG ANTISPAM ..... 14
    - CONFIG ANTISPAM ACTIVATE ..... 14
    - CONFIG ANTISPAM BLACKLIST ..... 14
    - CONFIG ANTISPAM DNSBL ..... 14
    - CONFIG ANTISPAM SET ..... 15
    - CONFIG ANTISPAM SHOW ..... 16
    - CONFIG ANTISPAM VR ..... 16
    - CONFIG ANTISPAM WHITELIST ..... 16
  - CONFIG ANTIVIRUS ..... 16
    - CONFIG ANTIVIRUS ACTIVATE ..... 17
    - CONFIG ANTIVIRUS CLEANUP ..... 17
    - CONFIG ANTIVIRUS ERASEKAV ..... 17
    - CONFIG ANTIVIRUS LICENCE ..... 17
    - CONFIG ANTIVIRUS LIMITS ..... 17
    - CONFIG ANTIVIRUS LIST ..... 17
    - CONFIG ANTIVIRUS OBJECTS ..... 17
    - CONFIG ANTIVIRUS SELECT ..... 18
    - CONFIG ANTIVIRUS SERVICES ..... 18
    - CONFIG ANTIVIRUS SHOW ..... 19
- CONFIG AUTH ..... 19
  - CONFIG AUTH ACTIVATE ..... 19
  - CONFIG AUTH ADVANCED ..... 19
  - CONFIG AUTH AGENT ..... 20
  - CONFIG AUTH AGENTIGNORE ..... 20
  - CONFIG AUTH DEFAULT ..... 21
  - CONFIG AUTH GUEST ..... 21
  - CONFIG AUTH HTTPS ..... 21
  - CONFIG AUTH INTERFACE ..... 21

- CONFIG AUTH KERBEROS ..... 24
- CONFIG AUTH LDAP ..... 24
- CONFIG AUTH MAP ..... 25
- CONFIG AUTH MULTIUSER ..... 25
- CONFIG AUTH RADIUS ..... 26
- CONFIG AUTH SHOW ..... 26
- CONFIG AUTH SPNEGO ..... 27
- CONFIG AUTH SPONSOR ..... 27
- CONFIG AUTH SSL ..... 27
- CONFIG AUTOBACKUP ..... 29
  - CONFIG AUTOBACKUP ACTIVATE ..... 29
  - CONFIG AUTOBACKUP LAUNCH ..... 29
  - CONFIG AUTOBACKUP RESTORE ..... 29
  - CONFIG AUTOBACKUP SET ..... 30
  - CONFIG AUTOBACKUP SHOW ..... 30
- CONFIG AUTOUPDATE ..... 30
  - CONFIG AUTOUPDATE ACTIVATE ..... 31
  - CONFIG AUTOUPDATE LIST ..... 31
  - CONFIG AUTOUPDATE SERVER ..... 31
  - CONFIG AUTOUPDATE SHOW ..... 31
  - CONFIG AUTOUPDATE STATE ..... 31
- CONFIG BACKUP ..... 32
- CONFIG BIRD ..... 32
  - CONFIG BIRD ACTIVATE ..... 32
  - CONFIG BIRD SHOW ..... 32
  - CONFIG BIRD STATE ..... 33
  - CONFIG BIRD UPDATE ..... 33
- CONFIG COMMUNICATION ..... 33
  - CONFIG COMMUNICATION ACTIVATE ..... 33
  - CONFIG COMMUNICATION EMAIL ..... 33
  - CONFIG COMMUNICATION HTTPPROXY ..... 36
  - CONFIG COMMUNICATION IPFIX ..... 36
  - CONFIG COMMUNICATION SHOW ..... 37
  - CONFIG COMMUNICATION SMTP ..... 37
  - CONFIG COMMUNICATION SYSLOG ..... 37

- CONFIG COMMUNICATION TEST ..... 39
- CONFIG CONSOLE ..... 39
  - CONFIG CONSOLE ACTIVATE ..... 39
  - CONFIG CONSOLE GETHOSTKEY ..... 39
  - CONFIG CONSOLE GETKEY ..... 39
  - CONFIG CONSOLE REMOTEADMIN ..... 39
  - CONFIG CONSOLE SETPASSPHRASE ..... 40
  - CONFIG CONSOLE SSH ..... 40
- CONFIG CRYPTO ..... 40
- CONFIG DDNSCLIENT ..... 40
  - CONFIG DDNSCLIENT ACTIVATE ..... 40
  - CONFIG DDNSCLIENT DELETE ..... 40
  - CONFIG DDNSCLIENT LIST ..... 41
  - CONFIG DDNSCLIENT NEW ..... 41
  - CONFIG DDNSCLIENT RESETEVENT ..... 41
  - CONFIG DDNSCLIENT SET ..... 41
  - CONFIG DDNSCLIENT SHOW ..... 41
  - CONFIG DDNSCLIENT UNSET ..... 42
- CONFIG DHCP ..... 42
  - CONFIG DHCP ACTIVATE ..... 42
  - CONFIG DHCP HOST ..... 42
  - CONFIG DHCP PARAMETERS ..... 43
  - CONFIG DHCP RANGE ..... 44
  - CONFIG DHCP RELAY ..... 44
  - CONFIG DHCP SERVERS ..... 46
  - CONFIG DHCP SHOW ..... 46
  - CONFIG DHCP STATE ..... 47
  - CONFIG DHCP6 ..... 47
- CONFIG DNS ..... 51
  - CONFIG DNS ACTIVATE ..... 51
  - CONFIG DNS ADVANCED ..... 52
  - CONFIG DNS CLIENT ..... 52
  - CONFIG DNS SERVER ..... 52
  - CONFIG DNS SHOW ..... 53
  - CONFIG DNS STATE ..... 53
  - CONFIG DNS USEROOT ..... 53
- CONFIG DOWNLOAD ..... 54
- CONFIG FILTER ..... 54
  - CONFIG FILTER ACTIVATE ..... 54
  - CONFIG FILTER CHECK ..... 54
  - CONFIG FILTER DEFAULT ..... 54
  - CONFIG FILTER EXPLICIT ..... 54
  - CONFIG FILTER EXPORT ..... 55
  - CONFIG FILTER IMPLICIT ..... 55



- CONFIG FILTER MANAGE 55
- CONFIG FILTER RULE 55
- CONFIG FILTER SHOW 57
- CONFIG FWADMIN 58
  - CONFIG FWADMIN
  - ACTIVATE 58
  - CONFIG FWADMIN
  - CONTACT 58
  - CONFIG FWADMIN
  - UPDATE 59
- CONFIG GLOBAL 59
  - CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT 59
- CONFIG HA 72
  - CONFIG HA ACTIVATE 72
  - CONFIG HA CREATE 73
  - CONFIG HA JOIN 73
  - CONFIG HA SHOW 74
  - CONFIG HA STATE 74
  - CONFIG HA UPDATE 74
  - CONFIG HA WEIGHT 75
- CONFIG HOSTREP 75
  - CONFIG HOSTREP
  - ACTIVATE 75
  - CONFIG HOSTREP
  - HOSTLIST 75
  - CONFIG HOSTREP SHOW 76
  - CONFIG HOSTREP
  - UPDATE 76
- CONFIG IPSEC 76
  - CONFIG IPSEC ACTIVATE 76
  - CONFIG IPSEC CA 77
  - CONFIG IPSEC CHECK 77
  - CONFIG IPSEC
  - LDAPLOOKUP 77
  - CONFIG IPSEC PEER 78
  - CONFIG IPSEC POLICY 80
  - CONFIG IPSEC PROFILE 83
  - CONFIG IPSEC PROPERTY 86
  - CONFIG IPSEC PSK 86
  - CONFIG IPSEC RELOAD 86
  - CONFIG IPSEC SHOW 86
  - CONFIG IPSEC UPDATE 87
- CONFIG KEY 87
  - CONFIG KEY ADD 87
  - CONFIG KEY LIST 87
  - CONFIG KEY REMOVE 88
- CONFIG LCD 88
  - CONFIG LCD ACTIVATE 88
  - CONFIG LCD SHOW 88
  - CONFIG LCD UPDATE 88
- CONFIG LDAP 88
  - CONFIG LDAP ACTIVATE 88
  - CONFIG LDAP CHECK 89
  - CONFIG LDAP COUNT 89
  - CONFIG LDAP DEFAULT 89
  - CONFIG LDAP DELMAP 89
  - CONFIG LDAP EXTERNAL 89
  - CONFIG LDAP INITIALIZE 90
  - CONFIG LDAP LIST 90
  - CONFIG LDAP PASSWORD 90
  - CONFIG LDAP PUBLIC 90
  - CONFIG LDAP REMOVE 91
  - CONFIG LDAP RENAME 91
  - CONFIG LDAP SETMAP 91
  - CONFIG LDAP SHOW 91
  - CONFIG LDAP STATE 92
  - CONFIG LDAP UPDATE 92
  - CONFIG LDAP USAGE 92
- CONFIG LOG 93
  - CONFIG LOG ACTIVATE 93
  - CONFIG LOG ALARM 93
  - CONFIG LOG AUTH 93
  - CONFIG LOG
  - COMMUNICATION 93
  - CONFIG LOG CONNECTION 94
  - CONFIG LOG FILTER 94
  - CONFIG LOG FTP 94
  - CONFIG LOG MONITOR 94
  - CONFIG LOG PLUGIN 95
  - CONFIG LOG POP3 95
  - CONFIG LOG PVM 95
  - CONFIG LOG SANDBOXING 95
  - CONFIG LOG SERVER 96
  - CONFIG LOG SHOW 96
  - CONFIG LOG SMTP 96
  - CONFIG LOG SSL 97
  - CONFIG LOG STAT 97
  - CONFIG LOG SYSTEM 97
  - CONFIG LOG VPN 97
  - CONFIG LOG WEB 98
  - CONFIG LOG XVPN 98
- CONFIG MAILFILTERING 98
  - CONFIG MAILFILTERING
  - ACTIVATE 98
  - CONFIG MAILFILTERING
  - COPY 98
  - CONFIG MAILFILTERING
  - DEFAULT 98
  - CONFIG MAILFILTERING
  - LIST 99
  - CONFIG MAILFILTERING
  - RULE 99
  - CONFIG MAILFILTERING
  - UPDATE 100
- CONFIG MODEM 100
  - CONFIG MODEM 100
  - ACTIVATE
  - CONFIG MODEM SHOW 100
  - CONFIG MODEM UPDATE 101
- CONFIG NETWORK 101
  - CONFIG NETWORK
  - ACTIVATE 101
  - CONFIG NETWORK CHECK 101
  - CONFIG NETWORK
  - DEFAULTROUTE 102
  - CONFIG NETWORK
  - GATEWAY 102
  - CONFIG NETWORK
  - INTERFACE 104
- CONFIG NETWORK
- INTERFACE IPV6
- ROUTERADV PREFIX ADD 111
- CONFIG NETWORK
- INTERFACE IPV6
- ROUTERADV PREFIX
- REMOVE 112
- CONFIG NETWORK
- INTERFACE IPV6
- ROUTERADV PREFIX
- UPDATE 113
  - CONFIG NETWORK IPV6 116
  - CONFIG NETWORK ROUTE 117
  - CONFIG NETWORK SWITCH 120
- CONFIG NTP 120
  - CONFIG NTP ACTIVATE 121
  - CONFIG NTP ADVANCED 121
  - CONFIG NTP KEY 121
  - CONFIG NTP SERVER 121
  - CONFIG NTP SHOW 122
  - CONFIG NTP STATE 122
- CONFIG OBJECT 122
  - CONFIG OBJECT ACTIVATE 123
  - CONFIG OBJECT
  - CNCATEGORYGROUP 123
  - CONFIG OBJECT EXPORT 124
  - CONFIG OBJECT FQDN 124
  - CONFIG OBJECT
  - GEOGROUP 125
  - CONFIG OBJECT GET 126
  - CONFIG OBJECT GROUP 127
  - CONFIG OBJECT HOST 128
  - CONFIG OBJECT IMPORT 129
  - CONFIG OBJECT INTERNET 130
  - CONFIG OBJECT
  - IPREPGROUP 130
  - CONFIG OBJECT LIST 131





CONFIG PROTOCOL FTP PROFILE PROXY POSTPROC ..... 191	CONFIG PROTOCOL HTTP PROFILE PROXY ICAPEXCLUDE LIST .....211	IEC104 PROFILE IPS CAUSE CONFIG .....
CONFIG PROTOCOL FTP PROFILE PROXY SANDBOXING .....192	CONFIG PROTOCOL HTTP PROFILE PROXY ICAPEXCLUDE REMOVE 212	CONFIG PROTOCOL IEC104 PROFILE IPS CAUSE LIST .....228
CONFIG PROTOCOL FTP PROFILE PROXY SANDBOXING POLICY ..193	CONFIG PROTOCOL HTTP PROFILE PROXY ICAPRESPMOD .....213	CONFIG PROTOCOL IGMP ..228
CONFIG PROTOCOL FTP PROFILE PROXY SANDBOXING TYPE ....194	CONFIG PROTOCOL HTTP PROFILE PROXY MIME INSERT ..... 214	CONFIG PROTOCOL IMAP4 230
CONFIG PROTOCOL FTP PROFILE PROXY SANDBOXING TYPE SHOW .....195	CONFIG PROTOCOL HTTP PROFILE PROXY MIME MOVE .....215	CONFIG PROTOCOL IP ....232
CONFIG PROTOCOL FTP PROFILE PROXY SANDBOXING TYPE UPDATE .....196	CONFIG PROTOCOL HTTP PROFILE PROXY MIME REMOVE .....216	CONFIG PROTOCOL KASPERSKY-KSN .....234
CONFIG PROTOCOL H245 .....196	CONFIG PROTOCOL HTTP PROFILE PROXY MIME SHOW .....217	CONFIG PROTOCOL LDAP TCP ..... 236
CONFIG PROTOCOL H323 .....198	CONFIG PROTOCOL HTTP PROFILE PROXY MIME UPDATE .....218	CONFIG PROTOCOL LIST ...238
CONFIG PROTOCOL HASYNC .....200	CONFIG PROTOCOL HTTP PROFILE PROXY SANDBOXING POLICY ...219	CONFIG PROTOCOL MGCP .238
CONFIG PROTOCOL HTTP202	CONFIG PROTOCOL HTTP PROFILE PROXY SANDBOXING TYPE .....220	CONFIG PROTOCOL MODBUS ..... 240
CONFIG PROTOCOL HTTP-WEBSOCKET PROFILE ALARM DEFAULT ..... 203	CONFIG PROTOCOL HTTP PROFILE PROXY SANDBOXING TYPE .....221	CONFIG PROTOCOL MODBUS PROFILE IPS MEMORYACCESS CONFIG 243
CONFIG PROTOCOL HTTP-WEBSOCKET PROFILE ALARM SHOW 204	CONFIG PROTOCOL HTTP PROFILE PROXY SANDBOXING TYPE .....222	CONFIG PROTOCOL MSN ..243
CONFIG PROTOCOL HTTP-WEBSOCKET PROFILE ALARM UPDATE .....205	CONFIG PROTOCOL HTTP PROFILE PROXY SANDBOXING TYPE SHOW ..... 221	CONFIG PROTOCOL MYSQL 245
CONFIG PROTOCOL HTTP-WEBSOCKET PROFILE IPS CONFIG ...206	CONFIG PROTOCOL HTTP PROFILE PROXY SANDBOXING TYPE UPDATE ..... 222	CONFIG PROTOCOL NB- CIFS_TCP ..... 247
CONFIG PROTOCOL HTTP PROFILE PROXY ICAPEXCLUDE ADD ..... 210	CONFIG PROTOCOL ICMP 222	CONFIG PROTOCOL NB- CIFS_TCP PROFILE IPS UUID INSERT .....250
	CONFIG PROTOCOL IEC104 .....224	CONFIG PROTOCOL NB- CIFS_TCP PROFILE IPS UUID REMOVE ..... 251
	CONFIG PROTOCOL 227	CONFIG PROTOCOL NB- CIFS_TCP PROFILE IPS UUID SHOW ..... 252



CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-SSN PROFILE IPS UUID INSERT .....	260	CONFIG PROTOCOL POP3 PROFILE PROXY EXTRACMD REMOVE .....	289	CONFIG PROTOCOL RIP ...	315
CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-SSN PROFILE IPS UUID REMOVE .....	261	CONFIG PROTOCOL POP3 PROFILE PROXY SANDBOXING MAXSIZE .....	290	CONFIG PROTOCOL RTCP .....	317
CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-SSN PROFILE IPS UUID SHOW .....	262	CONFIG PROTOCOL POP3 PROFILE PROXY SANDBOXING MAXSIZE SET .....	291	CONFIG PROTOCOL RTP .....	318
CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-SSN PROFILE IPS UUID UPDATE .....	263	CONFIG PROTOCOL POP3 PROFILE PROXY SANDBOXING MAXSIZE SHOW .....	292	CONFIG PROTOCOL RTP_ RTCP .....	320
CONFIG PROTOCOL NNTP .....	263	CONFIG PROTOCOL POP3 PROFILE PROXY SANDBOXING POLICY .....	293	CONFIG PROTOCOL RTSP .....	322
CONFIG PROTOCOL NTP .....	265	CONFIG PROTOCOL POP3 PROFILE PROXY SANDBOXING TYPE .....	294	CONFIG PROTOCOL S7 .....	324
CONFIG PROTOCOL OPCUA .....	267	CONFIG PROTOCOL POP3 PROFILE PROXY SANDBOXING TYPE SHOW .....	295	CONFIG PROTOCOL SCTP .....	326
CONFIG PROTOCOL OPENVPN_TCP .....	269	CONFIG PROTOCOL POP3 PROFILE PROXY SANDBOXING TYPE UPDATE .....	296	CONFIG PROTOCOL SCTP PROFILE IPS ASSOCIATION CONFIG .....	328
CONFIG PROTOCOL OPENVPN_UDP .....	271	CONFIG PROTOCOL PROFILE .....	296	CONFIG PROTOCOL SHOW .....	328
CONFIG PROTOCOL ORACLE-TNS .....	273	CONFIG PROTOCOL PROFINET-DCP .....	298	CONFIG PROTOCOL SIP_TCP328 .....	328
CONFIG PROTOCOL ORACLE-TNS PROFILE IPS HOSTS INSERT .....	275	CONFIG PROTOCOL PROFINET-IO .....	300	CONFIG PROTOCOL SIP_ UDP .....	330
CONFIG PROTOCOL ORACLE-TNS PROFILE IPS HOSTS REMOVE .....	276	CONFIG PROTOCOL PROFINET-PTCP .....	302	CONFIG PROTOCOL SKYPE_ TCP .....	332
CONFIG PROTOCOL ORACLE-TNS PROFILE IPS HOSTS SHOW .....	277	CONFIG PROTOCOL PROFINET-RT .....	304	CONFIG PROTOCOL SKYPE_ UDP .....	334
CONFIG PROTOCOL OSCAR .....	277	CONFIG PROTOCOL PROXY_TCP .....	305	CONFIG PROTOCOL SMTP .....	336
CONFIG PROTOCOL PGSQL .....	279	CONFIG PROTOCOL PROXY_UDP .....	307	CONFIG PROTOCOL SMTP PROFILE PROXY EXTRACMD ADD .....	340
CONFIG PROTOCOL PNIO-CM .....	281	CONFIG PROTOCOL QQIM_TCP .....	309	CONFIG PROTOCOL SMTP PROFILE PROXY EXTRACMD LIST .....	341
CONFIG PROTOCOL POP3 .....	283	CONFIG PROTOCOL QQIM_UDP .....	311	CONFIG PROTOCOL SMTP PROFILE PROXY EXTRACMD REMOVE .....	342
CONFIG PROTOCOL POP3 PROFILE PROXY EXTRACMD ADD .....	287	CONFIG PROTOCOL RDP .....	313	CONFIG PROTOCOL SMTP PROFILE PROXY SANDBOXING MAXSIZE .....	343
CONFIG PROTOCOL POP3 PROFILE PROXY EXTRACMD LIST .....	288			CONFIG PROTOCOL SMTP PROFILE PROXY SANDBOXING MAXSIZE SET .....	344
				CONFIG PROTOCOL SMTP PROFILE PROXY SANDBOXING MAXSIZE SHOW .....	345
				CONFIG PROTOCOL SMTP PROFILE PROXY SANDBOXING POLICY .....	346



CONFIG PROTOCOL SMTP PROFILE PROXY SANDBOXING TYPE ..... 347	CONFIG PROTOCOL SSL COMMON PROXY CERT TRUSTED ADD ..... 363	CONFIG SECURE BACKUP 391 CONFIG SECURE INITIALIZE ..... 392 CONFIG SECURE LIST ..... 392 CONFIG SECURE LOAD ... 392 CONFIG SECURE REMOVE 392 CONFIG SECURE RESTORE 393 CONFIG SECURE SHOW .. 393 CONFIG SECURE STATE ... 393 CONFIG SECURE SYNC ... 393 CONFIG SECURE USBCONF ..... 393
CONFIG PROTOCOL SMTP PROFILE PROXY SANDBOXING TYPE SHOW ..... 348	CONFIG PROTOCOL SSL COMMON PROXY CERT TRUSTED LIST ..... 364	<b>CONFIG</b> <b>SECURITYINSPECTION ... 394</b> CONFIG SECURITYINSPECTION ACTIVATE ..... 394 CONFIG SECURITYINSPECTION COMMON ..... 394 CONFIG SECURITYINSPECTION CONFIG ..... 397
CONFIG PROTOCOL SMTP PROFILE PROXY SANDBOXING TYPE UPDATE ..... 349 CONFIG PROTOCOL SNMP ..... 349 CONFIG PROTOCOL SSH 351 CONFIG PROTOCOL SSL 353	CONFIG PROTOCOL SSL COMMON PROXY CERT TRUSTED REMOVE ..... 365 CONFIG PROTOCOL TCPUDP ..... 368 CONFIG PROTOCOL TDS . 370 CONFIG PROTOCOL TELNET ..... 372 CONFIG PROTOCOL TEREDO ..... 374 CONFIG PROTOCOL TFTP 376 CONFIG PROTOCOL UTP . 378 CONFIG PROTOCOL XMPP ..... 380 CONFIG PROTOCOL YMSG 381	<b>CONFIG SLOT ..... 399</b> CONFIG SLOT ACTIVATE ... 399 CONFIG SLOT COPY ..... 399 CONFIG SLOT DEFAULT ... 399 CONFIG SLOT DOWNLOAD 399 CONFIG SLOT LIST ..... 400 CONFIG SLOT REMOVE ... 400 CONFIG SLOT STATE ..... 400 CONFIG SLOT UPDATE ... 400 CONFIG SLOT UPLOAD ... 401
CONFIG PROTOCOL SSL COMMON PROXY CA CUSTOM ..... 354	CONFIG PVM ..... 383 CONFIG PVM ACTIVATE . 383 CONFIG PVM DATA ..... 384 CONFIG PVM EMAIL ... 384 CONFIG PVM HOSTLIST . 385 CONFIG PVM PROFILE .. 385 CONFIG PVM SHOW .... 388 CONFIG PVM STATE ..... 388 CONFIG PVM TIMEOUT .. 388	<b>CONFIG SMCROUTING ... 401</b> CONFIG SMCROUTING ACTIVATE ..... 401 CONFIG SMCROUTING DEFAULT ..... 401 CONFIG SMCROUTING ROUTE ..... 401 CONFIG SMCROUTING SHOW ..... 403 CONFIG SMCROUTING UPDATE ..... 403
CONFIG PROTOCOL SSL COMMON PROXY CA CUSTOM ADD ..... 355	CONFIG RAID ..... 389 CONFIG RAID CREATE .. 389 CONFIG RAID HOTSPARE 389 CONFIG RAID REBUILD . 389	<b>CONFIG SNMP ..... 403</b> CONFIG SNMP ACCESS ... 403 CONFIG SNMP ACTIVATE . 404 CONFIG SNMP SHOW .... 404 CONFIG SNMP STATE ..... 404 CONFIG SNMP SYSTEM ... 404 CONFIG SNMP TRAP ..... 404 CONFIG SNMP VERSION .. 407
CONFIG PROTOCOL SSL COMMON PROXY CA CUSTOM LIST ..... 356	CONFIG REPORT ..... 389 CONFIG REPORT ACTIVATE ..... 389 CONFIG REPORT SHOW . 389 CONFIG REPORT STATE . 390 CONFIG REPORT UPDATE 390	<b>CONFIG SSLFILTERING .. 407</b>
CONFIG PROTOCOL SSL COMMON PROXY CA CUSTOM REMOVE ..... 357	CONFIG RESTORE ..... 390	
CONFIG PROTOCOL SSL COMMON PROXY CA TRUSTED ..... 358	CONFIG SANDBOXING . 390 CONFIG SANDBOXING ACTIVATE ..... 391 CONFIG SANDBOXING SET ..... 391 CONFIG SANDBOXING SHOW ..... 391	
CONFIG PROTOCOL SSL COMMON PROXY CA TRUSTED DISABLE ..... 359	CONFIG SECURE ..... 391 CONFIG SECURE ADD .. 391	
CONFIG PROTOCOL SSL COMMON PROXY CA TRUSTED ENABLE ..... 360		
CONFIG PROTOCOL SSL COMMON PROXY CA TRUSTED LIST ..... 361		
CONFIG PROTOCOL SSL COMMON PROXY CERT TRUSTED ..... 362		



- CONFIG SSLFILTERING
  - ACTIVATE ..... 407
  - CONFIG SSLFILTERING COPY ..... 407
  - CONFIG SSLFILTERING DEFAULT ..... 408
  - CONFIG SSLFILTERING LIST ..... 408
  - CONFIG SSLFILTERING RULE ..... 408
  - CONFIG SSLFILTERING UPDATE ..... 409
- CONFIG STATUS ..... 409
  - CONFIG STATUS CHECK 409
  - CONFIG STATUS REMOVE ..... 409
  - CONFIG STATUS SHOW 409
  - CONFIG STATUS VALIDATE ..... 410
- CONFIG SYSEVENT ..... 410
  - CONFIG SYSEVENT ACTIVATE ..... 410
  - CONFIG SYSEVENT DEFAULT ..... 410
  - CONFIG SYSEVENT MODIFY ..... 410
  - CONFIG SYSEVENT SHOW ..... 410
- CONFIG TELEMETRY ..... 410
  - CONFIG TELEMETRY ACTIVATE ..... 411
  - CONFIG TELEMETRY SHOW ..... 411
  - CONFIG TELEMETRY UPDATE ..... 411
- CONFIG UPLOAD ..... 411
- CONFIG URLFILTERING 412
  - CONFIG URLFILTERING ACTIVATE ..... 412
  - CONFIG URLFILTERING BLOCKPAGE ..... 412
  - CONFIG URLFILTERING COPY ..... 412
  - CONFIG URLFILTERING DEFAULT ..... 413
  - CONFIG URLFILTERING LIST ..... 413
  - CONFIG URLFILTERING RULE ..... 413
  - CONFIG URLFILTERING UPDATE ..... 414
- CONFIG WEBADMIN ... 414
  - CONFIG WEBADMIN ACCESS ..... 414
  - CONFIG WEBADMIN ACTIVATE ..... 415
  - CONFIG WEBADMIN ADMINACCOUNT ..... 415
  - CONFIG WEBADMIN BRUTEFORCE ..... 415
  - CONFIG WEBADMIN IDLE ..... 416
  - CONFIG WEBADMIN PORT ..... 416
  - CONFIG WEBADMIN SHOW ..... 416
  - CONFIG WEBADMIN STATE ..... 416
- CONFIG WIFI ..... 416
  - CONFIG WIFI ACTIVATE . 417
  - CONFIG WIFI LIST ..... 417
  - CONFIG WIFI SHOW ..... 417
  - CONFIG WIFI UPDATE ... 417
- CONFIG XVPN ..... 418
  - CONFIG XVPN ACCESS . 418
  - CONFIG XVPN ACTIVATE 418
  - CONFIG XVPN ADVANCED ..... 418
  - CONFIG XVPN PROFILE . 418
  - CONFIG XVPN SERVER . 419
  - CONFIG XVPN SHOW ... 422
- GLOBALADMIN ..... 424
  - GLOBALADMIN GETINFOS ..... 424
  - GLOBALADMIN GETSTATUS ..... 424
- HA ..... 425
  - HA CHECKSYNC ..... 425
  - HA CLUSTER ..... 425
    - HA CLUSTER ACTIVATE . 425
    - HA CLUSTER ADD ..... 425
    - HA CLUSTER LIST ..... 425
    - HA ..... 425
    - HA ..... 425
    - HA CLUSTER REMOVE . 425
    - HA CLUSTER SHOW ... 425
    - HA CLUSTER UPDATE .. 425
  - HA HALT ..... 426
  - HA INFO ..... 426
  - HA REBOOT ..... 427
  - HA REMOTE ..... 427
    - HA REMOTE HACLUSTERREMOVE ... 427
    - HA REMOTE HAINFO ... 427
  - HA SETMODE ..... 427
  - HA SYNC ..... 427
  - HA TPMSYNC ..... 428
- HELP ..... 429
- LIST ..... 430
- LOG ..... 431
  - LOG CLEAR ..... 431
  - LOG DATETOLINE ..... 431
  - LOG DOWNLIMIT ..... 431
  - LOG DOWNLOAD ..... 431
  - LOG INFO ..... 431
  - LOG PROPERTY ..... 432
  - LOG SEARCH ..... 432
    - LOG SEARCH GET ..... 432
    - LOG SEARCH JUMP ..... 432
    - LOG SEARCH NEW ..... 432
    - LOG SEARCH NEXT ..... 433
    - LOG SEARCH PREVIOUS . 433
    - LOG SEARCH RESUME ... 433
    - LOG SEARCH STOP ..... 433
- MODIFY ..... 434
- MONITOR ..... 435
  - MONITOR ADDRESSLIST 435
    - MONITOR ADDRESSLIST ADD ..... 435
    - MONITOR ADDRESSLIST DELETE ..... 435
    - MONITOR ADDRESSLIST SHOW ..... 435
  - MONITOR AGG ..... 435
  - MONITOR ALARM ..... 435
    - MONITOR ALARM GET .... 435
  - MONITOR ANTIVIRUS .... 436
  - MONITOR ASSOCIATION . 436
  - MONITOR AUTOBACKUP .. 436
  - MONITOR AUTOUPDATE .. 437
  - MONITOR BYPASS ..... 437
  - MONITOR CERT ..... 437
  - MONITOR CONNECTION .. 437
  - MONITOR CRL ..... 438
  - MONITOR CRYPTOCARD .. 438
  - MONITOR DHCP ..... 438
  - MONITOR ETHER ..... 439
  - MONITOR FAN ..... 439
  - MONITOR FILTER ..... 439
  - MONITOR FILTERTABLE .. 439
    - MONITOR FILTERTABLE SHOW ..... 439





MONITOR FLUSH .....	440	MONITOR QOS .....	450	PKI CONFIG UPDATE .....	460
MONITOR FLUSH		MONITOR RAID .....	451	PKI CRL .....	460
ADDRESSLIST .....	440	MONITOR REVRT .....	451	PKI CRL CREATE .....	460
MONITOR FLUSH		MONITOR ROUTE .....	451	PKI CRL GET .....	460
HOSTREP .....	440	MONITOR SANDBOXING	451	PKI CRL PUBLISH .....	460
MONITOR FLUSH INFO .....	440	MONITOR SANDBOXING		PKI CRL REMOVE .....	461
MONITOR FLUSH PVM .....	440	MISCLASS .....	451	PKI CRL SHOW .....	461
MONITOR FLUSH		MONITOR SERVICES .....	452	PKI IMPORT .....	461
RULEMATCH .....	440	MONITOR SMART .....	452	PKI REQUEST .....	461
MONITOR FLUSH SA .....	440	MONITOR STAT .....	452	PKI REQUEST CREATE .....	461
MONITOR FLUSH STAT .....	440	MONITOR SYSTEM .....	452	PKI REQUEST GET .....	461
MONITOR FLUSH STATE .....	441	MONITOR THIND .....	453	PKI REQUEST LIST .....	462
MONITOR FLUSH USER .....	441	MONITOR TPM .....	453	PKI REQUEST REMOVE .....	462
MONITOR FWADMIN .....	441	MONITOR USER .....	453	PKI REQUEST SHOW .....	462
MONITOR GETSA .....	441			PKI REQUEST SIGN .....	462
MONITOR GETSPD .....	441	NOP .....	454	PKI SCEP .....	462
MONITOR GPRS .....	442	PKI .....	455	PKI SCEP ACTIVATE .....	462
MONITOR HEALTH .....	442	PKI ACTIVATE .....	455	PKI SCEP CHECK .....	463
MONITOR HOST .....	442	PKI CA .....	455	PKI SCEP GETCACERT .....	463
MONITOR HOSTREP .....	443	PKI CA CHECK .....	455	PKI SCEP QUERY .....	463
MONITOR INTERFACE .....	443	PKI CA CHECKCRL .....	455	PKI SCEP SHOW .....	464
MONITOR IPGEOLOC .....	443	PKI CA CONFIG .....	455	PKI SCEP UPDATE .....	464
MONITOR IPREP .....	444	PKI CA CREATE .....	456	PKI SEARCH .....	465
MONITOR LOG .....	444	PKI CA GET .....	457		
MONITOR OPENVPN .....	444	PKI CA LIST .....	457	QUIT .....	466
MONITOR OPENVPN		PKI CA PUBLISH .....	457	REPORT .....	467
LIST .....	444	PKI CA PURGE .....	457	REPORT GET .....	467
MONITOR OPENVPN		PKI CA RENAME .....	457	REPORT GET DAY .....	467
REMOVE .....	444	PKI CA REVOKE .....	457	REPORT GET LAST30DAYS .....	467
MONITOR POLICY .....	444	PKI CA SHOW .....	458	REPORT GET LAST7DAYS .....	467
MONITOR POWER .....	445	PKI CERTIFICATE .....	458	REPORT GET LASTHOURL .....	468
MONITOR PROXYCACHE .....	445	PKI CERTIFICATE CHECK .....	458	REPORT RESET .....	468
MONITOR PVM .....	445	PKI CERTIFICATE			
MONITOR PVM FORCE .....	445	COMMENT .....	458	SYSTEM .....	469
MONITOR PVM HOST .....	446	PKI CERTIFICATE		SYSTEM BACKUP .....	469
MONITOR PVM		CREATE .....	458	SYSTEM BYPASS .....	469
HOSTBYOS .....	446	PKI CERTIFICATE		SYSTEM BYPASS ACTIVATE .....	469
MONITOR PVM		DROPKEY .....	458	SYSTEM BYPASS CONFIG .....	469
HOSTBYPRODUCT .....	446	PKI CERTIFICATE GET .....	459	SYSTEM BYPASS REARM .....	469
MONITOR PVM		PKI CERTIFICATE LIST .....	459	SYSTEM CLONE .....	469
HOSTBYPVMID .....	447	PKI CERTIFICATE		SYSTEM DATE .....	470
MONITOR PVM		PROTECT .....	459	SYSTEM DEFAULTCONFIG .....	470
HOSTBYSERVICE .....	447	PKI CERTIFICATE		SYSTEM FWADMIN .....	470
MONITOR PVM		PUBLISH .....	459	SYSTEM HALT .....	471
HOSTDATA .....	447	PKI CERTIFICATE		SYSTEM IDENT .....	471
MONITOR PVM INFO .....	449	RENAME .....	459	SYSTEM INFORMATION .....	471
MONITOR PVM OS .....	449	PKI CERTIFICATE		SYSTEM INITIALIZE .....	471
MONITOR PVM		REVOKE .....	459	SYSTEM LANGUAGE .....	471
PRODUCT .....	449	PKI CERTIFICATE SHOW .....	460	SYSTEM LED .....	471
MONITOR PVM SERVICE .....	449	PKI CONFIG .....	460	SYSTEM LICENCE .....	472
MONITOR PVM STAT .....	449	PKI CONFIG SHOW .....	460	SYSTEM LICENCE DUMP .....	472
MONITOR PVM VULN .....	450				



SYSTEM LICENCE	
UPDATER .....	472
SYSTEM LICENCE	
UPLOAD .....	473
SYSTEM LOGDISK .....	473
SYSTEM LOGDISK	
FORMAT .....	473
SYSTEM LOGDISK LIST .....	473
SYSTEM LOGDISK	
SELECT .....	473
SYSTEM LOGDISK	
STATE .....	473
SYSTEM NSLOOKUP .....	474
SYSTEM PING .....	474
SYSTEM PROPERTY .....	474
SYSTEM REBOOT .....	475
SYSTEM REGISTER .....	475
SYSTEM RIGHT .....	475
SYSTEM RIGHT	
ACTIVATE .....	476
SYSTEM RIGHT INSERT .....	476
SYSTEM RIGHT LIST .....	476
SYSTEM RIGHT MOVE .....	476
SYSTEM RIGHT REMOVE .....	476
SYSTEM RIGHT TICKET .....	476
SYSTEM RIGHT UPDATE .....	477
SYSTEM SESSION .....	477
SYSTEM SETBOOT .....	477
SYSTEM SETBRANCH .....	477
SYSTEM STATUS .....	478
SYSTEM TPM .....	478
SYSTEM TPM CHANGE .....	478
SYSTEM TPM INIT .....	478
SYSTEM TPM RENEW .....	478
SYSTEM TPM RESET .....	478
SYSTEM TPM STATUS .....	478
SYSTEM TIMEZONE .....	479
SYSTEM TIMEZONE GET .....	479
SYSTEM TIMEZONE LIST .....	479
SYSTEM TIMEZONE SET .....	479
SYSTEM TRACEROUTE .....	479
SYSTEM UPDATE .....	480
SYSTEM UPDATE	
ACTIVATE .....	480
SYSTEM UPDATE	
CHECK .....	480
SYSTEM UPDATE LOAD .....	480
SYSTEM UPDATE	
RESULT .....	480
SYSTEM UPDATE	
STATUS .....	481
SYSTEM UPDATE .....	481
UPLOAD .....	
SYSTEM WATCHDOG .....	481
USER .....	482
USER ACCESS .....	482
USER ACCESS ACTIVATE .....	482
USER ACCESS DEFAULT .....	482
USER ACCESS INSERT .....	482
USER ACCESS LIST .....	483
USER ACCESS MOVE .....	483
USER ACCESS REMOVE .....	483
USER ACCESS RIGHT .....	483
USER ACCESS UPDATE .....	484
USER CERTIFICATE .....	484
USER CHECK .....	484
USER CREATE .....	485
USER GROUP .....	485
USER GROUP ADDTO .....	485
USER GROUP ADDUSER .....	485
USER GROUP CHECK .....	485
USER GROUP CREATE .....	485
USER GROUP DELUSER .....	486
USER GROUP	
DESCRIPTION .....	486
USER GROUP LIST .....	486
USER GROUP NEW .....	486
USER GROUP REMOVE .....	486
USER GROUP	
REMOVEFROM .....	486
USER GROUP SHOW .....	487
USER LIST .....	487
USER PASSWORD .....	487
USER REMOVE .....	488
USER REQUEST .....	488
USER REQUEST	
APPROVED .....	488
USER REQUEST FORMAT .....	488
USER REQUEST LIST .....	489
USER REQUEST	
REMOVE .....	489
USER REQUEST	
SENDMAIL .....	489
USER REQUEST SHOW .....	489
USER REQUEST UPDATE .....	490
USER SEARCH .....	490
USER SHOW .....	490
USER UPDATE .....	491
USER VOUCHER .....	491
USER VOUCHER	
ACCOUNT .....	491
VERSION .....	493



## Introduction

This document details all the Stormshield Network CLI / Serverd commands of the IPS-Firewall for the release 4

These commands can be executed in the *CLI console* module in web administration, with an administration client connected port 1300 (NSRPC) or by making use of the [SNS-PYTHON-API](#).

These commands can be used from version 4 of Stormshield Network firmware. To check their validity in earlier versions, please refer to the *History* category of the description of these commands.



## AUTH

### History

Format Appears in 9 0 0

impersonate id Appears in 9 0  
0

### Description

User authentication

### Implementation notes

Used in SRP authentication

Impersonate id is specific for  
the service that perform the  
authentication with IHM web  
In this case the service use a  
specific administrator id and  
must specify the real  
administrator id as  
impersonate id

### Returns

authentication result

### Format

raw

### Usage

<administrator id> [<random  
value> | <impersonate id>]

### Example

AUTH admin



## CHPWD

### Description

Return if it's necessary to update password or not

### Returns

UpdatePasswd=1 if factory password, 0 if the password already have been changed

### Example

```
CHPWD  
UpdatePasswd=0
```



## CONFIG

### Level

base

### Description

Firewall configuration functions

## CONFIG ACTIVATE

### Level

base+modify

### Description

Activate a file, or cancel all pending changes when given argument is cancelall

### Implementation notes

execute "en file", like ennetwork,enfilter,

### Usage

<filename>|cancelall

### Remark

Additional rights may be needed to activate some files

### Example

CONFIG ACTIVATE network  
CONFIG ACTIVATE cancelall

## CONFIG ANTISPAM

### Level

base

### History

Appears in 6 0 0

### Description

Anti-SPAM configuration

## CONFIG ANTISPAM ACTIVATE

### Level

contentfilter+modify

### History

Appears in 6 2 0  
level changes from other+modify to contentfilter+modify in 9 0 0

### Description

Apply AntiSPAM configuration CACHE\_CATEGORY antispam\_whitelist,antispam\_blacklist

## CONFIG ANTISPAM BLACKLIST

### Level

base

### History

Appears in 9 0 0

### Description

Domain blacklist

## CONFIG ANTISPAM BLACKLIST ADD

### Level

contentfilter+modify

### History

Appears in 9 0 0

### Description

Add a wildcard domain to blacklist

### Usage

<domain>

### Returns

Error code

### Example

CONFIG ANTISPAM BLACKLIST ADD \*stormshield\* eu CACHE\_CATEGORY antispam\_blacklist

## CONFIG ANTISPAM BLACKLIST LIST

### Level

base

### History

Appears in 9 0 0

### Description

List domains wildcard

### Usage

[start=<int> [limit=<int>] [dir={ASC|DESC}] [search=<pattern>] [sort=<token>] [refresh={0|1}]]

### Returns

List of domains

### Format

list

### Example

CONFIG ANTISPAM BLACKLIST LIST 101 code=00a01000 msg="Begin"\*stormshield\* eu 100 code=00a00100 msg="Ok" CACHE\_CATEGORY antispam\_blacklist

## CONFIG ANTISPAM BLACKLIST REMOVE

### Level

contentfilter+modify

### History

Appears in 9 0 0

### Description

Remove a wildcard domain from the blacklist

### Usage

<domain>

### Returns

Error code

### Example

CONFIG ANTISPAM BLACKLIST REMOVE \*stormshield\* eu CACHE\_CATEGORY antispam\_blacklist

## CONFIG ANTISPAM DNSBL

### Level

base

### History



Appears in 6 0 0

**Description**

Anti-SPAM DNS-based  
Blacklists

**CONFIG ANTISPAM DNSBL ADD****Level**

contentfilter+modify

**History**

Appears in 6 0 0  
level changes from  
other+modify to  
contentfilter+modify in 9 0 0

**Description**

Define a new blacklist

**Usage**

Name=<name>  
DNSTarget=<dnstarget>  
SpamLevel=<1 3>  
[Desc=<description>]

**Example**

```
CONFIG ANTISPAM DNSBL ADD
name=SPAMHAUSSBL
dnstarget=sbl spamhaus org
spamlevel=3
```

**CONFIG ANTISPAM DNSBL EDIT****Level**

contentfilter+modify

**History**

Appears in 6 0 0  
level changes from  
other+modify to  
contentfilter+modify in 9 0 0

**Description**

Modify a user-defined  
blacklist

**Usage**

Name=<name>  
DNSTarget=<dnstarget>  
SpamLevel=<level>  
[Desc=<description>]

**CONFIG ANTISPAM DNSBL LIST****Level**

base

**History**

Appears in 6 0 0

**Description**

List (user-)defined blacklists

**Usage**

Type=<User|Factory>

**Example**

```
CONFIG ANTISPAM DNSBL LIST
TYPE=User
```

**CONFIG ANTISPAM DNSBL REMOVE****Level**

contentfilter+modify

**History**

Appears in 6 0 0  
level changes from  
other+modify to  
contentfilter+modify in 9 0 0

**Description**

Remove a user-defined  
blacklist

**Usage**

Name=<name>

**CONFIG ANTISPAM DNSBL SET****Level**

contentfilter+modify

**History**

Appears in 6 0 0  
whitelist deprecated in 6 1 2  
level changes from  
other+modify to  
contentfilter+modify in 9 0 0

**Description**

Set DNSBL parameters

**Usage**

[state=0|1] [active=<list>]  
[trusted=<trusted server>]

**Example**

```
CONFIG ANTISPAM DNSBL SET
active=list1,list2,list3
CONFIG ANTISPAM DNSBL SET
trusted="relais stormshield eu"
```

**CONFIG ANTISPAM DNSBL SHOW****Level**

base

**History**

Appears in 6 0 0

**Description**

Get DNSBL configuration

**Example**

```
CONFIG ANTISPAM DNSBL SHOW
```

**CONFIG ANTISPAM SET****Level**

contentfilter+modify

**History**

Appears in 6 1 2  
headers Appears in 6 1 4  
whitelist disAppears in 9 0 0  
warningads appears in 9 1 0  
stateads appears in 9 1 0  
level changes from  
other+modify to  
contentfilter+modify in 9 0 0

**Description**

Global Anti-SPAM settings

**Usage**

warning=<string with a \*>  
warningads=<string without \*>  
stateads=1|0 maxfile=<size>  
headers=1|0  
deletethreshold=<spamlevel>

**Example**

```
CONFIG ANTISPAM SET
warning="{SPAM *}"
maxfile=65534 headers=on
deletethreshold=3
CONFIG ANTISPAM SET
warningads="{ADS}"
```



stateads=1 maxfile=50000  
headers=on

**CONFIG ANTISPAM SHOW****Level**

base

**History**

Appears in 6 1 2

**Description**

Global Anti-SPAM settings

**CONFIG ANTISPAM VR**

Proxy/SpamVendor

**Level**

base

**History**

Appears in 6 1 2  
licence check Appears in 6 2  
0

**Description**

Vade Retro settings

**CONFIG ANTISPAM VR SET****Level**

contentfilter+modify

**History**

Appears in 6 1 2  
level changes from  
other+modify to  
contentfilter+modify in 9 0 0  
AllowCJK and AllowRussian  
appear in 9 1 2

**Description**

Vade Retro settings

**Usage**

[State=0|1] [Threshold=<0-  
150>] [AllowCJK=0|1]  
[AllowRussian=0|1]

**CONFIG ANTISPAM VR SHOW****Level**

base

**History**

Appears in 6 1 2

**Description**

Vade Retro settings

**CONFIG ANTISPAM WHITELIST****Level**

base

**History**

Appears in 9 0 0

**Description**

Domain whitelist

**CONFIG ANTISPAM WHITELIST ADD****Level**

contentfilter+modify

**History**

Appears in 9 0 0

**Description**

Add a wildcard domain to  
whitelist

**Usage**

<domain>

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

```
CONFIG ANTISPAM WHITELIST  
ADD *stormshield* eu CACHE_  
CATEGORY antispam_whitelist
```

**CONFIG ANTISPAM WHITELIST LIST****Level**

base

**History**

Appears in 9 0 0

**Description**

List domains wildcard

**Usage**

```
[start=<int> [limit=<int>] [dir=<ASC|  
Description  
>] [search=<pattern>]
```

[sort=<token>] [refresh=<0|1>]]

**Returns**

List of domains

**Format**

list

**Example**

```
CONFIG ANTISPAM WHITELIST  
LIST 101 code=00a01000  
msg="Begin" *stormshield* eu  
100 code=00a00100 msg="Ok"  
CACHE_CATEGORY antispam_  
whitelist
```

**CONFIG ANTISPAM WHITELIST REMOVE****Level**

contentfilter+modify

**History**

Appears in 9 0 0

**Description**

Remove a wildcard domain from  
the whitelist

**Usage**

<domain>

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

```
CONFIG ANTISPAM WHITELIST  
REMOVE *stormshield* eu  
CACHE_CATEGORY antispam_  
whitelist
```

**CONFIG ANTIVIRUS****Level**

base

**History**

Appears in 6 1 0

**Description**

AntiVirus configuration





## CONFIG ANTIVIRUS ACTIVATE

### Level

contentfilter+modify

### History

Appears in 6 1 0  
level maintenance  
deprecated in 6 1 4  
level changes from  
other+modify to  
contentfilter+modify in 9 0 0

### Description

Reload antivirus configuration

### Returns

Error code

## CONFIG ANTIVIRUS CLEANUP

### Level

contentfilter+modify

### History

Appears in 6 1 0  
level changes from  
other+modify to  
contentfilter+modify in 9 0 0

### Description

Remove antivirus database

### Usage

[config=<config\_index>]

### Returns

Error code

### Example

CONFIG ANTIVIRUS CLEANUP

## CONFIG ANTIVIRUS ERASEKAV

### Level

contentfilter+modify

### History

Appears in 3 6 0

### Description

Remove all Kaspersky binaries, provided Kaspersky is not the active solution  
Controls can be overridden with the force option

### Usage

[force=<On|Off>]

### Returns

Error code

### Example

CONFIG ANTIVIRUS ERASEKAV  
config=force

## CONFIG ANTIVIRUS LICENCE

### Level

contentfilter+modify

### History

Appears in 6 1 0  
level changes from  
other+modify to  
contentfilter+modify in 9 0 0

### Description

Antivirus license

### Usage

[config=<config\_index>]

### Returns

[License]  
Date

[VendorLicense]  
Required : Notify if a vendorLicense is required  
Status : status (Ok / NotFound / Expired / Invalid)  
Expdate : expiration date

## CONFIG ANTIVIRUS LIMITS

### Level

contentfilter+modify

### History

Appears in 3 10 0

### Description

Scanner limit options

### Usage

[config=<config\_index>]  
[MaxProcTime=<int>]  
config : configuration index  
MaxProcTime : Max duration of a scan in seconds (default is 120)

### Returns

Error code

## CONFIG ANTIVIRUS LIST

### Level

base

### History

Appears in 6 1 0

### Description

List installed antivirus

### Returns

Name and last modification date of each config

### Example

```
101 code=00a01000
msg="Begin"
[00]
name="clamav"
lastmod="2006-05-11
16:51:31"
[01]
name="Kaspersky"
lastmod="2006-01-10
11:28:40"
100 code=00a00100
msg="Ok"
```

## CONFIG ANTIVIRUS OBJECTS

### Level

contentfilter+modify

### History

Appears in 6 1 0  
ScanOLE disappears in 9 0 0  
level changes from  
other+modify to



contentfilter+modify in 9 0 0  
HeuristicAnalysis appears in  
9 0 1

**Description**

Scanner options

**Usage**

[config=<config\_index>]  
[ScanArchives={on|off}]  
[ScanPacked={on|off}]  
[BlockEncrypted={on|off}]  
[BlockUnsupported={on|off}]  
[HeuristicAnalysis={on|off}]

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG ANTIVIRUS SELECT**

**Level**

base

**History**

Appears in 7 0 0

**Description**

Switch the active antivirus if possible and starts the download of the new database

**Usage**

config=<config\_index>

**Returns**

Error code

**Remark**

Contentfilter and Modify levels needed to switch antivirus

**Example**

CONFIG ANTIVIRUS SELECT  
config=00

**CONFIG ANTIVIRUS SERVICES**

**Level**

base

**History**

Appears in 6 1 0

**Description**

Antivirus Services

**CONFIG ANTIVIRUS SERVICES FTP**

**Level**

contentfilter+modify

**History**

Appears in 8 0 0  
level changes from other+modify to contentfilter+modify in 9 0 0

**Description**

Configure FTP service

**Usage**

VirusCode=<integer>  
VirusMsg=<message>

**Returns**

Error code

**Remark**

Ftp VirusCode restricted to the set [100;600]  
Ftp VirusMsg is limited to 2048 characters

**CONFIG ANTIVIRUS SERVICES POP3**

**Level**

contentfilter+modify

**History**

Appears in 6 1 0  
level changes from other+modify to contentfilter+modify in 9 0 0

**Description**

Configure POP3 service

**Usage**

MailAdvisory=<message>

**Returns**

Error code

**Remark**

Pop3 Mail advisory is limited to 1000 characters

**CONFIG ANTIVIRUS SERVICES SHOW**

**Level**

base

**History**

Appears in 6 1 0

**Description**

Show antivirus services

**Returns**

[Sntp]  
VirusCode : smtp error code  
VirusMsg : viruscode error message

[Pop3]

MailAdvisory : virus notification message

**CONFIG ANTIVIRUS SERVICES SMTP**

**Level**

contentfilter+modify

**History**

Appears in 6 1 0  
level changes from other+modify to contentfilter+modify in 9 0 0

**Description**

Configure SMTP service

**Usage**

[VirusCode=<integer>]  
[VirusMsg=<message>]

**Returns**

Error code

**Remark**

Sntp Viruscode restricted to the set [400;600]  
Sntp VirusMsg is limited to 1000 characters



## CONFIG ANTIVIRUS SHOW

### Level

base

### History

Appears in 6 1 0  
Added MaxProcTime in 3 10 0

### Description

Dump antivirus config

### Usage

[config=<config\_index>]

### Returns

[Config]  
State : Antivirus status  
Selected : Selected antivirus  
Name : Antivirus name

### [Base]

Date : Date of the antiviral database

### [Objects]

ScanArchives\_Capa : scanarchives capacity  
ScanArchives : extracting engine status  
ScanPacked\_Capa : scanpacked capacity  
ScanPacked : unpacking engine status  
BlockEncrypted\_Capa : blockencrypted capacity  
BlockEncrypted : block encrypted files  
BlockUnsupported\_Capa : blockunsupported capacity  
BlockUnsupported : block unsupported formats  
HeuristicAnalysis\_Capa : heuristicanalysis capacity  
HeuristicAnalysis : heuristic analysis

### [Limits]

MaxProcTime\_Capa : MaxProcTime capacity  
MaxProcTime : Maximum scan time in seconds

## CONFIG AUTH

### Level

base

### Description

Authentication related functions

## CONFIG AUTH ACTIVATE

### Level

user+modify

### History

CANCEL Appears in 6 0 0  
NEXTBOOT Appears in 6 0 0  
level changes from other+modify to user+modify in 9 0 0

### Description

Reload authentication daemon with latest configuration

### Implementation notes

Execute ens1

### Usage

[CANCEL|NEXTBOOT]  
- no argument: changes are activated immediately;  
- CANCEL: changes are discarded;  
- NEXTBOOT: changes will be activated on next boot

### Returns

Error code

### Example

CONFIG AUTH ACTIVATE

## CONFIG AUTH ADVANCED

### Level

user+modify

### History

anonymised Appears in 6 0 0  
realbind Appears in 6 0 0  
userpriority Appears in 6 1 0

http deprecated on 6 1 0  
UpdPwd deprecated on 6 1 0  
level changes from other+modify to user+modify in 9 0 0  
continueonerror appears in 9 1 0  
userpriority deprecated in 9 1 0  
httpport appears in 1 0 0  
httpsport appears in 1 0 0  
bruteforcestate appears in 2 1 0  
nbattempt appears in 2 1 0  
timeoutbanned appears in 2 1 0  
triestime appears in 2 1 0  
defaultprofile appears in 3 0 0  
usedns disappears in 3 0 0  
realbind disappears in 3 0 0  
authMethod appears in 3 2 0  
nbBruteforceEntries appears in 3 5 0

### Description

Advanced parameters configuration

### Usage

[anonymised=on|off]  
[continueonerror=on|off]  
[httpport=<port>]  
[httpsport=<port>]  
[bruteforcestate=on|off]  
[nbattempt=<nb attempt before being banned>]  
[nbBruteforceEntries=<nb of ip addresses bruteforce detection can track>]  
[timeoutbanned=<ban time (in s) for each new attempt>]  
[triestime=<time between 2 attempts to reset counter>]  
[defaultprofile=<00-09>]  
[authMethod=Default|MultiLdapLook]

### Returns

Error Code

### Remark

anonymised : show/don't show the logo in authentication page  
continueonerror : If an error was



rise during authentication process, try the next one  
 httpport : http port for authentication  
 httpsport : https port for authentication  
 bruteforcestate : bruteforce protection state on/off  
 nbattempt : Number of attempts before bruteforce detection  
 nbBruteforceEntries : Number of IP addresses bruteforce detection can track  
 timeoutbanned : Ban time for bruteforce protection  
 triestime : Minimum time before retry once banned  
 defaultprofile : Default profile when no mapping is defined

**Example**

```
CONFIG AUTH ADVANCED
anonymised=on
defaultprofile=01
```

**CONFIG AUTH AGENT****Level**

user+modify

**History**

Appears in 9 1 0

**Description**

Configure the authentication agent  
 Rise an error if state will be activated but no agent ip/password or controller are defined  
 The domainName parameter setup an optional filter on received logon events If domain is given, only users on this domain are logged in

**Remark**

don't forget to activate the configuration

**Usage**

```
slot=<0-4>
[State=<on|off>]

[Mscontroller=<host,host,host>]
[MaxLogonTime=<seconds (60-86400)>]
[GroupRefresh=<seconds (0=disable 120-2592000)>]
[Probe=<on|off>]

[ProbeMethod=<ping|register y>]
[ProbeTimeout=<seconds (60-3600)>]
[agentAddr=<object>]
[agentPort=<object>]

[agentPassword=<password>]
[backupAddr=<object>]
[backupPort=<object>]

[backupPassword=<password>]
[domainName=<NetBIOS Domain>]
[DnsEnabled=<on|off>]
[NetbiosName=<NetBIOS Name>]
```

**Example**

```
CONFIG AUTH AGENT
```

**CONFIG AUTH AGENTIGNORE****Level**

base

**History**

Appears in 9 1 0

**Description**

Configure SSOAgent uid ignore list

**CONFIG AUTH AGENTIGNORE ADD****Level**

user+modify

**History**

Appears in 9 1 0

**Description**

Add an UID into the list

**Usage**

```
slot=<0-4>
uid=<uid>
```

**Example**

```
CONFIG AUTH AGENTIGNORE ADD
uid=test
```

**CONFIG AUTH AGENTIGNORE REMOVE****Level**

user+modify

**History**

Appears in 9 1 0

**Description**

Remove an UID of the list

**Usage**

```
slot=<0-4>
uid=<uid>
```

**Example**

```
CONFIG AUTH AGENTIGNORE REMOVE uid=test
```

**CONFIG AUTH AGENTIGNORE SHOW****Level**

base

**History**

Appears in 9 1 0  
 level changes from user to user+base in 1 0 0

**Usage**

```
slot=<0-4>
```

**Format**

list

**Description**

Display the list of ignored UID

**Example**

```
CONFIG AUTH AGENTIGNORE SHOW
```



## CONFIG AUTH DEFAULT

### Level

user+modify

### History

Appears in 6 1 0  
level changes from  
other+modify to user+modify  
in 9 0 0

### Description

Restore authentication  
default configuration

### Returns

Error Code

### Remark

Remeber to activate the  
configuration

### Example

CONFIG AUTH default

```
portalpage=em1
form="fieldName"
label="label1"
default="defaultValue"
CONFIG AUTH GUEST
listforms=em1
```

## CONFIG AUTH HTTPS

### Level

user+modify

### History

Appears in 6 1 0  
level changes from  
other+modify to user+modify  
in 9 0 0  
sslparanoiac appears in 9 1 0

### Description

Advanced SSL parameters  
configuration

### Usage

```
[certificate=<name of privkey
object>]
[cipherlist=<supported cipher
list>] [sslparanoiac=<0|1>]
```

### Returns

Error Code

### Remark

Those values are also used by  
the SSL VPN All lists use the  
coma separator  
certificate : private key and  
certificate used by server for  
SSL  
ca\_custom : ca certificate sent  
to client and 'ca verify' used to  
trust client certificate  
cipherlist : list of supported  
ciphers  
sslparanoiac : Paranoiac  
mode on ssl connection

### Example

```
CONFIG AUTH HTTPS
certificate=mycertificate
cipherlist="AES256-SHA,RC4-
MD5"
```

## CONFIG AUTH INTERFACE

### Level

base

### History

Appears in 6 1 0

### Description

Interface authentication related  
functions

## CONFIG AUTH INTERFACE ADVANCED

### Level

user+modify

### History

Appears in 6 1 0  
wpad Appears in 8 0 0  
level changes from  
other+modify to user+modify in  
9 0 0  
disclaimertime appears in 1 0 0  
redirectLogin appears in 3 5 0

### Description

Interface related configuration  
options

### Usage

```
[config=<config_index>] : The  
profile to configure (0 if not  
given)
```

```
[http=on|off] : Activate HTTP  
access (not secure)
```

```
[onlyonelogin=on|off] : User  
can auth at one one place
```

```
[usecookie=None|Session|Tim  
e] : Which cookie to use  
[wpad=on|off] : Allow access to  
WPAD file
```

```
[disclaimer=on|off] : Activate  
disclaimer
```

```
[disclaimertime=<900-  
31536000>] : How many time  
the disclaimer must be re-  
shown
```

```
[autocomp=on|off] : Allow auto-  
completion
```

```
[SecondUser=kick|reject] :
```

## CONFIG AUTH GUEST

### Level

user+modify

### History

Appears in 1 0 0  
PortalPage Appears in 3 0 0

### Description

Configure GUEST  
authentication method

### Usage

```
[state=<0|1>]
[logontime=<seconds>]
[disclaimertime=<seconds>]
[portaliface=<iface>]
[form=<field>]
[label=<field>]
[default=<field>]] |
[removeform=<field>]]
[listforms=<iface>]
```

### Example

```
CONFIG AUTH GUEST state=1
logontime=600
disclaimertime=86400
CONFIG AUTH GUEST
```



What to do when a new user come over existing one (kick previous or reject new)  
 [VPNSSLMultiuser=on|off] : Allow auto-promote of the user IP to Multiuser if VPN access is granted  
 [DefaultDomain=<domain>] : The default domain to use (see profile mapping)  
 [form1=<form1\_name>] : Custom disclaimer form field 1  
 [form1default=<form1\_value>] : Custom disclaimer form field 1 default value  
 [form2=<form2\_name>] : Custom disclaimer form field 2  
 [form2default=<form2\_value>] : Custom disclaimer form field 2 default value  
 [form3=<form3\_name>] : Custom disclaimer form field 3  
 [form3default=<form3\_value>] : Custom disclaimer form field 3 default value  
 [SponsorEnabled=<on|off>] : Allow SPONSOR method  
 [redirectLogin=<on|off>] : Redirect web page to a new tab and open a logout page

**Returns**

Error Code

**Remark**

config index : if not specified, default value is 0  
 http : start/stop the authentication daemon in HTTP  
 onlyonelogin : force only one login per user at the same time  
 usecookie : enable cookies  
 wpad : enable access to WPAD file  
 disclaimer : enable captive portal disclaimer  
 disclaimertime : Do not show the disclaimer until many seconds (15 minutes to 1 year)  
 autocomp : enable

autocompletion by the browser  
 SecondUser : Kick previous logged user or reject new user  
 VPNSSLMultiuser : Promote IP to multiuser if SSLVPN access can be made

**Example**

```
CONFIG AUTH INTERFACE
ADVANCED config=0
```

**CONFIG AUTH INTERFACE ENROLMENT****Level**

user+modify

**History**

Appears in 6 1 0  
 use mailgroup in 7 0 0  
 level changes from other+modify to user+modify in 9 0 0

**Description**

Managing ldap/pki web enrolment

**Usage**

```
[config=<config_index>]
[type=<ldap|pki|none>]
[mailgroup=<mail_group_name>|none]
```

**Returns**

Error Code

**Remark**

config index : if not specified, default value is 0  
 type : enable ldap or ldap/pki enrolment formular  
 mailgroup : using mailgroup to report new enrolment requests

**Example**

```
CONFIG AUTH INTERFACE
ENROLMENT config=0
type=pki mailgroup=none
CONFIG AUTH INTERFACE
ENROLMENT type=pki
mailgroup=Administrators
```

**CONFIG AUTH INTERFACE LIST****Level**

base

**History**

Appears in 6 1 0  
 level changes from other+modify to base in 9 0 0

**Description**

List authentication interface configs

**Returns**

```
101 code=00a01000
msg="Begin"
[00]
name="Internal"
lastmod="2006-04-05
03:18:24"
[01]
name="External"
lastmod="2006-04-05
03:18:24"
[02]
name="default02"
lastmod="2006-01-03
10:03:10"
[03]
name="default03"
lastmod="2006-01-03
10:03:10"
100 code=00a00100
msg="Ok"
```

**Example**

```
CONFIG AUTH INTERFACE LIST
```

**CONFIG AUTH INTERFACE METHOD****Level**

user+modify

**History**

Appears in 6 1 0  
 option srp for default Appears in 6 2 3  
 option plain for default Appears in 6 2 3  
 option default removed in 9 0 0  
 level changes from other+modify to user+modify in 9 0 0  
 deprecated in 9 1 0

**CONFIG AUTH INTERFACE  
PASSWORD****Level**

user+modify

**History**

Appears in 6 1 0  
level changes from  
other+modify to user+modify  
in 9 0 0

**Description**

Specify password related  
values period in seconds

**Usage**

```
[config=<config_index>]
[updpwd=No|Can|Must]
[pwdexpire=<passwordexpir
ationtime>]
```

**Returns**

Error Code

**Remark**

config index : if not specified,  
default value is 0  
updpwd : update password  
pwdexpire : password  
validity in days  
Change period combo in the  
authentication web page  
When not defined  
transparent authentication  
methods use maxtime

**Example**

```
CONFIG AUTH INTERFACE
PASSWORD config=0
updpwd=Must
pwdexpire=60
```

**CONFIG AUTH INTERFACE  
RENAME****Level**

user+modify

**History**

Appears in 6 1 0  
level changes from  
other+modify to user+modify  
in 9 0 0

**Description**

Rename an Authentication  
config

**Usage**

```
index=<config_index>
name=<config name>
```

**Returns**

Error Code

**Remark**

config index : needs to be  
specified  
name : name of the  
configuration slot

**Example**

```
CONFIG AUTH INTERFACE
rename index=1
name=backup
```

**CONFIG AUTH INTERFACE SHOW****Level**

base

**History**

Appears in 6 1 0

**Description**

Show authentication config

**Usage**

```
[config=<index>]
```

**Returns**

```
[config]
state : auth daemon state
HttpState : activate http
daemon
EnrolFormType : enrolment
form (none, user, pki)
EnrolFormMail : using mail to
report new enrolment
requests
updpwd : update password
UseCookie : authentication
cookies state
PswdExpire : duration for
password expiration
min : Minimum authentication
period
max : Minimum
```

authentication period  
sstime : Authentication period  
for transparent methods  
(spnego and ssl)  
proxyredirect : method to  
redirect in transparent proxy  
mode  
Seconduser : What to do when  
a second user come from a  
single user IP  
VPNSSLMultiuser : Auto-  
promote IP to multiuser is  
sslvpn can be used

**CONFIG AUTH INTERFACE STATE****Level**

base

**History**

Appears in 6 1 0

**Description**

Get/Set the status of the  
authentication server

**Usage**

```
[config=<config_index>]
[state=on|off]
```

**Returns**

Error Code

**Remark**

config index : if not specified,  
default value is 0  
Changing state need user and  
modify levels

**Example**

```
CONFIG AUTH INTERFACE STATE
state=on
```

**CONFIG AUTH INTERFACE TIME****Level**

user+modify

**History**

Appears in 6 1 0  
level changes from  
other+modify to user+modify in  
9 0 0

**Description**



Specify authentication period in seconds

**Usage**

```
[config=<config_index>]
min=<MinTime>
max=<MaxTime>
[ssotime=<transparentmetho
dstime>]
```

**Returns**

Error Code

**Remark**

config index : if not specified, default value is 0  
Change period combo in the authentication web page  
When not defined transparent authentication methods use maxtime

**Example**

```
CONFIG AUTH INTERFACE TIME
config=0 mintime=900
maxtime=7200
ssotime=2400
```

**CONFIG AUTH INTERFACE  
TIMERANGE****Level**

user+modify

**History**

Appears in 6 1 0  
Deprecated in 9 0 0

**Description**

Managing authentication timeranges

**Usage**

```
[config=<config_index>]
[action=<pass|block>] |
[action=default
defaultcal=<calendarid>]
```

**Returns**

Error Code

**Remark**

config index : if not specified, default value is 0  
action : action we will

proceed when user calendar is not defined  
calendarid : authd default calendar in ldap

**Example**

```
CONFIG AUTH INTERFACE
TIMERANGE config=1
action=pass
```

**CONFIG AUTH KERBEROS****Level**

user+modify

**History**

level changes from other+modify to user+modify in 9 0 0  
status Appears in 9 1 0

**Description**

Configure kerberos authentication

**Usage**

```
[domain=<host domain
name> host=<kdc
hostname> [port=<kdc port>]
[bhost=<backup kdc
hostname> [bport=<backup
kdc port>]]] | [state=<0|1>]
```

**Returns**

Error Code

**Remark**

default value for kdc\_port is 88

**Example**

```
CONFIG AUTH KERBEROS
host=10 0 0 125
domain="DOMAIN LOCAL"
```

**CONFIG AUTH LDAP****Level**

base

**Description**

Manage voucher user ldap configuration

**Usage**

voucher

**Returns**

Error code

**Example****CONFIG AUTH LDAP VOUCHER****Level**

base

**Description**

Manage voucher user ldap configuration

**Usage**

create | show | shrink | status

**Returns**

Error code

**Example****CONFIG AUTH LDAP VOUCHER  
ACTIVATE****Level**

user+modify

**Description**

Activate the voucher LDAP configuration

**Usage****Returns**

Error code

**Example**

```
CONFIG AUTH LDAP VOUCHER
activate
```

**CONFIG AUTH LDAP VOUCHER SHOW****Level**

base

**Description**

Show voucher ldap configuration

**Usage****Returns**

Error code

**Example**





CONFIG AUTH LDAP VOUCHER  
SHOW

### CONFIG AUTH LDAP VOUCHER SHRINK

**Level**

user+modify

**Description**

Shrink user database

**Usage**

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

CONFIG AUTH LDAP VOUCHER  
SHRINK

### CONFIG AUTH LDAP VOUCHER STATE

**Level**

user+modify

**Description**

Start or stop LDAP server

**Usage**

[state=<1|0>]  
[PERIOD=<int>]

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

CONFIG AUTH LDAP VOUCHER  
STATE state=1 period=5  
CONFIG AUTH LDAP VOUCHER  
STATE state=0

### CONFIG AUTH LDAP VOUCHER STATUS

**Level**

base

**Description**

Returns voucher ldap server  
status

**Usage**

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

CONFIG AUTH LDAP VOUCHER  
status

### CONFIG AUTH MAP

**Level**

base

**History**

Appears in 3 0 0

**Description**

Manage authentication profile  
mapping on interface

### CONFIG AUTH MAP ADD

**Level**

user+modify

**History**

Appears in 3 0 0

**Usage**

interface=<ifname>  
config=<00-09>

**Example**

CONFIG AUTH MAP ADD  
interface=in config=00

**Description**

Create a new mapping or  
modify an existing one

### CONFIG AUTH MAP CLEAR

**Level**

user+modify

**History**

Appears in 3 0 0

**Example**

CONFIG AUTH MAP CLEAR

**Description**

Remove all the mappings and  
use only default profile

### CONFIG AUTH MAP LIST

**Level**

base

**History**

Appears in 3 0 0

**Format**

section\_line

**Description**

Display authentication profile  
mapping

### CONFIG AUTH MAP REMOVE

**Level**

user+modify

**History**

Appears in 3 0 0

**Usage**

interface=<ifname>

**Example**

CONFIG AUTH MAP REMOVE  
interface=in

**Description**

Remove the mapping on given  
interface

### CONFIG AUTH MULTIUSER

**Level**

base

**History**

Appears in 9 1 0

**Description**

Manage object as multiple user  
one

### CONFIG AUTH MULTIUSER ADD

**Level**

user+modify

**History**

Appears in 9 1 0

**Description**

Add an object at the end of the  
list keyword 'any' is granted

**Usage**

object=&lt;name&gt;

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**CONFIG AUTH MULTIUSER ADD  
object='host'**CONFIG AUTH MULTIUSER LIST****Level**

base

**History**

Appears in 9 1 0

**Description**

List the object marked as multiple user with the type of the object

**Format**

list

**Returns**[Result] host='host1'  
host\_2='host2'  
range='range1'  
network='network1'  
interface='interface1'  
group='group1'  
internet='internet'**Example**

CONFIG AUTH MULTIUSER LIST

**CONFIG AUTH MULTIUSER REMOVE****Level**

user+modify

**History**

Appears in 9 1 0

**Description**

Remove an object in the list

**Returns**

Error code

**Usage**

object=&lt;name&gt;

**Example**CONFIG AUTH MULTIUSER  
REMOVE object="host"**CONFIG AUTH RADIUS****Level**

user+modify

**History**bport Appears in 6 1 0  
bhost Appears in 6 1 0  
level changes from other+modify to user+modify in 9 0 0  
status Appears in 9 1 0  
pencoding and bencoding appear in 2 0 0**Description**

Configure radius authentication

**Usage**

[state=&lt;0|1&gt;] | [host=&lt;host&gt; [port=&lt;service&gt;] key=&lt;sharedkey&gt; [pencoding=&lt;encoding&gt;] ] [bhost=&lt;host&gt; [bport=&lt;service&gt;] bkey=&lt;sharedkey&gt; [bencoding=&lt;encoding&gt;] ]

**Returns**

Error Code

**Remark**

Authentication with radius can be used with unknown users (default method) default value for port is 1812 Microsoft RADIUS server uses ISO-8859-1 charset

**Example**

CONFIG AUTH RADIUS host=10 2 0 100 port=1812 key="shared secret" CONFIG AUTH RADIUS host=radiusrv port=radius key="shared secret"

pencoding=ISO-8859-1

bhost=radiusrv bport=radius bkey="other shared secret" bencoding=UTF-8

**CONFIG AUTH SHOW****Level**

base

**History**guest authentication appears in 1 0 0  
realbind disappears in 3 0 0**Description**

Show authentication config

**Returns**

[config] anonymised : show/don't show the logo in authentication page SslCertificate : refer key/certificate entry on 'key' file internal : internal interfaces configuration external : external interfaces configuration

[CAVerifyList] Number=0

[radius] state : status of this method host : radius server hostname port : radius port pencoding : radius server charset encoding bhost : radius backup server hostname bport : radius backup port bencoding : radius backup server charset encoding

[ssl] state : status of this method CertificateIdentifier : field in certificate to match LdapIdentifier : field in LDAP to match

[kerberos] state : status of this method



domain : Kerberos realm  
 (domain) name  
 pkdc\_host : Primary KDC host  
 adress  
 pkdc\_port : Primary KDC port  
 (default 88)  
 bkdc\_host : Backup KDC host  
 adress  
 bkdc\_port : Backup KDC port  
 (default 88)

[spnego]  
 state : status of this method  
 domain : Windows domain  
 name  
 principal : Service Principal  
 name

[agent]  
 State : activate or not the  
 agent  
 Mscontroler : object name of  
 the Microsoft domain  
 controler  
 MsbackupControler : object  
 name of the second Microsoft  
 domain controler  
 Directory : name of the ldap  
 directory to use  
 MaxLogonTime : maximum  
 time in second of the  
 authentication  
 Probe : activate or not the  
 user logout probing  
 ProbeMethod : comma  
 separated list of probing  
 methods (arp, icmp, nbstat,  
 registry, )  
 ProbeTimeout : maximum  
 time in second for no  
 responding stations  
 BindAddr : the ip of the  
 source connection  
 BindPort : the port of the  
 source connection  
 AgentAddr : the agent ip  
 address  
 AgentPort : the port of the  
 agent  
 BackupAddr : the ip of the  
 backup agent  
 BackupPort : the port of the

backup agent  
 DomainName : the filter to be  
 applied on logon event

[guest]  
 state : activate or not the  
 guest method  
 LogonTime : Time in seconds  
 for re-authentication  
 Disclaimertime : Time in  
 seconds for disclaimer  
 revalidation

**Remark**

radius preshared key is not  
 displayed  
 agents password is not  
 displayed

user+modify

**History**

Appears in 3 0 0

**Description**

Configure SPONSOR  
 authentication method

**Usage**

[state=<0|1>]  
 [mintime=<seconds>] :  
 Minimum authentication period  
 (limited to 1 minute)  
 [maxtime=<seconds>] :  
 Maximum authentication period  
 (limited to 36 hours)

**Example**

CONFIG AUTH SPONSOR state=1  
 mintime=60 maxtime=129600

**CONFIG AUTH SPNEGO****Level**

user+modify

**History**

Appears in 6 0 0  
 level changes from  
 other+modify to user+modify  
 in 9 0 0  
 status Appears in 9 1 0

**Description**

Configure SPNEGO  
 authentication

**Usage**

[principal=<service name>  
 domain=<host domain  
 name>] | [state=<0|1>]

**Returns**

Error code 100

**Example**

CONFIG AUTH SPNEGO  
 principal="HTTP/myfirewall"  
 domain="DOMAIN LOCAL"  
 CONFIG AUTH SPNEGO state=1

**CONFIG AUTH SPONSOR****Level****CONFIG AUTH SSL****Level**

base

**History**

ca\_verify Appears in 6 1 0

**Description**

Configure SSL authentication

**CONFIG AUTH SSL CAVERIFY****Level**

user

**History**

ca\_verify Appears in 9 0 0

**Description**

Configure SSL authority for the  
 authentication

**CONFIG AUTH SSL CAVERIFY ADD****Level**

user+modify

**History**

caverify add Appears in 9 0 0

**Description**



Add a authority to the list of authentication authorities

**Returns**

Error Code

**Usage**

caname : the name of the authority

**Example**

```
CONFIG AUTH SSL CAVERIFY
ADD caname=<authority
name>
```

**CONFIG AUTH SSL CAVERIFY REMOVE****Level**

user+modify

**History**

caverify remove Appears in 9 0 0

**Description**

Remove an authority from the list

**Returns**

Error Code

**Usage**

id : An id of the list

**Example**

```
CONFIG AUTH SSL CAVERIFY
REMOVE id=1
```

**CONFIG AUTH SSL CERTIDENTIFIER****Level**

user+modify

**History**

appears in 9 0 1

**Description**

Set the certificate identifier field in common name  
WARNING: the value is case sensitive Do not wrote emailaddress but emailAddress

**Returns**

Error Code

**Usage**

name : the name of the field

**Example**

```
CONFIG AUTH SSL
CERTIDENTIFIER
name="emailAddress"
```

**CONFIG AUTH SSL LDAPIDENTIFIER****Level**

user+modify

**History**

appears in 9 0 1

**Description**

Set the LDAP identifier field to match the certificate field

**Returns**

Error Code

**Usage**

name : the name of the field

**Example**

```
CONFIG AUTH SSL
LDAPIDENTIFIER name="Mail"
```

**CONFIG AUTH SSL LDAPLOOKUP****Level**

base

**History**

Appears in 3 3 0

**Description**

Configure the Ldap lookup order

**CONFIG AUTH SSL LDAPLOOKUP ADD****Level**

user+modify

**History**

Appears in 3 3 0

**Description**

Add an ssl ldap lookup entry

**Usage**

```
[index=number]
field=<commonName,
countryName, localityName,
stateOrProvinceName,
organizationName,
organizationalUnitName,
emailAddress,
unstructuredName,
challengePassword,
unstructuredAddress,
givenName, surname, initials,
friendlyName, name,
dnQualifier, domainComponent,
rfc822MailBox>
pattern=<a_matching_regex>
domainName=<ldap_1, ldap_2,
>
```

**Example**

```
CONFIG IPSEC LDAPLOOKUP ADD
field=commonName
pattern="%s@domain eu"
domainName=ldap1
CONFIG IPSEC LDAPLOOKUP ADD
index=2
field=organizationName
pattern="domain eu"
domainName=ldap1
```

**CONFIG AUTH SSL LDAPLOOKUP LIST****Level**

base

**History**

Appears in 3 3 0

**Description**

List the ssl ldap lookup pattern matching entries

**Example**

```
CONFIG AUTH SSL LDAPLOOKUP
LIST [ldap] domain=ldap_entry_
1, ldap_entry_2
```

**CONFIG AUTH SSL LDAPLOOKUP METHOD****Level**

user+modify



**History**

Appears in 3 3 0

**Description**

Configure the Ldap lookup method

**Usage**

lookup=<default|multildap\_lookup>

**Example**

CONFIG AUTH SSL  
LDAPLOOKUP METHOD  
lookup=default

**CONFIG AUTH SSL LDAPLOOKUP MOVE**

**Level**

user+modify

**History**

Appears in 3 3 0

**Description**

Swap two ssl ldap lookup pattern matching entries

**Usage**

index=number to=number

**Example**

CONFIG AUTH SSL  
LDAPLOOKUP MOVE index=3  
to=1

**CONFIG AUTH SSL LDAPLOOKUP REMOVE**

**Level**

user+modify

**History**

Appears in 3 3 0

**Description**

Remove an ssl ldap lookup entry

**Usage**

index=number

**Example**

CONFIG AUTH SSL  
LDAPLOOKUP REMOVE index=3

**CONFIG AUTH SSL LDAPLOOKUP SHOW**

**Level**

base

**History**

Appears in 3 3 0

**Description**

Display the Ldap lookup method

**Usage**

**Example**

CONFIG AUTH SSL  
LDAPLOOKUP SHOW

**CONFIG AUTH SSL UPDATE**

**Level**

user+modify

**History**

appears in 9 1 0

**Description**

Update the configuration of SSL method  
state is the status of the method

**Returns**

Error Code

**Usage**

[state=<0|1>]

**Example**

CONFIG AUTH SSL UPDATE  
state=1

**CONFIG AUTOBACKUP**

**Level**

base

**History**

Appears in 1 0 0

**Description**

Autobackup configuration

**CONFIG AUTOBACKUP ACTIVATE**

**Level**

modify+maintenance

**History**

Appears in 1 0 0

**Description**

Copy all clones in real profiles

**Usage**

[CANCEL]  
- no argument: changes are activated immediately;  
- CANCEL: changes are discarded

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

CONFIG AUTOBACKUP ACTIVATE  
CONFIG AUTOBACKUP ACTIVATE  
CANCEL

**CONFIG AUTOBACKUP LAUNCH**

**Level**

modify+maintenance

**History**

Appears in 1 0 0

**Description**

Launch autobackup manually

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

CONFIG AUTOBACKUP LAUNCH

**CONFIG AUTOBACKUP RESTORE**

**Level**

modify+maintenance

**History**



Appears in 1 0 0  
fwserial deprecated in 3 5 0

**Description**

Restore last full configuration launched by autobackup

**Usage**

[backuppword=<backup password>] [refresh=0|1]  
- refresh : when set to 1, refresh all (except network) firewall configuration, and does not require user to reboot if services successfully restarted

**Returns**

Error code

**Remark**

Autobackup must be enable and functional

**Example**

```
CONFIG AUTOBACKUP
RESTORE
```

**CONFIG AUTOBACKUP SET****Level**

modify+maintenance

**History**

Appears in 1 0 0  
backupid appears in 2 3 0

**Description**

Set autobackup configuration

**Usage**

[state=<0|1>]  
[distantbackup=<0|1|2>]  
[period=<period as string>]  
[backuppword=<backup password>]  
[backupid=<alphanum str>]  
[server=<server obj>]  
[port=<server port obj>]  
[path=<path>] [protocol=(http|https)] [mode=(basic|digest|post)]

[authusername=<authentication username>]  
[authpassword=<authentication password>]  
[controlname=<http control name>]  
[servercertificate=<ca:cert>]  
[clientcertificate=<ca:cert>]  
- period : time + unit (s,m,h,d,w);  
- distantbackup : localbackup only (0), cloud stormshield (1), custom server (2);  
- backupid : used in backup filename (default is serial number) - protocol : protocol used (http,https);  
- mode : webdav mode with authentication (basic,digest) or post request;  
- controlname : name also used with html form (only with post mode);  
- authusername : authentication username (only with basic and digest webdav modes);  
- authpassword : authentication password (only with basic and digest webdav modes);  
- path : path on the server;  
- servercertificate : server certificate reference;  
- clientcertificate : client certificate

**Returns**

Error code

**Remark**

Protocol http and mode post are incompatible

**Example**

```
CONFIG AUTOBACKUP SET
state=1 server=backupserver
port=http controlname=myfile
path=/action.php period=10h
password=mypassword
```

**CONFIG AUTOBACKUP SHOW****Level**

base

**History**

Appears in 1 0 0

**Description**

Show the autobackup config

**Returns**

```
[AUTOBACKUP]
State=<state>
DistantBackup=<distant backup enabled>
Server=<server obj name>
Port=<server port obj name>
Path=<path>
Period=<period>
BackupId=<str>
BackupPassword=<backup password>
Protocol=<protocol used>
Mode=<mode used>
```

```
AuthUsername=<authentication username>
```

```
AuthPassword=<authentication password>
ControlName=<http control name>
servercertificate=<reference server certificate>
clientcertificate=<server client>
```

**Example**

```
CONFIG AUTOBACKUP SHOW
```

**CONFIG AUTOUPDATE****Level**

base

**History**

Appears in 6 0 0

**Description**

Autoupdate (Content-Filtering Update)



## CONFIG AUTOUPDATE ACTIVATE

### Level

modify+maintenance

### History

Appears in 6 1 0  
level changes from  
modify+other to  
modify+maintenance in 9 0 0

### Description

Reload AutoUpdate  
configuration

### Returns

Error code

### Example

CONFIG AUTOUPDATE ACTIVATE

Kaspersky,Clamav,URLFilterin  
g,Antispam-Vaderetro Appears  
in 6 2 0

start Appears in 7 0 0  
update option Pvm Appears  
in 7 0 0

start Appears in 7 0 0  
level changes from  
modify+other to  
modify+maintenance in 9 0 0  
update option

RootCertificates Appears in 9 1  
0

### Description

Set autoupdate parameters If  
the update token is not  
specified, all services will be  
modified The url token can  
take a maximum of 8 URL,  
separated by comma  
retries=0 means no retry limit

### Usage

```
[url=<url>] [start=<time>]
[period=<period>]
[retries=<n>] [state=
(on|off|1|0)] [secure={0|1}]
[update=
(Antispam|Patterns|CustomPa
terns|Kaspersky|Clamav|URL
Filtering|Vaderetro|Pvm|RootC
ertificates|IPData)]
```

### Returns

Error code

### Example

```
CONFIG AUTOUPDATE SERVER
url="http://www.stormshield
eu/autoupdate"
CONFIG AUTOUPDATE SERVER
period=00M00w01d00h00m
00s retries=3
CONFIG AUTOUPDATE SERVER
start="10:00:00"
```

## CONFIG AUTOUPDATE SHOW

### Level

base

### History

Appears in 6 0 0

### Description

Dump the autoupdate config  
The Run token represents the  
state of the last update  
{0=never started ; 1=up to date  
; 2=failed ; 3=running ; 4=not  
available} and can be obtained  
by MONITOR AUTOUPDATE too  
The update begins at 'start' time  
and will be repeated after each  
'period'

### Returns

```
[Global]
Version=<autoupdate version>
[<available update>]
Secure={0|1} : check sign
State={0|1} : update active or  
not
URL=<url> : url to retrieve  
update
Period=<period> : period to  
perform update
Retries=<int> : number of retry
Run=<int> : state of the last  
update {0=never started ; 1=up  
to date ; 2=failed ; 3=running ;  
4=not available} These  
information can be obtained by  
MONITOR AUTOUPDATE
Start=<time> : time of the first  
update
```

### Example

CONFIG AUTOUPDATE SHOW

## CONFIG AUTOUPDATE STATE

### Level

modify+maintenance

### History

update Appears in 6 1 0  
level changes from  
modify+other to  
modify+maintenance in 9 0 0

### Description

Activate/Deactivate the  
autoupdate subsystem

### Usage

## CONFIG AUTOUPDATE LIST

### Level

base

### History

Appears in 6 1 0

### Description

List all available update

### Returns

List=<list of available update  
comma separated>

### Example

CONFIG AUTOUPDATE LIST

## CONFIG AUTOUPDATE SERVER

### Level

modify+maintenance

### History

Appears in 6 0 0  
state Appears in 6 1 0  
update Appears in 6 1 0  
secure Appears in 6 1 5  
update options



state=<on|off>  
[update=<available\_update>]

**Returns**

Error code

**Remark**

all available update are given by CONFIG AUTOUPDATE LIST

**Example**

```
CONFIG AUTOUPDATE STATE
state=on
```

**CONFIG BACKUP****Level**

maintenance

**History**

level maintenance Appears in 6 0 0

level other deprecated in 6 0 0

option global for list Appears in 6 0 0

option urlgroup for list Appears in 6 0 2

option pattern for list Appears in 6 0 2

usb Appears in 6 1 0

option secure for list Appears in 6 2 0

option autoupdate for list Appears in 6 2 0

option proxies for list

Appears in 6 2 0

option services for list

Appears in 6 2 0

format appears in 9 0 0

global\_vpn appears in 2 5 0

global\_cert appears in 3 0 0

tmpassword appears in 3 1 0 0

usb disappears in 4 0 0

option secure for list

disappears in 4 0 0

**Description**

Backups full or partial configuration (complete list of

available items is provided by SYSTEM BACKUP command)

**Implementation notes**

Make an archive encrypted with generic key or given password

Add a plain header with date, model, version, serial, description, content and type (GENERIC or PASSWORD)

Sign the file included the header with the firewall private key

A TPM password is required if it protects some private keys

**Usage**

```
list=<all|network|global|object|global_
object|filter|filterslotxx|global_
filter|global_
filterslotxx|vpn|global_
vpn|ldap|urlfiltering|sslfilterin
g|urlgroup|global|pattern|auto
update|services|mailfiltering|
dhcp|ntp|dns|snmp|pvm|cert|
global_
cert|securityinspection|vpn-
ssl|vpn-pptp|event-
rules|qos|auth|webadmin|sta
tusweight|log|route|sysevent|
bird|antispam|mailgroup|com
munication|system|serverd|r
eports|access_
tickets|monitor>
[password=<string>]
[comment=<string>]
[tmpassword=<string>]
```

**Format**

raw

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

```
CONFIG BACKUP list=all
comment="sauvegarde tout"
password=myspassword
CONFIG BACKUP
list="pattern+network,global+
network"
```

**CONFIG BIRD****Level**

base

**History**

Appears in 2 0 0

**Description**

Commands related to BIRD configuration

**CONFIG BIRD ACTIVATE****Level**

network+modify

**History**

Appears in 2 0 0

**Description**

Apply BIRD configuration

**Usage**

[CANCEL] : changes are discarded

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG BIRD SHOW****Level**

base

**History**

Appears in 2 0 0

RestartOnHAActive appears in 2 5 0

SupportProtAddrIPv4 appears in 3 2 0

SupportExclusionRangesIPv4 appears in 3 2 0

SupportProtAddrIPv6 appears in 3 2 0

SupportExclusionRangesIPv6 appears in 3 2 0

**Description**

Display BIRD state

**Returns**





[BIRD]  
IPv4=0|1  
IPv6=0|1

**Example**

[BIRD]  
IPv4=1  
IPv6=0  
RestartOnHAAActive=1  
SupportProtAddrIPv4=1

SupportExclusionRangesIPv4=1  
SupportProtAddrIPv6=1

SupportExclusionRangesIPv6=1

appears in 3 2 0  
SupportProtAddrIPv6 appears in 3 2 0  
SupportExclusionRangesIPv6 appears in 3 2 0

**Description**

Configure advanced parameters of BIRD

**Usage**

RestartOnHAAActive={0|1}  
SupportProtAddrIPv4={0|1}  
  
SupportExclusionRangesIPv4={0|1}  
SupportProtAddrIPv6={0|1}

SupportExclusionRangesIPv6={0|1}

**Returns**

Error code

[CANCEL|NEXTBOOT]  
- no argument: changes are activated immediately;  
- CANCEL: changes are discarded;  
- NEXTBOOT: changes will be activated on next boot

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

CONFIG COMMUNICATION  
ACTIVATE  
CONFIG COMMUNICATION  
ACTIVATE cancel

**CONFIG BIRD STATE**

**Level**

network+modify

**History**

Appears in 2 0 0

**Description**

Configure BIRD state

**Usage**

[ipv4=0|1] [ipv6=0|1]

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

CONFIG BIRD STATE ipv4=1  
ipv6=0

**CONFIG COMMUNICATION**

**Level**

base

**Description**

Command to configure external communication

**CONFIG COMMUNICATION EMAIL**

**Level**

base

**Description**

Manage mail groups and templates

**CONFIG COMMUNICATION EMAIL GROUP**

**Level**

base

**Description**

Manage mail groups

**CONFIG COMMUNICATION EMAIL GROUP ACTIVATE**

**Level**

log+modify

**History**

Appears in 7 0 0  
level changes from other+modify to log+modify in 9 0 0

**Description**

Activate or discard latest changes of email groups configuration

**Implementation notes**

run enasq

**CONFIG BIRD UPDATE**

**Level**

network+modify

**History**

Appears in 2 5 0  
RestartOnHAAActive appears in 2 5 0  
SupportProtAddrIPv4 appears in 3 2 0

SupportExclusionRangesIPv4

**CONFIG COMMUNICATION ACTIVATE**

**Level**

base+modify

**History**

CANCEL/NEXTBOOT Appears in 9 0 0

**Description**

Activate/cancel modifications of communication and mail groups

**Implementation notes**

run enlog, enasq, ensl -u, enproxy -u, ensl -u

**Usage**



**Usage**

[CANCEL]  
- no argument: changes are activated immediately;  
- CANCEL: changes are discarded

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

CONFIG COMMUNICATION  
EMAIL GROUP ACTIVATE

**CONFIG COMMUNICATION EMAIL GROUP ADDRECIPIENT**

**Level**

log+modify

**History**

Appears in 7 0 0  
level changes from other+modify to log+modify in 9 0 0

**Description**

Add a new recipient to an email group

**Usage**

mailgroup=<mail\_group\_name> (mail=<mail\_addr> | dn=<user|usergroup>)

**Example**

CONFIG COMMUNICATION  
EMAIL GROUP ADDRECIPIENT  
mailgroup=Administrators  
dn=james@nowhere net

**CONFIG COMMUNICATION EMAIL GROUP CHECK**

**Level**

log

**History**

Appears in 7 0 0  
level changes from other to log in 9 0 0  
Format Appears in 9 0 0

**Description**

Check email group

**Usage**

mailgroup=<mail\_group\_name>

**Format**

section\_line

**Example**

CONFIG COMMUNICATION  
EMAIL GROUP CHECK  
mailgroup=Administrators

**CONFIG COMMUNICATION EMAIL GROUP CREATE**

**Level**

log+modify

**History**

Appears in 7 0 0  
level changes from other+modify to log+modify in 9 0 0

**Description**

Create a new mail group

**Usage**

mailgroup=<mail\_group\_name> [comment=string]

**Example**

CONFIG COMMUNICATION  
EMAIL GROUP CREATE  
mailgroup=Administrators  
comment="here is a comment!"

**CONFIG COMMUNICATION EMAIL GROUP DELRECIPIENT**

**Level**

log+modify

**History**

Appears in 7 0 0  
level changes from other+modify to log+modify in 9 0 0

**Description**

Delete a recipient from an email group

**Usage**

mailgroup=<mail\_group\_name>  
(mail=<mail\_addr> | dn=<user|usergroup>)

**Example**

CONFIG COMMUNICATION EMAIL  
GROUP DELRECIPIENT  
mailgroup=Administrators  
mail=james@nowhere net

**CONFIG COMMUNICATION EMAIL GROUP EDIT**

**Level**

log+modify

**History**

Appears in 7 0 0  
level changes from other+modify to log+modify in 9 0 0

**Description**

Modify an email group

**Usage**

mailgroup=<mail\_group\_name>  
comment=string

**Example**

CONFIG COMMUNICATION EMAIL  
GROUP EDIT  
mailgroup=Administrators  
comment="here is a comment!"

**CONFIG COMMUNICATION EMAIL GROUP LIST**

**Level**

base

**History**

Appears in 7 0 0  
level changes from other to base in 9 0 0

**Description**

Dump the email groups

**Returns**

[MailGroup1]  
comment=this is a comment  
email=a@b com  
email=c@b com  
cn=user  
[MailGroup2]

**Example**

```
CONFIG COMMUNICATION
EMAIL GROUP LIST
```

**CONFIG COMMUNICATION EMAIL GROUP REMOVE****Level**

log+modify

**History**

Appears in 7 0 0  
level changes from  
other+modify to log+modify  
in 9 0 0

**Description**

Delete an email group

**Usage**

```
mailgroup=<mail_group_
name>
```

**Example**

```
CONFIG COMMUNICATION
EMAIL GROUP REMOVE
mailgroup=Administrators
```

**CONFIG COMMUNICATION EMAIL GROUP RENAME****Level**

log+modify

**History**

Appears in 9 0 0

**Description**

rename a mail group

**Usage**

```
oldname=<mail_group_name>
newname=<mail_group_
name>
```

**Example**

```
CONFIG COMMUNICATION
EMAIL GROUP RENAME
oldname=Administrators
newname=Admins
```

**CONFIG COMMUNICATION EMAIL TEMPLATE****Level**

base

**History**

Appears in 7 0 0

**Description**

Manage mail templates

**CONFIG COMMUNICATION EMAIL TEMPLATE DEFAULT****Level**

log+modify

**History**

Appears in 7 0 0  
level changes from  
other+modify to log+modify in  
9 0 0

**Description**

Reset a mail template to default

**Usage**

&lt;template\_id&gt;

**Returns**

Reset to its default the requested template

**Remark**

Additionnal rights may be  
needed to write some  
templates

**Example**

```
CONFIG COMMUNICATION
EMAIL TEMPLATE DEFAULT
pvm_detailed
```

**CONFIG COMMUNICATION EMAIL TEMPLATE DOWNLOAD****Level**

log

**History**

Appears in 7 0 0  
default arg appears in 9 0 0  
level changes from other to  
log in 9 0 0  
Format Appears in 9 0 0

**Description**

Download a mail template

**Usage**

&lt;template\_id&gt; [default=&lt;0|1&gt;]

**Returns**

The requested template  
if default=1, return the default  
value of the requested template

**Remark**

If default parameter is not  
specified, default value is 0  
Additionnal rights may be  
needed to read some templates

**Format**

raw

**Example**

```
CONFIG COMMUNICATION EMAIL
TEMPLATE DOWNLOAD pvm_
detailed
```

**CONFIG COMMUNICATION EMAIL TEMPLATE LIST****Level**

log

**History**

Appears in 7 0 0  
level changes from other to log  
in 9 0 0  
Format Appears in 9 0 0

**Description**

List all mail templates

**Returns**

[Result]  
id=pvm\_detailed type=pvm  
name="Detailed Vulnerability  
Mail"  
id=pvm\_summary type=pvm  
name="Summary Vulnerability  
Mail"  
id=app\_cert\_req type=cert\_req  
name="Accept the certificate  
request"  
id=rej\_cert\_req type=cert\_req  
name="Reject the certificate  
request"

**Format**

section\_line

**Example**



CONFIG COMMUNICATION  
EMAIL TEMPLATE LIST  
101 code=00a01000  
msg="Début"  
[Result]  
id=pvm\_detailed type=pvm  
name="Detailed Vulnerability  
Mail"  
id=pvm\_summary type=pvm  
name="Summary  
Vulnerability Mail"  
id=app\_cert\_req type=cert\_req  
name="Accept the certificate  
request"  
id=rej\_cert\_req type=cert\_req  
name="Reject the certificate  
request"  
100 code=00a00100  
msg="Ok"

### **CONFIG COMMUNICATION EMAIL TEMPLATE UPLOAD**

#### **Level**

log+modify

#### **History**

Appears in 7 0 0  
level changes from  
other+modify to log+modify  
in 9 0 0

#### **Description**

Upload a mail template

#### **Usage**

<template\_id>

#### **Returns**

Upload the requested  
template

#### **Remark**

Additional rights may be  
needed to write some  
templates

#### **Example**

CONFIG COMMUNICATION  
EMAIL TEMPLATE UPLOAD  
pvm\_detailed

### **CONFIG COMMUNICATION HTTPPROXY**

#### **Level**

network+modify

#### **History**

level changes from  
other+modify to  
network+modify in 9 0 0

#### **Description**

Configure HTTP proxy

#### **Implementation notes**

write in  
/usr/Firewall/ConfigFiles/Com  
munication/config the conf

#### **Usage**

[host=<host\_object>  
port=<obj\_port>]  
[user=<string>  
auth=<string>]  
[exclude=<host\_object\_list>]

#### **Returns**

Error code

#### **Example**

CONFIG COMMUNICATION  
HTTPPROXY host=myproxy  
stormshield eu port=http  
user=username  
auth=authpassword  
exclude=myserver  
stormshield eu,intranet

### **CONFIG COMMUNICATION IPFIX**

#### **Level**

base

#### **History**

Appears in 3 0 0

#### **Description**

Commands to configure ipfix

### **CONFIG COMMUNICATION IPFIX SHOW**

#### **Level**

base

#### **History**

Appears in 3 0 0

#### **Description**

Show Ipfix configuration

#### **Implementation notes**

dump  
/usr/Firewall/ConfigFiles/comm  
unication

#### **Returns**

[IPFIX]

State : State  
Collector : Ipfix Collector  
Port : Port used to communicate  
with the collector  
BindAddr : Firewall local IP to  
use to connect to the Collector  
BackupServer: Backup  
Collector to send ipfix messages  
BackupPort : Port used with  
BackupServer  
Refresh : Timeout before  
resending the ipfix templates  
Transport : The transport  
protocol used to communicate  
with the collector

#### **Example**

CONFIG COMMUNICATION IPFIX  
SHOW

### **CONFIG COMMUNICATION IPFIX UPDATE**

#### **Level**

log+modify

#### **History**

Appears in 3 0 0

#### **Description**

Configure Ipfix

#### **Implementation notes**

write in  
/usr/Firewall/ConfigFiles/comm  
unication the conf

#### **Usage**



State={1|0} [Collector=<host\_object>] [Port=<service\_object>|<integer>]  
[BindAddr={<firewall\_ip\_object>|""}]  
[Transport=tcp|udp]  
[Backup=<host\_object>]  
[BackupPort=<service\_object>|<integer>]  
[Refresh=<integer>]  
where :

- BindAddr must be an object which represents a local IP address of the firewall
- Transport is the Transport Protocol to be used for Ipfix
- Backup and BackupPort does specify a backup collector when the 1st one is unreachable - tcp only
- Refresh is the time to wait before resending the ipfix templates to the collector - udp only

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

```
CONFIG COMMUNICATION
IPFIX State=1 collector=Ipfix_
collector Port=4739
BindAddr=Firewall_in
Refresh=900
CONFIG COMMUNICATION
IPFIX State=0
```

**CONFIG COMMUNICATION SHOW****Level**

base

**Description**

Dump the communication configuration

**Implementation notes**

dump  
/usr/Firewall/ConfigFiles/communication

**Usage**

[smtp|httpproxy] : dump smtp or httpproxy configuration or all of these if no argument is specified

**Returns**

[SMTP]  
State : State  
Server : Smtip server  
Domain : Domain name  
Delay : Delay

**Example**

```
CONFIG COMMUNICATION
SHOW
```

**CONFIG COMMUNICATION SMTP****Level**

log+modify

**History**

port Appears in 6 0 0  
option service\_object for port Appears in 6 1 0  
option State Appears in 7 0 0  
level changes from other+modify to log+modify in 9 0 0  
options username and password appear in 9 0 2  
option domain is replaced by emailAddress in 3 3 0

**Description**

Configure SMTP for mail notifications

**Implementation notes**

write in  
/usr/Firewall/ConfigFiles/Communication/config the conf

**Usage**

state={0|1} [server=<host\_object>]  
[emailAddress=<user@domain>] [mandatory if state=1]  
[port=<service\_object|int>]  
[delay=<int>]  
[username=<string>]  
[password=<string>]

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

```
CONFIG COMMUNICATION SMTP
state=1 server=smtp_server
emailAddress=user@stormshield.local delay=900
CONFIG COMMUNICATION SMTP
state=0
```

**CONFIG COMMUNICATION SYSLOG****Level**

base

**History**

Command becomes a tree in 3 0 0

**Description**

Commands to configure syslog

**CONFIG COMMUNICATION SYSLOG PROFILE****Level**

base

**History**

Appears in 3 0 0

**Description**

Commands to configure syslog profiles

**CONFIG COMMUNICATION SYSLOG PROFILE SHOW****Level**

base

**History**

Appears in 3 0 0

**Description**

Show the specified syslog profile If profile is not specified, then list all the profiles

**Usage**

[index=<profile\_idx>]

**Returns**

[index]

State : State



Name : The Syslog profile name  
 Comment : Description of the profile  
 Server : Syslog server to send the log messages to  
 Port : Syslog port  
 BackupServer: Backup Syslog server to send log  
 BackupPort : Backup Syslog port  
 Protocol : Transport to use (UDP|TCP|TLS)  
 SyslogProtocol : Syslog protocol to use (Legacy|Legacy\_long|RFC5424)  
 CAServer : The trusted CA which issued the server Certificated  
 CertServer : The Server Certificate  
 CertClient : The Client Certificate  
 BindAddr : Firewall local IP to use to connect to the Syslog server  
 Facility : Facility number  
 LogtypePos : Indicates if the logtype token should appear after starttime token  
 LogAlarm : Indicates if this profile should send alarm logs to the Syslog server  
 LogConnection Indicates if this profile should send connection logs to the Syslog server  
 LogFilter : Indicates if this profile should send filter logs to the Syslog server  
 LogWeb : Indicates if this profile should send web logs to the Syslog server  
 LogSmtp : Indicates if this profile should send smtp logs to the Syslog server  
 LogDate : Indicates if this profile should send date logs to the Syslog server  
 LogFtp : Indicates if this profile should send ftp logs to

the Syslog server  
 LogSystem : Indicates if this profile should send system logs to the Syslog server  
 LogPlugin : Indicates if this profile should send plugin logs to the Syslog server  
 LogVPN : Indicates if this profile should send VPN logs to the Syslog server  
 LogAuth : Indicates if this profile should send auth logs to the Syslog server  
 LogServer : Indicates if this profile should send Server logs to the Syslog server  
 LogPop3 : Indicates if this profile should send POP3 logs to the Syslog server  
 LogXvpn : Indicates if this profile should send Xvpn logs to the Syslog server  
 LogMonitor : Indicates if this profile should send Monitor logs to the Syslog server  
 LogPvm : Indicates if this profile should send Pvm logs to the Syslog server  
 LogCount : Indicates if this profile should send Count logs to the Syslog server  
 LogFilterstat: Indicates if this profile should send FilterStat logs to the Syslog server  
 LogSsl : Indicates if this profile should send SSL logs to the Syslog server  
 LogSandboxing: Indicates if this profile should send Sandboxing logs to the Syslog server

**Example**

```
CONFIG COMMUNICATION
SHOW index=0
```

**CONFIG COMMUNICATION SYSLOG PROFILE UPDATE****Level**

log+modify

**History**

Appears in 3 0 0

**Description**

Configure Syslog

**Implementation notes**

write in  
 /usr/Firewall/ConfigFiles/communication the conf

**Usage**

```
Index=<profile_idx> [State={1|0}] [Name=<Profile name>]
[Comment=<comment>|"" ]
[Server=<host_object>|"" ]
[Port=<service_object|integer>]
[BackupServer=<host_object>|"" ]
[BackupPort=<service_object|integer>]
[BindAddr={<firewall_ip_object>|""}]
[Protocol=(UDP|TCP|TLS)]
[SyslogProtocol=
[Legacy|Legacy_long|RFC5424]]
[CAServer=<ca>|"" ]
[CertServer=<cert>|"" ]
[CertClient=<cert>|"" ]
[Facility={0-8}] [LogtypePos={0|1}]
[LogAlarm={0|1}]
[LogConnection={0|1}]
[LogFilter={0|1}] [LogWeb={0|1}]
[LogSmtp={0|1}]
[LogDate={0|1}] [LogFtp={0|1}]
[LogSystem={0|1}]
[LogPlugin={0|1}] [LogVPN={0|1}]
[LogAuth={0|1}]
[LogServer={0|1}] [LogPop3={0|1}]
[Log=Xvpn{0|1}]
[LogMonitor={0|1}]
[LogPvm={0|1}] [LogCount={0|1}]
[LogFilterstat={0|1}]
[LogSsl={0|1}]
[LogSandboxing={0|1}]
where :
```

- LogtypePos=1 means that logtype token appears after starttime token

- BindAddr must be an object which represents a local IP address of the firewall

**Returns**



Error code

### Example

```
CONFIG COMMUNICATION
SYSLOG State=1
Server=Syslog_Server
Port=512 BindAddr=Firewall_
in ClearText=1 Facility=1
CONFIG COMMUNICATION
SYSLOG State=0
```

## CONFIG COMMUNICATION TEST

### Level

base

### History

Appears in 3 5 0

### Description

Command to test external communication configuration

## CONFIG COMMUNICATION TEST SMTP

### Level

log

### History

Appears in 3 5 0

### Description

Try to send a mail using SMTP configuration for mail notifications

### Usage

To=<email>

### Returns

Error code

### Example

```
CONFIG COMMUNICATION TEST
SMTP To=user@domain tld
```

## CONFIG CONSOLE

### Level

base

### Description

Console configuration

## CONFIG CONSOLE ACTIVATE

### Level

admin+modify

### History

Appears in 6 0 0

### Description

Activates console configuration

### Implementation notes

run enservice

### Usage

```
[CANCEL|NEXTBOOT]
- no argument: changes are
activated immediately;
- CANCEL: changes are
discarded;
- NEXTBOOT: changes will be
activated on next boot
```

### Returns

Error code

### Example

```
CONFIG CONSOLE ACTIVATE
CONFIG CONSOLE ACTIVATE
NEXTBOOT
```

## CONFIG CONSOLE GETHOSTKEY

### Level

base

### History

Format Appears in 9 0 0

### Description

Get firewall public key

### Implementation notes

Download the /etc/ssh/ssh\_
host\_dsa\_key pub

### Returns

the ssh firewall public key

### Format

raw

### Example

```
CONFIG CONSOLE GETHOSTKEY
```

## CONFIG CONSOLE GETKEY

### Level

admin

### History

Format Appears in 9 0 0

### Description

Get admin account private key

### Implementation notes

Download ~/ ssh/id\_dsa
Private key is openssh format,
so not compatible with ssh com
format
Admin private key are
encrypted with admin
password

### Returns

the ssh private key of admin

### Format

raw

### Example

```
CONFIG CONSOLE GETKEY
```

## CONFIG CONSOLE REMOTEADMIN

### Level

admin+modify

### History

Appears in 9 0 0

### Description

Authorized or not connection for
'admin' from remote IP

### Usage

[on|off]

### Returns

current status

### Example



CONFIG CONSOLE  
REMOTEADMIN  
CONFIG CONSOLE  
REMOTEADMIN off

### CONFIG CONSOLE SETPASSPHRASE

**Level**

admin+modify

**Description**

Generate and set admin key  
passphrase

**Implementation notes**

generate new key for ssh and  
change SRP password in  
/etc/tpasswd  
Note key generation may  
take a while on F50

**Usage**

<password>

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

CONFIG CONSOLE  
SETPASSPHRASE  
"mypassword"

### CONFIG CONSOLE SSH

**Level**

base

**History**

Userpass Appears in 6 0 0  
Password deprecated in 6 0  
0  
Port Appears in 6 1 0

**Description**

Enable/disable SSH console  
access

**Implementation notes**

Start ou stop ssh daemon,  
flag is in "network"  
configuration file  
SSHD only use sshv2 with

public key but if Password is  
set the ssh  
connection will accept both  
key and password mode

**Usage**

State=[0|1] Userpass=[0|1]  
Port=[number|object]

**Returns**

Error code (if parameter) or :  
State= : state of service  
Userpass= : specify if  
password mode is on/off  
Port= : port used by service

**Remark**

Admin and Modify levels are  
required to update  
configuration

**Example**

CONFIG CONSOLE SSH State=1  
Userpass=1 Port=gopher

### CONFIG CRYPTO

**Level**

maintenance+modify

**History**

Appears in 2 0 0

**Description**

Configure ANSSI DR Mode

**Usage**

Cryptodr=0|1

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

CONFIG CRYPTO Cryptodr=1

### CONFIG DDNSCLIENT

**Level**

base

**History**

Appears in 6 0 0

**Description**

Dynamic DNS client  
administration

### CONFIG DDNSCLIENT ACTIVATE

**Level**

network+modify

**History**

Appears in 9 0 0

**Description**

Activate/cancel modifications of  
DDNSCLIENT configuration

**Usage**

[CANCEL|NEXTBOOT]  
- no argument: changes are  
activated immediately;  
- CANCEL: changes are  
discarded;  
- NEXTBOOT: changes will be  
activated on next boot

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

CONFIG DDNSCLIENT ACTIVATE

### CONFIG DDNSCLIENT DELETE

**Level**

network+modify

**History**

Appears in 6 0 0

**Description**

Delete an existing dynamic DNS  
client configuration

**Usage**

name=<name of configuration  
to be deleted>

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**





CONFIG DDNSCLIENT DELETE  
name=DynamicDNS

## CONFIG DDNSCLIENT LIST

### Level

base

### History

Appears in 6 0 0  
Format Appears in 9 0 0

### Description

List Dynamic DNS client configurations

### Returns

list of Dynamic DNS client configurations

### Format

list

### Example

CONFIG DDNSCLIENT LIST  
DynamicDNS

## CONFIG DDNSCLIENT NEW

### Level

network+modify

### History

Appears in 6 0 0  
Added noip in 9 1 0

### Description

Create a new dynamic DNS client configuration

### Usage

name=<confname>  
provider=<dyndns|noip>

### Returns

Error code

### Example

CONFIG DDNSCLIENT NEW  
name=DynamicDNS  
provider=dyndns

## CONFIG DDNSCLIENT RESETEVENT

### Level

network+modify

### History

Appears in 6 0 0

### Description

Remove all event entry and set offline

### Usage

name=<conf name>

### Returns

Error code

### Example

CONFIG DDNSCLIENT  
RESETEVENT  
name=DynamicDNS

## CONFIG DDNSCLIENT SET

### Level

network+modify

### History

Appears in 6 0 0  
NAT appears in 3 0 0

### Description

Set a global or a configuration parameter

### Usage

name=<conf name>  
(state=<0|1> |  
service=<provider service  
name> | server=<host object>  
| user=<username> |  
password=<pass> |  
hostname=<dns name> |  
protocol=<HTTP|HTTPS> |  
WildcardOption=<0|1> |  
OfflineOption=<0|1> |  
RenewInterval=<time in sec>  
| NAT=<0|1>)

### Returns

Error code

### Example

CONFIG DDNSCLIENT SET  
name=DynamicDNS state=1

## CONFIG DDNSCLIENT SHOW

### Level

base

### History

Appears in 6 0 0

### Description

Show all or specific dynamic DNS client configuration

### Usage

[name=<name of  
configuration>]

### Returns

[Config]  
Verbosity={0|1}

[DynamicDNS]  
State={On|Off}  
Provider=type of provider  
Service=name of service  
User=user name to login  
Password=password to login  
Hostname=registered hostname  
Server=server of service  
protocol={HTTP|HTTPS}  
WildcardOption={0|1} : wilcard  
redirection  
OfflineOption={0|1} : offline  
redirection  
RenewInterval=maximum  
interval between renewal  
NAT={0|1} : 0 uses interface  
address, 1 uses public address

### Remark

optional parameter "name" to show only one configuration

### Example

CONFIG DDNSCLIENT SHOW  
[Config]  
Verbosity=0

[DynamicDNS]



State=On  
 Provider=dyndns  
 Service=dyndns  
 User=ddns\_user  
 Password=ddns\_passwd  
 Hostname=my\_ddns  
 dnsalias net  
 Server=members.dyndns.org  
 protocol=HTTP  
 WildcardOption=1  
 OfflineOption=0  
 RenewInterval=2419200

## CONFIG DDNSCLIENT UNSET

### Level

network+modify

### History

Appears in 6 0 0

### Description

Unset a global or a configuration parameter (restore default value)

### Usage

name=<conf name> param=[state|service|server|user|password|hostname|protocol|RenewInterval|OfflineOption|WildcardOption|NAT]

### Returns

Error code

### Example

```
CONFIG DDNSCLIENT UNSET
name=DynamicDNS
param=state
```

## CONFIG DHCP

Service/DHCP

### Level

base

### Description

Command to manage DHCP server

## CONFIG DHCP ACTIVATE

### Level

network+modify

### History

CANCEL Appears in 6 0 0  
 NEXTBOOT Appears in 6 0 0  
 level changes from other+modify to network+modify in 9 0 0

### Description

Activate DHCP configuration

### Implementation notes

Run endhcpd script and start service depending on state field

### Usage

[CANCEL|NEXTBOOT]  
 - no argument: changes are activated immediately;  
 - CANCEL: changes are discarded;  
 - NEXTBOOT: changes will be activated on next boot

### Returns

Error code

### Example

```
CONFIG DHCP ACTIVATE
```

## CONFIG DHCP HOST

### Level

base

### Description

Configure DHCP hosts

## CONFIG DHCP HOST ADD

### Level

network+modify

### History

macaddr deprecated in 6 0 0  
 level changes from other+modify to network+modify in 9 0 0

dns1, dns2, domain appear in 2 0 0

### Description

Add a host to DHCP server configuration

### Usage

name=<hostname>  
 [gate=<gateway>]  
 [dns1=objhost]  
 [dns2=objhost] [domain=str]

### Returns

Error code

### Example

```
CONFIG DHCP HOST ADD
name=host1
CONFIG DHCP HOST ADD
name=host2 gate=gw1
```

## CONFIG DHCP HOST LIST

### Level

base

### History

level base Appears in 6 0 0  
 level other deprecated in 6 0 0  
 Format Appears in 9 0 0

### Description

List DHCP server hosts

### Returns

list of hosts in the form :  
 pos=num host=obj\_host  
 macaddr=ethernet\_address  
 [gate=objhost] [dns1=objhost]  
 [dns2=objhost] [domain=str]

### Format

section\_line

### Example

```
CONFIG DHCP HOST LIST
pos=1 host=host1
macaddr=00:00:AA:BB:88:22
gate=gw1
```

## CONFIG DHCP HOST REMOVE

### Level

network+modify

**History**

pos deprecated in 6 0 0  
level changes from  
other+modify to  
network+modify in 9 0 0

**Description**

Remove a host from DHCP  
server configuration

**Usage**

name=<hostname>

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

CONFIG DHCP HOST REMOVE  
name=host1

**CONFIG DHCP PARAMETERS****Level**

base

**Description**

Configure DHCP server global  
parameters

**CONFIG DHCP PARAMETERS ADD****Level**

network+modify

**History**

custom-option1 Appears in 6  
1 0  
custom-option2 Appears in 6  
1 0  
default-ltime deprecated in 6  
1 0  
iparray option for custom-  
option2 Appears in 6 1 3  
hostgroup name option for  
custom-option2 Appears in 6  
1 3  
level changes from  
other+modify to  
network+modify in 9 0 0  
filename Appears in 3 9 0

**Description**

Add a global parameter to  
DHCP server

**Implementation notes**

non documented parameters :  
port=number : fix another port  
for dhcp server (must be  
superior to 1024)  
authoritative=Off|On : act as  
an authoritative dhcp server  
default value is Off  
dns-update-hosts=Off|On :  
update fixed host entries in  
dns by default, its value is the  
same as dns-update  
dns-use-hostname=Off|On :  
use dhcp name to update dns  
entry by default its value is  
the same as dns-update  
ping-check=Off|On : send an  
icmp echo before attributing  
ip address default is On  
cache-threshold=[0-100] : If  
a client renews before 'cache-  
threshold' percent of its lease  
has elapsed (default is 25%),  
the server will reuse the  
allocated lease rather than  
extend or renew the lease  
wpad=Off|On : activate web  
proxy autoconfiguration  
discovery  
filename=name : file name  
used for network booting  
(with next-server)

**Usage**

domain-name=<name> | dns-  
update=Off|On | default-  
ltime=<seconds> | max-  
ltime=<seconds> | min-  
ltime=<seconds> |  
wpad=Off|On | custom-  
option1=<name>,<id>,  
{str|ip|iparray},  
{<string>|<host  
name>|<hostgroup name>} |  
custom-  
option2=<name>,<id>,  
{str|ip|iparray},  
{<string>|<host  
name>|<hostgroup name>} |  
filename=<string>

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

CONFIG DHCP PARAMETERS ADD  
domain-name=my domain com

**CONFIG DHCP PARAMETERS LIST****Level**

network

**History**

level changes from other to  
network in 9 0 0  
filename Appears in 3 9 0

**Description**

List DHCP server global  
parameters and options

**Implementation notes**

non documented returns  
(printed only if there is an entry  
in configuration file):  
port=number : listening port for  
dhcp server (superiore to 1024  
if not default)  
authoritative=Off|On : act as an  
authoritative dhcp server  
default value is Off  
dns-update-hosts=Off|On :  
update fixed host entries in dns  
by default, its value is the same  
as dns-update  
dns-use-hostname=Off|On :  
use dhcp name to update dns  
entry by default its value is the  
same as dns-update  
ping-check=Off|On : send an  
icmp echo before attributing ip  
address default is On  
cache-threshold=[0-100] : If a  
client renews before 'cache-  
threshold' percent of its lease  
has elapsed (default is 25%),  
the server will reuse the  
allocated lease rather than  
extend or renew the lease  
filename=name : file name  
used for network booting (with  
next-server)

**Returns**



[Parameters]  
 domain-name=domain name  
 for clients  
 dns-update=Off|On :  
 dynamic dns update  
 default-ltime=default lease  
 time for clients  
 min-ltime=minimum lease  
 time for clients  
 max-ltime=maximum lease  
 time for clients

**Example**

```
CONFIG DHCP PARAMETERS
LIST
[Parameters]
domain-name=my domain
com
```

**CONFIG DHCP PARAMETERS REMOVE****Level**

network+modify

**History**

level changes from  
 other+modify to  
 network+modify in 9 0 0  
 filename Appears in 3 9 0

**Description**

Remove a global parameter  
 from DHCP server

**Implementation notes**

non documented parameters  
 :  
 authoritative  
 dns-update-hosts  
 dns-use-hostname  
 ping-check  
 cache-threshold  
 port=number

**Usage**

domain-name  
 dns-update  
 default-ltime  
 min-ltime  
 max-ltime  
 wpad  
 filename

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

```
CONFIG DHCP PARAMETERS
REMOVE domain-name
```

**CONFIG DHCP RANGE****Level**

base

**Description**

Configure ranges of IP  
 addresses

**CONFIG DHCP RANGE ADD****Level**

network+modify

**History**

begin deprecated in 6 0 0  
 end deprecated in 6 0 0  
 name Appears in 6 0 0  
 level changes from  
 other+modify to  
 network+modify in 9 0 0  
 dns1, dns2, domain appear  
 in 2 0 0

**Description**

Add a range

**Usage**

```
name=<objrange>
[gate=<objhost>]
[dns1=objhost]
[dns2=objhost] [domain=str]
```

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

```
CONFIG DHCP RANGE ADD
name=dhcp_range
```

**CONFIG DHCP RANGE LIST****Level**

base

**History**

level base Appears in 6 0 0  
 level other deprecated in 6 0

0

name Appears in 6 0 0  
 Format Appears in 9 0 0

**Description**

List ranges

**Returns**

list of ranges in the form :  
 pos=num name=[<object  
 name>|None] begin=ip end=ip  
 [gate=<objhost>|ip]  
 [dns1=objhost]  
 [dns2=objhost] [domain=str]

**Format**

section\_line

**Example**

```
CONFIG DHCP RANGE LIST
pos=1 name="dhcp_range"
begin=10 2 20 21 end=10 2 20
254 gate=gw1
```

**CONFIG DHCP RANGE REMOVE****Level**

network+modify

**History**

pos deprecated in 6 0 0  
 name Appears in 6 0 0  
 level changes from  
 other+modify to  
 network+modify in 9 0 0

**Description**

Delete a DHCP range

**Usage**

```
name=<object name> |
begin=<ip address> only if
name=None
```

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

```
CONFIG DHCP RANGE REMOVE
name=dhcp_range
```

**CONFIG DHCP RELAY****Level**



base

**Description**

Configure DHCP relay

**CONFIG DHCP RELAY ADVANCED**

**Level**

network+modify

**History**

Appears in 1 0 0

**Description**

Set advanced settings :  
bindaddr

**Usage**

[BindAddr={<firewall\_ip\_<br>object>|""}]

**Remark**

BindAddr must be an object  
which represents a local IPv4  
address of the firewall

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

CONFIG DHCP RELAY  
ADVANCED BindAddr=Firewall\_  
in

**CONFIG DHCP RELAY INTERFACE**

**Level**

base

**Description**

Configure interfaces involved  
in DHCP relay

**CONFIG DHCP RELAY INTERFACE  
ADD**

**Level**

network+modify

**History**

Appears in 9 0 0

**Description**

Add an interface involved in  
DHCP traffic relaying

**Usage**

name=<Interface Name>

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

CONFIG DHCP RELAY  
INTERFACE ADD name=out

**CONFIG DHCP RELAY INTERFACE  
ALL**

**Level**

network+modify

**History**

Appears in 9 0 0

**Description**

Configure DHCP relay to listen  
on all the interfaces or listen  
only on interfaces explicitly  
configured

**Usage**

state={0|1|0n|Off}

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

CONFIG DHCP RELAY  
INTERFACE ALL state=1

**CONFIG DHCP RELAY INTERFACE  
LIST**

**Level**

base

**History**

Appears in 9 0 0

**Description**

List configured interfaces  
involved in DHCP traffic  
relaying

**Implementation notes**

load section and print each  
value

**Returns**

list all the interfaces involved  
in DHCP traffic relaying

**Format**

list

**Example**

CONFIG DHCP RELAY INTERFACE  
LIST  
In  
Out

**CONFIG DHCP RELAY INTERFACE  
REMOVE**

**Level**

network+modify

**History**

Appears in 9 0 0

**Description**

Remove an interface involved in  
DHCP traffic relaying

**Usage**

name=<Interface Name>

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

CONFIG DHCP RELAY INTERFACE  
REMOVE name=out

**CONFIG DHCP RELAY SERVER**

**Level**

network+modify

**History**

Appears in 9 0 0

**Description**

Set the DHCP server(s) to which  
the dhcp requests will be  
forwarded

**Usage**

name=<host|range|hostgroup  
|"">

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

CONFIG DHCP RELAY SERVER  
name=myhost

**CONFIG DHCP RELAY SHOW****Level**

base

**History**Appears in 9 0 0  
BindAddr appears in 1 0 0**Description**

Show DHCP relay configuration

**Returns**[Config]  
State=(On|Off) # DHCP relay State  
Server=  
(host|range|network|hostgroup)  
InterfaceAll={0|1}  
BindAddr=<host>**Example**CONFIG DHCP RELAY SHOW  
[Config]  
State=On  
Server=myhost  
InterfaceAll=0  
BindAddr=Firewall\_in**CONFIG DHCP RELAY STATE****Level**

base

**History**

Appears in 9 0 0

**Description**

Get/set DHCP relay state

**Usage**

[On|Off]

**Returns**

State={on|off}

**Remark**

Network and Modify level are required to update the state value

**Example**CONFIG DHCP RELAY STATE On  
CONFIG DHCP RELAY STATE Off**CONFIG DHCP SERVERS****Level**

base

**Description**

Configure various servers for DHCP clients

**CONFIG DHCP SERVERS ADD****Level**

network+modify

**History**Appears in 6 2 0  
level changes from other+modify to network+modify in 9 0 0  
www appears in 2 0 0  
next-server Appears in 3 9 0**Description**

Add a server

**Usage**defaultgateway=<hostname>  
| dns1=<hostname> |  
dns2=<hostname> |  
news=<hostname> |  
ntp=<hostname> |  
pop=<hostname> |  
smtp=<hostname> |  
tftp=<hostname> |  
wins=<hostname> |  
www=<hostname> | next-server=<hostname>**Returns**

Error code

**Example**CONFIG DHCP SERVERS ADD  
dns2=dns\_2**CONFIG DHCP SERVERS LIST****Level**

base

**History**level base Appears in 6 0 0  
level other deprecated in 6 0 0  
next-server Appears in 3 9 0**Description**

List configured servers for DHCP clients

**Implementation notes**

load section, get s-&gt;count and print each value

**Returns**

list of servers in the form of server\_name=host\_object\_name pairs

**Example**CONFIG DHCP SERVERS LIST  
DefaultGateway=gw2  
dns1=dns\_1  
dns2=dns\_2**CONFIG DHCP SERVERS REMOVE****Level**

network+modify

**History**level changes from other+modify to network+modify in 9 0 0  
www appears in 2 0 0  
next-server Appears in 3 9 0**Description**

Remove a server

**Usage**defaultgateway | dns1 | dns2 |  
news | ntp | pop | smtp | tftp |  
wins | www | next-server**Returns**

Error code

**Example**CONFIG DHCP SERVERS REMOVE  
dns2**CONFIG DHCP SHOW****Level**



base

**Description**

Show DHCP configuration

**Returns**

[Config]

State={On|Off} # DHCP server

State

[Parameters] # show

parameters

# Parameters list

**Example**

CONFIG DHCP SHOW

[Config]

State=On

[Parameters]

domain-name=my domain

com

## CONFIG DHCP STATE

**Level**

base

**Description**

Get/set DHCP state

**Usage**

[On|Off]

**Returns**

State={on|off}

**Remark**

Network and Modify level are required to update the state value

**Example**

CONFIG DHCP STATE On

CONFIG DHCP STATE Off

## CONFIG DHCP6

Service/DHCP

**Level**

base

**History**

Appears in 1 0 0

**Description**

Command to manage DHCPv6 server and relay

## CONFIG DHCP6 ACTIVATE

**Level**

network+modify

**History**

Appears in 1 0 0

**Description**

Activate DHCPv6 configuration

**Implementation notes**

Run endhcpd script and start service depending on state field

**Usage**

[CANCEL|NEXTBOOT]

- no argument: changes are activated immediately;

- CANCEL: changes are discarded;

- NEXTBOOT: changes will be activated on next boot

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

CONFIG DHCP6 ACTIVATE

## CONFIG DHCP6 HOST

**Level**

base

**Description**

Configure DHCPv6 hosts

### CONFIG DHCP6 HOST ADD

**Level**

network+modify

**History**

Appears in 1 0 0

dns1, dns2, domain appear in 2 0 0

**Description**

Add a host to DHCPv6 server configuration

**Usage**

name=<hostname>

duid=<duid-ll|duid-llt|duid-en>

[dns1=objhost]

[dns2=objhost] [domain=str]

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

CONFIG DHCP6 HOST ADD

name=host2

duid=0:1:0:1:16:61:e:c0:0:d:b4:

2:6d:c3

### CONFIG DHCP6 HOST LIST

**Level**

base

**History**

Appears in 1 0 0

**Description**

List DHCP server hosts

**Returns**

list of hosts in the form :

pos=num host=objhost

duid=<duid-ll|duid-llt|duid-en>

[dns1=objhost]

[dns2=objhost] [domain=str]

**Format**

section\_line

**Example**

CONFIG DHCP6 HOST LIST

pos=1 host=host6

duid=0:1:0:1:16:61:e:c0:0:d:b4:

2:6d:c3

### CONFIG DHCP6 HOST REMOVE

**Level**

network+modify

**History**

Appears in 1 0 0

**Description**

Remove a host from DHCPv6 server configuration

**Usage**

name=<hostname>

**Returns**



Error code

**Example**

```
CONFIG DHCP6 HOST REMOVE
name=host1
```

**CONFIG DHCP6 PARAMETERS****Level**

base

**Description**

Configure DHCPv6 server global parameters

**CONFIG DHCP6 PARAMETERS ADD****Level**

network+modify

**History**

Appears in 1 0 0

**Description**

Add a global parameter to DHCPv6 server

**Implementation notes**

non documented parameters :

port=number : fix another port for dhcp server (must be superior to 1024)

authoritative=Off|On : act as an authoritative dhcp server default value is Off

ping-check=Off|On : send an icmp echo before attributing ip address default is On

cache-threshold=[0-100] : If a client renews before 'cache-threshold' percent of its lease has elapsed (default is 25%), the server will reuse the allocated lease rather than extend or renew the lease  
wpad=Off|On : activate web proxy autoconfiguration discovery

**Usage**

```
domain-name=<name> |
default-ltime=<seconds> |
max-ltime=<seconds> | min-
ltime=<seconds> |
```

```
wpad=Off|On | custom-
option1=<name>,<id>,
(str|ip|ipv6|iparray|ipv6arra
y),[<string>|<host
name>|<host6
name>|<hostgroup
name>|<hostgroup6 name>] |
custom-
option2=<name>,<id>,
(str|ip|ipv6|iparray|ipv6arra
y),[<string>|<host
name>|<host6
name>|<hostgroup
name>|<hostgroup6 name>}
```

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

```
CONFIG DHCP6 PARAMETERS
ADD domain-name=my
domain com
```

**CONFIG DHCP6 PARAMETERS LIST****Level**

network

**History**

Appears in 1 0 0

**Description**

List DHCPv6 server global parameters and options

**Implementation notes**

non documented returns (printed only if there is an entry in configuration file):

port=number : listening port for dhcp server (superiore to 1024 if not default)

authoritative=Off|On : act as an authoritative dhcp server default value is Off

ping-check=Off|On : send an icmp echo before attributing ip address default is On

cache-threshold=[0-100] : If a client renews before 'cache-threshold' percent of its lease has elapsed (default is 25%), the server will reuse the

allocated lease rather than extend or renew the lease

**Returns**

[Parameters]  
domain-name=domain name for clients  
default-ltime=default lease time for clients  
min-ltime=minimum lease time for clients  
max-ltime=maximum lease time for clients

**Example**

```
CONFIG DHCP PARAMETERS LIST
[Parameters]
domain-name=my domain com
```

**CONFIG DHCP6 PARAMETERS REMOVE****Level**

network+modify

**History**

Appears in 1 0 0

**Description**

Remove a global parameter from DHCPv6 server

**Implementation notes**

non documented parameters :  
authoritative  
ping-check  
cache-threshold  
port=number

**Usage**

```
domain-name
default-ltime
min-ltime
max-ltime
wpad
```

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

```
CONFIG DHCP6 PARAMETERS
REMOVE domain-name
```



**CONFIG DHCP6 RANGE****Level**

base

**Description**

Configure ranges of IPv6 addresses

**CONFIG DHCP6 RANGE ADD****Level**

network+modify

**History**Appears in 1 0 0  
dns1, dns2, domain appear  
in 2 0 0**Description**

Add a DHCP IPv6 range

**Usage**name=<rangename>  
[dns1=objhost]  
[dns2=objhost] [domain=str]**Returns**

Error code

**Example**CONFIG DHCP6 RANGE ADD  
name=dhcp6\_range**CONFIG DHCP6 RANGE LIST****Level**

base

**History**

Appears in 1 0 0

**Description**

List DHCP IPv6 ranges

**Returns**list of ranges in the form :  
pos=num name=<object  
name> begin=ipv6 end=ipv6  
[dns1=objhost]  
[dns2=objhost] [domain=str]**Format**

section\_line

**Example**CONFIG DHCP6 RANGE LIST  
pos=1 name="dhcp\_range"  
begin=2001:deca::10  
end=2001:deca::20**CONFIG DHCP6 RANGE REMOVE****Level**

network+modify

**History**

Appears in 1 0 0

**Description**

Delete a DHCP6 range

**Usage**

name=&lt;object name&gt;

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**CONFIG DHCP6 RANGE REMOVE  
name=dhcp6\_range**CONFIG DHCP6 RELAY****Level**

base

**Description**

Configure DHCPv6 relay

**CONFIG DHCP6 RELAY  
FWDINTERFACE****Level**

base

**Description**Configure DHCPv6 servers  
side interfaces**CONFIG DHCP6 RELAY  
FWDINTERFACE ADD****Level**

network+modify

**History**

Appears in 1 0 0

**Description**Add a server side interface  
involved in DHCPv6 traffic  
relaying**Usage**

name=&lt;Interface Name&gt;

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**CONFIG DHCP6 RELAY  
FWDINTERFACE ADD name=in**CONFIG DHCP6 RELAY  
FWDINTERFACE LIST****Level**

base

**History**

Appears in 1 0 0

**Description**List configured server side  
interfaces involved in DHCPv6  
traffic relaying**Implementation notes**load section and print each  
value**Returns**list all the server side interfaces  
involved in DHCPv6 traffic  
relaying**Format**

list

**Example**CONFIG DHCP6 RELAY  
FWDINTERFACE LIST  
In  
Out**CONFIG DHCP6 RELAY  
FWDINTERFACE REMOVE****Level**

network+modify

**History**

Appears in 1 0 0

**Description**



Remove a server side interface involved in DHCPv6 traffic relaying

**Usage**

name=<Interface Name>

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

```
CONFIG DHCP6 RELAY
FWDINTERFACE REMOVE
name=in
```

**CONFIG DHCP6 RELAY RCVINTERFACE****Level**

base

**Description**

Configure DHCPv6 clients side interfaces

**CONFIG DHCP6 RELAY RCVINTERFACE ADD****Level**

network+modify

**History**

Appears in 1 0 0

**Description**

Add a client side interface involved in DHCPv6 traffic relaying

**Usage**

name=<Interface Name>

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

```
CONFIG DHCP6 RELAY
RCVINTERFACE ADD name=in
```

**CONFIG DHCP6 RELAY RCVINTERFACE LIST****Level**

base

**History**

Appears in 1 0 0

**Description**

List configured client side interfaces involved in DHCPv6 traffic relaying

**Implementation notes**

load section and print each value

**Returns**

list all the client side interfaces involved in DHCPv6 traffic relaying

**Format**

list

**Example**

```
CONFIG DHCP6 RELAY
RCVINTERFACE LIST
In
Out
```

**CONFIG DHCP6 RELAY RCVINTERFACE REMOVE****Level**

network+modify

**History**

Appears in 1 0 0

**Description**

Remove a client side interface involved in DHCPv6 traffic relaying

**Usage**

name=<Interface Name>

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

```
CONFIG DHCP6 RELAY
RCVINTERFACE REMOVE
name=in
```

**CONFIG DHCP6 RELAY SERVER****Level**

network+modify

**History**

Appears in 1 0 0

**Description**

Set the DHCPv6 server(s) to which the dhcp requests will be forwarded

**Usage**

name=<host6|range6|hostgroup6|">

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

```
CONFIG DHCP6 RELAY SERVER
name=myhost
```

**CONFIG DHCP6 RELAY SHOW****Level**

base

**History**

Appears in 1 0 0

**Description**

Show DHCPv6 relay configuration

**Returns**

```
[Config]
State={On|Off} # DHCPv6 relay
State
Server=
{host|range|network|hostgroup}
```

**Example**

```
CONFIG DHCP6 RELAY SHOW
[Config]
State=On
Server=myhost
```

**CONFIG DHCP6 RELAY STATE****Level**

base

**History**

Appears in 1 0 0

**Description**

Get/set DHCPv6 relay state

**Usage**

[On|Off]

**Returns**



State={on|off}

**Remark**

Network and Modify level are required to update the state value

**Example**

```
CONFIG DHCP6 RELAY STATE
On
CONFIG DHCP6 RELAY STATE
Off
```

**CONFIG DHCP6 SERVERS****Level**

base

**Description**

Configure various servers for DHCPv6 clients

**CONFIG DHCP6 SERVERS ADD****Level**

network+modify

**History**

Appears in 1 0 0

**Description**

Add a server

**Usage**

```
dns1=<hostname> |
dns2=<hostname> |
tftp=<hostname>
```

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

```
CONFIG DHCP6 SERVERS ADD
dns2=dns_2
```

**CONFIG DHCP6 SERVERS LIST****Level**

base

**History**

Appears in 1 0 0

**Description**

List configured servers for DHCPv6 clients

**Returns**

list of servers in the form of server\_name=host\_object\_name pairs

**Example**

```
CONFIG DHCP6 SERVERS LIST
dns1=dns_1
dns2=dns_2
```

**CONFIG DHCP6 SERVERS REMOVE****Level**

network+modify

**History**

Appears in 1 0 0

**Description**

Remove a server

**Usage**

```
name=dns1 | dns2 | tftp
```

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

```
CONFIG DHCP6 SERVERS
REMOVE dns2
```

**CONFIG DHCP6 SHOW****Level**

base

**History**

Appears in 1 0 0

**Description**

Show DHCPv6 configuration

**Returns**

```
[Config]
State={On|Off} # DHCPv6
server State
[Parameters] # show
parameters
# Parameters list
```

**Example**

```
CONFIG DHCP6 SHOW
[Config]
State=On
[Parameters]
```

domain-name=my domain com

**CONFIG DHCP6 STATE****Level**

base

**History**

Appears in 1 0 0

**Description**

Get/set DHCPv6 state

**Usage**

```
[On|Off]
```

**Returns**

State={on|off}

**Remark**

Network and Modify level are required to update the state value

**Example**

```
CONFIG DHCP6 STATE On
CONFIG DHCP6 STATE Off
```

**CONFIG DNS****Level**

base

**History**

LICENCE deprecated in 6 0 0

**Description**

Command to manage DNS cache

**CONFIG DNS ACTIVATE****Level**

network+modify

**History**

CANCEL Appears in 6 0 0  
NEXTBOOT Appears in 6 0 0  
level changes from other+modify to network+modify in 9 0 0

**Description**



Activate DNS configuration

**Implementation notes**

Run endsns script and start service depending on state field

**Usage**

[CANCEL|NEXTBOOT]

- no argument: changes are activated immediately;  
- CANCEL: changes are discarded;  
- NEXTBOOT: changes will be activated on next boot

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

CONFIG DNS ACTIVATE

Error code

**Example**

CONFIG DNS ADVANCED  
redirect=On

**Implementation notes**

Client might be a host, range, network or group  
At least, it can be an ip or part of an ip address  
Position is here only to facilitate removal of clients  
Note that 127 0 0 1 is an implicit client

**Returns**

list of authorized clients in the form :  
position=host\_object\_name

**Example**

CONFIG DNS CLIENT LIST  
1="Network\_in"  
2="Network\_dmz"

**CONFIG DNS CLIENT**

Service/DNS

**Level**

base

**History**

LICENCE Appears in 6 0 0

**Description**

Configure clients

**CONFIG DNS CLIENT ADD****Level**

network+modify

**History**

level changes from other+modify to network+modify in 9 0 0

**Description**

Add a DNS cache single client or many clients IP addresses

**Usage**

<host | range | network | hostgroup>

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

CONFIG DNS CLIENT ADD  
Network\_in

**CONFIG DNS CLIENT REMOVE****Level**

network+modify

**History**

pos deprecated in 6 0 0  
level changes from other+modify to network+modify in 9 0 0

**Description**

Delete a DNS cache client

**Usage**

<object name>

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

CONFIG DNS CLIENT REMOVE  
Network\_in

**CONFIG DNS ADVANCED**

Service/DNS

**Level**

network+modify

**History**

LICENCE Appears in 6 0 0  
randomServerOrder Appears in 6 1 0  
level changes from other+modify to network+modify in 9 0 0  
ipsend appears in 9 1 0

**Description**

Set advanced settings : automatic redirect, and cache size

**Implementation notes**

Redirect add nat rules like tproxyd

**Usage**

[redirect=On|Off]  
[randomServerOrder=On|Off]  
[cacheSize=size of cache in bytes] [ipsend=ip|firewall host object]

**Returns****CONFIG DNS CLIENT LIST****Level**

base

**History**

level changes from other to base in 9 0 0

**Description**

List authorized clients

**CONFIG DNS SERVER****Level**

base

**Description**

Configure servers which will receive request from firewall

**CONFIG DNS SERVER ADD****Level**

network+modify

**History**

ip deprecated in 6 0 0  
hostname Appears in 6 0 0  
level changes from  
other+modify to  
network+modify in 9 0 0

**Description**

Add a DNS cache server  
(default position is end of list)

**Implementation notes**

server might be an host or an  
hostgroup

**Usage**

<hostname>  
[pos=<position>]

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

```
CONFIG DNS SERVER ADD dns_
1
```

**CONFIG DNS SERVER LIST****Level**

base

**History**

level changes from other to  
base in 9 0 0

**Description**

List DNS cache servers

**Implementation notes**

load section, get s->count  
and print each value

**Returns**

list of servers in the form :  
position=host\_object\_name

**Example**

```
CONFIG DNS SERVER LIST
[Server]
1="dns_1"
2="dns_2"
```

**CONFIG DNS SERVER REMOVE****Level**

network+modify

**History**

ip deprecated in 6 0 0  
hostname Appears in 6 0 0  
level changes from  
other+modify to  
network+modify in 9 0 0

**Description**

Remove a DNS cache server  
from list

**Usage**

<hostname>

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

```
CONFIG DNS SERVER REMOVE
dns_1
```

**CONFIG DNS SHOW****Level**

base

**Description**

Show DNS configuration

**Returns**

[Config]  
State=on|off # DNS proxy  
State  
[Advanced]  
redirect=on|off # Redirection  
state  
cacheSize=size # Cache size  
in bytes  
cacheMaxSize=size #  
Maximum Cache size in bytes

**Example**

```
CONFIG DNS SHOW
[Config]
State=On
[Advanced]
redirect=Off
cacheSize=999424
cacheMaxSize=5000000
```

```
randomServerOrder=On
ipSend=Firewall_in
```

**CONFIG DNS STATE**

Service/DNS

**Level**

base

**Description**

Get/set DNS state

**Usage**

[On|Off]

**Returns**

State={on|off}

**Remark**

Network and Modify levels are  
required to update the state  
value

**Example**

```
CONFIG DNS STATE On
CONFIG DNS STATE Off
```

**CONFIG DNS USEROOT**

Service/DNS

**Level**

base

**History**

Appears in 3 5 0

**Description**

Enable/Disable DNS Root  
configuration

**Usage**

[state={On|Off}]

**Returns**

UseRoot={on|off}

**Remark**

Network and Modify levels are  
required to update the UseRoot  
value

**Example**

```
CONFIG DNS USEROOT state=Off
```



## CONFIG DOWNLOAD

### Level

base

### History

userauth 00 appears in 3 5 0  
userauth 01 appears in 3 5 0  
userauth 02 appears in 3 5 0  
userauth 03 appears in 3 5 0  
userauth 04 appears in 3 5 0  
userauth 05 appears in 3 5 0  
userauth 06 appears in 3 5 0  
userauth 07 appears in 3 5 0  
userauth 08 appears in 3 5 0  
userauth 09 appears in 3 5 0  
sshd-banner appears in 3 5 0

### Description

Download a file from firewall

### Implementation notes

Only allowed files can be downloaded

### Usage

custom css | index-logo.jpg |  
httpproxy\_blockpage0 |  
httpproxy\_blockpage1 |  
httpproxy\_blockpage2 |  
httpproxy\_blockpage3 |  
algorithm | vpntunnel |  
ldapmaps | app\_user\_req | rej\_  
user\_req | app\_cert\_req | rej\_  
cert\_req | keytab | wpad.dat |  
custom\_disclaimer.html |  
disclaimer.pdf | bird.conf |  
bird6.conf | userauth 00 |  
userauth 01 | userauth 02 |  
userauth 03 | userauth 04 |  
userauth 05 | userauth 06 |  
userauth 07 | userauth 08 |  
userauth 09 | sshd-banner |  
custom\_login\_disclaimer

### Returns

The requested file

### Remark

Additional rights may be needed to read files:  
wpad.dat: contentfilter  
app\_user\_req, rej\_user\_req,

ldapmaps, keytab: user  
app\_cert\_req, rej\_cert\_req: pki  
custom\_disclaimer.html,  
disclaimer.pdf, custom\_login\_  
disclaimer: admin  
index-logo.jpg, custom css:  
admin  
httpproxy\_  
blockpage0,httpproxy\_  
blockpage1,httpproxy\_  
blockpage2,httpproxy\_  
blockpage3

### Example

CONFIG DOWNLOAD httpproxy\_  
blockpage2

type={filter|nat} index=<policy\_  
idx> [output={plain|xml}]  
[global={0|1}]

### Description

Check the current (non-activated) filtering rules

## CONFIG FILTER DEFAULT

### Level

filter+globalfilter+modify

### History

Appears in 9 0 0 CACHE\_  
CATEGORY\_CLONE filter

### Description

Reset a filtering/NAT policy to its default settings

### Usage

index=<policy\_idx> type=  
{filter|nat} [global={0|1}]

## CONFIG FILTER

### Level

base

### Description

Managing filtering rules

## CONFIG FILTER ACTIVATE

### Level

filter+globalfilter+modify

### History

level globalfilter added in 9 0  
0 CACHE\_CATEGORY filter  
CACHE\_CATEGORY\_CLONE filter

### Description

Activate current filter slot

## CONFIG FILTER EXPLICIT

### Level

filter\_read CACHE\_CATEGORY filter  
CACHE\_CATEGORY\_CLONE filter

### History

'output' appears in 9 0 0  
'type' appears in 9 0 0  
'global' appears in 9 0 0  
Pagination appears in 9 0 0  
level changes from filter to filter\_  
read in 9 0 0

### Description

List explicit rules

### Usage

index=<policy\_idx> type={filter|nat}  
[output={plain|xml}] [global={0|1}]  
[useclone={0|1}] [start=<int>  
[limit=<int>] [dir={ASC|DESC}]

### Description

]] [search=<pattern>]  
[searchfield=<token>] [sort=<token>]  
[refresh={0|1}]

### Format

## CONFIG FILTER CHECK

### Level

filter\_read

### Format

section\_line

### History

Appears in 9 0 0

### Usage



list

## CONFIG FILTER EXPORT

### Level

filter\_read CACHE\_CATEGORY  
filter CACHE\_CATEGORY\_CLONE  
filter

### History

Appears in 3 2

### Description

Export filter and NAT rules

### Usage

index=<policy\_idx>  
[delim=<character>] [global=  
{0|1}]

### Format

raw

### Remark

Export filter and NAT rules to a  
CSV file  
By default, the csv delimiter  
is ','

### Example

config filter export index=10

## CONFIG FILTER IMPLICIT

### Level

filter\_read

### History

'output' appears in 9 0 0  
level changes from filter to  
filter\_read in 9 0 0

### Description

List implicit rules

### Usage

[output={plain|xml}]

### Format

list

## CONFIG FILTER MANAGE

### Level

filter+modify

### History

plugin Appears in 6 0 0  
implicit Appears in 6 0 0  
fwdefault Appears in 6 0 0  
option authd\_int for services  
Appears in 6 0 0  
option authd\_ext for services  
Appears in 6 0 0  
option httpproxy for services  
Appears in 6 0 0  
option smtpproxy for services  
Appears in 6 0 0  
option pop3proxy for  
services Appears in 6 0 0  
option Xvpnd\_int for services  
Appears in 6 0 0  
option Xvpnd\_ext for services  
Appears in 6 0 0  
option authd for services  
deprecated in 6 0 0  
option proxy for services  
deprecated in 6 0 0  
option webserver for services  
deprecated in 7 0 0  
option sshd for services  
Appears in 7 0 0  
option httpproxy for services  
removed in 9 0 0  
option smtpproxy for services  
removed in 9 0 0  
option pop3proxy for  
services removed in 9 0 0  
option ftpproxy for services  
removed in 9 0 0  
option xvpnd\_int for services  
removed in 9 0 0  
option xvpnd\_ext for services  
removed in 9 0 0  
option webadmin for services  
appears in 9 0 0  
checkroute appears in 9 1 0  
option Bootps for services  
appears in 1 0 0  
option SslVPN for services  
appears in 1 0 0  
option Rtdv for services  
appears in 1 0 0  
option DHCP6 for services

appears in 1 0 0

ipstate appears in 1 0 0  
plugin and fwdefault become  
optional in 1 0 0  
checkroute deprecated in 2 0 0  
option ipfix for services  
appears in 3 0 0  
options authd\_int and authd\_  
ext for services merged into  
AuthPortal in 3 0 0

### Description

Buildfilter config

### Implementation notes

plugin : attach/unattach  
plugins on firewall outgoing  
connections  
implicit : enable/disable firewall  
services rules  
fwdefault : enable/disable  
firewall outgoing default rules  
ipstate : enable/disable ipstate  
flag on outgoing rules

### Usage

implicit={0|1} [plugin={0|1}]  
[fwdefault={0|1}] [ipstate=  
{0|1}] [services=[authportal],  
[dns],[dialup],[ha],[ident],  
[pptp],[serverd],[sshd],[vpn],  
[webadmin],[bootps],[sslvpn],  
[rtadv],[dhcp6],[ipfix]]

### Example

CONFIG FILTER MANAGE  
plugin=1 implicit=1  
fwdefault=1 ipstate=1  
services=dialup,dns,ha,ident,p  
ptp,serverd,sshd+vpn,authport  
al,webadmin,bootps,sslvpn

## CONFIG FILTER RULE

### Level

filter+globalfilter

### History

Appears in 9 0 0

### Description

Filtering rule handling

**CONFIG FILTER RULE ADDSEP****Level**

filter+globalfilter+modify

**History**

Appears in 9 0 0 CACHE\_CATEGORY\_CLONE filter

**Description**

Add/update separator

**Usage**

```
index=<policy_idx> type=
(filter|nat) color=<hex>
comment=<string> collapse=
[0|1]
[position=<digit>] (default:
end of list)
[global={0|1}] (default: 0)
[update={0|1}] (default: 0)
```

**CONFIG FILTER RULE COLLAPSE****Level**

filter+globalfilter+modify

**History**

Appears in 9 0 0 CACHE\_CATEGORY\_CLONE filter

**Description**

Collapse/uncollapse all separators

**Usage**

```
index=<policy_idx> type=
(filter|nat) action={all|none}
[global={0|1}] (default: 0)
```

**CONFIG FILTER RULE COPY****Level**

filter+globalfilter+modify

**History**Appears in 9 0 0  
name appears in 2 5 0  
CACHE\_CATEGORY\_CLONE filter**Description**

Copy one or many rule(s)

**Usage**

```
index=<policy_idx> type=
(filter|nat) [ position=<line> |
name=<string> ]
[global={0|1}] (default: 0)
[to=<rule id>] (default: end of
list)
[nb=<number of rules to
copy>] (default: 1)
```

**CONFIG FILTER RULE INSERT****Level**

filter+globalfilter+modify

**Format**

section\_line

**History**

Appears in 9 0 0 CACHE\_CATEGORY\_CLONE filter

**Description**

Insert a new rule before the rule with the given position

**Usage**

```
index=<policy_idx> type=
(filter|nat) state={on|off}
action=
(pass|block|deleg|reset|log|d
encrypt|nat)
srctarget=
[any|<objectname>
[,<objectname>[, ]]]
dsttarget={any|<objectname>
[,<objectname>[, ]]]
[global={0|1}] (default: 0)
[position=<digit>] (default:
insert at the end of the rule
list)
[output={plain|xml}]
And any rule tokens
accepted by CONFIG FILTER
RULE UPDATE
```

**CONFIG FILTER RULE MOVE****Level**

filter+globalfilter+modify

**History**Appears in 9 0 0  
name appears in 2 5 0 CACHE\_CATEGORY\_CLONE filter**Description**

Move one or many rule(s)

**Usage**

```
index=<policy_idx> type=
(filter|nat) [ position=<line> |
name=<string> ]
[global={0|1}] (default: 0)
[to=<rule id>] (default: end of
list)
[nb=<number of rules to
move>] (default: 1)
```

**CONFIG FILTER RULE REMOVE****Level**

filter+globalfilter+modify

**History**Appears in 9 0 0  
name appears in 2 5 0 CACHE\_CATEGORY\_CLONE filter**Description**

Remove one or all filtering rule(s)

**Usage**

```
index=<policy_idx> type=
(filter|nat) [ position=
{all|<digit>} | name=<string> ]
[global={0|1}] (default: 0)
```

**CONFIG FILTER RULE UPDATE****Level**

filter+globalfilter+modify

**Format**

section\_line

**History**Appears in 9 0 0  
ipstate appears in 9 0 2  
name appears in 2 5 0srcgeo,dstgeo,srciprep,dstiprep,  
srchostrep,dsthostrep,srchostrepop,dsthostrepop appear in 3 0 0

enforceipsecforward,enforceipsecreverse appear in 3 5 0





nohasync appears in 4 0 0  
CACHE\_CATEGORY\_CLONE filter

**Description**

Update a filtering rule

**Usage**

```
index=<policy idx> type=
(filter|nat) [ position=<digit> |
name=<string> ]
[output={plain|xml}]
[default: plain]
[global={0|1}] [default: 0]
[state={on|off}]
[action=
(pass|block|deleg|reset|log|d
ecrypt|nat)]
[loglevel=
(none|log|minor|major)]
[noconnlog={""|all|[disk],
[syslog],[ipfix]]]
[count={on|off}]
[rate=
{""|<tcp>,<udp>,<icmp>,<sct
p>,<request>}]
[synproxy={on|off}]
[settos={""|<1-254>}]
[qosid={""|<qid name>}]
[qosfairness=
{""|state|user|host}]
[route=
{""|<objrouter>|<hostname>|
<ipaddr>}]
[inspection=
(firewall|ids|ips)]
[antivirus={on|off}]
[sandboxing={on|off}]
[antispam={on|off}]
[proxycache={on|off}]
[ftpfiltering={on|off}]
[urlfiltering={""|<0-9>}] (URL
policy index)
[mailfiltering={""|<0-9>}]
(Mail policy index)
[sslfiltering={""|<0-9>}] (SSL
policy index)
[fwservice=
{""|httpproxy|webportal}]
[webportalexcept=
{""|urlgroup[,urlgroup
[,urlgroup[, ]]]}]
[inbound={""|sip_udp}]
[schedule={anytime|<time
```

```
object>}]
[securityinspection={""|<0-
9>}] (ASQ config index)
[tos={""|<1-254>}]
[ipstate={on|off}]
[ipproto={any|<IP protocol
name>}] [for instance, TCP,
UDP, ICMP, etc]
[icmptype={""|<0-255>}]
[icmpcode={""|<0-255>}]
[proto={auto|none|<app
protocol name>}] [for
instance, HTTP, FTP, etc]
[etherproto=
(auto|none|<transport
protocol name>)] [for
instance, profinet-rt, etc]
[srcuser={""|any|unknown|
[!]<user>|[!]<usergroup>}]
[srcusertype=
{""|user|group}]
[srcuserdomain={""|<domain
name>}]
[srcusermethod=
{""|plain|spnego|ssl|radius|ke
rberos|agent-
ad|openvpn|ipsec|guest|age
nt-guard}]
[srctarget={any|
[!]<objectname>
[,<objectname>[, ]]]]
[srcportop={eq|ne|gt|lt}]
[srcport=
(any|<objectservice>
[,<objectservice>[, ]]]]
[srcif={any|<interface
name>}]
[srcgeo={<objectgeo
[|<objectgeo>[ ]]]]
[srciprep={<objectiprep
[|<objectiprep>[ ]]]]
[srchostrep={<0-65535>}]
[srchostrepop={lt|gt}]
[via=
(any|sslvpn|httpproxy|ipsec|
sslproxy|none)]
[dsttarget={any|
[!]<objectname>
[,<objectname>[, ]]]]
[dstportop={eq|ne|gt|lt}]
```

```
[dstport={any|<objectservice>
[,<objectservice>
[,<objectservice>[, ]]]]
[dstif={any|<interface name>}]
[dstgeo={<objectgeo
[|<objectgeo>[ ]]]]
[dstiprep={<objectiprep
[|<objectiprep>[ ]]]]
[dsthostrep={<0-65535>}]
[dsthostrepop={lt|gt}]
[natsrctarget=
{""|original|<object name>}]
(empty value to disable nat on
source)
[natsrcrb=
(none|roundrobin|srchash|con
nhash|random)]
[natsrcarp={on|off}]
[natsrcportop={eq|ne|gt|lt}]
[natsrcport=
(original|<objectservice>|<port
range>)]
[natsrcportlb={none|random}]
[natdsttarget=
{""|original|<object name>}]
(empty value to disable nat on
destination)
[natdstlb=
(none|roundrobin|srchash|con
nhash|random)]
[natdstarp={on|off}]
[natdstportop={eq|ne|gt|lt}]
[natdstport=
(original|<objectservice>|<port
range>)]
[natdstportlb=
(none|roundrobin|srchash|con
nhash|random)]
[beforevpn={on|off}]
[enforceipsecforward={on|off}]
[enforceipsecreverse={on|off}]
[comment=<string>]
[rulename=<string>]
[nohasync={on|off}]
```

**CONFIG FILTER SHOW****Level**

filter\_read

**History**



sshd config Appears in 7 0 0  
level changes from filter to  
filter\_read in 9 0 0

**Description**

Dump buildfilter config

**Usage**

[output=xml]

**Returns**

[Config]

Plugin=0|1  
Implicit=0|1  
FwDefault=0|1  
Ipstate=0|1

[Services]

Pptp=0|1  
HA=0|1  
Vpn=0|1  
Dns=0|1  
Dialup=0|1  
Ident=0|1  
Serverd=0|1  
Sshd=0|1  
AuthPortal=0|1  
WebAdmin=0|1  
Bootsps=0|1  
SsIVPN=0|1  
Rtadv=0|1  
DHCP6=0|1  
Ipfix=0|1

[Plugin]

DNS=0|1  
FTP=0|1  
HTTP=0|1  
IMAP4=0|1  
POP3=0|1  
SMTP=0|1  
SSH=0|1  
Telnet=0|1  
NNTP=0|1  
SSL=0|1

[Global]

StrictUsers=0|1

**CONFIG FWADMIN**

**Level**

base

**History**

Appears in 3 3 0

**Description**

Commands to configure the  
centralized administration  
settings

**CONFIG FWADMIN ACTIVATE**

**Level**

admin+modify

**History**

Will appear in 3 3 0

**Description**

Activate/cancel the  
centralized administration  
daemon settings

**Usage**

[CANCEL|NEXTBOOT]  
- no argument: changes are  
activated immediately;  
- CANCEL: changes are  
discarded;  
- NEXTBOOT: changes will be  
activated on next boot

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

CONFIG FWADMIN ACTIVATE

**CONFIG FWADMIN CONTACT**

**Level**

base

**History**

Appears in 3 8 0

**Description**

Commands to configure the  
centralized administration  
contact addresses

**CONFIG FWADMIN CONTACT ADD**

**Level**

admin+modify

**History**

Will appear in 3 8 0 bindaddr  
appears in 3 9 0

**Description**

Add a new fwadmin contact  
address

**Usage**

address=<address>  
[port=<port>]  
[bindaddr=<host>]

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

CONFIG FWADMIN CONTACT ADD  
address="192 168 56 1"  
port=1754 bindaddr="Firewall\_  
foo"  
CONFIG FWADMIN CONTACT ADD  
address="10 0 0 1"

**CONFIG FWADMIN CONTACT LIST**

**Level**

base

**History**

Will appear in 3 8 0

**Description**

List all fwadmin contact  
addresses

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

CONFIG FWADMIN CONTACT LIST

**CONFIG FWADMIN CONTACT REMOVE**

**Level**

admin+modify

**History**

Will appear in 3 8 0

**Description**



STORMSHIELD

Remove a fwadmin contact address given its index or all contacts at once

**Usage**

pos=[<int>|all]

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

```
CONFIG FWADMIN CONTACT
REMOVE pos=1
CONFIG FWADMIN CONTACT
REMOVE pos=all
```

**CONFIG FWADMIN UPDATE**

**Level**

admin+modify

**History**

Will appear in 3 3 0

**Description**

Configure the fwadmin daemon

**Usage**

BindAddr=[host|<empty string>]

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

```
CONFIG FWADMIN
bindaddr="foobar"
CONFIG FWADMIN
bindaddr=""
```

**CONFIG GLOBAL**

**Level**

base

**History**

Appears in 6 0 0

**Description**

Global configuration

**CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT**

**Level**

base

**History**

Appears in 6 0 0

**Description**

Global object administration

**Remark**

most of the code is shared with CONFIG OBJECT

Invalid name for objects are:  
Firewall\_\*  
Network\_\*  
broadcast  
anonymous  
any

object commands update object configuration files and serverd memory structure

**CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT EXPORT**

**Level**

globalobject

**History**

Appears in 3 0 0

**Format**

raw

**Description**

Export global objects into a CSV file

**Usage**

type=<all|[host][,range][+network][,protocol][,service][,group][,servicegroup]>

**Remark**

Export only global objects to CSV file

this command returns an error code if :  
No global object is found

**Example**

config global object export type=host

**CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT FQDN**

**Level**

base

**History**

Appears in 3 0 0

**Description**

Fqdn object administration

**Remark**

**CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT FQDN CHECK**

**Level**

object

**History**

Appears in 3 0 0

**Description**

Check fqdn object

**Usage**

name=<fqdn>

**Returns**

[Configuration]  
module=<string> {slot=<00-10> line=<int>|  
section=<string>|profile=<00-03> section=<string>}

**Format**

section\_line

**Example**

```
CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT FQDN
CHECK name=fqdn com
[Configuration]
module=Filter slot=04 line=1
```

**CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT FQDN DELETE**

**Level**

object+modify

**History**

Appears in 3 0 0

**Description**



Remove fqdn object

**Usage**

name=<fqdn> [force=1]

**Remark**

this command returns a warning code if specified object does not exist

**Example**

```
CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT FQDN
DELETE name=fqdn com
CACHE_CATEGORY objects
```

**CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT FQDN  
NEW****Level**

object+modify

**History**

Appears in 3 0 0

**Description**

Add fqdn object

**Usage**

```
name=<fqdn>
[ip=<ipaddress>]
[ipv6=<ipv6address>]
[localfirst=0|1]
[color=xxxxxx]
[comment=<comment>]
[update=<0|1|2>]
```

At least one ip (v4 or v6) must be specified

**Remark**

Without update parameter, command will return an error if an object with the same name exists

With update=2, modules which use the object are not reloaded

**Example**

```
CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT FQDN
NEW name=fqdn com
ipv4=10 0 0 1
comment="IPv4 only fqdn"
CACHE_CATEGORY objects
```

**CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT FQDN  
SHOW****Level**

base

**History**

Appears in 3 0 0

**Description**

Show one object fqdn

**Usage**

```
name=<fqdn> [start=<int>]
[limit=<int>] [dir=<ASC|
```

```
>] [search=<pattern>]
[searchfield=<token>]
[sort=<token>] [refresh=<0|1>]]
```

**Returns**

```
[<fqdnname>]
ip="1 2 3 4" ipv6="b1a::b1a"
```

**Format**

section\_line

**Example**

```
CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT FQDN
SHOW name=fqdn com
[fqdn com]
ip="216 58 211 100"
ip="216 58 208 196"
ipv6="b1a::b1a"
ipv6="b1a::b1a:b1a" CACHE_
CATEGORY objects
```

**CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT  
GEOGROUP****Level**

base

**History**

Appears in 3 0 0

**Description**

Global geogroups category administration

**Remark****CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT GEOGROUP  
ADDTO****Level**

object+modify

**History**

Appears in 3 0 0

**Description**

Add geo object to global geo group

**Usage**

```
group=<geogroup name>
node=<node to add name>
[update=<0|1|2>]
```

**Remark**

node must be a geo object this comment returns an error if:

"group" or "node" don't exist  
"node" is an object already included in "group" (no error if update>0)

**Example**

```
CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT
GEOGROUP ADDTO
group=geogroup1 node=geo1
CACHE_CATEGORY objects
```

**CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT GEOGROUP  
CHECK****Level**

object

**History**

Appears in 3 0 0

**Description**

Check global geo group

**Usage**

```
name=<geogroupname>
```

**Returns**

```
[Configuration]
module=<string> {slot=00-10>
line=<int>|
section=<string>|profile=<00-
03> section=<string>}
```

**Format**



section\_line

### Example

```
CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT
GEOGROUP CHECK
name=geogroup1
[Configuration]
module=Filter slot=04 line=1
```

## CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT GEOGROUP DELETE

### Level

object+modify

### History

Appears in 3 0 0

### Description

Remove a global geo group

### Usage

```
name=<geogroup name>
[force=1]
```

### Remark

returns an error if no group with this name exist

### Example

```
CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT
GEOGROUP DELETE
name=geogroup1 CACHE_
CATEGORY objects
```

## CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT GEOGROUP NEW

### Level

object+modify

### History

Appears in 3 0 0

### Description

Create new global empty geo group category

### Usage

```
name=<geogroupname>
[comment=<geogroup
comment>] [update=<0|1>]
```

### Remark

returns an error if a geo group with identical name exists

### Example

```
CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT
GEOGROUP NEW
name=geogroup1 CACHE_
CATEGORY objects
```

## CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT GEOGROUP REMOVEFROM

### Level

object+modify

### History

Appears in 3 0 0

### Description

Remove geo object from global geo group

### Usage

```
group=<geogroup name>
node=<node to remove
name>
```

### Remark

node must be a geo object this command returns an error if :  
"group" or "node" don't exist  
"node" is not in "group"

### Example

```
CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT
GEOGROUP REMOVEFROM
group=geogroup1 node=geo1
CACHE_CATEGORY objects
```

## CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT GEOGROUP SHOW

### Level

base

### History

Appears in 3 0 0

### Description

Show global geo group

### Usage

```
name=<geogroupname>
[start=<int> [limit=<int>] [dir=<ASC|
```

### Description

```
>] [search=<pattern>]
[searchfield=<token>]
```

```
[sort=<token>] [refresh=<0|1>]]
```

### Returns

```
[<geogroup name>]
name=<nodename>
```

### Format

section\_line

### Example

```
CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT
GEOGROUP SHOW name=eu6
[eu6]
name=eu:de
name=eu:lu
name=eu:be
name=eu:nl
name=eu:it
name=eu:fr
CACHE_CATEGORY objects
```

## CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT GET

### Level

base

### History

Appears in 9 0 0  
fqdn appears in 3 0 0

### Description

Return a unique global object from its name

### Usage

```
type=<host|range|fqdn|network|group|protocol|time|service|servicegroup>
name=<objname>
```

### Returns

Return one line with the global object properties:  
[Object]  
type=host modify=<0|1>  
global=<0|1>  
comment=<comment>  
name=<hostname> ip=<ip>  
ipv6=<ipv6>  
resolve=<static|dynamic>  
type=range modify=<0|1>  
global=<0|1>  
comment=<comment>



```

name=<rangename>
begin=<firstip> end=<lastip>
beginv6=<firstipv6>
endv6=<lastipv6>
type=network modify=<0|1>
global=<0|1>
comment=<comment>
name=<rangename> ip=<ip>
mask=<netmask>
prefixlen=<ipv4 prefix len>
ipv6=<ipv6>
prefixlenv6=<ipv6 prefix len>
type=protocol modify=<0|1>
global=<0|1>
comment=<comment>
name=<protocolname>
protonumber=<ip protocol
number>
type=service modify=<0|1>
global=<0|1>
comment=<comment>
name=<servicename>
port=<port>
toport=<""|lastport>
proto=<protocolname>
type=time modify=<0|1>
global=<0|1>
comment=<comment>
name=<timename>
time=<time>
weekday=<weekdays>
yearday=<yearday>
date=<date>
type=group modify=<0|1>
global=<0|1>
comment=<comment>
name=<groupname>
type=servicegroup
modify=<0|1> global=<0|1>
comment=<comment>
name=<groupname>

```

**Format**

```
section_line
```

**Example**

```

config global object get
type=host
name=mycomputer
[Object]
type=host modify=1
global=1 comment=""
name=mycomputer ip=10 0

```

```

0 0 ipv6=fe80::1
resolve=static
CACHE_CATEGORY objects

```

**CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT GROUP****Level**

```
base
```

**History**

```
Appears in 6 0 0
```

**Description**

Global object groups administration

**Remark**

most of the code is shared with CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT SERVICEGROUP

**CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT GROUP ADDTO****Level**

```
globalobject+modify
```

**History**

```

Appears in 6 0 0
added position arg in 9 0 0
added update arg in 2 4 0

```

**Description**

Add object to global group

**Usage**

```

group=<groupname>
node=<node to add name>
[pos=<position>]
[update=<0|1|2>]

```

**Remark**

node might be an object or a group  
this command returns an error if:  
"group" or "node" don't exist  
"node" is an object already included in "group" (no error if update>0)  
"node" is an object included in a subgroup of "group"  
"node" is a group and contains common element(s) with "group"  
"node" is a group and

contains an other group which contains "group"(it creates a loop)  
"node" is a group and contains an other group which has common element(s) with "group" or another node

**Example**

```

CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT GROUP
ADDT0 group=group1
node=host1 CACHE_CATEGORY
objects

```

**CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT GROUP CHECK****Level**

```
globalobject
```

**History**

```

Appears in 6 1 0
level globalobject Appears in 6
1 3
level object deprecated in 6 1 3
Format Appears in 9 0 0

```

**Description**

Check global object group

**Usage**

```
name=<group name>
```

**Returns**

```

[Configuration]
module=<string> {slot=<00-
10> line=<int>|
section=<string>|profile=<00-
03> section=<string>}

```

**Format**

```
section_line
```

**Example**

```

CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT GROUP
CHECK name=group1
[Configuration]
module=Filter slot=04 line=1

```

**CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT GROUP DELETE****Level**

```
globalobject+modify
```

**History**



force Appears in 6 1 0

**Description**

Delete global object group

**Usage**

name=<groupname>  
[force=1]

**Remark**

returns an error if no group with this name exists

**Example**

```
CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT
GROUP DELETE name=group1
CACHE_CATEGORY objects
```

**CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT GROUP NEW****Level**

globalobject+modify

**History**

Appears in 6 0 0

**Description**

Create new empty object group

**Usage**

name=<groupname>  
[comment=<group comment>] [update=<0|1>]

**Remark**

returns an error if a group with identical name exists

**Example**

```
CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT
GROUP NEW name=group1
CACHE_CATEGORY objects
```

**CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT GROUP REMOVEFROM****Level**

globalobject+modify

**History**

Appears in 6 0 0

**Description**

Remove global object from group

**Usage**

group=<groupname>  
node=<node to remove name>

**Remark**

node might be an object or a group  
this command returns an error if:  
"group" or "node" don't exist  
"node" is not in "group"

**Example**

```
CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT
GROUP REMOVEFROM
group=group1 node=host1
CACHE_CATEGORY objects
```

**CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT GROUP SHOW****Level**

base

**History**

Appears in 6 0 0  
Format Appears in 9 0 0  
all disappears in 9 0 0

**Description**

Show one object group

**Usage**

name=<groupname> [start=<int>  
[limit=<int>] [dir=<ASC

**Description**

>] [search=<pattern>  
[searchfield=<token>  
[sort=<token>] [refresh=<0|1>]]

**Returns**

[<groupname>  
name=<nodename>

**Format**

section\_line

**Example**

```
CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT
GROUP SHOW name=group1
[group1]
```

name=host1 CACHE\_CATEGORY objects

**CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT HOST****Level**

base

**History**

Appears in 6 0 0

**Description**

Global host object administration

**CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT HOST CHECK****Level**

globalobject

**History**

Appears in 6 1 0  
level globalobject Appears in 6 1 3  
level object deprecated in 6 1 3  
Format Appears in 9 0 0

**Description**

Check global host object

**Usage**

name=<hostname>

**Returns**

[Configuration]  
module=<string> [slot=<00-10> line=<int>]  
section=<string>|profile=<00-03> section=<string>]

**Format**

section\_line

**Example**

```
CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT HOST
CHECK name=host1
[Configuration]
module=DNS section=Servers
module=Filter slot=04 line=1
module=DHCP section=Server
```

**CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT HOST DELETE****Level**



globalobject+modify

**History**

force Appears in 6 1 0

**Description**

Remove global host object

**Usage**

name=<hostname> [force=1]

**Remark**

this command returns an error code if object is in a group  
this command returns a warning code if specified object does not exist

**Example**

```
CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT HOST
DELETE name=host1 CACHE_
CATEGORY objects
```

**CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT HOST NEW****Level**

globalobject+modify

**History**

Appears in 6 0 0

**Description**

Add global host object

**Usage**

```
name=<hostname>
[ip=<ipaddress>]
[ipv6=<ipv6address>]
[type=router|server|host]
[resolve=static|dynamic|manual] [mac=xx:xx:xx:xx:xx:xx]
[color=xxxxxx]
[localfirst=0|1]
[comment=<comment>]
[update=<0|1|2>]
name=<rangename>
[begin=<range first ip>
end=<range last ip>]
[beginv6=<range first ipv6>
endv6=<range last ipv6>]
[color=xxxxxx]
[localfirst=0|1]
```

```
[comment=<comment>]
[update=<0|1|2>]
```

For single host at least one ip (v4 or v6) must be specified  
For range at least one begin and end (v4 or v6) must be specified

**Remark**

Without update parameter, command will return an error if an object with the same name exists  
With update=2, modules which use the object are not reloaded

**Example**

```
CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT HOST
NEW name=host4 ip=10 0 0 1
resolve=static
comment="Global IPv4 only
host" mac=11:22:33:44:55:66
CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT HOST
NEW name=host6
ipv6=fe80::1 resolve=static
comment="Global IPv6 only
host"
CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT HOST
NEW name=host46 ip=10 0 0
1 ipv6=fe80::1 resolve=static
comment="Global IPv4v6
host"
CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT HOST
NEW name=range4 begin=10
0 0 1 end=10 0 0 10
comment="Global IPv4 only
range"
CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT HOST
NEW name=range6
beginv6=fe80::1
endv6=fe80::10
comment="Global IPv6 only
range"
CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT HOST
NEW name=range46
begin=10 0 0 1 end=10 0 0
10 beginv6=fe80::1
endv6=fe80::10
comment="Global IPv4v6
range" CACHE_CATEGORY
objects
```

**CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT IMPORT****Level**

globalobject+modify

**History**

Appears in 3 0 0

**Description**

Global objects import functions

**CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT IMPORT ACTIVATE****Level**

globalobject+modify

**History**

Appears in 3 0 0

**Description**

Import global objects from CSV uploaded

**Remark**

Import objects from CSV file  
this command returns an error code if :  
At least one object can't be imported  
There are too many global objects to import

**Example**

```
config global object import
activate
```

**CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT IMPORT CANCEL****Level**

globalobject+modify

**History**

Appears in 3 0 0

**Description**

Cancel current global import process

**Remark**

Called by user action or end of session

**Example**





config global object import  
cancel

### CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT IMPORT STATUS

#### Level

base

#### History

Appears in 3 0 0

#### Description

Show the status of the last import

#### Example

config object import status

### CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT IMPORT UPLOAD

#### Level

globalobject+modify

#### History

Appears in 3 0 0

#### Description

Upload CSV file in order to import global objects

#### Remark

Has to be followed by config global object import activate

#### Example

config global object import upload

### CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT IPREPGROUP

#### Level

base

#### History

Appears in 3 0 0

#### Description

Global iprepgroups category administration

#### Remark

### CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT IPREPGROUP ADDTO

#### Level

object+modify

#### History

Appears in 3 0 0

#### Description

Add iprep object to global iprep group

#### Usage

group=<iprepgroup name>  
node=<node to add name>  
[update=<0|1|2>]

#### Remark

node must be a iprep object  
this comment returns an error if:  
"group" or "node" don't exist  
"node" is an object already included in "group" (no error if update>0)

#### Example

```
CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT
IPREPGROUP ADDTO
group=ipreprop1
node=iprep1 CACHE_CATEGORY
objects
```

### CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT IPREPGROUP CHECK

#### Level

object

#### History

Appears in 3 0 0

#### Description

Check global iprep group

#### Usage

name=<iprepgroupname>

#### Returns

```
[Configuration]
module=<string> {slot=00-10> line=<int>|
section=<string>|profile=<00-03> section=<string>}
```

#### Format

section\_line

#### Example

```
CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT
IPREPGROUP CHECK
name=iprepgroup1
[Configuration]
module=Filter slot=04 line=1
```

### CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT IPREPGROUP DELETE

#### Level

object+modify

#### History

Appears in 3 0 0

#### Description

Remove a global iprep group

#### Usage

name=<iprepgroup name>  
[force=1]

#### Remark

returns an error if no group with this name exist

#### Example

```
CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT
IPREPGROUP DELETE
name=iprepgroup1 CACHE_CATEGORY
objects
```

### CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT IPREPGROUP NEW

#### Level

object+modify

#### History

Appears in 3 0 0

#### Description

Create new global empty iprep group category

#### Usage

name=<iprepgroupname>  
[comment=<iprepgroup comment>] [update=<0|1>]

#### Remark



returns an error if a iprep group with identical name exists

**Example**

```
CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT
IPREPGROUP NEW
name=iprepgroup1 CACHE_
CATEGORY objects
```

**CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT  
IPREPGROUP REMOVEFROM****Level**

object+modify

**History**

Appears in 3 0 0

**Description**

Remove iprep object from global iprep group

**Usage**

```
group=<iprepgroup name>
node=<node to remove
name>
```

**Remark**

node must be an iprep object  
this command returns an error if :  
"group" or "node" don't exist  
"node" is not in "group"

**Example**

```
CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT
IPREPGROUP REMOVEFROM
group=iprepgroup1
node=iprep1 CACHE_
CATEGORY objects
```

**CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT  
IPREPGROUP SHOW****Level**

base

**History**

Appears in 3 0 0

**Description**

Show global iprep group

**Usage**

```
name=<iprepgroupname>
```

```
[start=<int> [limit=<int>] [dir=<ASC|
```

**Description**

```
>] [search=<pattern>]
[searchfield=<token>]
[sort=<token>] [refresh=<0|1>]]
```

**Returns**

```
[<iprepgroup name>]
name=<nodename>
```

**Format**

```
section_line
```

**Example**

```
CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT
IPREPGROUP SHOW
name=bad
[bad]
name=malware
name=botnet
name=spam
name=scanner
CACHE_CATEGORY objects
```

**CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT  
NETWORK****Level**

base

**History**

Appears in 6 0 0

**Description**

Global network object administration

**CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT  
NETWORK CHECK****Level**

globalobject

**History**

Appears in 6 1 0  
level globalobject Appears in 6 1 3  
level object deprecated in 6 1 3  
Format Appears in 9 0 0

**Description**

Check global network object

**Usage**

```
name=<network name>
```

**Returns**

```
[Configuration]
module=<string> [slot=<00-10> line=<int>]
section=<string>|profile=<00-03> section=<string>]
```

**Format**

```
section_line
```

**Example**

```
CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT
NETWORK CHECK
name=network1
[Configuration]
module=DNS section=Clients
module=Filter slot=04 line=1
```

**CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT NETWORK  
DELETE****Level**

globalobject+modify

**History**

force Appears in 6 1 0

**Description**

Remove global network object

**Usage**

```
name=<netname> [force=1]
```

**Remark**

this command returns an error code if object is in a group  
this command returns a warning code if specified object does not exist

**Example**

```
CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT NET
DELETE name=net1 CACHE_
CATEGORY objects
```

**CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT NETWORK  
NEW****Level**

globalobject+modify

**History**

Appears in 6 0 0

**Description**



Add global network object

### Usage

```
name=<netname>
[ip=<network IPv4 address>
mask=<netmask>|prefixlen=
<prefixlen>] [ipv6=<network
IPv6 address>
prefixlenv6=<prefixlen>]
[localfirst=0|1]
[color=xxxxxx]
[comment=<comment>]
[update=<0|1|2>]
```

### Remark

At least one ip (v4 or v6) must be specified without update parameter, command will return an error if an object with the same name exists  
0 0 0 0 and 255 255 255 255 IPv4 netmasks are not allowed  
/0 and /32 IPv4 prefix len are not allowed  
/0 and /128 IPv6 prefix len are not allowed  
With update=2, modules which use the object are not reloaded

### Example

```
CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT
NETWORK NEW name=net0
ip=10 0 0 0 prefixlen=16
localfirst=1 comment="Global
IPv4 only network"
CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT
NETWORK NEW name=net1
ip=10 0 0 0 mask=255 0 0 0
localfirst=1 comment="Global
IPv4 only network"
CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT
NETWORK NEW name=net2
ipv6=fe80:: prefixlenv6=64
localfirst=1 comment="Global
IPv6 only network"
CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT
NETWORK NEW name=net3
ip=10 0 0 0 mask=255 0 0 0
ipv6=fe80:: prefixlenv6=64
localfirst=1 comment="Global
```

IPv4v6 network" CACHE\_ CATEGORY objects

## CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT PROTOCOL

### Level

base

### History

Appears in 6 0 0

### Description

Global protocol object administration

### Remark

most of the code is shared with CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT NETWORK and CONFIG OBJECT HOST

## CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT PROTOCOL CHECK

### Level

globalobject

### History

Appears in 6 1 0  
level globalobject Appears in 6 1 3  
level object deprecated in 6 1 3

Format Appears in 9 0 0

### Description

Check global protocol object

### Usage

```
name=<protocol name>
```

### Returns

```
[Configuration]
module=<string> {slot=<00-10> line=<int>|
section=<string>|profile=<00-03> section=<string>}
```

### Format

```
section_line
```

### Example

```
CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT
PROTOCOL CHECK
```

```
name=proto1
[Configuration]
module=Filter slot=04 line=1
```

## CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT PROTOCOL DELETE

### Level

globalobject+modify

### History

force Appears in 6 1 0

### Description

Delete global protocol object

### Usage

```
name=<protocolname>
[force=1]
```

### Remark

this command returns an error code if object is in a group  
this command returns a warning code if specified object does not exist

### Example

```
CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT
PROTOCOL DELETE name=chaos
CACHE_CATEGORY objects
```

## CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT PROTOCOL NEW

### Level

globalobject+modify

### History

Appears in 6 0 0  
value replaced by protonumber in 9 0 0

### Description

Add global protocol object

### Usage

```
name=<protocolname>
protonumber=<IP protocol
number> [color=xxxxxx]
[comment=<comment>]
[update=<0|1|2>]
```

### Remark

Without update parameter, command will return an error if



an object with the same name exists  
With update=2, modules which use the object are not reloaded

**Example**

```
CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT
PROTOCOL NEW name=chaos
protonumber=16
color=123456
comment="CHAOS protocol"
CACHE_CATEGORY objects
```

**CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT RENAME****Level**

globalobject+modify

**History**

Appears in 9 0 0

**Description**

Rename global objects

**Usage**

```
type=<host|range|network|service|time|group|servicegroup>
oldname=<old_objname>
newname=<new_objname>
```

**Remark**

rename all the occurrences of old\_objname to new\_objname in the configuration files  
this command returns an error code if :  
old objname is not found  
new objname already exists

**Example**

```
config global object rename
type=host oldname=foo
newname=bar CACHE_CATEGORY
objects+filter
CACHE_CATEGORY_CLONE
objects+filter
```

**CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT ROUTER****Level**

base

**History**

Appears in 3 1 0

**Description**

Global Router object administration

**CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT ROUTER CHECK****Level**

object

**History**

Appears in 3 1 0

**Description**

Check where a global router object is used

**Usage**

name=<router name>

**Returns**

```
[Configuration]
module=<string> {slot=<00-10> line=<int>|
section=<string>}
```

**Format**

section\_line

**Example**

```
CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT
ROUTER CHECK
name=myrouter
[Configuration]
module=Filter slot=04 line=1
module=Route
section=DefaultRoute
```

**CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT ROUTER DELETE****Level**

object+modify

**History**

Appears in 3 1 0

**Description**

Remove global router object

**Usage**

name=<name> [force=1]

**Remark**

this command returns a warning code if specified object does not exist

**Example**

```
CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT ROUTER
delete name=myrouter CACHE_CATEGORY
objects
```

**CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT ROUTER GATEWAY****Level**

base

**History**

Appears in 3 1 0

**Description**

Command to manage global router object gateways

**CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT ROUTER GATEWAY ADD****Level**

object+modify

**History**

Appears in 3 1 0

**Description**

Add a new gateway (principal or backup) to a global router object

**Usage**

```
name=<routername> type=
(principalgateway|backuppateway)
host=<host>
[check=<host|group>]
[pos=<position> {0 or default:
end of list}] [weight=<int>]
[monitor={none|icmp}]
[comment=<comment>]
```

**Returns**

Error Code

**Example**

```
CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT ROUTER
GATEWAY ADD name=my_router
host=my_gw
Type=principalgateway
check=host_behind_my_gw
```

**CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT  
ROUTER GATEWAY MOVE****Level**

object+modify

**History**

Appears in 3 1 0

**Description**

Move a gateway (principal or backup) in a global router object

**Usage**

```
name=<routername> type=
(principalgateway|backupgateway) pos=<int> offset=<+/-num>
```

**Returns**

Error Code

**Example**

```
CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT
ROUTER GATEWAY MOVE
name=my_router
type=principalgateway
pos=1 offset=+1
```

**CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT  
ROUTER GATEWAY REMOVE****Level**

object+modify

**History**

Appears in 3 1 0

**Description**

Remove one or all gateway(s) (principal or backup) from a global router object

**Usage**

```
name=<routername> type=
(principalgateway|backupgateway) (pos={<int>|all} |
host={<gateway name|any>})
```

**Returns**

Error Code

**Example**

```
CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT
ROUTER GATEWAY REMOVE
name=my_router
type=principalgateway
pos=all
```

```
CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT
ROUTER GATEWAY REMOVE
name=my_router
type=principalgateway
host=MyGatewayHost
```

**CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT  
ROUTER GATEWAY UPDATE****Level**

object+modify

**History**

Appears in 3 1 0

**Description**

Update a gateway (principal or backup) from a global router object

**Usage**

```
name=<routername> type=
(principalgateway|backupgateway) pos=<position>
[host=<host>]
[check=<host|group>]
[weight=<int>] [monitor=
(none|icmp)]
[comment=<comment>]
```

**Returns**

Error Code

**Example**

```
CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT
ROUTER GATEWAY UPDATE
name=my_router
type=principalgateway pos=3
check=host_behind_my_gw
```

**CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT ROUTER  
NEW****Level**

object+modify

**History**

Appears in 3 1 0

**Description**

Add global router object

**Usage**

```
name=<router name>
[comment=<comment>]
[tries=<int>] [wait=<seconds>]
[frequency=<seconds>]
[gatewaythreshold=<int>]
[activateallbackup={on|off}]
[loadbalancing=<none|connhash|srchash>] [onfailpolicy=
(pass|block)]
[update=<0|1|2>]
```

**Remark**

With update=2, modules which use the object are not reloaded  
When load balancing is enabled, if there are less than GatewayThreshold principals active, backups will be used  
Gatewaythreshold=0 means to use backups when at least one principal is down  
Gatewaythreshold=1 means to use backups when all principals are down

**Example**

```
CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT ROUTER
NEW name=myrouter
comment="My router object"
gatewaythreshold=1 tries=3
wait=2 frequency=15
loadbalancing=none
onfailpolicy=pass CACHE_
CATEGORY objects
```

**CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT ROUTER  
SHOW****Level**

base

**History**

Appears in 3 1 0

**Description**

Show a global router object

**Usage**

```
name=<router name>
```

**Format**

```
section_line
```

**Example**



```
CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT
ROUTER SHOW
name=myrouter
[Config]
name=myrouter
comment="nice comment"
gatewaythreshold=1
activateallbackup=0
frequency=15
tries=3
wait=2
loadbalancing=connhash
onfailpolicy=Pass
```

```
[PrincipalGateway]
pos=1 host=host1
check=www.google.com
comment="First router"
pos=2 host=host2
check=www.google.com
comment="Second router"
pos=2 host=Global_host1
check=www.google.com
comment="Global router"
```

```
[BackupGateway]
pos=1 host=host3
check=www.google.com
comment=""
```

## CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT SERVICE

### Level

base

### History

Appears in 6 0 0

### Description

Global service object administration

### Remark

most of the code is shared with CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT NETWORK and CONFIG OBJECT HOST

## CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT SERVICE CHECK

### Level

globalobject

### History

Appears in 6 1 0  
level globalobject Appears in 6 1 3  
level object deprecated in 6 1 3  
Format Appears in 9 0 0

### Description

Check global service object

### Usage

name=<service name>

### Returns

```
[Configuration]
module=<string> {slot=<00-10> line=<int>|
section=<string>|profile=<00-03> section=<string>}
```

### Format

section\_line

### Example

```
CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT
SERVICE CHECK
name=service1
[Configuration]
module=Filter slot=04 line=1
```

## CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT SERVICE DELETE

### Level

globalobject+modify

### History

force Appears in 6 1 0

### Description

Delete global service object

### Usage

name=<servicename>  
[force=1]

### Remark

this command returns an error code if object is in a group  
this command returns a warning code if specified object does not exist

### Example

```
CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT
SERVICE DELETE name=dns
CACHE_CATEGORY objects
```

## CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT SERVICE NEW

### Level

globalobject+modify

### History

Appears in 6 0 0  
Removed plugin attribute in 9 0 0

### Description

Add global service object

### Usage

```
name=<servicename>
port=<port number>
proto=<tcp|udp|any>
[toport=<porthigh>]
[color=xxxxxx]
[comment=<comment>]
[update=<0|1|2>]
```

### Remark

Without update parameter, command will return an error if an object with the same name exists

With update=2, modules which use the object are not reloaded

### Example

```
CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT
SERVICE NEW name=dns
port=53 proto=tcp
comment="DNS service" CACHE_
CATEGORY objects
```

## CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT SERVICEGROUP

### Level

base

### History

Appears in 6 0 0

### Description

Global service groups administration

### Remark



most of the code is shared with CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT OBJECTGROUP

### CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT SERVICEGROUP ADDTO

#### Level

globalobject+modify

#### History

Appears in 6 0 0

arg Update appears in 2 4 0

#### Description

Add service object to global service group

#### Usage

group=<servicegroup name>  
node=<node to add name>  
[update=<0|1|2>]

#### Remark

node must be a service this command returns an error if:  
"group" or "node" don't exist  
"node" is an object already included in "group" (no error if update>0)

#### Example

```
CONFIG OBJECT
SERVICEGROUP ADDTO
group=group1 node=dns
CACHE_CATEGORY objects
```

### CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT SERVICEGROUP CHECK

#### Level

globalobject

#### History

Appears in 6 1 0

level globalobject Appears in 6 1 3

level object deprecated in 6 1 3

Format Appears in 9 0 0

#### Description

Check global service group

#### Usage

name=<service group name>

#### Returns

[Configuration]  
module=<string> [slot=<00-10> line=<int>]  
section=<string>|profile=<00-03> section=<string>]

#### Format

section\_line

#### Example

```
CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT
SERVICEGROUP CHECK
name=servicegroup1
[Configuration]
module=Filter slot=04 line=1
```

### CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT SERVICEGROUP DELETE

#### Level

globalobject+modify

#### History

force Appears in 6 1 0

#### Description

Remove service group

#### Usage

name=<servicegroup name>  
[force=1]

#### Remark

returns an error if no group with this name exist

#### Example

```
CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT
SERVICEGROUP DELETE
name=servicegroup1 CACHE_CATEGORY objects
```

### CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT SERVICEGROUP NEW

#### Level

globalobject+modify

#### History

Appears in 6 0 0

#### Description

Create new empty global service group

#### Usage

name=<servicegroup name>  
[comment=<servicegroup comment>] [update=<0|1>]

#### Remark

returns an error if a service group with identical name exists

#### Example

```
CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT
SERVICEGROUP NEW
name=servicegroup1 CACHE_CATEGORY objects
```

### CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT SERVICEGROUP REMOVEFROM

#### Level

globalobject+modify

#### History

Appears in 6 0 0

#### Description

Remove service object from global service group

#### Usage

group=<servicegroup name>  
node=<node to remove name>

#### Remark

node must be a service this command returns an error if:  
"group" or "node" don't exist  
"node" is not in "group"

#### Example

```
CONFIG OBJECT GLOBAL
SERVICEGROUP REMOVEFROM
group=servicegroup1 node=dns
CACHE_CATEGORY objects
```

### CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT SERVICEGROUP SHOW

#### Level

base

#### History



Appears in 6 0 0  
Format Appears in 9 0 0  
all disappears in 9 0 0

**Description**

Show global service group

**Usage**

name=<servicegroup name>  
[start=<int> [limit=<int>] [dir=<ASC|

**Description**

>] [search=<pattern>  
[searchfield=<token>  
[sort=<token>] [refresh=<0|1>]]

**Returns**

[<servicegroup name>  
name=<nodename>

**Format**

section\_line

**Example**

CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT  
SERVICEGROUP SHOW  
name=web  
[web]  
name=dns\_udp  
name=http  
name=https

**CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT TIME****Level**

base

**History**

Appears in 9 0 0

**Description**

Global Time object  
administration

**CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT TIME  
CHECK****Level**

globalobject

**History**

Appears in 9 0 0

**Description**

Check global time object

**Usage**

name=<timeobject name>

**Returns**

[Configuration]  
module=<string> [slot=<00-  
10> line=<int>]  
section=<string>|profile=<00-  
03> section=<string>]

**Format**

section\_line

**Example**

config global object host  
check name=daysoff  
[Configuration]  
module=Filter slot=04 line=1

**CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT TIME  
DELETE****Level**

globalobject+modify

**History**

Appears in 9 0 0

**Description**

Remove global time object

**Usage**

name=<timeobject name>  
[force=1]

**Remark**

this command returns a  
warning code if specified  
object does not exist

**Example**

config global object host  
delete name=daysoff CACHE\_  
CATEGORY objects

**CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT TIME  
NEW****Level**

globalobject+modify

**History**

Appears in 9 0 0

**Description**

Add a global time object

**Usage**

name=<timeobject name>  
time={"|hh:mm-hh:mm  
[;hh:mm-hh:mm] } weekday=  
{"|dow[-dow];[dow[-dow]] }  
yearday={"|mm:dd[-mm:dd]  
[;mm:dd[-mm:dd]] } date=  
{"|yyyy:mm:dd[:hh:mm][  
-  
yyyy:mm:dd[:hh:mm]]]  
[color=xxxxxx]  
[comment=<comment>]  
[update=<0|1|2>]

**Remark**

Without update parameter,  
command will return an error if  
an object with the same name  
exists  
With update=2, modules which  
use the object are not reloaded

**Example**

config global object time new  
name=work time=08:00-  
12:00;14:00-19:00  
weekday=1;3;5-7  
comment="working hours"  
config global object time new  
name=daysoff  
yearday=01:01;05:01;05:08;0  
7:14;08:15;11:11;12:25 CACHE\_  
CATEGORY objects

**CONFIG HA****Level**

base

**Description**

Configure HA functions

**CONFIG HA ACTIVATE****Level**

maintenance+modify

**Description**

Activate HA configuration

**Returns**

Error code



**Remark**

May start a full config file sync in order to apply changes also on peers at the same time

**Example**

```
CONFIG HA ACTIVATE
```

**CONFIG HA CREATE****Level**

maintenance+modify

**History**

sendarp Appears in 9 0 0  
 interfaceslipflop appears in 9 0 1  
 tokentimeout appears in 9 0 4  
 MulticastAddr appears in 2 0 0  
 LACPWhenPassive appears in 2 6 0  
 ConnOlderThan appears in 3 2 0  
 SynchronizationDelay appears in 3 5 0  
 DelayConnUpd replaces ConnOlderThan in 4 0 0  
 Forward=Assoc appears in 3 9 0

**Description**

Initialize an HA cluster

**Usage**

```
password=<ha password>
ifname=<interface user name> [ifname2=<interface user name>]
[priority=<0-9999>]
[waitingpeertimeout=<0-9999>]
[SynchronizationDelay=<0-9999>] [purgearp=<0|1>]
[sendarp=<0|1>]
[sendarpperiod=<1-9999>]
[secure=<0|1>] [nbping=<0-300>]
[interfaceslipflop=<0-20000>] [tokentimeout=<1-
```

```
99999>]
```

```
[MulticastAddr=<multicast IPv4>]
```

```
[LACPWhenPassive=<0|1>]
[DelayConnUpd=<integer>]
```

**Returns**

Error code

**Remark**

Interfaces are expected to be ethernet or vlan interfaces

Argument "peer\_waiting\_timeout" indicates how long each firewall must wait at boot before considering their peer as offline is given in seconds  
 Default value for "peer\_waiting\_timeout" is 10s

Argument "purge\_arp" indicates if the ARP table must be purged when the firewall becomes active (default is 0)

send\_arp and send\_arp\_period defines if an ARP packet must be send periodically by the active firewall as a reminder for other machines (default: 0, default period: 5s)

If secure is set to 1, connections sync packets will be encrypted However you may experience reduced performances (default is 0)

nbping indicates how many ICMP requests must be sent once Corosync consider the peer to be dead This is used to confirm that the Corosync notification wasn't a false-positive due to an overload on the peer ICMP requests are sent with an interval of 50ms Set this value to 0 to disable the confirmation mechanism  
 interfaceslipflop indicates how long, in milliseconds, non-HA interfaces must go

down when the firewall becomes passive This is intended to reduce issues with the ARP tables of switches during user-requested HA swaps when using a bridged network configuration Bringing non-HA interfaces down should force the switches to flush their ARP tables This approach does not work with all switches (default is 1000, 0 to disable)  
 tokentimeout indicates how long Corosync must wait when it doesn't get any message from the peer(s) Once this delay is passed, Corosync will notify Stated Stated will then try to ping the peer If Stated doesn't get any reply either, the local firewall will become active  
 MulticastAddr indicates the multicast address used for Corosync communication between firewalls  
 LACPWhenPassive indicates if the passive firewall should take part to the lacp negotiation or re-negotiate lacp when swap happens  
 DelayConnUpd indicates that connections living less than this value (in seconds) won't be synchronized

**Example**

```
CONFIG HA CREATE
password=password
ifname=vlan0
```

**CONFIG HA JOIN****Level**

maintenance+modify

**History**

Command appears in 9 0 0

**Description**

Make the firewall joins an existing HA cluster

**Usage**



```
password=<ha password>
ip=<ip master> [priority=<0-9999>]
```

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

```
CONFIG HA JOIN
password=password ip=192
168 0 1
```

**CONFIG HA SHOW****Level**

base

**Description**

Display firewall HA configuration

**Returns**

[Global]

```
State=0|1 : Is HA activated ?
Initialized=0|1 : HA
initialization
```

```
Forward=All|None|Connections|Tcp|Udp|SIP|Assoc :
synchronized data types
(separated by commas)
SendARP=0|1 : SendARP
state
```

```
SendARPPeriod=<sec> :
delay (sec) between 2 ARPs
Secure=0|1 : Crypto state on
the HA link
```

```
InterfacesFlipFlop=<0-20000> : How long, in
milliseconds, non-HA
interfaces must go down
when the firewall becomes
passive (0=disabled)
LACPWhenPassive=1 :
Maintain LACP negotiations
while being passive
DelayConnUpd=10 :
Connections living less than
this value (in seconds) won't
be synchronized
```

```
[Communication]
ifname=<interf> : HA
```

```
interface
ifname2=<interf> : HA
backup interface
```

```
[ICMP]
NbPing={0-300} : Number of
death confirmation pings
[Corosync]
TokenTimeout=2000 :
Timeout for peer loss
detection by Corosync (in
milliseconds)
MulticastAddr=226 94 1 1 :
Multicast address used for
Corosync communication
between firewalls
```

**Example**

CONFIG HA SHOW

**CONFIG HA STATE****Level**

base

**Description**

Get/set firewall HA state

**Usage**

[on|off]

**Returns**

Error code

**Remark**

Changing state need Ha or Maintenance and Modify levels

**Example**

CONFIG HA STATE on

**CONFIG HA UPDATE****Level**

maintenance+modify+ha

**History**

```
level maintenance Appears in
6 0 0
level admin deprecated in 6 0
0
interf2 deprecated in 6 1 0
interf2 Appears in 6 1 2
```

```
option serial0 for interf
deprecated in 6 1 2
sendarp Appears in 9 0 0
sendarpperiod Appears in 9 0 0
purgearp Appears in 9 0 0
nbping appears in 9 0 0
ip and ip2 removed in 9 0 0
timeout removed in 9 0 0
period removed in 9 0 0
foperiod removed in 9 0 0
limit removed in 9 0 0
interfacesflipflop appears in 9
0 1
tokentimeout appears in 9 0 4
secure removed in 2 0 0
LACPWhenPassive appears in 2
6 0
ConnOlderThan appears in 3 2
0
SynchronizationDelay appears
in 3 5 0
DelayConnUpd replaces
ConnOlderThan in 4 0 0
Forward=Assoc appears in 3 9
0
```

**Description**

Update HA configuration

**Usage**

```
[password=<ha password>]
[ifname=<ethernet|vlan>]
[ifname2=[""]<ethernet|vlan>]]
```

```
[forward=<All|None|Connections|Tcp|Udp|SIP|Assoc>]
[waitingpeertimeout=<0-9999>]
[SynchronizationDelay=<0-9999>]
```

```
[purgearp=<0-1>]
[sendarp=<0|1>]
[sendarpperiod=<1-9999>]
[nbping={0-300}]
[interfacesflipflop=<0-20000>]
[tokentimeout=<1-99999>]
[LACPWhenPassive=<0|1>]
[DelayConnUpd=<integer>]
```

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**



CONFIG HA UPDATE  
password=newpassword

**CONFIG HA WEIGHT****Level**

base

**Description**

Change HA weights on each network interface to influence HA quality computation

**CONFIG HA WEIGHT ACTIVATE****Level**

maintenance+modify

**Description**

Activate changes on weights

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

CONFIG HA WEIGHT ACTIVATE

**CONFIG HA WEIGHT SHOW****Level**

base

**Description**

Display current weights on network interfaces

**Returns**

[Weights]  
ethernet<X>=<0-9999>  
ethernet<Y>=<0-9999>  
[]

**Example**

CONFIG HA WEIGHT SHOW  
[Weights]  
ethernet0=0  
ethernet1=0  
ethernet2=100  
ethernet3=100

**CONFIG HA WEIGHT UPDATE****Level**

maintenance+modify

**Description**

Update a weight on a specific interface

**Usage**

ifname=<user name>  
weight=<0-9999>

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

CONFIG HA WEIGHT UPDATE  
ifname=dmz3 weight=0

**CONFIG HOSTREP****Level**

base

**Description**

Configure host reputation

**CONFIG HOSTREP ACTIVATE****Level**

base+modify

**History**

Appears in 3 0 0

**Description**

Activate host reputation configuration

**Implementation notes**

Activate the host reputation configuration

**Usage**

[CANCEL|NEXTBOOT]  
- no argument: changes are activated immediately;  
- CANCEL: changes are discarded;  
- NEXTBOOT: changes will be activated on next boot

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

CONFIG HOSTREP ACTIVATE  
CONFIG HOSTREP ACTIVATE  
cancel

**CONFIG HOSTREP HOSTLIST****Level**

base

**History**

Appears in 3 0 0

**Description**

Configure monitored hosts for hostreputation

**CONFIG HOSTREP HOSTLIST ADD****Level**

base+modify

**History**

Appears in 3 0 0

**Description**

Add a machine in one of the hostreputation lists IPv6 adresses are ignored

**Usage**

Host=<host|network|group>  
[Type=<included|excluded>]

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

CONFIG HOSTREP HOSTLIST ADD  
host=network\_internals  
Type=included  
CONFIG HOSTREP HOSTLIST ADD  
Type=excluded Host=my\_mail\_server

**CONFIG HOSTREP HOSTLIST CLEAR****Level**

base+modify

**History**

Appears in 3 0 0

**Description**



Clear the included list or the excluded list

**Usage**

Type=<included|excluded>

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

```
CONFIG HOSTREP HOSTLIST
CLEAR Type=included
```

**CONFIG HOSTREP HOSTLIST REMOVE****Level**

base+modify

**History**

Appears in 3 0 0

**Description**

Remove an object from the included list or the excluded list

**Usage**

Host=<host|network|group>  
[Type=<included|excluded>]

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

```
CONFIG HOSTREP HOSTLIST
REMOVE Type=included
Host=host_x
CONFIG HOSTREP HOSTLIST
REMOVE Host=range_y
```

**CONFIG HOSTREP HOSTLIST SHOW****Level**

base

**History**

Appears in 3 0 0

**Description**

Show the list of included and excluded hosts

**Returns**

host : object name that represent a host, a range, a network or a group

**Format**

list

**Example**

```
CONFIG HOSTREP HOSTLIST
SHOW
101 code=00a01000
msg="Début"
[included]
host_1
host_2
[excluded]
host_3
```

**CONFIG HOSTREP SHOW****Level**

base

**History**

Appears in 3 0 0

**Description**

Display current configuration for host reputation

**Format**

section

**Example**

```
CONFIG HOSTREP SHOW
[Global]
State=1/0
[Alarm]
Minor=value
Major=value
[Sandboxing]
Suspicious=value
Malicious=value
[Antivirus]
infected=value
unknown=value
failed=value
```

**CONFIG HOSTREP UPDATE****Level**

base+modify

**History**

Appears in 3 0 0

**Description**

Update host reputation configuration

**Implementation notes**

write in  
/usr/Firewall/ConfigFiles/hostrep the configuration

**Usage**

[State={1|0}]  
[AlarmMinor=<integer>]  
[AlarmMajor=<integer>]

[SandboxingSuspicious=<integer>]  
[SandboxingMalicious=<integer>]  
[SandboxingFailed=<integer>]  
[AntivirusInfected=<integer>]  
[AntivirusUnknown=<integer>]  
[AntivirusFailed=<integer>]

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

```
CONFIG HOSTREP UPDATE
State=1 AlarmMinor=10
AlarmMajor=50
SandboxingMalicious=250
AntivirusInfected=500
CONFIG HOSTREP UPDATE
State=0
```

**CONFIG IPSEC****Level**

base

**History**

Appears in 9 0 0

**Description**

IPsec management

**CONFIG IPSEC ACTIVATE****Level**



vpn+modify

**History**

Appears in 9 0 0

**Description**

Activate/cancel modifications of IPsec configuration

**Usage**

[CANCEL|NEXTBOOT]

- no argument: changes are activated immediately;  
- CANCEL: changes are discarded;  
- NEXTBOOT: changes will be activated on next boot

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

```
CONFIG IPSEC ACTIVATE
CACHE_CATEGORY ipsec_
peer,ipsec_pgateway,ipsec_
pmobile,ipsec_psk CACHE_
CATEGORY_CLONE ipsec_
peer,ipsec_pgateway,ipsec_
pmobile,ipsec_psk
```

**CONFIG IPSEC CA****Level**

base

**History**

Appears in 9 0 0

**Description**

CA management

**CONFIG IPSEC CA ADD****Level**

vpn+modify

**History**

Appears in 9 0 0

**Description**

Add trusted certificate authority

**Usage**

name=<caname>

[global=<0|1>]

**Example**

```
CONFIG IPSEC CA ADD
name=myca
```

**CONFIG IPSEC CA LIST****Level**

vpn\_read

**History**

Appears in 9 0 0

**Description**

List trusted certificate authorities

**Usage**

[global=<0|1>]

**Example**

```
CONFIG IPSEC CA LIST
```

**Format**

section\_line

**CONFIG IPSEC CA REMOVE****Level**

vpn+modify

**History**

Appears in 9 0 0

**Description**

Remove trusted certificate authority

**Usage**

name=<caname>

[global=<0|1>]

**Example**

```
CONFIG IPSEC CA REMOVE
name=myca
```

**CONFIG IPSEC CHECK****Level**

vpn\_read

**History**

Appears in 2 0

**Usage**

index=<policy\_idx>

[global=<0|1>]

**Description**

Check the current (non-activated) IPsec rules

**Example**

```
CONFIG IPSEC CHECK index=1
```

**Format**

section\_line

**CONFIG IPSEC LDAPLOOKUP****Level**

base

**History**

Appears in 3 3 0

**Description**

Configure the Ldap lookup order

**CONFIG IPSEC LDAPLOOKUP LIST****Level**

vpn\_read

**History**

Appears in 3 3 0

**Description**

Configure the Ldap lookup order

**Example**

```
CONFIG AUTH LDAPLOOKUP LIST
[ldap] domain=ldap_entry_1,
ldap_entry_2
```

**CONFIG IPSEC LDAPLOOKUP METHOD****Level**

vpn+modify

**History**

Appears in 3 3 0

**Description**

Configure the Ldap lookup method

**Usage**



lookup=<default|multildap\_>  
lookup>

**Example**

CONFIG IPSEC LDAPLOOKUP  
METHOD lookup=default

**CONFIG IPSEC LDAPLOOKUP  
SHOW****Level**

vpn\_read

**History**

Appears in 3 3 0

**Description**

Display the Ldap lookup  
method

**Usage****Example**

CONFIG IPSEC LDAPLOOKUP  
SHOW

**CONFIG IPSEC LDAPLOOKUP  
UPDATE****Level**

vpn+modify

**History**

Appears in 3 3 0

**Description**

Configure the Ldap lookup  
order

**Usage**

domain=<ldap\_1, ldap\_2, >

**Example**

CONFIG IPSEC LDAPLOOKUP  
UPDATE domain=ldap1  
CONFIG IPSEC LDAPLOOKUP  
UPDATE domain=ldap1, ldap2  
CONFIG IPSEC LDAPLOOKUP  
UPDATE domain=

**CONFIG IPSEC PEER****Level**

base

**History**

Appears in 9 0 0

**Description**

IPsec peers

**CONFIG IPSEC PEER CHECK****Level**

vpn\_read

**History**

Appears in 9 0 0

**Description**

Check if peer is used by  
policies

**Usage**

name=<profilename>  
[global=<0|1>]

**Example**

CONFIG IPSEC PEER CHECK  
name=mypeer

**CONFIG IPSEC PEER LIST****Level**

vpn\_read

**History**

Appears in 9 0 0  
ikeversion appears in 2 0 0

**Description**

List IPsec peers

**Usage**

[type=<anonymous|gateway|all>  
[global=<0|1>] [ikeversion=<1|2>]  
[start=<int> [limit=<int>] [dir=<ASC|DESC>]]

**Description**

[search=<pattern>] [sort=<0|1>]  
[refresh=<0|1>]]

**Example**

CONFIG IPSEC PEER LIST  
type=anonymous

**Format**

section\_line CACHE\_CATEGORY  
ipsec\_peer CACHE\_CATEGORY\_  
CLONE ipsec\_peer

**CONFIG IPSEC PEER NEW****Level**

vpn+modify

**History**

Appears in 9 0 0  
auto mode appears in 9 0 1  
ikeversion appears in 2 0 0  
peeridentifier appears in 3 0 0  
reauth appears in 3 5 0  
inactivity appears in 3 8 0  
ikedscp appears in 3 10 0

**Description**

Create a new peer

**Implementation notes**

If mode is not defined, it is  
calculated automatically  
according to type and identifier  
xauth and xauth\_pki  
authentication methods are  
IKEv1 only  
Default IKE version is 1

**Usage**

name=<peername>  
dst=<host|any>  
src=<host|any>  
conf=<phase1profile>  
[comment=<str>]  
[global=<0|1>]  
[ikeversion=<1|2>] [specific  
mandatory/optionnal tokens for  
this authentication method]  
[specific mandatory/optional  
tokens for this ike version]  
IKEV1 TOKENS  
method=<psk|pki|xauth|xauth\_  
pki>  
[[dpd\_  
mode=<off|passive|low|high>]  
| [dpd\_mode=manual dpd\_  
delay=<num> dpd\_  
retry=<num> dpd\_  
maxfail=<num>]]

[mode=<auto|main|aggressiv  
e>]

[backupmode=<temporary|per  
manent>]

[backuppeer=<peername>]



[responderonly=<0|1>]  
[natt=<none|auto|force>]

[checkmode=<strict|claim|obey|exact>]  
[ike\_frag=<0|1>]  
[shardsa=<0|1>]  
IKEV2 TOKENS  
method=<psk|pki>  
[dpd\_  
mode=<passive|low|high>]  
[natt=<auto|force>]  
[responderonly=<0|1>]  
[ike\_frag=<0|1>]  
[reauth=<0|1>]: Enable the IKE SA reauthentication when it is about to expire (default is 1)  
[inactivity=<num>]  
PSK TOKENS  
[psk=<key>]  
[identifier=<asn1dn|user\_fqdn|fqdn|ip>]

[peeridentifier=<asn1dn|user\_fqdn|fqdn|ip>  
psk is forbidden for anonymous peer  
psk can be specified in roadwarrior psks instead of here  
PKI TOKENS  
cert=<certname>  
[identifier=<asn1dn|user\_fqdn|fqdn|ip>]

[peeridentifier=<asn1dn|user\_fqdn|fqdn|ip>  
[peercert=<certname>]  
[sendcert=<0|1>]  
[sendcr=<0|1>]  
in IKEv2, the identifiers have to be confirmed by the certificates  
XAUTH/XAUTH PKI TOKENS  
cert=<certname>  
TOS TOKENS  
[ikedscp=("[<0-56>"])]

**Example**

```
CONFIG IPSEC PEER NEW
name=mypeer type=pki
dst=host1 src=Firewall_Out
```

```
conf=myph1 cert=mycert
CACHE_CATEGORY_CLONE ipsec_
peer
```

**CONFIG IPSEC PEER REMOVE****Level**

vpn+modify

**History**

Appears in 9 0 0

**Description**

Remove IPsec peer if not used

**Usage**

```
name=<profilename>
[global=<0|1>]
```

**Example**

```
CONFIG IPSEC PEER
name=mypeer CACHE_
CATEGORY_CLONE ipsec_peer
```

**Usage**

```
name=<peername>
[global=<0|1>]
```

**Example**

```
CONFIG IPSEC PEER SHOW
name=mypeer
```

**CONFIG IPSEC PEER UPDATE****Level**

vpn+modify

**History**

Appears in 9 0 0

auto mode appears in 9 0 1  
ikeversion appears in 2 0 0  
peeridentifier appears in 3 0 0  
reauth appears in 3 5 0  
inactivity appears in 3 8 0  
ikedscp appears in 3 10 0

**Description**

Update a peer

**Implementation notes**

If token 'peer' is any, it can't be changed to a host and vice versa

Modification of identifier can change automatically mode

Anonymous peers have responderonly set to 1

Please see the PEER NEW command to see token specifications

**Usage**

```
name=<peername>
[method=<psk|pki|xauth|xauth_pki>]
[mode=<auto|main|aggressive>] [dst=<host|any>]
[src=<host|any>]
[responderonly=<0|1>]
[natt=<none|auto|force>]
[checkmode=<strict|claim|obey|exact>] [[dpd_
mode=<off|passive|low|high>] | [dpd_mode=manual dpd_
delay=<num> dpd_
retry=<num> dpd_
maxfail=<num>]] [ike_
```

**CONFIG IPSEC PEER RENAME****Level**

vpn+modify

**History**

Appears in 3 0 0

**Description**

Rename a peer

**Usage**

```
name=<profilename>
newname=<newprofilename>
[global=<0|1>]
```

**Example**

```
CONFIG IPSEC PEER RENAME
name=mypeer
newname=mynewpeer
```

**CONFIG IPSEC PEER SHOW****Level**

vpn\_read

**History**

Appears in 9 0 0

**Description**

Show information about peer



```
frag=<0|1>]
[sharedsa=<0|1>]
[identifier=<asn1dn|user_
fqdn|fqdn|ip>]
[peeridentifier=<asn1dn|use
r_fqdn|fqdn|ip>]
[peercert=<certname>]
[cert=<certname>]
[sendcert=<0|1>]
[sendcr=<0|1>]
[psk=<key>]
[conf=<phase1profile>]
[comment=<str>]
[backuppeer=<peername>]
[backupmode=<temporary|p
ermanent>][global=<0|1>]
[ikeversion=<1|2>]
[reauth=<0|1>]
[inactivity=<num>]
[ikedsdp=[""]<0-56>]]
```

**Example**

```
CONFIG IPSEC PEER UPDATE
name=mypeer natt=force
```

**CONFIG IPSEC POLICY****Level**

base

**History**

Appears in 9 0 0

**Description**

IPsec policy

**CONFIG IPSEC POLICY GATEWAY****Level**

base

**History**

Appears in 9 0 0

**Description**

IPsec gateway policy

**CONFIG IPSEC POLICY GATEWAY  
ADD****Level**

vpn+modify

**History**

Appears in 9 0 0  
GRE protocol appears in 2 0  
name appears in 3 4

**Description**

Add gateway-gateway policy  
To add bypass policy, peer  
must be 'none'

**Usage**

```
slot=<1-10> state=<on|off>
local=<object|all>
remote=<object|all>
(peer=<peername>
conf=<phase2profile> |
peer=none)
[proto=<any|tcp|udp|icmp|gr
e>]
[keepalive=<0|30|60|120|30
0|600>] [comment=<str>]
[position=<pos> |
name=<string>]
[global=<0|1>]
```

**Example**

```
CONFIG IPSEC POLICY
GATEWAY ADD slot=01
state=on local=net remote
remote=host remote
peer=mypeer conf=myph2
CACHE_CATEGORY_CLONE ipsec_
pgateway
```

**CONFIG IPSEC POLICY GATEWAY  
ADDSEP****Level**

vpn+modify

**History**

Appears in 9 0 0

**Description**

Add/update separator

**Usage**

```
slot=<1-10> color=<hexa
color> collapse=<0|1>
comment=<str>
[update=<0|1>]
[position=<pos>]
[global=<0|1>]
```

**Example**

```
CONFIG IPSEC POLICY GATEWAY
ADDSEP slot=01 position=5
color="#557788" collapse=0
comment="a comment" CACHE_
CATEGORY_CLONE ipsec_
pgateway
```

**CONFIG IPSEC POLICY GATEWAY  
COLLAPSE****Level**

vpn+modify

**History**

Appears in 9 0 0

**Description**

Collapse/uncollapse all  
separators

**Usage**

```
slot=<1-10> action=<all|none>
[global=<0|1>]
```

**Example**

```
CONFIG IPSEC POLICY GATEWAY
COLLAPSE slot=01 action=all
CACHE_CATEGORY_CLONE ipsec_
pgateway
```

**CONFIG IPSEC POLICY GATEWAY LIST****Level**

vpn\_read

**History**

Appears in 9 0 0

**Description**

List gateway-gateway policies  
and separators

**Usage**

```
slot=<1-10> [useclone=<0|1>]
[global=<0|1>] [start=<int>]
[limit=<int>] [dir=<ASC|
```

**Description**

```
>] [search=<pattern>]
[searchfield=<token>] [sort=<token>]
[refresh=<0|1>]]
```

**Example**

```
CONFIG IPSEC POLICY GATEWAY
LIST slot=01
```

**Format**





section\_line CACHE\_CATEGORY  
ipsec\_pgateway CACHE\_  
CATEGORY\_CLONE ipsec\_  
pgateway

### CONFIG IPSEC POLICY GATEWAY MOVE

#### Level

vpn+modify

#### History

Appears in 9 0 0

#### Description

Move gateway-gateway  
policy or separator

#### Usage

slot=<1-10> position=<pos>  
offset=<+/-num>  
[global=<0|1>]

#### Example

CONFIG IPSEC POLICY  
GATEWAY MOVE slot=01  
position=1 offset=-1 CACHE\_  
CATEGORY\_CLONE ipsec\_  
pgateway

### CONFIG IPSEC POLICY GATEWAY REMOVE

#### Level

vpn+modify

#### History

Appears in 9 0 0  
name appears in 3 4

#### Description

Remove gateway-gateway  
policy or separator

#### Usage

slot=<1-10> {  
position=<pos> |  
name=<string> }  
[global=<0|1>]

#### Example

CONFIG IPSEC POLICY  
GATEWAY REMOVE slot=01  
position=1 CONFIG IPSEC  
POLICY GATEWAY REMOVE  
slot=01 name=rule\_a CACHE\_

CATEGORY\_CLONE ipsec\_  
pgateway

### CONFIG IPSEC POLICY GATEWAY UPDATE

#### Level

vpn+modify

#### History

Appears in 9 0 0  
GRE protocol appears in 2 0  
name appears in 3 4  
rulename appears in 3 4

#### Description

Update gateway-gateway  
policy

#### Usage

slot=<1-10> { position=<pos>  
| name=<string> }  
[state=<on|off>]  
[local=<object|all>]  
[remote=<object|all>]  
[peer=<peername|none>]  
[conf=<phase2profile>]  
[proto=<any|tcp|udp|icmp|gr  
e>]  
[keepalive=<0|30|60|120|30  
0|600>] [comment=<str>]  
[global=<0|1>]  
[rulename=<string>] - name:  
the name of the rule  
- rulename: the new name for  
the rule

#### Example

CONFIG IPSEC POLICY  
GATEWAY UPDATE slot=01  
position=1 proto=tcp CONFIG  
IPSEC POLICY GATEWAY  
UPDATE slot=01 name=rule\_a  
rulename=rule\_b CACHE\_  
CATEGORY\_CLONE ipsec\_  
pgateway

### CONFIG IPSEC POLICY MOBILE

#### Level

base

#### History

Appears in 9 0 0

#### Description

IPsec mobile policy

### CONFIG IPSEC POLICY MOBILE ADD

#### Level

vpn+modify

#### History

Appears in 9 0 0  
GRE protocol appears in 2 0 0  
group and domain appear in 3  
8 0

#### Description

Add mobile policy All mobile  
policies must have the same  
anonymous peer Only one  
mobile policy can use mode  
config

#### Usage

slot=<1-10> state=<on|off>  
local=<object|all|any>  
remote=<object|all|any>  
peer=<peername>  
conf=<phase2profile>  
[proto=<any|tcp|udp|icmp|gr  
e>]  
[keepalive=<0|30|60|120|300|  
600>] [modeconfig=<0|1>]  
[comment=<str>]  
[position=<pos> |  
name=<string>]  
[domain=<string>  
[group=<string>]]  
[global=<0|1>]

#### Example

CONFIG IPSEC POLICY MOBILE  
ADD slot=01 state=on local=net\_  
remote remote=any  
peer=myanonymouspeer  
conf=myph2 CACHE\_CATEGORY\_  
CLONE ipsec\_pmobile

### CONFIG IPSEC POLICY MOBILE ADDSEP

#### Level

vpn+modify

#### History

Appears in 9 0 0

#### Description

Add/update separator

**Usage**

slot=<1-10> color=<hexa  
color> collapse=<0|1>  
comment=<str>  
[update=<0|1>]  
[position=<pos>]  
[global=<0|1>]

**Example**

```
CONFIG IPSEC POLICY MOBILE
ADDSEP slot=01 position=5
color="#557788" collapse=0
comment="a comment"
CACHE_CATEGORY_CLONE
ipsec_pmobile
```

**CONFIG IPSEC POLICY MOBILE  
COLLAPSE****Level**

vpn+modify

**History**

Appears in 9 0 0

**Description**

Collapse/uncollapse all  
separators

**Usage**

slot=<1-10>  
action=<all|none>  
[global=<0|1>]

**Example**

```
CONFIG IPSEC POLICY MOBILE
COLLAPSE slot=01 action=all
CACHE_CATEGORY_CLONE
ipsec_pmobile
```

**CONFIG IPSEC POLICY MOBILE  
GETPEER****Level**

vpn\_read

**History**

Appears in 9 0 0

**Description**

Get peer used by all mobile  
policies

**Usage**

slot=<1-10> [global=<0|1>]

**CONFIG IPSEC POLICY MOBILE  
LIST****Level**

vpn\_read

**History**

Appears in 9 0 0

**Description**

List mobile policies and  
separators

**Usage**

slot=<1-10> [global=<0|1>]  
[start=<int> [limit=<int>] [dir=<ASC|

**Description**

>] [search=<pattern>]  
[searchfield=<token>]  
[sort=<token>] [refresh=<0|1>]]

**Example**

```
CONFIG IPSEC POLICY MOBILE
LIST slot=01
```

**Format**

```
section_line CACHE_CATEGORY
ipsec_pmobile CACHE_
CATEGORY_CLONE ipsec_
pmobile
```

**CONFIG IPSEC POLICY MOBILE  
MOVE****Level**

vpn+modify

**History**

Appears in 9 0 0

**Description**

Move mobile policy or  
separator

**Usage**

slot=<1-10> position=<pos>  
offset=<+/-num>  
[global=<0|1>]

**Example**

```
CONFIG IPSEC POLICY MOBILE
MOVE slot=01 position=1
offset=-1 CACHE_CATEGORY_
CLONE ipsec_pmobile
```

**CONFIG IPSEC POLICY MOBILE  
REMOVE****Level**

vpn+modify

**History**

Appears in 9 0 0

**Description**

Remove mobile policy or  
separator

**Usage**

slot=<1-10> [ position=<pos> |  
name=<string> ]  
[global=<0|1>]

**Example**

```
CONFIG IPSEC POLICY MOBILE
REMOVE slot=01 position=1
CONFIG IPSEC POLICY MOBILE
REMOVE slot=01 name=rule_a
CACHE_CATEGORY_CLONE ipsec_
pmobile
```

**CONFIG IPSEC POLICY MOBILE  
SETPEER****Level**

vpn+modify

**History**

Appears in 9 0 0

**Description**

Update peer used by all mobile  
policies

**Usage**

slot=<1-10> peer=<peername>  
[global=<0|1>]

**Example**

```
CONFIG IPSEC POLICY MOBILE
SETPEER slot=01 peer=peerx
CACHE_CATEGORY_CLONE ipsec_
pmobile
```

**CONFIG IPSEC POLICY MOBILE  
UPDATE****Level**

vpn+modify

**History**



Appears in 9 0 0  
GRE protocol appears in 2 0 0  
group and domain appear in  
3 6 0

**Description**

Update mobile policy

**Usage**

```
slot=<1-10> {
  position=<pos> |
  name=<string> }
[state=<on|off>]
[local=<object|all|any>]
[remote=<object|all|any>]
[peer=<peername>]
[conf=<phase2profile>]
[proto=<any|tcp|udp|icmp|gre>]
[keepalive=<0|30|60|120|300|600>]
[modeconfig=<0|1>]
[group=<string>]
[domain=<string>]
[comment=<str>]
[rulename=<string>]
[global=<0|1>]
```

**Example**

```
CONFIG IPSEC POLICY MOBILE
UPDATE slot=01 position=1
proto=tcp CONFIG IPSEC
POLICY MOBILE UPDATE
slot=01 name=rule_a
rulename=rule_b CACHE_
CATEGORY_CLONE ipsec_
pmobile
```

**CONFIG IPSEC PROFILE****Level**

base

**History**

Appears in 9 0 0

**Description**

IPsec profiles

**CONFIG IPSEC PROFILE PHASE1****Level**

base

**History**

Appears in 9 0 0

**Description**

IPsec phase 1 profiles

**CONFIG IPSEC PROFILE PHASE1  
ADDPROP****Level**

vpn+modify

**History**

Appears in 9 0 0

**Description**

Add a proposition

**Implementation notes**

no position => add at the end  
position == 1 => add a the  
beginning

**Usage**

```
name=<profilename>
enc=<algo[/size]>
auth=<algo[/size]>
[dh=<dh>] [position=<pos>]
[update=<0|1>]
[global=<0|1>]
```

**Example**

```
CONFIG IPSEC PROFILE
PHASE1 ADDPROP
name=mysp1 enc=aes/256
auth=sha1 dh=3
```

**CONFIG IPSEC PROFILE PHASE1  
CHECK****Level**

vpn\_read

**History**

Appears in 9 0 0

**Description**

Check if profile is used by  
peers

**Usage**

```
name=<profilename>
[global=<0|1>]
```

**Example**

```
CONFIG IPSEC PROFILE PHASE1
CHECK name=mysp1
```

**CONFIG IPSEC PROFILE PHASE1  
GETDEFAULT****Level**

vpn\_read

**History**

Appears in 9 0 0

**Description**

Get default phase1 profile

**Usage**

```
[global=<0|1>]
```

**Example**

```
CONFIG IPSEC PROFILE PHASE1
GETDEFAULT
```

**CONFIG IPSEC PROFILE PHASE1  
LIST****Level**

vpn\_read

**History**

Appears in 9 0 0

**Description**

List phase 1 profiles

**Usage**

```
[global=<0|1>]
```

**Example**

```
CONFIG IPSEC PROFILE PHASE1
LIST
```

**Format**

section\_line

**CONFIG IPSEC PROFILE PHASE1  
MOVEPROP****Level**

vpn+modify

**History**

Appears in 9 0 0

**Description**

Move a proposition

**Usage**



name=<profilename>  
position=<pos> offset=<+/-  
num> [global=<0|1>]

**Example**

```
CONFIG IPSEC PROFILE
PHASE1 MOVEPROP
name=myp1 position=2
offset=+1
```

**CONFIG IPSEC PROFILE PHASE1  
NEW****Level**

vpn+modify

**History**

Appears in 9 0 0

**Description**

Create IPsec phase 1 profile

**Usage**

```
name=<profilename>
defaultdh=<dh>
[lifetime=<seconds>]
enc=<algo[/size]>
auth=<algo[/size]>
[dh=<dh>] [comment=<str>]
[global=<0|1>]
```

**Example**

```
CONFIG IPSEC PROFILE
PHASE1 NEW name=myph1
defaultdh=1 enc=aes/128
auth=md5
```

**CONFIG IPSEC PROFILE PHASE1  
REMOVE****Level**

vpn+modify

**History**

Appears in 9 0 0

**Description**

Remove IPsec phase 1 profile  
if not used

**Usage**

```
name=<profilename>
[global=<0|1>]
```

**Example**

```
CONFIG IPSEC PROFILE
PHASE1 REMOVE
name=myph1
```

**CONFIG IPSEC PROFILE PHASE1  
REMOVEPROP****Level**

vpn+modify

**History**

Appears in 9 0 0

**Description**

Remove a proposition

**Usage**

```
name=<profilename>
position=<pos>
[global=<0|1>]
```

**Example**

```
CONFIG IPSEC PROFILE
PHASE1 REMOVEPROP
name=myp1 position=2
```

**CONFIG IPSEC PROFILE PHASE1  
SETDEFAULT****Level**

vpn+modify

**History**

Appears in 9 0 0

**Description**

Set default phase1 profile

**Usage**

```
name=<profilename>
[global=<0|1>]
```

**Example**

```
CONFIG IPSEC PROFILE
PHASE1 SETDEFAULT
name=myp1
```

**CONFIG IPSEC PROFILE PHASE1  
SHOW****Level**

vpn\_read

**History**

Appears in 9 0 0

**Description**

Show information about phase  
1

**Usage**

```
name=<profilename>
[global=<0|1>]
```

**Example**

```
CONFIG IPSEC PROFILE PHASE1
SHOW name=myph1
```

**Format**

section\_line

**CONFIG IPSEC PROFILE PHASE1  
UPDATE****Level**

vpn+modify

**History**

Appears in 9 0 0

**Description**

Update default dh, lifetime or  
comment

**Implementation notes**

lifetime == 0 => remove lifetime

**Usage**

```
name=<profilename>
[defaultdh=<dh>]
[lifetime=<seconds>]
[comment=<str>]
[global=<0|1>]
```

**Example**

```
CONFIG IPSEC PROFILE PHASE1
UPDATE name=myp1
lifetime=21600
```

**CONFIG IPSEC PROFILE PHASE2****Level**

base

**History**

Appears in 9 0 0

**Description**

IPsec phase 2 profiles

**CONFIG IPSEC PROFILE PHASE2  
CHECK****Level**



vpn\_read

**History**

Appears in 9 0 0

**Description**

Check if profile is used by peers

**Usage**name=<profilename>  
[global=<0|1>]**Example**CONFIG IPSEC PROFILE  
PHASE2 CHECK name=myph2**CONFIG IPSEC PROFILE PHASE2  
GETDEFAULT****Level**

vpn\_read

**History**

Appears in 9 0 0

**Description**

Get default phase2 profile

**Usage**

[global=&lt;0|1&gt;]

**Example**CONFIG IPSEC PROFILE  
PHASE2 GETDEFAULT**CONFIG IPSEC PROFILE PHASE2  
LIST****Level**

vpn\_read

**History**

Appears in 9 0 0

**Description**

List phase 2 profiles

**Usage**

[global=&lt;0|1&gt;]

**Example**CONFIG IPSEC PROFILE  
PHASE2 LIST**Format**

section\_line

**CONFIG IPSEC PROFILE PHASE2  
NEW****Level**

vpn+modify

**History**Appears in 9 0 0  
replaywsizes appears in 9 0 5**Description**

Create IPsec phase 2 profile

**Usage**name=<profilename>  
enc=<algo[/size],algo[/size],  
> auth=<algo[/size],algo  
[/size], > [pfs=<dh>]  
[lifetime=<seconds>]  
[replaywsizes=<from 0 to  
33554400 in steps of 8>]  
[comment=<str>]  
[global=<0|1>]replaywsizes: the size should  
be a power of 2 less 32 (2^x-  
32) to optimize memory use  
Set to 0 to deactivate anti-  
replay protection**Example**CONFIG IPSEC PROFILE  
PHASE2 NEW name=myph2  
pfs=1 enc=aes/256,aes/128  
auth=md5**CONFIG IPSEC PROFILE PHASE2  
REMOVE****Level**

vpn+modify

**History**

Appears in 9 0 0

**Description**Remove IPsec phase 2 profile  
if not used**Usage**name=<profilename>  
[global=<0|1>]**Example**CONFIG IPSEC PROFILE PHASE2  
REMOVE name=myph2**CONFIG IPSEC PROFILE PHASE2  
SETDEFAULT****Level**

vpn+modify

**History**

Appears in 9 0 0

**Description**

Set default phase2 profile

**Usage**name=<profilename>  
[global=<0|1>]**Example**CONFIG IPSEC PROFILE PHASE2  
SETDEFAULT name=mysp1**CONFIG IPSEC PROFILE PHASE2  
SHOW****Level**

vpn\_read

**History**

Appears in 9 0 0

**Description**Show information about phase  
2**Usage**name=<profilename>  
[global=<0|1>]**Example**CONFIG IPSEC PROFILE PHASE2  
SHOW name=myph2**CONFIG IPSEC PROFILE PHASE2  
UPDATE****Level**

vpn+modify

**History**Appears in 9 0 0  
replaywsizes appears in 9 0 5**Description**

Update phase 2 profile

**Usage**



name=<profilename>  
[enc=<algo[/size],algo  
[/size], >] [auth=<algo  
[/size],algo[/size], >]  
[pfs=<dh>]  
[lifetime=<seconds>]  
[replaywsiz=<from 0 to  
33554400 in steps of 8>]  
[comment=<str>]  
[global=<0|1>]  
replaywsiz: the size should  
be a power of 2 less 32 (2^x-  
32) to optimize memory use  
Set to 0 to deactivate anti-  
replay protection

**Example**

```
CONFIG IPSEC PROFILE
PHASE2 UPDATE
name=myph2
lifetime=21600
```

**CONFIG IPSEC PROPERTY****Level**

vpn\_read

**History**

Appears in 9 0 0

**Description**

Display global information  
about IPsec for this firewall

**Example**

```
CONFIG IPSEC PROPERTY
```

**Format**

section\_line

**CONFIG IPSEC PSK****Level**

base

**History**

Appears in 9 0 0

**Description**

Preshared keys management

**CONFIG IPSEC PSK ADD****Level**

vpn+modify

**History**

Appears in 9 0 0

**Description**

Add a key of update it if exists

**Usage**

```
id=<id> psk=<hex value>
[global=<0|1>]
```

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

```
CONFIG IPSEC PSK ADD id=toto
psk=0x01010101 global=1
CACHE_CATEGORY_CLONE ipsec_
psk
```

**CONFIG IPSEC PSK LIST****Level**

vpn\_read

**History**

Appears in 9 0 0

**Description**

Lists keys

**Usage**

```
[global=<0|1>] [start=<int>
[limit=<int>] [dir=<ASC|
DESC|
>] [search=<pattern>] [sort=<0|1>]
[refresh=<0|1>]]
```

**Returns**

```
id=<id> psk=<hex value>
global=<0|1>
```

**Example**

```
CONFIG IPSEC PSK LIST
id="10 60 3 101"
psk="0x6164646464646464
696E"
id="admin@global conf"
```

```
psk="0x6164646464646464
96E"
```

**Format**

```
section_line CACHE_CATEGORY_
ipsec_psk CACHE_CATEGORY_
CLONE ipsec_psk
```

**CONFIG IPSEC PSK REMOVE****Level**

vpn+modify

**History**

Appears in 9 0 0

**Description**

Dels a key

**Usage**

```
id=<id> [global=<0|1>]
```

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

```
CONFIG IPSEC PSK REMOVE
id=testkey CACHE_CATEGORY_
CLONE ipsec_psk
```

**CONFIG IPSEC RELOAD****Level**

vpn+pki+modify

**History**

Appears in 3 7 0

**Description**

Force ipsec configuration reload  
with 'envpn -u'

**CONFIG IPSEC SHOW****Level**

vpn\_read

**History**

Appears in 9 0 0

**Description**

Display global information  
about a slot

**Usage**

slot=&lt;1-10&gt; [global=&lt;0|1&gt;]

**Example**

CONFIG IPSEC SHOW slot=01

**CONFIG IPSEC UPDATE****Level**

vpn+modify

**History**

Appears in 9 0 0

CRLrequired appears in 9 0 1

cfg\_domain appears in 9 0 1

DoSProtection appears in 2 3 0

CookieThreshold appears in 2 3 0

BlockThreshold appears in 2 3 0

RetransmitTries appears in 2 3 0

RetransmitTimeout appears in 2 3 0

RetransmitBase appears in 2 3 0

MakeBeforeBreak appears in 3 0 0

NATKeepalive appears in 3 0 0

FragmentSize appears in 3 2 0

IKEDaemon appears in 3 3 0

CheckDuplicatePh1 appears in 4 0 0

CryptoLoadBalance appears in 2 7 3

**Description**

Update global information about a slot

**Usage**

slot=&lt;1-10&gt; [cfg\_dns=&lt;host&gt;] [cfg\_domain=&lt;domain1,domain2,&gt;] [useoldsa=&lt;0|1&gt;] [retry=&lt;num&gt;] [interval=&lt;num&gt;] [ph1delay=&lt;num&gt;] [ph2delay=&lt;num&gt;]

[bindall=<0|1>]  
[certNID=<num>]  
[LdapField=<str>]  
[CRLrequired=<0|1>]  
[UACServCert=<0|1>]  
[DoSProtection=<0|1>]  
[CookieThreshold=<num>]  
[BlockThreshold=<num>]  
[RetransmitTries=<num>]  
[RetransmitTimeout=<num>]  
[RetransmitBase=<float>]  
[MakeBeforeBreak=<0|1>]  
[NATKeepalive=<num>]  
[FragmentSize=<num>]  
[IKEDaemon=<auto|charon|racon>]  
[BypassLocalTraffic=<0|1>]  
[global=<0|1>]  
[CheckDuplicatePh1=<0|1>]  
[CryptoLoadBalance=<0|1>]  
- cfg\_domain: 32 domains max  
- RetransmitBase: min is 1  
- NATKeepalive: period in seconds between keepalive packets when NAT is detected (0 to disable)  
- FragmentSize: min is 512  
- BypassLocalTraffic: set to 1 to generate a bypass policy for each local IP addresses that are included in the remote IP addresses  
- CRLRequired: certificate is checked with OCSP if available and CRL if needed If all checks failed, no tunnel is negotiated  
- CheckDuplicatePh1: each time a phase1 is up on StrongSwan, we check if an old one should be deleted**Example**

CONFIG IPSEC UPDATE slot=01 dnscfg=host5

**CONFIG KEY****Level**

base

**History**

Appears in 6 0 0

deprecated in 9 0 0

**Description**

Keys management

**CONFIG KEY ADD****Level**

vpn+modify

**History**

Appears in 6 0 0

deprecated in 9 0 0

**Description**

Add a key

**Usage**

{type=psk name=&lt;keyname&gt; {fqdn=&lt;fqdn&gt;|user\_fqdn=&lt;user\_fqdn&gt;|address=&lt;address&gt;} psk=&lt;Hexadecimal presharedkey&gt; | {type=static name=&lt;keyname&gt; key=&lt;Hexadecimal statickey&gt;}

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

CONFIG KEY ADD type=psk name=testkey fqdn=toto stormshield eu psk=0x63646364

**CONFIG KEY LIST****Level**

vpn

**History**

Appears in 6 0 0

deprecated in 9 0 0

**Description**

Lists keys with type filter (optional)

**Usage**

[type=psk|static]

**Returns**



[PSK]  
Id=[ADDRESS|FQDN|USER\_ FQDN],<identifier>,<hex value>  
[Static\_VPN]  
**Example**  
CONFIG KEY LIST type=psk [PSK]  
fw\_peer=ADDRESS,fwpeer\_obj,0x61616161  
fw\_other=ADDRESS,192 168 2 2,0x666F6F626172  
otherpeer=FQDN,other example com,0x6364636463646364

## CONFIG KEY REMOVE

**Level**  
vpn+modify  
**History**  
Appears in 6 0 0  
deprecated in 9 0 0  
**Description**  
Dels a key  
**Usage**  
type=psk|static  
name=<keyname>  
**Returns**  
Error code  
**Example**  
CONFIG KEY REMOVE  
type=psk name=testkey

## CONFIG LCD

**Level**  
base  
**History**  
Appears in 3 8 0  
**Description**  
LCD configuration

## CONFIG LCD ACTIVATE

**Level**  
maintenance+modify  
**History**  
Appears in 3 8 0  
**Description**  
Activates the LCD configuration  
**Usage**  
[CANCEL]  
- no argument: changes are activated immediately;  
- CANCEL: changes are discarded  
**Returns**  
Error code  
**Example**  
CONFIG LCD ACTIVATE  
CONFIG LCD ACTIVATE CANCEL

## CONFIG LCD SHOW

**Level**  
base  
**History**  
Appears in 3 8 0  
**Description**  
Show LCD state  
**Returns**  
LCD={on|off}  
**Example**  
CONFIG LCD SHOW

## CONFIG LCD UPDATE

**Level**  
maintenance+modify  
**History**  
Appears in 3 8 0  
**Description**  
Enable/Disable LCD display

**Usage**  
state={On|Off}  
**Returns**  
Warning/Error messages or ok  
**Example**  
SYSTEM LCD UPDATE state=Off

## CONFIG LDAP

**Level**  
base  
**Description**  
LDAP management functions

## CONFIG LDAP ACTIVATE

**Level**  
admin+modify  
**History**  
Appears in 9 0 0  
**Remark**  
You can not do a "ACTIVATE NEXTBOOT" if you initialize a local or remote server  
**Description**  
Activate the LDAP server with latest configuration  
**Implementation notes**  
Execute ensi  
**Usage**  
[CANCEL|NEXTBOOT]  
- no argument: changes are activated immediately;  
- CANCEL: changes are discarded;  
- NEXTBOOT: changes will be activated on next boot  
**Returns**  
Error code  
**Example**  
CONFIG LDAP ACTIVATE





## CONFIG LDAP CHECK

### Level

base

### History

Add possibility to check any LDAP server in 9 0 0

Add possibility to check a server being created "in the clone" (before an ACTIVATE command)

### Description

Try to connect to the LDAP server, but perform no operation. If there are no arguments, this command checks the ldap configuration on firewall, else checks ldap server specified by arguments

### Implementation notes

Just try to bind by libfwldap, and return the error code

### Usage

```
[domainname=<domain>]
[host=<Host IP>]
basedn=<Base DN>
[port=<Port>] [user=<LDAP User>] [password=<LDAP password>]
[auth=Simple|SSL]
[version=2|3]]
[useclone=on|off]
```

### Returns

Error code

### Example

```
CONFIG LDAP CHECK
CONFIG LDAP CHECK
host="ldap intranet int"
basedn="o=stormshield,dc=eu"
user="cn=StormshieldAdmin"
password="LDAPadmin"
```

## CONFIG LDAP COUNT

### Level

base

### History

Appears in 3 0 0

### Description

Count the LDAP (internal/external) on the UTM

### Returns

The number of LDAP on the UTM, activated or not

### Example

```
CONFIG LDAP COUNT
```

## CONFIG LDAP DEFAULT

### Level

admin+modify

### History

Appears in 3 0 0

### Description

Set the default LDAP. If domainname parameter isn't supplied, return the current default LDAP

### Usage

```
[domainname=<domain>]
```

### Returns

Error code

### Example

```
CONFIG LDAP DEFAULT
domainname=my_ldap
CONFIG LDAP DEFAULT
```

## CONFIG LDAP DELMAP

### Level

admin+modify

### Description

Delete a LDAP attribute map. Delete ALL LDAP attributes maps if none is given

### History

Attribute appears in 3 0 0

### Usage

```
[domainname=<domain>]
[attribute=cn|sn|uid|mail|userPassword|userCertificate;binary|userPKCS12|givenName|userPrincipalName|telephoneNumber|serialNumber]
```

### Returns

Error code

### Remark

All maps will be deleted if no attribute is given

### Example

```
CONFIG LDAP DELMAP
attribute=mail
CONFIG LDAP DELMAP
domainname=external de
attribute=userPassword
CONFIG LDAP DELMAP
```

## CONFIG LDAP EXTERNAL

### Level

admin+modify

### History

firewallid Appears in 6 0 0  
cndn Appears in 6 2 3  
protectchars Appears in 6 3 0  
readonly Appears in 9 0 0  
serversdn and serversfilter Appears in 9 0 0  
GroupSchema appears in 1 2 0  
realbind and FullAdminDN appear in 3 0 0  
protectchars removed in 3 4 0

### Description

Specify parameters for an external LDAP server

### Usage

```
domainname=<domain>
basedn=<Base DN>
host=<Host IP> [port=<Port>]
[backuphost=<host IP>]
[backupport=<Port>]]
[user=<LDAP User>]
[password=<LDAP password>]]
[auth=Simple|SSL]
```



```
[cacert=<certname>]
[usersdn=<users dn>]
[serversdn=<servers dn>]
[groupsdn=<groups dn>]
[confdn=<config dn>]
[usersfilter=<LDAP filter for
users>] [serversfilter=<LDAP
filter for servers>]
[groupsfilter=<LDAP filter for
groups>]
[cndn=0|1] [readonly=0|1]
[groupschema=groupofmem
ber|posixgroup]
[realbind=on|off]
[FullAdminDN=0|1]
```

**Returns**

Error code

**Remark**

Internal LDAP base will be destroyed if exists  
usersdn, groupsdn and confdn are required for (resp) users, groups and configs creation  
cacert use external CA to check the LDAP server certificate (in SSL mode)  
With SSL mode, the server host name MUST exist in DNS and match certificate subject name  
Default value for GroupSchema is GroupOfMember

**Example**

```
CONFIG LDAP EXTERNAL
domainname=external
basedn="o=stormshield,dc=f
r" host="ldap intranet int"
user="cn=StormshieldAdmin"
password="LDAPAdmin"
CONFIG LDAP EXTERNAL
domainname=external
basedn="o=stormshield,dc=f
r" host="ldap intranet int"
user="cn=StormshieldAdmin"
password="LDAPAdmin"
auth=SSL cacert="trust_ca"
CONFIG LDAP EXTERNAL
domainname=ororo munroe
```

```
basedn="o=stormshield,dc=e
u" host="ldap ororo int"
user="cn=StormshieldAdmin"
password="adminadmin"
realbind=off
```

**CONFIG LDAP INITIALIZE****Level**

admin+modify

**History**

firewallid Appears in 6 0 0  
db disappears in 9 0 0  
realbind appears in 3 0 0

**Description**

Initialize the local LDAP server LICENCE Service/LdapBase

**Usage**

```
domainname=<domain >
o=<Organization name>
dc=<Domain Country>
password=<adminpassword >
[realbind=on|off]
```

**Returns**

Error code

**Remark**

Generate a new internal LDAP database in /usr/Firewall/Data/Ldapbase  
Create an database administrator with login "cn=StormshieldAdmin" and password value The backend is BDB

**Example**

```
CONFIG LDAP INITIALIZE
domain=stormshield eu
o=stormshield dc=france
password="LDAPAdmin"
```

**CONFIG LDAP LIST****Level**

base

**History**

Appears in 3 0 0

**Description**

List the LDAP on the UTM

**Returns**

The list of LDAP on the UTM, activated or not

**Example**

```
CONFIG LDAP LIST
```

**Format**

section\_line

**CONFIG LDAP PASSWORD****Level**

admin+modify

**History**

firewallid Appears in 6 0 0  
Password appears in 3 0 0

**Description**

Update the LDAP password

**Usage**

```
[domainname=<domain >]
Password=<password >
```

**Returns**

Error code

**Remark**

Update password of administrator (StormshieldAdmin)

**Example**

```
CONFIG LDAP PASSWORD
password="LdapAdmin"
```

**CONFIG LDAP PUBLIC****Level**

admin+modify

**Description**

Modify local server's access

**History**

realbind appears in 3 0 0

**Usage**



```
[plain=0|1]
[serverkey=<keyname>]
[realbind=on|off]
```

**Returns**

Error code

**Remark**

Configure LDAP server to public access with SSL or not  
Keyname is a couple key and cert in external certificate list  
Send token "serverkey"  
empty to disable SSL

**Example**

The server key is a certificat with its private key present in the PKI  
The name is like : 'authority name:certificate name'  
CONFIG LDAP PUBLIC  
serverkey='authority:certificate\_with\_privkey'

**CONFIG LDAP REMOVE****Level**

admin+modify

**History**

Appears in 3 0 0

**Description**

Remove a LDAP from the UTM

**Usage**

```
domainname=<domain>
[force=on|off]
```

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

```
CONFIG LDAP REMOVE
domain=ldap_1
CONFIG LDAP REMOVE
domain=used_ldap force=on
```

**CONFIG LDAP RENAME****Level**

admin+modify

**History**

Appears in 3 0 0

**Description**

Rename a LDAP

**Usage**

```
domainname=<old_domain_name> newname=<new_domain_name>
```

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

```
CONFIG LDAP RENAME
domainname="my_ldap"
newname="their_ldap"
```

**CONFIG LDAP SETMAP****Level**

base

**History**

Format Appears in 9 0 0

**Description**

Set LDAP attributes maps, or shows mappable attributes list if no map given

**Usage**

```
[domainname=<domain>]
<attribute>=<value>
```

**Returns**

Error code

**Remark**

Admin and modify flags needed to set a map

**Format**

list

**Example**

```
CONFIG LDAP SETMAP
mail=emailaddress
```

**CONFIG LDAP SHOW****Level**

base

**History**

cdnn Appears in 6 2 3  
readonly Appears in 9 0 0  
Format Appears in 9 0 0  
GroupSchema appears in 1 2 0

**Description**

Show the LDAP configuration

**Usage**

```
[domainname=<domain>]
```

**Format**

section\_line

**Returns**

The LDAP configuration for internal server:

```
[LDAP]
o : Organization
dc : Domain component
RealBind : RealBind to LDAP
state : ldap daemon state
method : Authentication method for new user
hash : Hash method for new user password
```

firewallid : optionnal FirewallID for per firewall attributes

Plain : Plain acces from network  
ServerKey : X509 Certificate for SSL network access

The LDAP configuration for external server:

```
[EXT_LDAP]
host : Server host name
port : Server port (default 389 and 636 with SSL)
basedn : Base dn of LDAP hierarchy
RealBind : RealBind to LDAP
user : Login use by Firewall to manage LDAP external server
fwca : Distinguished name of the CA certificat use in PKI
auth : LDAP protocol (LDAP or LDAPS)
state : ldap daemon state
```



method : Authentication method for new user  
 hash : Hash method for new user password  
 firewallid : optionnal FirewallID for per firewall attributes  
 cndn : 1 if CN must be used in DN's for config entries  
 readonly : 1 if configuration restricts LDAP access to read only mode  
 groupschema : groupofmember or posixgroup

**Example**

```
CONFIG LDAP SHOW
[LDAP]
```

0=

**Example**

```
Dc=COM
RealBind=1
Plain=1
State=1
Method=None
Hash=SSHA
```

**CONFIG LDAP STATE****Level**

base

**Description**

Get/set the status of the LDAP server

**History**

State token appears in 3 0 0

**Usage**

```
[domainname=<domain>]
State=[On|Off]
```

**Returns**

The state of the server

**Remark**

Changing state need admin and modify level

**Example**

CONFIG LDAP STATE state=off

**CONFIG LDAP UPDATE****Level**

admin+modify

**Description**

Update the LDAP configuration

**History**

realbind and FullAdminDN appear in 3 0 0  
 protectchars removed in 3 4 0

**Usage**

```
internal LDAP:
[domainname=<domain>]
[HASH=<hash>]
[FWCA=<fwca>]
[FirewallID=<firewallid>]
[nestedgroups=0|1]
external LDAP:
[domainname=<domain>]
[HASH=<hash>]
[FWCA=<fwca>]
[FirewallID=<firewallid>]
[basedn=<Base DN>]
[host=<Host IP>]
[port=<Port>]
[backuphost=<host IP>]
[backupport=<Port>]]
[user=<LDAP User>]
[password=<LDAP password>]]
[auth=Simple|SSL]
[cacert=<certname>]
[usersdn=<users dn>]
[serversdn=<servers dn>]
[groupsdn=<groups dn>]
[confdn=<config dn>]
[usersfilter=<LDAP filter for users>] [serversfilter=<LDAP filter for servers>]
[groupsfilter=<LDAP filter for groups>] [cndn=0|1]
[ReadOnly=<0|1>]
```

```
[groupschema=groupofmemb
er|posixgroup]
```

```
[realbind=on|off]
[realbindaddr=<IP>]
[FullAdminDN=0|1]
[nestedgroups=0|1]
```

**Returns**

Error code

**Remark**

method and hash are method used for a new user  
 fwca is the path of the CA certificat (Only in an EXTERNAL LDAP database)  
 FirewallID update does NOT updates LDAP existing objects !

**Example**

```
CONFIG LDAP UPDATE
hash=SSHA
CONFIG LDAP UPDATE
fwca="cn=authority, ou=cas, o=stormshield, dc=eu"
CONFIG LDAP UPDATE
FWID=Main Firewall
CONFIG LDAP UPDATE
domainname=ororo munroe
realbind=0
```

**CONFIG LDAP USAGE****Level**

base

**History**

Appears in 3 0 0

**Description**

Verify that the given LDAP is in use within the conf

**Usage**

name=&lt;domain&gt;

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

```
CONFIG LDAP USAGE name="my_ldap"
```

**Format**

section\_line



## CONFIG LOG

### Level

base

### Description

Log Configuration

## CONFIG LOG ACTIVATE

### Level

log+modify

### History

Syslog removed in 3 0 0  
CANCEL Appears in 6 0 0  
NEXTBOOT Appears in 6 0 0  
level changes from  
other+modify to log+modify  
in 9 0 0

### Description

Reload logd configuration

### Implementation notes

write in ConfigFiles/log and  
run enasq

### Usage

[CANCEL|NEXTBOOT]  
- no argument: changes are  
activated immediately;  
- CANCEL: changes are  
discarded;  
- NEXTBOOT: changes will be  
activated on next boot

### Returns

Error code

### Example

CONFIG LOG ACTIVATE

## CONFIG LOG ALARM

### Level

log+modify

### History

BlockOverflow Appears in 6 1  
0  
BlockOverflow moved to

CONFIG ASQ LOG ALARM in 9 0  
0

level changes from  
other+modify to log+modify in  
9 0 0

state appears in 9 0 0

Syslog removed in 3 0 0

### Description

Configure alarm log

### Usage

[Full={0|1|2}]  
[MaxSize=<Integer>]  
[Delay=<Integer>] [State=  
{0|1}]

where :

- Full=0 means that log files  
rotate when they are full;
- Full=1 means that no more  
logs are written when log files  
are full;
- Full=2 means that firewall is  
halted when log files are full
- MaxSize is the percentage of  
these logs among all logs  
(sum of all MaxSizes must be  
100)

### Returns

Error code

### Example

CONFIG LOG ALARM Full=1  
MaxSize=13 Delay=3

## CONFIG LOG AUTH

### Level

log+modify

### History

Full Appears in 6 0 0  
MaxSize Appears in 6 0 0  
level changes from  
other+modify to log+modify in  
9 0 0  
state appears in 9 0 0  
Syslog removed in 3 0 0

### Description

Configure authentication log

### Usage

[Full={0|1|2}]  
[MaxSize=<Integer>] [State=  
{0|1}]

where :

- Full=0 means that log files  
rotate when they are full;
- Full=1 means that no more  
logs are written when log files  
are full;
- Full=2 means that firewall is  
halted when log files are full
- MaxSize is the percentage of  
these logs among all logs (sum  
of all MaxSizes must be 100)

### Returns

Error code

### Example

CONFIG LOG AUTH full=0  
maxsize=10  
CONFIG LOG AUTH full=0  
maxsize=10

## CONFIG LOG COMMUNICATION

### Level

base

### Description

Specify if log are sent by SMTP  
and/or snmp

## CONFIG LOG COMMUNICATION EMAIL

### Level

log+modify

### History

Appears in 7 0 0  
level changes from  
other+modify to log+modify in 9  
0 0

### Description

Specify if log are sent by mail  
and specify mail recipient

### Usage

Event={syseven|asq} State=  
{0|1} [SendMinor={0|1}]



[MailGroup=<Mail\_Group\_Name>]

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

```
CONFIG LOG COMMUNICATION
EMAIL Event=asq State=0
SendMinor=1
MailGroup=MyMailGroup
```

**CONFIG LOG COMMUNICATION  
SNMP****Level**

log+modify

**History**

Appears in 8 0 0  
level changes from  
other+modify to log+modify  
in 9 0 0

**Description**

Specify which log are sent by  
SNMP (according to the level  
and the type)

**Usage**

Event={sysevent|asq} State=  
{0|1} [SendMinor={0|1}]

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

```
CONFIG LOG COMMUNICATION
SNMP Event=asq State=0
SendMinor=1
```

**CONFIG LOG CONNECTION****Level**

log+modify

**History**

level changes from  
other+modify to log+modify  
in 9 0 0  
state appears in 9 0 0  
Syslog removed in 3 0 0

**Description**

Configure connection log

**Usage**

[Full={0|1|2}]  
[MaxSize=<Integer>] [State=  
{0|1}]

where :

- Full=0 means that log files rotate when they are full;
- Full=1 means that no more logs are written when log files are full;
- Full=2 means that firewall is halted when log files are full
- MaxSize is the percentage of these logs among all logs (sum of all MaxSizes must be 100)

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

```
CONFIG LOG CONNECTION
FULL=0 MAXSIZE=20
```

**CONFIG LOG FILTER****Level**

log+modify

**History**

level changes from  
other+modify to log+modify in  
9 0 0  
state appears in 9 0 0  
Syslog removed in 3 0 0

**Description**

Configure filter log

**Usage**

[Full={0|1|2}]  
[MaxSize=<Integer>] [State=  
{0|1}]

where :

- Full=0 means that log files rotate when they are full;
- Full=1 means that no more logs are written when log files are full;
- Full=2 means that firewall is halted when log files are full
- MaxSize is the percentage of

these logs among all logs (sum of all MaxSizes must be 100)

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

```
CONFIG LOG FILTER Full=1
MaxSize=13
```

**CONFIG LOG FTP****Level**

log+modify

**History**

level changes from  
other+modify to log+modify in 9  
0 0  
state appears in 9 0 0  
Syslog removed in 3 0 0

**Description**

Configure FTP proxy log

**Usage**

[Full={0|1|2}]  
[MaxSize=<Integer>] [State=  
{0|1}]

where :

- Full=0 means that log files rotate when they are full;
- Full=1 means that no more logs are written when log files are full;
- Full=2 means that firewall is halted when log files are full
- MaxSize is the percentage of these logs among all logs (sum of all MaxSizes must be 100)

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

```
CONFIG LOG FTP Full=1
MaxSize=15
```

**CONFIG LOG MONITOR****Level**

log+modify

**History**

Appears in 6 1 0  
level changes from  
other+modify to log+modify  
in 9 0 0  
state appears in 9 0 0  
Syslog removed in 3 0 0

**Description**

Configure statistical  
monitoring log

**Usage**

[Full={0|1|2}]  
[MaxSize=<Integer>] [State=  
{0|1}]  
where :  
- Full=0 means that log files  
rotate when they are full;  
- Full=1 means that no more  
logs are written when log files  
are full;  
- Full=2 means that firewall is  
halted when log files are full  
- MaxSize is the percentage of  
these logs among all logs  
(sum of all MaxSizes must be  
100)

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

CONFIG LOG MONITOR full=0  
maxsize=12  
CONFIG LOG MONITOR full=2  
maxsize=12

**CONFIG LOG PLUGIN****Level**

log+modify

**History**

level changes from  
other+modify to log+modify  
in 9 0 0  
state appears in 9 0 0  
Syslog removed in 3 0 0

**Description**

Configure Plugins ASQ log

**Usage**

[Full={0|1|2}]  
[MaxSize=<Integer>] [State=  
{0|1}]  
where :  
- Full=0 means that log files  
rotate when they are full;  
- Full=1 means that no more  
logs are written when log files  
are full;  
- Full=2 means that firewall is  
halted when log files are full  
- MaxSize is the percentage of  
these logs among all logs  
(sum of all MaxSizes must be  
100)

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

CONFIG LOG PLUGIN Full=1  
MaxSize=12

**CONFIG LOG POP3****Level**

log+modify

**History**

Appears in 6 0 0  
level changes from  
other+modify to log+modify in  
9 0 0  
state appears in 9 0 0  
Syslog removed in 3 0 0

**Description**

Configure Pop3 proxy log

**Usage**

[Full={0|1|2}]  
[MaxSize=<Integer>] [State=  
{0|1}]  
where :  
- Full=0 means that log files  
rotate when they are full;  
- Full=1 means that no more  
logs are written when log files  
are full;  
- Full=2 means that firewall is  
halted when log files are full  
- MaxSize is the percentage of  
these logs among all logs

(sum of all MaxSizes must be  
100)

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

CONFIG LOG POP3 Full=0  
MaxSize=10

**CONFIG LOG PVM****Level**

log+modify

**History**

level changes from  
other+modify to log+modify in 9  
0 0  
state appears in 9 0 0  
Syslog removed in 3 0 0

**Description**

Configure PVM log

**Usage**

[Full={0|1|2}]  
[MaxSize=<Integer>] [State=  
{0|1}]  
where :  
- Full=0 means that log files  
rotate when they are full;  
- Full=1 means that no more  
logs are written when log files  
are full;  
- Full=2 means that firewall is  
halted when log files are full  
- MaxSize is the percentage of  
these logs among all logs (sum  
of all MaxSizes must be 100)

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

CONFIG LOG PVM Full=0  
MaxSize=12

**CONFIG LOG SANDBOXING****Level**

log+modify

**History**

appears in 2 3 0

**Description**

Configure sandboxing proxy log

**Usage**

[Full={0|1|2}]  
[MaxSize=<Integer>] [State={0|1}]

where :

- Full=0 means that log files rotate when they are full;
- Full=1 means that no more logs are written when log files are full;
- Full=2 means that firewall is halted when log files are full
- MaxSize is the percentage of these logs among all logs (sum of all MaxSizes must be 100)

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

CONFIG LOG SANDBOXING  
Full=2 MaxSize=14

rotate when they are full;  
- Full=1 means that no more logs are written when log files are full;  
- Full=2 means that firewall is halted when log files are full  
- MaxSize is the percentage of these logs among all logs (sum of all MaxSizes must be 100)

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

CONFIG LOG SERVER full=0  
maxsize=2

Full=1  
MaxSize=10  
[LogPlugin]  
Full=0  
MaxSize=15  
[LogSmtplib]  
Full=0  
MaxSize=8  
[LogFilter]  
Full=2  
MaxSize=5  
[LogVPN]  
Full=1  
MaxSize=5  
[LogXVPN]  
Full=0  
MaxSize=5  
[LogMonitor]  
Full=0  
MaxSize=1  
[LogPvm]  
Full=0  
MaxSize=10  
[Statistic]  
Filter=15m  
Count=15m  
[LogSsl]  
Full=0  
MaxSize=4

**Example**

CONFIG LOG SHOW

**CONFIG LOG SHOW****Level**

base

**History**

Output changed in 7 0 0 to take in account the mail groups  
nat statistic disappears in 9 0 0

**Description**

Dump the log configuration

**Returns**

[EmailSysEvent]  
State=1  
SendMinor=1  
MailGroup=AdminsSys  
[EmailASQ]  
State=1  
SendMinor=1  
MailGroup=AdminSecu  
[LogConnection]  
Full=1  
MaxSize=25  
Udp=1  
[LogSystem]  
Full=0  
MaxSize=2  
[LogAlarm]  
Full=0  
MaxSize=40  
Delay=0  
[LogWeb]

**CONFIG LOG SMTP****Level**

log+modify

**History**

level changes from other+modify to log+modify in 9 0 0  
state appears in 9 0 0  
Syslog removed in 3 0 0

**Description**

Configure Smtplib proxy log

**Usage**

[Full={0|1|2}]  
[MaxSize=<Integer>] [State={0|1}]  
where :  
- Full=0 means that log files

**CONFIG LOG SERVER****Level**

log+modify

**History**

Full Appears in 6 0 0  
MaxSize Appears in 6 0 0  
level changes from other+modify to log+modify in 9 0 0  
state appears in 9 0 0  
Syslog removed in 3 0 0

**Description**

Configure server log

**Usage**

[Full={0|1|2}]  
[MaxSize=<Integer>] [State={0|1}]  
where :  
- Full=0 means that log files





rotate when they are full;  
 - Full=1 means that no more logs are written when log files are full;  
 - Full=2 means that firewall is halted when log files are full  
 - MaxSize is the percentage of these logs among all logs (sum of all MaxSizes must be 100)

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

```
CONFIG LOG SMTP Full=0
MaxSize=12
```

**CONFIG LOG SSL****Level**

log+modify

**History**

level changes from other+modify to log+modify in 9 0 0  
 appears in 9 0 0  
 Syslog removed in 3 0 0

**Description**

Configure ssl proxy log

**Usage**

```
[Full={0|1|2}]
[MaxSize=<Integer>] [State={0|1}]
```

where :

- Full=0 means that log files rotate when they are full;
- Full=1 means that no more logs are written when log files are full;
- Full=2 means that firewall is halted when log files are full
- MaxSize is the percentage of these logs among all logs (sum of all MaxSizes must be 100)

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

```
CONFIG LOG SSL Full=2
MaxSize=14
```

**CONFIG LOG STAT****Level**

log+modify

**History**

monitor Appears in 6 1 0  
 nat disappears in 9 0 0  
 level changes from other+modify to log+modify in 9 0 0  
 monitor disappears in 3 0 0

**Description**

Configure the filter statistic

**Usage**

```
[filter=<string>]
[count=<string>]
```

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

```
CONFIG LOG STAT filter=1d
count=30m
```

**CONFIG LOG SYSTEM****Level**

log+modify

**History**

level changes from other+modify to log+modify in 9 0 0  
 state appears in 9 0 0  
 Syslog removed in 3 0 0

**Description**

Configure system log

**Usage**

```
[Full={0|1|2}]
[MaxSize=<Integer>] [State={0|1}]
```

where :

- Full=0 means that log files rotate when they are full;
- Full=1 means that no more

logs are written when log files are full;  
 - Full=2 means that firewall is halted when log files are full  
 - MaxSize is the percentage of these logs among all logs (sum of all MaxSizes must be 100)

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

```
CONFIG LOG SYSTEM Full=1
MaxSize=12
```

**CONFIG LOG VPN****Level**

log+modify

**History**

level changes from other+modify to log+modify in 9 0 0  
 state appears in 9 0 0  
 Syslog removed in 3 0 0

**Description**

Configure VPN log

**Usage**

```
[Full={0|1|2}]
[MaxSize=<Integer>] [State={0|1}]
```

where :

- Full=0 means that log files rotate when they are full;
- Full=1 means that no more logs are written when log files are full;
- Full=2 means that firewall is halted when log files are full
- MaxSize is the percentage of these logs among all logs (sum of all MaxSizes must be 100)

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

```
CONFIG LOG VPN Full=1
MaxSize=5
```



## CONFIG LOG WEB

### Level

log+modify

### History

level changes from other+modify to log+modify in 9 0 0

state appears in 9 0 0  
Syslog removed in 3 0 0

### Description

Configure Web proxy log

### Usage

[Full={0|1|2}]  
[MaxSize=<Integer>] [State={0|1}]

where :

- Full=0 means that log files rotate when they are full;
- Full=1 means that no more logs are written when log files are full;
- Full=2 means that firewall is halted when log files are full
- MaxSize is the percentage of these logs among all logs (sum of all MaxSizes must be 100)

### Returns

Error code

### Example

CONFIG LOG WEB Full=2  
MaxSize=14

## CONFIG LOG XVPN

### Level

log+modify

### History

Appears in 6 0 0  
level changes from other+modify to log+modify in 9 0 0

state appears in 9 0 0  
Syslog removed in 3 0 0

### Description

Configure VPN-SSL log

### Usage

[Full={0|1|2}]  
[MaxSize=<Integer>] [State={0|1}]

where :

- Full=0 means that log files rotate when they are full;
- Full=1 means that no more logs are written when log files are full;
- Full=2 means that firewall is halted when log files are full
- MaxSize is the percentage of these logs among all logs (sum of all MaxSizes must be 100)

### Returns

Error code

### Example

CONFIG LOG XVPN full=0  
maxsize=12  
CONFIG LOG XVPN full=2  
maxsize=12

## CONFIG MAILFILTERING

### Level

base+contentfilter

### History

Appears in 9 0 0

### Description

MAIL rules and profile files management

## CONFIG MAILFILTERING ACTIVATE

### Level

contentfilter+modify

### History

Appears in 9 0 0

### Description

Activate : Copy all clones in real profiles

### Usage

[CANCEL]

- no argument: changes are activated immediately;
- CANCEL: changes are discarded

### Returns

Error code

### Example

CONFIG MAILFILTERING ACTIVATE  
CONFIG MAILFILTERING ACTIVATE cancel

## CONFIG MAILFILTERING COPY

### Level

contentfilter+modify

### History

Appears in 9 0 0

### Description

Copy profile X to Y

### Usage

index=<profile\_idx> to=<profile\_idx>

### Returns

Error code

### Example

CONFIG MAILFILTERING COPY index=2 to=3

## CONFIG MAILFILTERING DEFAULT

### Level

contentfilter+modify

### History

Appears in 9 0 0

### Description

Set profile X with the default rules

### Usage

index=<profile\_idx>

### Returns



Error code

**Example**

CONFIG MAILFILTERING  
DEFAULT index=9

**CONFIG MAILFILTERING LIST**

**Level**

base

**History**

Appears in 9 0 0

**Description**

List the specified profile of MAIL filtering rules If profile is not specified, then list all the profiles

**Usage**

[index=<profile\_idx>]

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

[index]  
name=<policy\_name>  
lastmod=<last modified  
date>  
comment=blabla

**CONFIG MAILFILTERING RULE**

**Level**

base+contentfilter

**History**

Appears in 9 0 0

**Description**

Manage mailfiltering rules of a profile

**CONFIG MAILFILTERING RULE INSERT**

**Level**

contentfilter+modify

**History**

Appears in 9 0 0

**Description**

Insert new rule at given line or Insert at the end if no ruleid is define

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx>  
[ruleid=<digit>] state=on|off  
action=pass|block  
from=<sender>  
to=<recipient>  
[comment=<string>]  
Insert at the end if no ruleid is define  
state : enable or disable the rule

index : profile number  
ruleid : rule line number  
action : action to apply  
from : address mail of the sender  
to : address mail of the recipient  
comment : comment for the rule

**Returns**

Error code

**Remark**

ruleid : insert a rule before the line index 'ruleid'

**Example**

CONFIG MAILFILTERING RULE  
INSERT index=0 ruleid=3  
action=pass  
from=\*@stormshield eu to=\*  
comment="Pass all mail from STORMSHIELD"  
CONFIG MAILFILTERING RULE  
INSERT index=0 ruleid=3  
action=block from=\*@\*spam com to=\*

**CONFIG MAILFILTERING RULE MOVE**

**Level**

contentfilter+modify

**History**

Appears in 9 0 0

**Description**

Move rule from an line to another line

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx>  
ruleid=<digit> to=<digit>  
index : profile number  
ruleid : rule line number to move from  
to : rule line number to move to

**Example**

CONFIG MAILFILTERING RULE  
MOVE index=0 ruleid=2 to=3

**CONFIG MAILFILTERING RULE REMOVE**

**Level**

contentfilter+modify

**History**

Appears in 9 0 0

**Description**

Remove a rule

**Usage**

config=<profile\_idx>  
index : profile number  
ruleid : [all|<digit>]

**Example**

CONFIG MAILFILTERING RULE  
REMOVE index=0 ruleid=3

**CONFIG MAILFILTERING RULE SHOW**

**Level**

contentfilter

**History**

Appears in 9 0 0

**Description**

Show all rules of a profile

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx>

**Returns**



STORMSHIELD

```
index=<profile_idx>
[ruleid=<digit>] state=on|off
action=pass|block
from=<sender>
to=<recipient>
[comment=<string>]
```

**Format**

section\_line

**Example**

```
CONFIG MAILFILTERING RULE
SHOW index=9
101 code=00a01000
msg="Begin" format="section_
line"
ruleid=1 state=on
action=pass
from="*@stormshield eu to="*
comment="bla bla bla "
ruleid=2 state=on
action=block
from="*@spam* to="*
comment=""
100 code=00a01000
msg="Ok"
```

**CONFIG MAILFILTERING RULE UPDATE**

**Level**

contentfilter+modify

**History**

Appears in 9 0 0

**Description**

Modify a rule in configuration file at given line

**Usage**

```
index=<profile_idx>
ruleid=<digit> [state=on|off]
[action=pass|block]
[from=<sender>]
[to=<recipient>]
[comment=<string>]
state : enable or disable the
rule
index : profile number
ruleid : rule line number
action : action to apply
from : address mail of the
sender
to : address mail of the
```

recipient  
comment : comment for the rule

**Example**

```
CONFIG MAILFILTERING RULE
UPDATE index=0 ruleid=3
action=block
CONFIG MAILFILTERING RULE
UPDATE index=0 ruleid=3
to="*@stormshield eu
```

**CONFIG MAILFILTERING UPDATE**

**Level**

contentfilter+modify

**History**

Appears in 9 0 0

**Description**

Change name and comment of profile X

**Usage**

```
index=<profile_idx>
[name=<profile name>]
[comment=<profile
description>]
```

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

```
CONFIG MAILFILTERING
UPDATE index=9 name="pass
all" comment="Just a pass all"
```

**CONFIG MODEM**

**Level**

base

**History**

Appears in 2 5 0

**Description**

Commands to configure the modems

**CONFIG MODEM ACTIVATE**

**Level**

maintenance+modify

**History**

Appears in 2 5 0

**Description**

Activates the modem configuration

**Usage**

```
[CANCEL]
- no argument: changes are
activated immediately;
- CANCEL: changes are
discarded
```

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

```
CONFIG MODEM ACTIVATE
CONFIG MODEM ACTIVATE
CANCEL
```

**CONFIG MODEM SHOW**

**Level**

base

**History**

Appears in 2 5 0

**Description**

Show the specified modem If index is not specified, then list all the modems

**Usage**

```
[index=<modem_idx>]
```

**Returns**

```
[index]
State : The modem state
Name : The modem user name
Model : The modem model
VendorId : The modem vendor
id (hexa)
ProductIdInit : The modem
product initialization id (hexa)
ModeSwitchString: An hexa
```



string to switch the device from a disk storage to a modem device  
**ProductId** : The modem product id (hexa)  
**CommandPort** : The modem command port  
**MonitoringPort** : The modem monitoring port  
**InitString1** : The modem initialization string 1  
**InitString2** : The modem initialization string 2  
**InitString3** : The modem initialization string 3

**Example**

```
CONFIG MODEM SHOW
index=0
```

**CONFIG MODEM UPDATE****Level**

maintenance+modify

**History**

Appears in 2 5 0

**Description**

Configure a modem

**Implementation notes**

write in  
 /usr/Firewall/ConfigFiles/modem the modem conf

**Usage**

```
Index=<modem_idx> [State={1|0}] [Name=<modem user name>] [Model=<string>|""] [VendorId=<hex string>|""] [ProductIdInit=<hex string>|""] [ModeSwitchString=<hex string>|""] [ProductId=<hex string>|""] [CommandPort=<integer>|""] [MonitoringPort=<integer>|""] [InitString1=<string>|""] [InitString2=<string>|""] [InitString3=<string>|""]
where :
- Name is the user name of
```

the modem (may be the operator name)  
 - Model is the string which represents the model of the modem

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

```
CONFIG MODEM UPDATE
Index=0 State=1 Name="My 4G Operator" Model="My 4G Key Model" VendorId=01ab ProductId=08ff
CONFIG MODEM UPDATE
Index=0 State=0
```

activated on next boot;  
 - RESET: changes are activated immediately and resets the protected and activated interface

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

```
CONFIG NETWORK ACTIVATE
CONFIG NETWORK ACTIVATE
Reset
CONFIG NETWORK ACTIVATE
Cancel
CONFIG NETWORK ACTIVATE
Nextboot CACHE_CATEGORY
objects
```

**CONFIG NETWORK****Level**

base

**Description**

Command to manage network

**CONFIG NETWORK ACTIVATE****Level**

network+modify

**Format**

section\_line

**History**

Appears in 6 0 0  
 Format appears in 4 0 0

**Description**

Checks network conf changes and activates all network configuration

**Implementation notes**

Calls ennetwork

**Usage**

```
[CANCEL|NEXTBOOT|RESET]
- no argument: changes are activated immediately;
- CANCEL: changes are discarded;
- NEXTBOOT: changes will be
```

**CONFIG NETWORK CHECK****Level**

base

**Format**

section\_line

**History**

Appears in 4 0 0

**Description**

Checks network configuration

**Usage**

[useclone=0|1]

**Returns**

List of errors or warnings about network configuration

**Example**

```
[Check] type=error code=6 interface=vlan2 msg="This VLAN has no physical interface"
type=error code=7 interface=dialup0 msg="This PPPoE dialup has no physical interface"
type=error code=8 interface=dialup1 msg="This PPTP dialup has no modem IP"
type=warning code=2 interface=bridge0 msg="The
```



Bridge 'bridge0' is composed of 0 interface" value=0

## CONFIG NETWORK DEFAULTROUTE

### Level

base

### History

Appears in 2 0 0

### Description

Commands to manage default route

## CONFIG NETWORK DEFAULTROUTE ACTIVATE

### Level

route+modify

### History

Appears in 2 0 0

### Description

Apply default route configuration

### Usage

[CANCEL|NEXTBOOT]

- no argument: changes are activated immediately;
- CANCEL: changes are discarded;
- NEXTBOOT: changes will be activated on next boot

### Returns

Error code

### Example

```
CONFIG NETWORK
DEFAULTROUTE ACTIVATE
```

## CONFIG NETWORK DEFAULTROUTE SET

### Level

route+modify

### History

Appears in 2 0 0

### Description

Set the default router for IPv4 or IPv6

### Usage

```
name=<routername|host|">
type=[ipv4|ipv6]
```

### Returns

Error Code

### Example

```
CONFIG NETWORK
DEFAULTROUTE SET type=ipv4
name=my_obj_router
```

## CONFIG NETWORK DEFAULTROUTE SHOW

### Level

base

### History

Appears in 2 0 0

### Description

Show default routes

### Returns

```
[Defaultroute]
IPv4=my_obj_router
IPv6=ipv6_gateway
```

## CONFIG NETWORK GATEWAY

### Level

base

### History

Appears in 7 0 0  
Removed in 2 0 0

### Description

Command to manage gateways

## CONFIG NETWORK GATEWAY ACTIVATE

### Level

route+modify

### History

Appears in 7 0 0  
Removed in 2 0 0

### Description

Flush and reload gateways configuration

### Implementation notes

run enevent

### Usage

[CANCEL|NEXTBOOT]

- no argument: changes are activated immediately;
- CANCEL: changes are discarded;
- NEXTBOOT: changes will be activated on next boot

### Returns

Error code

### Example

```
CONFIG NETWORK GATEWAY
ACTIVATE
```

## CONFIG NETWORK GATEWAY ADD

### Level

route+modify

### History

Appears in 7 0 0  
Check Appears in 7 0 4  
Force appears in 9 0 2  
Force deprecated in 9 0 5  
Removed in 2 0 0

### Description

Add a new gateway in the corresponding list (principal or backup)

### Usage

```
Host=<Host> Type=
(PrincipalGateway|BackupGate
way)
[Check=<Host|Group>]
[pos=<position> (default: end
of list)]
[comment=<comment>]
```

### Returns

Error Code

### Example



CONFIG NETWORK GATEWAY  
ADD Host=HOST\_ROUTER\_  
NEXT\_2  
Type=PrincipalGateway  
Check=HOST\_BEHIND\_ROUTER\_  
NEXT\_2

**CONFIG NETWORK GATEWAY IPV6****Level**

base

**History**

Appears in 9 0 1  
Removed in 2 0 0

**Description**

Command to manage IPv6  
gateway

**CONFIG NETWORK GATEWAY IPV6  
ADD****Level**

route+modify

**History**

Appears in 9 0 1  
Type, Check, Pos and  
Comment appear in 1 0 0  
Removed in 2 0 0

**Description**

Add an IPv6 gateway

**Usage**

Host=<Host> Type=  
(PrincipalGateway|BackupGa  
teway)  
[Check=<Host|Group>]  
[pos=<position> (default:  
end of list)]  
[comment=<comment>]

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG NETWORK GATEWAY IPV6  
REMOVE****Level**

route+modify

**History**

Appears in 9 0 1  
Host and Type appear in 1 0

0  
Removed in 2 0 0

**Description**

Remove an IPv6 gateway

**Usage**

Host={<Host>|Any} Type=  
(PrincipalGateway|BackupGat  
eway)

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG NETWORK GATEWAY IPV6  
SET****Level**

route+modify

**History**

Appears in 1 0 0  
Removed in 2 0 0

**Description**

Change IPv6 gateway  
configuration

**Usage**

[Tries=<int>]  
[Wait=<seconds>]  
[Frequency=<seconds>]  
[GatewayThreshold=<int>]  
[ActivateallBackup={on|off}]

**Returns**

Error Code

**Example**

CONFIG NETWORK GATEWAY  
IPV6 SET Tries=1 Wait=5  
Frequency=10  
GatewayThreshold=3  
ActivateallBackup=0n

**CONFIG NETWORK GATEWAY IPV6  
SHOW****Level**

base

**History**

Appears in 9 0 1  
Format changes in 1 0 0  
Removed in 2 0 0

**Description**

Show IPv6 gateways and their  
configuration

**Format**

section\_line

**Returns**

[Config]  
State=1  
GatewayThreshold=1  
Tries=3  
Wait=5  
Frequency=60  
ActivateAllBackup=0

[PrincipalGateway]  
Pos=1 Host=Host\_Default\_  
IPv6Router Check=Host\_Behind\_  
Default\_Router  
Comment="default"  
Pos=2 Host=Host\_Router\_Next  
Comment=""

[BackupGateway]  
Pos=1 Host=Host\_Bkp\_Router  
Comment=""  
Pos=2 Host=Host\_Bkp\_Router\_  
Next Comment=""

**CONFIG NETWORK GATEWAY IPV6  
UPDATE****Level**

route+modify

**History**

Appears in 1 0 0  
Removed in 2 0 0

**Description**

Update a gateway in the list

**Usage**

pos=<position nb> type=  
(PrincipalGateway|BackupGate  
way)  
[Host=<Host>]  
[Check=<Host|Group>]  
[comment=<comment>]

**Returns**

Error Code

**Example**



CONFIG NETWORK GATEWAY  
IPV6 UPDATE pos=3  
type=PrincipalGateway  
Host=HOST\_ROUTER\_NEXT\_2

## CONFIG NETWORK GATEWAY REMOVE

### Level

route+modify

### History

Appears in 7 0 0  
Removed in 2 0 0

### Description

Remove a gateway anywhere in the list

### Usage

Host=[<Host>|Any] Type=[PrincipalGateway|BackupGateway]

### Returns

Error Code

### Example

```
CONFIG NETWORK GATEWAY REMOVE Host=HOST_ROUTER_NEXT_2 Type=PrincipalGateway
```

## CONFIG NETWORK GATEWAY SET

### Level

route+modify

### History

Appears in 7 0 0  
State deprecated in 9 1 0  
Removed in 2 0 0

### Description

Change gateway configuration

### Usage

[Tries=<int>]  
[Wait=<seconds>]  
[Frequency=<seconds>]  
[GatewayThreshold=<int>]  
[ActivateallBackup=(on|off)]

### Returns

Error Code

### Example

```
CONFIG NETWORK GATEWAY SET Tries=1 Wait=5 Frequency=10 GatewayThreshold=3 ActivateallBackup=On
```

## CONFIG NETWORK GATEWAY SHOW

### Level

base

### History

Appears in 7 0 0  
Check Appears in 7 0 4  
Removed in 2 0 0

### Description

Show complete gateway configuration

### Format

section\_line

### Returns

```
[Config]
State=1
GatewayThreshold=1
Tries=3
Wait=5
Frequency=60
ActivateAllBackup=0

[PrincipalGateway]
Pos=1 Host=Host_Default_Router Check=Host_Behind_Default_Router Comment="default"
Pos=2 Host=Host_Router_Next Comment=""
```

```
[BackupGateway]
Pos=1 Host=Host_Bkp_Router Comment=""
Pos=2 Host=Host_Bkp_Router_Next Comment=""
```

## CONFIG NETWORK GATEWAY UPDATE

### Level

route+modify

### History

Force appears in 9 0 2  
Force deprecated in 9 0 5  
Removed in 2 0 0

### Description

Update a gateway in the list

### Usage

pos=<position nb> type=[PrincipalGateway|BackupGateway]  
[Host=<Host>]  
[Check=<Host[Group]>]  
[comment=<comment>]

### Returns

Error Code

### Example

```
CONFIG NETWORK GATEWAY UPDATE pos=3 type=PrincipalGateway Host=HOST_ROUTER_NEXT_2
```

## CONFIG NETWORK INTERFACE

### Level

base

### History

Appears in 6 0 0

### Description

Commands to manage interfaces

## CONFIG NETWORK INTERFACE ACTIVATE

### Level

network+modify

### Format

section\_line

### History

Appears in 6 1 0  
Format appears in 4 0 0

### Description





Checks network conf changes and activates interfaces configuration

**Implementation notes**

Sync clone file then calls ennetwork -i

**Usage**

[CANCEL|NEXTBOOT]  
- no argument: changes are activated immediately;  
- CANCEL: changes are discarded;  
- NEXTBOOT: changes will be activated on next boot

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

```
CONFIG NETWORK INTERFACE
ACTIVATE
CONFIG NETWORK INTERFACE
ACTIVATE Cancel
CONFIG NETWORK INTERFACE
ACTIVATE Nextboot CACHE_
CATEGORY objects
```

**CONFIG NETWORK INTERFACE ADDRESS****Level**

base

**History**

Appears in 6 0 0

**Description**

Commands to manage interfaces addresses

**CONFIG NETWORK INTERFACE ADDRESS ADD****Level**

network+modify

**History**

Appears in 6 0 0  
RequestDNS Appears in 6 1 0

**Description**

Add an address/mask to an interface

**Usage**

```
ifname=<interface name>
[address=<address>
mask=<mask>
[addresscomment=<comment>] |address=DHCP
[dhcplesasetime=<lease time>]
[DHCPHostName=<name>]
[RequestDNS=<0|1>]]
```

**Returns**

Error code

**Remark**

All existing interface addresses and all existing DHCP options will be deleted if address=DHCP specified  
Mask must not be specified if address=DHCP  
DHCP options will NOT be parsed if address=DHCP is not specified (even if already in DHCP mode)

**Example**

```
CONFIG NETWORK INTERFACE
ADDRESS ADD ifname=bridge5
address=192 168 1 1
mask=255 255 255 0
CONFIG NETWORK INTERFACE
ADDRESS ADD ifname=bridge5
address=192 168 1 1
mask=255 255 255 0
addresscomment="My
Address"
CONFIG NETWORK INTERFACE
ADDRESS ADD ifname=bridge5
address=DHCP
DHCPLeaseTime=3600
DHCPHostName=stormshield
CONFIG NETWORK INTERFACE
ADDRESS ADD
ifname=GreTun0
address=192 168 1 1
mask=255 255 255 252
```

**CONFIG NETWORK INTERFACE ADDRESS REMOVE****Level**

network+modify

**History**

Appears in 6 0 0

**Description**

Remove an address/mask to an interface

**Usage**

```
ifname=<interface name>
address=<address>
```

**Returns**

Error code

**Remark**

Addresses with an higher number will be updated (address5=>address4, etc )

**Example**

```
CONFIG NETWORK INTERFACE
ADDRESS REMOVE
ifname=bridge5 address=192
168 1 1
```

**CONFIG NETWORK INTERFACE ADDRESS UPDATE****Level**

network+modify

**History**

Appears in 6 0 0

**Description**

Update an address/mask of an interface

**Usage**

```
ifname=<interface name>
[refaddress=<old address> |
addrnb=<index>]
address=<new address>
mask=<new mask>
[addresscomment=<comment>]
```

**Returns**

Error code

**Remark**

Only "real" addresses are allowed DHCP mode must be set



with CONFIG NETWORK INTERFACE ADDRESS ADD command

**Example**

```
CONFIG NETWORK INTERFACE
ADDRESS UPDATE
ifname=bridge5
refaddress=192 168 1 1
address=192 168 1 2
mask=255 255 255 128
CONFIG NETWORK INTERFACE
ADDRESS UPDATE
ifname=bridge5
refaddress=192 168 1 1
address=192 168 1 2
mask=255 255 255 128
addresscomment="My
Address"
CONFIG NETWORK INTERFACE
ADDRESS UPDATE
ifname=GreTun0 addrnb=0
address=192 168 1 2
mask=255 255 255 252
```

**CONFIG NETWORK INTERFACE AGGREGATE****Level**

network+modify

**History**

Appears in 1 0 0

**Description**

Create an Agg interface from an Ethernet interface

**Usage**

ifname=<Ethernet or Gretap interface name>

**Returns**

The new section for the Ethernet or Gretap interface

**Example**

```
[Ethernet1]
State=1
Name=Ethernet_1
Media=0
Color=408080
Agg=agg1
```

**CONFIG NETWORK INTERFACE CAPABILITIES****Level**

base

**History**

Appears in 9 0 4

**Description**

Indicates what the interfaces are capable of

**Returns**

For each interface, indicates a list of capabilities

**Format**

list

**Example**

```
[Ethernet1]

[Ethernet2]
EEE
```

**CONFIG NETWORK INTERFACE CHECK****Level**

network

**History**

Appears in 6 2 0  
Format Appears in 9 0 0

**Description**

Checks all generated objects for an interface

**Usage**

ifname=<interface name>  
[IgnoreGeneratedGroupMembership={0|1}]

**Remark**

if parameter IgnoreGeneratedGroupMembership is set to 1 (default is 0) the usage of the interface through generated groups (Firewall all, Network internals) won't be returned

**Returns**

[Configuration]  
module=<string> (slot=<00-10> line=<int>|  
section=<string>|profile=<00-03> section=<string>)

**Format**

section\_line

**Example**

```
CONFIG NETWORK INTERFACE
CHECK ifname=bridge0
```

**CONFIG NETWORK INTERFACE CREATE****Level**

network+modify

**History**

Appears in 6 0 0  
DHCPRequestGW and dialdefault deprecated in 7 0 0  
Dialtype GPRS appears in 9 0 1  
LocalARP (for bridges only) appears in 9 1 2  
Interface Agg appears in 1 0 0  
UseSTP, STPPriority, STPForwardDelay, STPMaxAgeTime and STPHelloTime (for bridges only) appear in 2 0 0  
MSTConfigIDFormatSelector, MSTConfigName, MSTConfigRevision (for bridges only) appear in 2 0 0  
GRETUN and GRETAP interface type appear in 2 0 0  
USBETHERNET interface type appear in 3 2 0  
Priority for VLANs appear in 3 3 0  
MigrateRarp for bridged interfaces appears in 3 7 0

**Description**

Create a new interface

**Implementation notes**

INTERFACE GENERIC TOKENS  
RequestDNS: retrieve the DNS from the remote host  
MTU: value

DIALUP GENERIC TOKENS



DialAuthname: account login  
 DialAuthkey: account  
 password  
 DialIdle: idle timeout before  
 hang up  
 DialMode: auto/ddial  
 DialType:  
 PPP|PPTP|PPPOE|L2TP  
 DIALUP PPP TOKENS  
 All interface generic and  
 dialup generic tokens apply  
 for PPP dialups  
 DialPhone: phone number  
 DialString: modem  
 initialisation string  
 DIALUP PPTP TOKENS  
 All interface generic and  
 dialup generic tokens apply  
 for PPTP dialups  
 DialModemIP: ip address of  
 the PPTP modem  
 DIALUP PPPOE TOKENS  
 All interface generic and  
 dialup generic tokens apply  
 for PPPOE dialups  
 DialInterface: name of the  
 interface to use to send  
 PPPOE packets  
 DialService: service field (use  
 by ISP to identify group of  
 users)>  
 DIALUP L2TP TOKENS  
 All interface generic, dialup  
 generic and PPP tokens apply  
 for L2TP dialups  
 DialL2TPLNS: LNS server  
 object DialL2TPSecret: tunnel  
 shared secret  
 DialL2TPBackupLNS: backup  
 LNS server object  
 DialL2TPRedialTimeout: time  
 between two redials  
 DialL2TPMaxRedial: number  
 of redials  
 DialL2TPLengthBit: use the  
 Length BIT in L2TP packets  
 DialL2TPHiddenAvp: enforce  
 the exchange of sensible  
 data (required a shared  
 secret)  
 DialL2TPChallengeAuth:  
 challenge the authentication

of the peer  
 LOOPBACK AND IPSEC TOKENS  
 \* Loopback0 and Ipsec are  
 reserved for internal use \*

**Usage**

```
ifname=<interface name>
name=<username>
[comment=<comment>]
[color=<color>] [type=
[0|1|2]]
[DynamicDNS=<existing
DynDNS conf>] (if
Address=DHCP)
+ specific
mandatory/optional
tokens=values for interface
type

* PARAMETERS FOR VLAN, AGG
AND GRETAP INTERFACES:
Protected=[0|1]
[Address=<[IPv4
address>|DHCP] [Mask=<[IPv4
mask>]]]
[IPv6Address=<[IPv6
address|DHCP|SLAAC>
[IPv6Mask=[1-128] [eui64=
[0|1]]]]]
[gateway=<gateway>]
[State=[0|1]] [Bridge=<bridge
name>]
[FastRoute=[0|1]
[KeepVLANID=[0|1]]] (if
interface is in a bridge)
[MigrateRarp=[0|1]] (if
interface is in a bridge)
[ForwardIPX=[0|1]] (if
interface is in a bridge)
[ForwardNetbios=[0|1]] (if
interface is in a bridge)
[ForwardAppletalk=[0|1]] (if
interface is in a bridge)
[ForwardPPPoE=[0|1]] (if
interface is in a bridge)
[ForwardIPv6=[0|1]] (if
interface is in a bridge)
[ForwardCustomLLC=0-
65535[,0-65535]*] (if
interface is in a bridge)
[ForwardCustomEther=0-
65535[,0-65535]*] (if
interface is in a bridge)
[MTU={140-MTUmax}] (if
```

interface is NOT in a bridge;  
 MTUmax displayed by SYSTEM  
 PROPERTY]

**\* PARAMETERS FOR VLAN  
INTERFACES:**

```
Physical=<eth/vlan interface
name> Tag={1-4094}
[MaxThroughput=<int>]
[KeepVLANPriority={0|1}]
[Priority={0-7}]
```

**\* PARAMETERS FOR AGG  
INTERFACES:**

```
Interfaces=<list of aggregated
ethernet interfaces>
```

```
[MACAddress=xx:xx:xx:xx:xx:x
x] (if agg is NOT in a bridge)
```

**\* PARAMETERS FOR GRETAP  
INTERFACES:**

```
LocalTunnel=<Firewall_XXX
object>
RemoteTunnel=<Host object>
```

```
[MACAddress=xx:xx:xx:xx:xx:x
x] (if gretap is NOT in a bridge)
```

**\* PARAMETERS FOR BRIDGE  
INTERFACES:**

```
Interfaces=<list of bridged
interfaces> [Address={<[IPv4
address>|DHCP] [Mask=<[IPv4
mask>]]] [IPv6Address=<[IPv6
address|DHCP|SLAAC>
[IPv6Mask=[1-128]] [eui64=
[0|1]]]
```

```
[MACAddress=xx:xx:xx:xx:xx:x
x]
[AddressComment=<commen
t>] [gateway=<gateway>]
[LocalARP=[0|1]]
[UseSTP={0|1|2}] [STPPriority=
{0-61440 step 4096}]
[STPForwardDelay={4-30}]
[STPMaxAgeTime={4-30}]
[STPHelloTime={1-10}]
[MSTConfigIdFormatSelector=
{0-255}]
[MSTConfigName=<str>]
```



```
[MSTConfigRevision={0-65535}]
[MaxThroughput=<int>]
[MTU={140-MTUmax}]
(MTUmax is displayed by
SYSTEM PROPERTY)
```

## \* PARAMETERS FOR DIALUP

```
INTERFACES:
DialAuthName=<login>
DialAuthKey=<passwd>
DialMode={ddial|auto}
DialType=
(PPP|L2TP|PPTP|PPPoE|GPRS)
[State={0|1}] [RequestDNS=
{0|1}]
[DynamicDNS=<existing
DynDNS conf>]
[DialIdle=<int>]
[MaxThroughput=<int>]
DialType=PPP
DialPhone=<dial number>
[DialString=<dial string>]
DialType=L2TP
DialL2TPLNS=<server>
[DialL2TPSecret=<passwd>]
[DialL2TPBackupLNS=<serve
r>]
[DialL2TPRedialTimeout=<in
t>]
[DialL2TPMaxRedial=<int>]
[DialL2TPLengthBit={0|1}]
[DialL2TPHiddenAVP={0|1}]
[DialL2TPChallengeAuth=<in
t>]
DialType=PPTP
DialModemIP=<ip>
DialType=PPPoE
DialInterface=<eth/vlan
interface username>
[DialService=<service>]
DialType=GPRS
DialPhone=<dial number>
DialAPN=<string>
DialDefPeer=<IP>
[DialAPNum=<int>]
[DialSimPin=<PIN code>]
[DialSimWait=<int>]
[DialModem=<string>]
```

## \* PARAMETERS FOR LOOPBACK AND IPSEC

```
INTERFACES:
[State=<0|1>]
[Protected=<0|1>]
[Address=<IPv4 address>]
Mask=<IPv4 mask>
[IPv6Address=IPv6 address]
IPv6Mask={1-128}]
[MTU={140-16384}]
```

## \* PARAMETERS FOR GRETUN

```
INTERFACES:
[State=<0|1>]
[Protected=<0|1>]
[Address=<IPv4 address>]
Mask=<IPv4 mask>
[IPv6Address=IPv6 address]
IPv6Mask={1-128}]
LocalTunnel=<Firewall_XXX
object>
RemoteTunnel=<Host object>
[MTU={140-16384}]
```

## \* PARAMETERS FOR WIFI

```
INTERFACES:
ifname=<interface name>
name=<username>
SSID=<ssid name> {only
printable characters, at least 5
characters and at max 31
characters long}
[WPA=<0|1|2>] {0 = open, 1
= wpa1, 2 = wpa2}
[Apsolate=<0|1>]
[PassPhrase=<passphrase>]
{when wpa = <1|2>, only
printable characters, at least 8
characters and at max 63
characters long}
[color=<color>] [type=
{0|1|2}]
[State=<0|1>]
[Protected=<0|1>]
[Address=<IPv4 address>]
Mask=<IPv4 mask>
[IPv6Address=IPv6 address]
IPv6Mask={1-128}]
[Bridge=<bridge name>]
{maximum 1 wifi interface per
bridge}
[gateway=<gateway>]
[MTU={140-7951}]
```

## \* PARAMETERS FOR

```
USBETHERNET INTERFACES:
ifname=<interface name>
name=<username>
[State=<0|1>]
[Address=<IPv4
address>|DHCP] [Mask=<IPv4
mask>]]
[Protected=<0|1>]
```

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

```
CONFIG NETWORK INTERFACE
CREATE ifname=Vlan0
Name=VLANNetwork
Address=DHCP
DHCPLeaseTime=3600
Tag=123 MTU=1496
Physical=Ethernet1
Color=COCOCO Protected=1
Type=0 Comment="VLAN
Network"
CONFIG NETWORK INTERFACE
CREATE ifname=bridge0
Name=Bridge Address=192
168 1 1 Mask=255 255 255 0
Interfaces=Ethernet0,VLANNet
work
CONFIG NETWORK INTERFACE
CREATE ifname=dialup0
Name=Test DialAuthName=test
DialAuthKey=test
DialMode=auto DialType=L2TP
DialL2TPLNS=Ins_host
DialL2TPSecret=secret
DialL2TPBackupLNS=bckp_Ins_
host
CONFIG NETWORK INTERFACE
CREATE ifname=Loopback1
Name=TunnelAg1 Address=192
168 255 254 Mask=255 255
255 255 IPv6Address=fc00::4
IPv6Mask=128 MTU=1400
CONFIG NETWORK INTERFACE
CREATE ifname=GreTun0
Name=TunGreHQ Address=192
168 255 254
RemoteAddress=172 31 128
254 IPv6Address=fc00::5
MTU=1400
LocalTunnel=Firewall_out
```



```
RemoteTunnel=Peer
CONFIG NETWORK INTERFACE
CREATE ifname=GreTap0
Name=VPNBRIDGE
Address=192 168 255 254
Mask=255 255 255 255
IPv6Address=fc00::4
IPv6Mask=128 MTU=1400
LocalTunnel=Firewall_out
RemoteTunnel=Peer
CONFIG NETWORK INTERFACE
CREATE ifname=usbethernet0
Name=MyUsbModem
Address=192 168 8 2
Mask=255 255 255 0
Protected=0 Comment="4G
USB modem"
```

### CONFIG NETWORK INTERFACE IPSEC

#### Level

network+modify

#### History

Appears in 9 0 0

#### Description

Set the default ipsec networks as internal or not

#### Usage

protected=<0|1>

#### Returns

Error code

#### Remark

This command replaces old "InternalPeers" token used in VPN configuration file

### CONFIG NETWORK INTERFACE IPv6

#### Level

base

#### Description

Commands to manage IPv6 on interfaces

### CONFIG NETWORK INTERFACE IPv6 ADDRESS

#### Level

base

#### History

Appears in 9 0 1

#### Description

Commands to manage IPv6 addresses on interfaces

### CONFIG NETWORK INTERFACE IPv6 ADDRESS ADD

#### Level

network+modify

#### History

Appears in 9 0 1  
dhcpleasetime,  
DHCPHostName and  
RequestDNS appear in 1 0 0

#### Description

Add an IPv6 address to an interface

#### Usage

```
ifname=<interface name>
[address=<IPv6 address>
mask={1-128} [eui64={0|1}]
| address=<DHCP|SLAAC>
[dhcpleasetime=<lease
time>]
[DHCPHostName=<name>]
[RequestDNS=<0|1>]]
[addresscomment=<comment>]
```

#### Returns

Error code

### CONFIG NETWORK INTERFACE IPv6 ADDRESS REMOVE

#### Level

network+modify

#### History

Appears in 9 0 1

#### Description

Remove an IPv6 address from an interface

#### Usage

```
ifname=<interface name>
address=<IPv6 address>
```

#### Returns

Error code

### CONFIG NETWORK INTERFACE IPv6 ADDRESS UPDATE

#### Level

network+modify

#### History

Appears in 9 0 1  
dhcpleasetime,  
DHCPHostName and  
RequestDNS appear in 1 0 0

#### Description

Update an IPv6 address of an interface

#### Usage

```
ifname=<interface name>
[refaddress=<old address> |
addmb=<index>]
[address=<new IPv6 address>
mask={1-128} [eui64={0|1}]
| address=<DHCP|SLAAC>
[dhcpleasetime=<lease time>]
[DHCPHostName=<name>]
[RequestDNS=<0|1>]]
[addresscomment=<comment>]
```

#### Returns

Error code

### CONFIG NETWORK INTERFACE IPv6 ROUTERADV

#### Level

base

#### History

Appears in 9 0 1

#### Description

Commands to configure Router Advertisement

### CONFIG NETWORK INTERFACE IPv6 ROUTERADV CONFIG

#### Level

network+modify

#### History

Appears in 9 0 1  
sendprefix and



RouterPreference appear in 1  
0 0

### Description

Configure general parameters  
for Router Advertisement

### Usage

```
ifname=<interface name>  
[state={on|off|auto}]  
[sendprefix={0|1}]  
[MinInterval=<int>]  
[MaxInterval={4-1800}]  
[CurHopLimit=<int>]  
[ManagedFlag={0|1}]  
[OtherConfigFlag={0|1}]  
[RouterLifetime=<int>]  
[ReachableTime=<int>]  
[RetransTimer=<int>]  
[MTU=<int>]  
[RDNSSLifetime=<int>]  
[RDNSS1=<first dns ipv6  
object>] [RDNSS2=<second  
dns ipv6 object>]  
[DNSSLifetime=<int>]  
[DNSSL=<domain name>]  
[RouterPreference=""|low|me  
dium|high|]
```

### Remark

if SendPrefix is 0 or not  
specified, no prefix will be  
sent at all (even if some IPv6  
prefixes are configured)  
if RouterPreference is not  
specified or empty, the  
default router preference is  
medium

### Returns

Error code

### CONFIG NETWORK INTERFACE IPV6 ROUTERADV PREFIX

### Level

base

### Description

Commands to configure IPv6  
prefixes to advertise



# CONFIG NETWORK INTERFACE IPV6 ROUTERADV PREFIX ADD

**Level**

network+modify

**History**

Appears in 9 0 1

**Description**

Add a prefix on interface

**Usage**

```
ifname=<interface name>  
address=<prefix address>  
[AutonomousFlag=0|1]  
[OnlinkFlag=0|1]  
[ValidLifetime=<seconds>]  
[PreferredLifetime=<seconds>] [comment=<comment>]
```

**Returns**

Error code



# CONFIG NETWORK INTERFACE IPV6 ROUTERADV PREFIX REMOVE

---

**Level**

network+modify

**History**

Appears in 9 0 1

**Description**

Remove a prefix on interface

**Usage**

ifname=<interface name>  
address=<prefix address>

**Returns**

Error code





# CONFIG NETWORK INTERFACE IPV6 ROUTERADV PREFIX UPDATE

**Level**

network+modify

**History**

Appears in 9 0 1

**Description**

Update a prefix on interface

**Usage**

```
ifname=<interface name>
[refaddress=<address> |
prefixnb=<index>]
[address=<prefix address>]
[AutonomousFlag=0|1]
[OnlinkFlag=0|1]
[ValidLifetime=<seconds>]
[PreferredLifetime=<second
s>] [comment=<comment>]
```

**Returns**

Error code

## CONFIG NETWORK INTERFACE LIMIT

**Level**

base

**Description**

Commands to configure various limits related to network interfaces like number of vlans and pptps

## CONFIG NETWORK INTERFACE LIMIT SHOW

**Level**

base

**History**

Appears in 8 0 0

**Description**

Show interface network limits

**Returns**

One section for each kind interface limits

**Example**

```
CONFIG NETWORK INTERFACE
LIMIT SHOW
[Interface]
ModelLimit=32
[Bridge]
ModelLimit=32
```

## CONFIG NETWORK INTERFACE MSTI

**Level**

base

**History**

Appears in 2 0 0

**Description**

Commands for Multiple Spanning Tree configuration

## CONFIG NETWORK INTERFACE MSTI ADD

**Level**

network+modify

**History**

Appears in 2 0 0

**Description**

Add a MSTI to bridge

**Usage**

```
ifname=<bridge name>
mstinb=<MSTID index>
MSTID=<comma separated list
of VLAN tags> [MSTIDPriority=
(0-61440 step 4096)]
```

**Returns**

Error code

## CONFIG NETWORK INTERFACE MSTI REMOVE

**Level**

network+modify

**History**

Appears in 2 0 0

**Description**

Remove a MSTI from a bridge

**Usage**

```
ifname=<bridge name>
mstinb=<MSTID index>
```

**Returns**

Error code

## CONFIG NETWORK INTERFACE MSTI UPDATE

**Level**

network+modify

**History**

Appears in 4 0 0

**Description**

Update a bridge MSTI

**Usage**

```
ifname=<bridge name>
mstinb=<MSTID index>
[MSTID=<comma separated list
of VLAN tags>] [MSTIDPriority=
(0-61440 step 4096)]
```

**Returns**

Error code

## CONFIG NETWORK INTERFACE REMOVE

**Level**

network+modify

**History**

Appears in 6 0 0

**Description**

Remove an interface

**Usage**

```
ifname=<interface name>
[force={0|1}]
```

**Returns**

Error code

**Remark**

Interfaces of the same type with an higher number will be updated (bridge6=>bridge5,



etc ]

Parameter 'force' is useful only to remove a VLAN used by a PPPoE dialup

### Example

```
CONFIG NETWORK INTERFACE
REMOVE ifname=bridge5
```

## CONFIG NETWORK INTERFACE RENAME

### Level

network+modify

### History

Appears in 9 0 2

### Description

Rename an interface

### Usage

```
ifname=<interface name>
name=<string>
```

### Returns

Error code

### Remark

Change is made immediately: there must be no clone file in use

### Example

```
CONFIG NETWORK INTERFACE
RENAME ifname=dialup0
name=modem CACHE_
CATEGORY objects,route+filter
```

## CONFIG NETWORK INTERFACE SHOW

### Level

base

### History

Appears in 6 0 0  
useclone appears in 4 0 0

### Description

Show interfaces' configurations

### Usage

```
[useclone=<0|1>]
```

```
[ifname=<interface
name>|filter=<comma,separat
ed,types,of,interfaces>]
```

- The filter accept the type:

Bridge, Ethernet, Wifi, Vlan, Dialup, Agg, Ipsec, Openvpn, Loopback, Gretun, Gretap, UsbEthernet

- by default, the filter is set to Bridge,Ethernet,Wifi,Vlan,Dialup,Agg,Gretap,UsbEthernet

### Returns

One section for each interface, with its parameters

### Example

```
CONFIG NETWORK INTERFACE
SHOW filter=Bridge,Ethernet
[ethernet0]
```

```
[ethernet1]
```

```
[Bridge0]
```

```
CONFIG NETWORK INTERFACE
SHOW ifname=ethernet0
[ethernet0]
Name="out"
State="1"
Protected="0"
Gateway=""
Media="0"
Type="0"
Color="111111"
Bridge="bridge0"
comment="Out interface"
```

## CONFIG NETWORK INTERFACE UPDATE

### Level

network+modify

### History

Appears in 6 0 0  
Dialtype GPRS appears in 9 0 1  
Name deprecated in 9 0 2:  
use CONFIG NETWORK INTERFACE RENAME instead  
LocalARP {for bridges only}

appears in 9 1 2

Interface Agg appears in 1 0 0  
UseSTP, STPPriority, STPForwardDelay, STPMaxAgeTime and STPHelloTime {for bridges only} appear in 2 0 0  
MSTConfigIDFormatSelector, MSTConfigName, MSTConfigRevision {for bridges only} appear in 2 0 0  
GRETUN and GRETAP interface type appear in 2 0 0  
USBETHERNET interface type appear in 3 2 0  
Priority for VLANs appear in 3 3 0

MigrateRarp for bridged interfaces appears in 3 7 0

### Description

Update an interface

### Usage

```
ifname=<interface name>
[comment=<comment>]
[color=<color>]
[type={0|1|2}] (0=unknown, 1=machine, 2=server)
[name=<new name>] (works only if interface is not enabled)
```

\* PARAMETERS FOR ETHERNET, AGG, VLAN and GRETAP INTERFACES:

```
[gateway=<gateway>]
[Protected={0|1}] [State={0|1}]
[Bridge=<bridge name>]
[FastRoute={0|1}]
[KeepVLANID={0|1}] (if interface is in a bridge)
[MigrateRarp={0|1}] (if interface is in a bridge)
[ForwardIPX={0|1}] (if interface is in a bridge)
[ForwardNetbios={0|1}] (if interface is in a bridge)
[ForwardAppletalk={0|1}] (if interface is in a bridge)
[ForwardPPPoE={0|1}] (if interface is in a bridge)
[ForwardIPv6={0|1}] (if interface is in a bridge)
[ForwardCustomLLC=0-65535]
```



[,0-65535]\*] (if interface is in a bridge)  
 [ForwardCustomEther=0-65535[,0-65535]\*] (if interface is in a bridge)  
 [MTU={140-MTUmax}]  
 (MTUmax is displayed by SYSTEM PROPERTY)  
 [DynamicDNS=<existing DynDNS conf>] (if interface is NOT in a bridge and has Address=DHCP)  
 [DHCPLeaseTime=<new DHCP Lease Time>] (if interface has Address=DHCP)  
 [DHCPHostName=<new DHCP hostname>] (if interface has Address=DHCP)  
 [RequestDNS={0|1}]

\* PARAMETERS FOR ETHERNET INTERFACES:  
 [Media={0-10}]  
 [MaxThroughput=<int>]

[MACAddress=xx:xx:xx:xx:xx:xx] (if interface is NOT in a bridge and NOT in Agg)  
 [EEE={0|1}] [FlowControl={0|1}]

\* PARAMETERS FOR AGG INTERFACES:  
 [Interfaces=<list of aggregated interfaces>]

\* PARAMETERS FOR VLAN INTERFACES:  
 [Physical=<eth/vlan interface name>] [Tag={1-4094}]  
 [MaxThroughput=<int>]  
 [KeepVLANPriority={0|1}]  
 [Priority={0-7}]

\* PARAMETERS FOR BRIDGE INTERFACES:  
 [Interfaces=<list of bridged interfaces>]  
 [MACAddress=xx:xx:xx:xx:xx:xx] [gateway=<gateway>]  
 [LocalARP={0|1}]  
 [UseSTP={0|1|2}]

[STPPriority={0-61440 step 4096}] [STPForwardDelay={4-30}] [STPMaxAgeTime={4-30}] [STPHelloTime={1-10}]  
 [MSTConfigIdFormatSelector={0-255}]  
 [MSTConfigName=<str>]  
 [MSTConfigRevision={0-65535}]  
 [MaxThroughput=<int>]  
 [MTU={140-MTUmax}]  
 (MTUmax is displayed by SYSTEM PROPERTY)  
 [DynamicDNS=<existing DynDNS conf>] (if Address=DHCP)  
 [DHCPLeaseTime=<new DHCP Lease Time>] (if bridge has Address=DHCP)  
 [DHCPHostName=<new DHCP hostname>] (if bridge has Address=DHCP)  
 [RequestDNS={0|1}]

\* PARAMETERS FOR DIALUP INTERFACES:  
 [State={0|1}] [RequestDNS={0|1}]  
 [DynamicDNS=<existing DynDNS conf>]  
 [MaxThroughput=<int>]  
 [DialAuthName=<login>]  
 [DialAuthKey=<passwd>]  
 [DialMode={ddial|auto}]  
 [DialIdle=<int>]  
 [DialType=PPP]  
 [DialPhone=<dial number>]  
 [DialString=<dial string>]  
 [DialType=L2TP]  
 [DialL2TPLNS=<server>]  
 [DialL2TPSecret=<passwd>]  
 [DialL2TPBackupLNS=<server>]  
 [DialL2TPRedialTimeout=<int>]  
 [DialL2TPMaxRedial=<int>]  
 [DialL2TPLengthBit={0|1}]  
 [DialL2TPHiddenAVP={0|1}]  
 [DialL2TPChallengeAuth=<int>]  
 [DialType=PPTP]  
 [DialModemIP=<ip>]]  
 [DialType=PPPoE]

DialInterface=<eth/vlan interface username>  
 [DialService=<service>]]  
 [DialType=GPRS]  
 DialPhone=<dial number>  
 DialAPN=<string>  
 [DialAPNum=<int>]  
 [DialDefPeer=<IP>]  
 [DialSimPin=<PIN code>]  
 [DialSimWait=<int>]  
 [DialModem=<string>]]

\* PARAMETERS FOR WIFI INTERFACES:  
 [SSID=<ssid name>] (only printable characters, at least 5 characters and at max 31 characters long)  
 [WPA=<0|1|2>] (0 = open, 1 = wpa1, 2 = wpa2)  
 [Aplolate=<0|1>]  
 [PassPhrase=<passphrase>]  
 (when wpa = <1|2>, only printable characters, at least 8 characters and at max 63 characters long)

\* PARAMETERS FOR LOOPBACK AND IPSEC INTERFACES:  
 [State=<0|1>]  
 [MTU={140-16384}]  
 [Protected=<0|1>]  
 [gateway=<gateway>]  
 [Address=<IPv4 address> Mask=<IPv4 mask>]  
 [IPv6Address=IPv6 address IPv6Mask={1-128}]  
 \* PARAMETERS FOR GRETUN INTERFACES:  
 [State=<0|1>]  
 [LocalTunnel=<Firewall\_XXX object>]  
 [RemoteTunnel=<Host object>]  
 [MTU={140-16384}]  
 [Protected=<0|1>]  
 [Address=<IPv4 address> Mask=<IPv4 mask>]  
 [IPv6Address=IPv6 address IPv6Mask={1-128}]  
 \* PARAMETERS FOR GRETAP INTERFACES:  
 [State=<0|1>]



```
[MACAddress=xx:xx:xx:xx:xx:xx] (if interface is NOT in a
bridge and NOT in Agg)
[MaxThroughput=<int>]
[LocalTunnel=<Firewall_XXX
object>]
[RemoteTunnel=<Host
object>]
[Protected=<0|1>]
```

\* PARAMETERS FOR  
USBETHERNET INTERFACES:  
[State=<0|1>]  
[Protected=<0|1>]

**Returns**

Error code

**Remark**

Addresses (including DHCP and DHCP options, and SLAAC) must be updated via ADDRESS ADD and ADDRESS DEL

Dialup parameters specific to a dialtype will only be parsed if this dialtype is specified on the command

All addresses will be removed if a bridge is specified

All configuration (except Name, Color, State, Media and MaxThroughput) will be removed if an Agg is specified

**Example**

```
CONFIG NETWORK INTERFACE
UPDATE ifname=bridge3
gateway=net_host2
color=AB12E3
maxthroughput=1234567
CONFIG NETWORK INTERFACE
UPDATE ifname=Dialup4
DialType="PPP"
DialPhone="0123456789"
DialAuthName="name@provider"
CONFIG NETWORK INTERFACE
UPDATE ifname=Dialup4
DialType="PPTP"
```

```
DialModemIP=10 2 9 223
CONFIG NETWORK INTERFACE
UPDATE ifname=Dialup4
DialType="PPPoE"
DialInterface=in
DialService="mod_str"
CONFIG NETWORK INTERFACE
UPDATE ifname=Dialup4
DialType="L2TP"
DialL2TPLNS="LNS1"
DialL2TPChallengeAuth="1"
CONFIG NETWORK INTERFACE
UPDATE ifname=ethernet3
name="my_eth" color=AB12E3
DynamicDNS="dyndns_
network" state=1
CONFIG NETWORK INTERFACE
UPDATE ifname=vlan0
ForwardCustomLLC=5,0,6553
5 ForwardPPPoE=1
ForwardIPv6=1
CONFIG NETWORK INTERFACE
UPDATE ifname=vlan3 tag=44
physical=ethernet3
name="my_vlan" gateway=10
2 9 10 CONFIG NETWORK
INTERFACE UPDATE
ifname=Loopback1
Name=TunnelAg1
Address=192 168 255 254
Mask=255 255 255 255
IPv6Address=fc00::4
IPv6Mask=128 MTU=1400
CONFIG NETWORK INTERFACE
UPDATE ifname=GreTun0
Name=TunGreHQ
Address=192 168 255 254
RemoteAddress=172 31 128
254 IPv6Address=fc00::5
MTU=1400
LocalTunnel=Firewall_out
RemoteTunnel=Peer
CONFIG NETWORK INTERFACE
UPDATE ifname=GreTap0
Name=TapGreHQ
Address=192 168 255 254
Mask=255 255 255 254
IPv6Address=fc00::5
MTU=1400
LocalTunnel=Firewall_out
RemoteTunnel=Peer
```

```
MACAddress=50:60:70:80:90:a
0
CONFIG NETWORK INTERFACE
UPDATE ifname=usbethernet0
Name=MyUsbModem
Address=192 168 8 2
Mask=255 255 255 0
CONFIG NETWORK INTERFACE
UPDATE ifname=Vlan0
DHCPLeaseTime=5400
MTU=1514
DHCPHostName=stormshield
RequestDNS=0
```

**CONFIG NETWORK IPV6****Level**

base

**Description**

Commands for global IPv6 configuration

**CONFIG NETWORK IPV6 STATE****Level**

base

**History**

Appears in 9 0 1

**Description**

Change or display IPv6 activation state

**Usage**

[ON|OFF]

- no argument: display status
- ON: enables IPv6
- OFF: disables IPv6

**Remark**

Changing state requires levels network and modify

**Returns**

State=on|off or error code

**Example**

```
CONFIG NETWORK IPV6 STATE on
CONFIG NETWORK IPV6 STATE
off
CONFIG NETWORK IPV6 STATE
```

**CONFIG NETWORK ROUTE****Level**

base

**Description**

Command to manage routing

**CONFIG NETWORK ROUTE  
ACTIVATE****Level**

route+modify

**Description**

Flush and reload routing configuration

**Implementation notes**

call ennetwork with -r flag

**Usage**

[CANCEL|NEXTBOOT]

- no argument: changes are activated immediately;
- CANCEL: changes are discarded;
- NEXTBOOT: changes will be activated on next boot

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

```
CONFIG NETWORK ROUTE
ACTIVATE
CONFIG NETWORK ROUTE
ACTIVATE Cancel
CONFIG NETWORK ROUTE
ACTIVATE Nextboot CACHE_
CATEGORY route,objects
CACHE_CATEGORY_CLONE route
```

**CONFIG NETWORK ROUTE ADD****Level**

route+modify

**History**

Appears in 6 0 0  
option remote=default  
removed in 9 0 0  
state appears in 9 1 0

**Description**

Add an IPv4 static route

**Usage**

```
remote=<remote object>
interface=<ifname>
[gateway=<gateway>]
[color=<color>]
[comment=<comment>]
[state={0|1}]
```

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

```
CONFIG NETWORK ROUTE ADD
remote=net-remote-1
gateway=router1 interface=in
color=acc0ac
comment="route to remote
network 1" CACHE_CATEGORY_
CLONE route
```

**CONFIG NETWORK ROUTE IPV6****Level**

base

**History**

Appears in 9 0 1

**Description**

Commands to manage IPv6 routing

**CONFIG NETWORK ROUTE IPV6  
ADD****Level**

route+modify

**History**

Appears in 9 0 1  
state appears in 9 1 0

**Description**

Add a static IPv6 route

**Usage**

```
remote=<remote object>
interface=<ifname>
[gateway=<host>]
[color=<color>]
[comment=<comment>]
[state={0|1}]
```

**Returns**

Error code CACHE\_CATEGORY\_CLONE route

**CONFIG NETWORK ROUTE IPV6  
REMOVE****Level**

route+modify

**History**

Appears in 9 0 1

**Description**

Remove a static IPv6 route

**Usage**

remote=&lt;remote object&gt;

**Returns**

Error code CACHE\_CATEGORY\_CLONE route

**CONFIG NETWORK ROUTE IPV6  
REVERSE****Level**

base

**History**

Appears in 2 0 0

**Description**

Commands to manage IPv6 reverse routes

**CONFIG NETWORK ROUTE IPV6  
REVERSE ADD****Level**

route+modify

**History**

Appears in 2 0 0

**Description**

Add a IPv6 reverse route

**Usage**

```
interface=<ifname>
gateway=<host>
[comment=<comment>]
[state={0|1}]
```

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG NETWORK ROUTE IPV6  
REVERSE REMOVE****Level**

route+modify

**History**

Appears in 2 0 0

**Description**

Remove a IPv6 reverse route

**Usage**interface=<ifname>  
gateway=<host>**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG NETWORK ROUTE IPV6  
REVERSE SHOW****Level**

base

**History**

Appears in 2 0 0

**Description**

Show reverse IPv6 routers

**Returns**[ReverseRoutes]  
Interface=name  
Gateway=host State=0|1  
Comment="comment"**Format**

section\_line

**CONFIG NETWORK ROUTE IPV6  
REVERSE UPDATE****Level**

route+modify

**History**Appears in 2 0 0  
Argument name newinterface  
and newgateway appears in  
3 8 0**Description**

Update a IPv6 reverse route

**Usage**interface=<ifname>  
gateway=<gateway>  
[newinterface=<ifname>]  
[newgateway=<gateway>]  
[comment=<comment>]  
[state={0|1}]**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG NETWORK ROUTE IPV6  
SHOW****Level**

base

**History**

Appears in 9 0 1

**Description**

Show static IPv6 routes

**Returns**[StaticRoutes]  
Remote=<remote\_object>  
Interface=<ifname>  
[Gateway=<host>]  
[Color=<color>] Protected=0|1  
State=0|1  
Comment="<comment>"**Format**section\_line CACHE CATEGORY  
route CACHE\_CATEGORY\_CLONE  
route**CONFIG NETWORK ROUTE IPV6  
UPDATE****Level**

route+modify

**History**Appears in 9 0 1  
state appears in 9 1 0**Description**

Update a static IPv6 route

**Usage**remote=<remote object>  
[newRemote=<remote  
object>] [interface=<ifname>]  
[gateway=<host>]  
[color=<color>][comment=<comment>]  
[state={0|1}]**Returns**Error code CACHE\_CATEGORY\_  
CLONE route**CONFIG NETWORK ROUTE REMOVE****Level**

route+modify

**History**Appears in 6 0 0  
option remote=default removed  
in 9 0 0**Description**

Remove a route

**Usage**

remote=&lt;remote object&gt;

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**CONFIG NETWORK ROUTE  
REMOVE remote=net-remote-1  
CONFIG NETWORK ROUTE  
REMOVE remote=192 168 200  
0/255 255 255 0 CACHE\_  
CATEGORY\_CLONE route**CONFIG NETWORK ROUTE REVERSE****Level**

base

**History**

Appears in 2 0 0

**Description**Commands to manage reverse  
routers**CONFIG NETWORK ROUTE REVERSE  
ADD****Level**

route+modify

**History**

Appears in 2 0 0

**Description**



Add an IPv4 reverse route

**Usage**

```
interface=<iface>
gateway=<gateway>
[comment=<comment>]
[state={0|1}]
```

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

```
CONFIG NETWORK ROUTE
REVERSE ADD interface=in
gateway=router1
comment="reverse router for
interface in"
```

**CONFIG NETWORK ROUTE  
REVERSE REMOVE****Level**

route+modify

**History**

Appears in 2 0 0

**Description**

Remove a reverse route

**Usage**

```
interface=<iface>
gateway=<gateway>
```

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

```
CONFIG NETWORK ROUTE
REVERSE REMOVE
interface=out
gateway=MyRouter
```

**CONFIG NETWORK ROUTE  
REVERSE SHOW****Level**

base

**History**

Appears in 2 0 0

**Description**

Show IPv4 reverse routes

**Usage**

```
[useclone=<0|1>]
```

**Returns**

```
[ReverseRoutes]
Interface=name
Gateway=host State=0|1
Comment="comment"
```

**Format**

section\_line

**Example**

```
CONFIG NETWORK ROUTE
REVERSE SHOW
101 code=00a01000
msg="Début"
[ReverseRoutes]
Interface=out
Gateway=MyRouter State=1
Comment="test route"
100 code=00a00100
msg="Ok"
```

**CONFIG NETWORK ROUTE  
REVERSE UPDATE****Level**

route+modify

**History**

Appears in 2 0 0  
Argument name newinterface  
and newgateway appears in 3  
8 0

**Description**

Update a reverse route

**Usage**

```
interface=<iface>
gateway=<gateway>
[newinterface=<iface>]
[newgateway=<gateway>]
[comment=<comment>]
[state={0|1}]
```

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

```
CONFIG NETWORK ROUTE
REVERSE UPDATE interface=in
gateway=router1
newinterface=out
newgateway=router2
comment="route updated"
```

**CONFIG NETWORK ROUTE SHOW****Level**

base

**History**

Appears in 6 0 0  
[Router] removed in 9 0 0  
FORMAT appears in 9 0 0  
pagination appears in 9 0 0

**Description**

Show IPv4 static routes

**Usage**

```
[useclone=<0|1>] [start=<int>]
[limit=<int>] [dir=<ASC|DESC>]
```

**Description**

```
>] [search=<pattern>]
[searchfield=<token>] [sort=<token>]
[refresh=<0|1>]]
```

**Returns**

```
[StaticRoutes]
Remote=host Address=ip
Interface=name [Gateway=gw]
[Color=color] Protected=0|1
State=0|1 Comment="comment"
Remote=range Begin=start
End=end Interface=name
[Gateway=gw] [Color=color]
Protected=0|1 State=0|1
Comment="comment"
Remote=network
Address=ip/prefix
Interface=name [Gateway=gw]
[Color=color] Protected=0|1
State=0|1 Comment="comment"
Remote=ip/mask
Interface=name [Gateway=gw]
[Color=color] Protected=0|1
State=0|1 Comment="comment"
```

**Format**

section\_line

**Example**

```
CONFIG NETWORK ROUTE SHOW
101 code=00a01000
msg="Début"
[StaticRoutes]
Remote=mynet Address=172
168 100 0/24 Interface=out
```



```
Gateway=10 2 0 1
Color=000c0a Protected=0
State=0 Comment=""
Remote=192 168 100 0/255
255 255 0 Interface=in
Gateway=10 2 2 1
Color=0a0c0a Protected=1
State=1 Comment="test
route"
100 code=00a00100
msg="Ok" CACHE_CATEGORY
route CACHE_CATEGORY_CLONE
route
```

### CONFIG NETWORK ROUTE UPDATE

#### Level

route+modify

#### Description

Update a route

#### Usage

```
remote=<remote object>
[newRemote=<remote
object>]
[interface=<iface>]
[gateway=<gateway>]
[color=<color>]
[comment=<comment>]
[state={0|1}]
```

#### Returns

Error code

#### Example

```
CONFIG NETWORK ROUTE
UPDATE remote=net-remote-1
newRemote=net-remote-2
gateway=router1 interface=in
color=acc0ac
comment="route updated"
CACHE_CATEGORY_CLONE route
```

### CONFIG NETWORK SWITCH

#### Level

base

#### History

Appears in 7 0 3 1 Removed in 9 0 2

#### Description

Commands to manage switch configuration

### CONFIG NETWORK SWITCH ACTIVATE

#### Level

network+modify

#### History

Appears in 7 0 3 1 Removed in 9 0 2

#### Description

Flush and reload switch configuration

#### Implementation notes

call enswitch

#### Usage

```
[CANCEL]
- no argument: changes are
activated immediately;
- CANCEL: changes are
discarded
```

#### Returns

Error code

#### Example

```
CONFIG NETWORK SWITCH
ACTIVATE
CONFIG NETWORK SWITCH
ACTIVATE Cancel
```

### CONFIG NETWORK SWITCH ADD

#### Level

network+modify

#### History

Appears in 7 0 3 1 Removed in 9 0 2

#### Description

Configure ports used by given interface

#### Usage

```
iface=<interface name>
ports=<number or range of
```

numbers (min-max) separated by commas>

#### Returns

Error code

#### Example

```
CONFIG NETWORK SWITCH ADD
iface="Ethernet0" ports="1,3-5"
```

### CONFIG NETWORK SWITCH MODIFY

#### Level

network+modify

#### History

Appears in 7 0 3 1 Removed in 9 0 2

#### Description

Modify ports used by given interface

#### Usage

```
iface=<interface name>
ports=<number or range of
numbers (min-max) separated
by commas>
```

#### Returns

Error code

#### Example

```
CONFIG NETWORK SWITCH
MODIFY iface="Ethernet0"
ports="1-6"
```

### CONFIG NETWORK SWITCH SHOW

#### Level

base

#### History

Appears in 7 0 3 1 Removed in 9 0 2

#### Description

Display current switch configuration

### CONFIG NTP

#### History





LICENCE deprecated in 9 0 0

**Level**

base

**Description**

Command to manage NTP client

**CONFIG NTP ACTIVATE****Level**

maintenance+modify

**History**

CANCEL/NEXTBOOT Appears in 9 0 0  
level changes from other+modify to maintenance+modify in 9 0 0

**Description**

Activate NTP configuration

**Implementation notes**

Run enntp script and start service depending on state field

**Usage**

[CANCEL|NEXTBOOT]  
- no argument: changes are activated immediately;  
- CANCEL: changes are discarded;  
- NEXTBOOT: changes will be activated on next boot

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

CONFIG NTP ACTIVATE CONFIG NTP ACTIVATE cancel

**CONFIG NTP ADVANCED****Level**

base

**Description**

Get/set NTP advanced settings : allow unauthenticated servers

**Usage**

[allowUnauth=on|off]

**Returns**

allowUnauth={on|off}  
nb\_nokey\_server=number

**Remark**

Maintenance and Modify levels are required to update the value

**Example**

CONFIG NTP ADVANCED  
CONFIG NTP ADVANCED  
allowUnauth=on

**CONFIG NTP KEY****Level**

base

**Description**

Configure NTP keys

**CONFIG NTP KEY ADD****Level**

maintenance+modify

**History**

level changes from other+modify to maintenance+modify in 9 0 0

**Description**

Add a NTP key in md5 ascii format

**Usage**

md5-ascii=<key data>  
keynum=<unique key number>

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

CONFIG NTP KEY ADD md5-ascii=AA keynum=1

**CONFIG NTP KEY LIST****Level**

maintenance

**History**

Format Appears in 9 0 0  
level changes from other to maintenance in 9 0 0

**Description**

List NTP keys

**Implementation notes**

load section, get s->count and print each value

**Returns**

keynum=<key id>  
keytype=<key type>  
data=<key data>

**Format**

section\_line

**Example**

CONFIG NTP KEY LIST  
keynum=1 keytype=md5-ascii  
data="AA"

**CONFIG NTP KEY REMOVE****Level**

maintenance+modify

**History**

level changes from other+modify to maintenance+modify in 9 0 0

**Description**

Remove a NTP key from list

**Usage**

<key number>

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

CONFIG NTP KEY REMOVE 1

**CONFIG NTP SERVER****Level**



base

**Description**

Configure NTP servers

**CONFIG NTP SERVER ADD****Level**

maintenance+modify

**History**

option groupname for name

Appears in 6 0 0

level changes from

other+modify to

maintenance+modify in 9 0 0

**Description**

Add a NTP server

**Usage**

name=<hostname|

groupname>

keynum=authentication key

number for this server

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

```
CONFIG NTP SERVER ADD
```

```
name=ntp_1 keynum=1
```

```
CONFIG NTP SERVER ADD
```

```
name=ntp_2
```

**CONFIG NTP SERVER LIST****Level**

maintenance

**History**

type Appears in 6 0 0

Format Appears in 9 0 0

level changes from other to

maintenance in 9 0 0

**Description**

List NTP servers

**Implementation notes**

load section, get s->count

and print each value

**Returns**

list of servers in the form :

name=<name of server>

keynum=[1-16]|none

type=<host|range|group>

**Format**

section\_line

**Example**

```
CONFIG NTP SERVER LIST
```

```
name=ntp_1 keynum=1
```

```
type=host
```

```
name=ntp_2 keynum=none
```

```
type=host
```

**CONFIG NTP SERVER REMOVE****Level**

maintenance+modify

**History**

option groupname for name

Appears in 6 0 0

level changes from

other+modify to

maintenance+modify in 9 0 0

**Description**

Remove a NTP server from list

**Usage**

<hostname|groupname>

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

```
CONFIG NTP SERVER REMOVE
```

```
name=ntp_1
```

**CONFIG NTP SHOW****Level**

base

**Description**

Show NTP configuration

**Returns**

[Config]

State={on|off}

allowUnauth={on|off}

**Example**

```
CONFIG NTP SHOW
```

```
[Config]
```

State=on

allowUnauth=off

**CONFIG NTP STATE****Level**

base

**Description**

Get/set NTP daemon state

**Usage**

[On|Off]

**Returns**

State={on|off}

**Remark**

Maintenance and Modify levels

are required to update the state

value

**Example**

```
CONFIG NTP STATE On
```

```
CONFIG NTP STATE Off
```

**CONFIG OBJECT****Level**

base

**History**

Appears in 6 0 0

**Description**

Object administration

**Remark**

Invalid name for objects are

{case unsensitive}:

Firewall\*

Network\*

Global\*

ephemeral\*

broadcast

anonymous

any

object commands update

object configuration files and

serverd memory structure



## CONFIG OBJECT ACTIVATE

**Level**

object+globalobject+modify

**History**

Appears in 6 0 0

**Description**

Update object resolution file

## CONFIG OBJECT CNCATEGORYGROUP

**Level**

base

**History**

Appears in 9 1 0

**Description**

Cn group category administration

**Remark**

most of the code is shared with CONFIG OBJECT OBJECTGROUP

## CONFIG OBJECT CNCATEGORYGROUP ADDTO

**Level**

object+modify

**History**Appears in 9 1 0  
arg Update appears in 2 4 0**Description**

Add service object to cn group category

**Usage**

group=&lt;cncategorygroup name&gt; node=&lt;node to add name&gt; [update=&lt;0|1|2&gt;]

**Remark**node must be a cn group this command returns an error if:  
"group" or "node" don't exist  
"node" is an object already

included in "group" (no error if update&gt;0)

**Example**CONFIG OBJECT  
CNCATEGORYGROUP ADDTO  
group=group1  
node=cngroup1 CACHE\_CATEGORY objects

## CONFIG OBJECT CNCATEGORYGROUP CHECK

**Level**

object

**History**

Appears in 9 1 0

**Description**

Check cn group category

**Usage**

name=&lt;cncategorygroupname&gt;

**Returns**[Configuration]  
module=<string> [slot=<00-10> line=<int>|  
section=<string>|profile=<00-03> section=<string>]**Format**

section\_line

**Example**CONFIG OBJECT  
CNCATEGORYGROUP CHECK  
name=cncategorygroup1  
[Configuration]  
module=Filter slot=04 line=1

## CONFIG OBJECT CNCATEGORYGROUP DELETE

**Level**

object+modify

**History**

Appears in 9 1 0

**Description**

Remove an cn category group

**Usage**

name=&lt;cngroup category name&gt; [force=1]

**Remark**

returns an error if no group with this name exist

**Example**CONFIG OBJECT  
CNCATEGORYGROUP DELETE  
name=cncategorygroup1  
CACHE\_CATEGORY objects

## CONFIG OBJECT CNCATEGORYGROUP NEW

**Level**

object+modify

**History**

Appears in 9 1 0

**Description**

Create new empty cn group category

**Usage**name=<cncategorygroupname>  
[comment=<cncategorygroup comment>] [update=<0|1>]**Remark**

returns an error if an cn category group with identical name exists

**Example**CONFIG OBJECT SERVICEGROUP  
NEW name=cncategorygroup1  
CACHE\_CATEGORY objects

## CONFIG OBJECT CNCATEGORYGROUP REMOVEFROM

**Level**

object+modify

**History**

Appears in 9 1 0

**Description**



Remove service object from  
cn group category

**Usage**

group=<cncategorygroupname>  
node=<node to remove name>

**Remark**

node must be a cn group or a  
cn group category  
this command returns an  
error if :  
"group" or "node" don't exist  
"node" is not in "group"

**Example**

```
CONFIG OBJECT
CNCATEGORYGROUP
REMOVEFROM
group=cncategorygroup1
node=cngroup1 CACHE_
CATEGORY objects
```

**CONFIG OBJECT  
CNCATEGORYGROUP SHOW****Level**

base

**History**

Appears in 9 1 0

**Description**

Show cn group category

**Usage**

name=<cncategorygroupname>  
[start=<int> [limit=<int>] [dir=<ASC|

**Description**

>] [search=<pattern>]  
[searchfield=<token>]  
[sort=<token>] [refresh=<0|1>]]

**Returns**

[<cncategorygroup name>]  
name=<nodename>

**Format**

section\_line

**Example**

```
CONFIG OBJECT
CNCATEGORYGROUP SHOW
name=web
[web]
name=cngroup1
name=cngroup2
name=cncategorygroup3
CACHE_CATEGORY objects
```

**CONFIG OBJECT EXPORT****Level**

object

**History**

Appears in 3 0 0

**Description**

Export objects into a CSV file

**Usage**

type=<all|[host][,range]  
[+network][,protocol]  
[,service][,group]  
[,servicegroup]>

**Format**

raw

**Remark**

Export objects to CSV file  
this command returns an  
error code if :  
No object is found

**Example**

```
config object export
type=host
```

**CONFIG OBJECT FQDN****Level**

base

**History**

Appears in 3 0 0

**Description**

Fqdn object administration

**Remark****CONFIG OBJECT FQDN CHECK****Level**

object

**History**

Appears in 3 0 0

**Format****Description**

Check fqdn object

**Usage**

name=<fqdn>

**Returns**

```
[Configuration]
module=<string> [slot=<00-
10> line=<int>]
section=<string>|profile=<00-
03> section=<string>]
```

**Format**

section\_line

**Example**

```
CONFIG OBJECT FQDN CHECK
name=fqdn com
[Configuration]
module=Filter slot=04 line=1
```

**CONFIG OBJECT FQDN DELETE****Level**

object+modify

**History**

Appears in 3 0 0

**Description**

Remove fqdn object

**Usage**

name=<fqdn> [force=1]

**Remark**

this command returns a  
warning code if specified object  
does not exist

**Example**

```
CONFIG OBJECT FQDN DELETE
name=fqdn com CACHE_
CATEGORY objects
```

**CONFIG OBJECT FQDN NEW****Level**

object+modify

**History**

Appears in 3 0 0

**Description**

Add fqdn object

**Usage**

```
name=<fqdn>
[ip=<ipaddress>]
[ipv6=<ipv6address>]
[color=xxxxxx]
[comment=<comment>]
[update=<0|1|2>]
```

At least one ip (v4 or v6) must be specified

**Remark**

Without update parameter, command will return an error if an object with the same name exists

With update=2, modules which use the object are not reloaded

**Example**

```
CONFIG OBJECT FQDN NEW
name=fqdn com ipv4=10 0 0
1 comment="IPv4 only fqdn"
CACHE_CATEGORY objects
```

**CONFIG OBJECT FQDN SHOW****Level**

base

**History**

Appears in 3 0 0

**Format****Description**

Show one object fqdn

**Usage**

```
name=<fqdn> [start=<int>]
[limit=<int>] [dir=<ASC
```

**Description**

```
>] [search=<pattern>
```

```
[searchfield=<token>]
[sort=<token>] [refresh=<0|1>]]
```

**Returns**

```
[<fqdnname>]
ip=<ipv4>
ipv6=<ipv6>
```

**Format**

section\_line

**Example**

```
CONFIG OBJECT FQDN SHOW
name=fqdn com
[fqdn com]
ip="216 58 211 100"
ip="216 58 208 196"
ipv6="b1a::b1a"
ipv6="b1a::b1a:b1a" CACHE_
CATEGORY objects
```

**CONFIG OBJECT GEOGROUP****Level**

base

**History**

Appears in 3 0 0

**Description**

Geogroups category administration

**Remark****CONFIG OBJECT GEOGROUP ADDTO****Level**

object+modify

**History**

Appears in 3 0 0

**Description**

Add geo object to geo group

**Usage**

```
group=<geogroup name>
node=<node to add name>
[update=<0|1|2>]
```

**Remark**

node must be a geo object  
this comment returns an error if:

"group" or "node" don't exist  
"node" is an object already included in "group" (no error if update>0)

**Example**

```
CONFIG OBJECT GEOGROUP
ADDT0 group=geogroup1
node=geo1 CACHE_CATEGORY
objects
```

**CONFIG OBJECT GEOGROUP CHECK****Level**

object

**History**

Appears in 3 0 0

**Description**

Check geo group

**Usage**

name=&lt;geogroupname&gt;

**Returns**

```
[Configuration]
module=<string> [slot=00-10>
line=<int>]
section=<string>|profile=<00-
03> section=<string>]
```

**Format**

section\_line

**Example**

```
CONFIG OBJECT GEOGROUP
CHECK name=geogroup1
[Configuration]
module=Filter slot=04 line=1
```

**CONFIG OBJECT GEOGROUP DELETE****Level**

object+modify

**History**

Appears in 3 0 0

**Description**

Remove a geo group

**Usage**



name=<geogroup name>  
[force=1]

**Remark**

returns an error if no group with this name exist

**Example**

```
CONFIG OBJECT GEOGROUP
DELETE name=geogroup1
CACHE_CATEGORY objects
```

**CONFIG OBJECT GEOGROUP NEW****Level**

object+modify

**History**

Appears in 3 0 0

**Description**

Create new empty geo group

**Usage**

name=<geogroupname>  
[comment=<geogroup  
comment>] [update=<0|1>]

**Remark**

returns an error if a geo group with identical name exists

**Example**

```
CONFIG OBJECT GEOGROUP
NEW name=geogroup1
CACHE_CATEGORY objects
```

**CONFIG OBJECT GEOGROUP REMOVEFROM****Level**

object+modify

**History**

Appears in 3 0 0

**Description**

Remove geo object from geo group

**Usage**

group=<geogroup name>  
node=<node to remove  
name>

**Remark**

node must be a geo object  
this command returns an  
error if :  
"group" or "node" don't exist  
"node" is not in "group"

**Example**

```
CONFIG OBJECT GEOGROUP
REMOVEFROM
group=geogroup1 node=geo1
CACHE_CATEGORY objects
```

**CONFIG OBJECT GEOGROUP SHOW****Level**

base

**History**

Appears in 3 0 0

**Description**

Show geo group

**Usage**

name=<geogroupname>  
[start=<int> [limit=<int>] [dir=<ASC|

**Description**

>] [search=<pattern>  
[searchfield=<token>]  
[sort=<token>] [refresh=<0|1>]]

**Returns**

[<geogroup name>  
name=<nodename>

**Format**

section\_line

**Example**

```
CONFIG OBJECT GEOGROUP
SHOW name=eu6
[eu6]
name=eu:de
name=eu:lu
name=eu:be
name=eu:nl
name=eu:it
name=eu:fr
CACHE_CATEGORY objects
```

**CONFIG OBJECT GET****Level**

base

**History**

appears in 9 0 0 router type  
appears in 2 0 0 fqdn appears  
in 3 0 0

**Description**

Return a unique object from its  
name

**Usage**

type=<host|range|fqdn|networ  
k|router|group|protocol|service|  
time|servicegroup|urlgroup|cng  
roup|oemgroup>  
name=<objname>

**Returns**

Return one line with the object  
properties:  
[Object]  
type=host global=<0|1>  
modify=<0|1>  
comment=<comment>  
name=<hostname> ip=<ip>  
ipv6=<ipv6>  
resolve=<static|dynamic>  
type=range global=<0|1>  
modify=<0|1>  
comment=<comment>  
name=<rangename>  
begin=<firstip> end=<lastip>  
beginv6=<firstipv6>  
endv6=<lastipv6>  
type=network global=<0|1>  
modify=<0|1>  
comment=<comment>  
name=<rangename> ip=<ip>  
mask=<netmask>  
prefixlen=<ipv4 prefix len>  
ipv6=<ipv6> prefixlenv6=<ipv6  
prefix len>  
type=router global=0  
modify=<0|1>  
name=<routename>  
comment=<comment>  
gatewaythreshold=<int>  
activateallbackup=<0|1>



```

frequency=<int> wait=<int>
tries=<int>
loadbalancing=<none|connh
ash|srchash>
onfailpolicy=<pass|block>
type=protocol global=<0|1>
modify=<0|1>
comment=<comment>
name=<protocolname>
protonumber=<ip protocol
number>
type=service global=<0|1>
modify=<0|1>
comment=<comment>
name=<servicename>
port=<port>
toport=<""|lastport>
proto=<protocolname>
type=time global=<0|1>
modify=<0|1>
comment=<comment>
name=<timename>
time=<time>
weekday=<weekdays>
yearday=<yearday>
date=<date>
type=group global=<0|1>
modify=<0|1>
comment=<comment>
name=<groupname>
type=servicegroup
global=<0|1> modify=<0|1>
comment=<comment>
name=<groupname>
type=urldgroup global=0
modify=1
comment=<comment>
name=<groupname>
type=cnngroup global=0
modify=1
comment=<comment>
name=<groupname>
type=oemgroup global=0
modify=0
comment=<comment>
name=<groupname>

```

**Format**

```
section_line
```

**Example**

```

config object get type=host
name=mycomputer
[Object]

```

```

type=host modify=1
global=0 comment=""
name=mycomputer ip=10 0 0
0 ipv6=fe80::1 resolve=static
CACHE_CATEGORY objects

```

**CONFIG OBJECT GROUP****Level**

```
base
```

**History**

```
Appears in 6 0 0
```

**Description**

```
Object groups administration
```

**Remark**

```

most of the code is shared
with CONFIG OBJECT
SERVICEGROUP

```

**CONFIG OBJECT GROUP ADDTO****Level**

```
object+modify
```

**History**

```

Appears in 6 0 0
added position arg in 9 0 0
added update arg in 2 4 0

```

**Description**

```
Add object to group
```

**Usage**

```

group=<groupname>
node=<node to add name>
[pos=<position>]
[update=<0|1|2>]

```

**Remark**

```

node might be an object or a
group
this command returns an
error if:
"group" or "node" don't exist
"node" is an object already
included in "group" (no error if
update>0)
"node" is an object included
in a subgroup of "group"
"node" is a group and

```

```

contains common element(s)
with "group"
"node" is a group and contains
an other group which contains
"group"(it creates a loop)
"node" is a group and contains
an other group which has
common element(s) with
"group" or another node

```

**Example**

```

CONFIG OBJECT GROUP ADDTO
group=group1 node=host1
CACHE_CATEGORY objects

```

**CONFIG OBJECT GROUP CHECK****Level**

```
object
```

**History**

```

Appears in 6 1 0
Format Appears in 9 0 0

```

**Description**

```
Check object group
```

**Usage**

```
name=<group name>
```

**Returns**

```

[Configuration]
module=<string> {slot=<00-
10> line=<int>}
section=<string>|profile=<00-
03> section=<string>}

```

**Format**

```
section_line
```

**Example**

```

CONFIG OBJECT GROUP CHECK
name=group1
[Configuration]
module=Filter slot=04 line=1

```

**CONFIG OBJECT GROUP DELETE****Level**

```
object+modify
```

**History**

```

Appears in 6 0 0
force Appears in 6 1 0

```

**Description**



Delete object group

**Usage**

name=<groupname>  
[force=1]

**Remark**

returns an error if no group with this name exist

**Example**

```
CONFIG OBJECT GROUP
DELETE name=group1 CACHE_
CATEGORY objects
```

**CONFIG OBJECT GROUP NEW****Level**

object+modify

**History**

Appears in 6 0 0

**Description**

Create new empty object group

**Usage**

name=<groupname>  
[comment=<group  
comment>] [update=<0|1>]

**Remark**

returns an error if a group with identical name exists

**Example**

```
CONFIG OBJECT GROUP NEW
name=group1 CACHE_
CATEGORY objects
```

**CONFIG OBJECT GROUP REMOVEFROM****Level**

object+modify

**History**

Appears in 6 0 0

**Description**

Remove object from group

**Usage**

group=<groupname>  
node=<node to remove  
name>

**Remark**

node might be an object or a group  
this command returns an error if :  
"group" or "node" don't exist  
"node" is not in "group"

**Example**

```
CONFIG OBJECT GROUP
REMOVEFROM group=group1
node=host1 CACHE_CATEGORY
objects
```

**CONFIG OBJECT GROUP SHOW****Level**

base

**History**

Appears in 6 0 0  
Format Appears in 9 0 0  
all disappears in 9 0 0

**Description**

Show one object group

**Usage**

```
name=<groupname> [start=<int>
[limit=<int>] [dir=<ASC|
DESC|
>] [search=<pattern>]
[searchfield=<token>]
[sort=<token>] [refresh=<0|1>]]
```

**Returns**

[<groupname>  
name=<nodename>

**Format**

section\_line

**Example**

```
CONFIG OBJECT GROUP SHOW
name=group1
[group1]
name=host1 CACHE_
CATEGORY objects
```

**CONFIG OBJECT HOST****Level**

base

**History**

Appears in 6 0 0

**Description**

Host object administration

**Remark**

most of the code is shared with CONFIG OBJECT NETWORK and CONFIG OBJECT SERVICE

**CONFIG OBJECT HOST CHECK****Level**

object

**History**

Appears in 6 1 0  
Format Appears in 9 0 0

**Description**

Check host object

**Usage**

name=<hostname>

**Returns**

```
[Configuration]
module=<string> [slot=<00-
10> line=<int>|
section=<string>|profile=<00-
03> section=<string>]
```

**Format**

section\_line

**Example**

```
config object host check
name=host1
[Configuration]
module=DNS section=Servers
module=Filter slot=04 line=1
module=DHCP section=Server
```

**CONFIG OBJECT HOST DELETE****Level**

object+modify

**History**





force Appears in 6 1 0

**Description**

Remove host object

**Usage**

name=<hostname> [force=1]

**Remark**

this command returns an error code if object is in a group  
this command returns a warning code if specified object does not exist

**Example**

```
config object host delete
name=host1 CACHE_
CATEGORY objects
```

**CONFIG OBJECT HOST NEW****Level**

object+modify

**History**

Appears in 6 0 0

**Description**

Add host object

**Usage**

```
name=<hostname>
[ip=<ipaddress>]
[ipv6=<ipv6address>]
[type=router|server|host]
[resolve=static|dynamic|manual] [mac=xx:xx:xx:xx:xx:xx]
[color=xxxxxx]
[comment=<comment>]
[update=<0|1|2>]
name=<rangename>
[begin=<range first ip>
end=<range last ip>]
[beginv6=<range first ipv6>
endv6=<range last ipv6>]
[color=xxxxxx]
[comment=<comment>]
[update=<0|1|2>]
```

For single host at least one address (ipv4 or ipv6 or mac)

must be specified

For range at least one begin and end (v4 or v6) must be specified

**Remark**

Without update parameter, command will return an error if an object with the same name exists  
With update=2, modules which use the object are not reloaded

**Example**

```
CONFIG OBJECT HOST NEW
name=host4 ip=10 0 0 1
resolve=static
comment="IPv4 only host"
mac=11:22:33:44:55:66
CONFIG OBJECT HOST NEW
name=host6 ipv6=fe80::1
resolve=static
comment="IPv6 only host"
CONFIG OBJECT HOST NEW
name=host46 ip=10 0 0 1
ipv6=fe80::1 resolve=static
comment="IPv4v6 host"
CONFIG OBJECT HOST NEW
name=range4 begin=10 0 0 1
end=10 0 0 10
comment="IPv4 only range"
CONFIG OBJECT HOST NEW
name=range6
beginv6=fe80::1
endv6=fe80::10
comment="IPv6 only range"
CONFIG OBJECT HOST NEW
name=range46 begin=10 0 0 1
end=10 0 0 10
beginv6=fe80::1
endv6=fe80::10
comment="IPv4v6 range"
CONFIG OBJECT HOST NEW
name=hostmac
mac=11:22:33:44:55:66
comment="mac only host"
CACHE_CATEGORY objects
```

**CONFIG OBJECT IMPORT****Level**

object+modify

**History**

Appears in 3 0 0

**Description**

Objects import functions

**CONFIG OBJECT IMPORT ACTIVATE****Level**

object+modify

**History**

Appears in 3 0 0

**Description**

Import objects from CSV uploaded

**Remark**

Import objects from CSV file this command returns an error code if:

At least one object can't be imported

There are too many objects to import

**Example**

```
config object import activate
```

**CONFIG OBJECT IMPORT CANCEL****Level**

object+modify

**History**

Appears in 3 0 0

**Description**

Cancel current import process

**Remark**

Called by user action or end of session

**Example**

```
config object import cancel
```

**CONFIG OBJECT IMPORT STATUS****Level**

base

**History**

Appears in 3 0 0

**Description**

Show the status of the last import

**Example**

config object import status

**CONFIG OBJECT IMPORT UPLOAD****Level**

object+modify

**History**

Appears in 3 0 0

**Description**

Upload CSV file in order to import objects

**Remark**

Has to be followed by config object import activate

**Example**

config global object import upload

**CONFIG OBJECT INTERNET****Level**

base

**History**

Appears in 9 0 0

**Description**

handling of the object 'Internet'

**CONFIG OBJECT INTERNET SHOW****Level**

base

**History**

Appears in 9 0 0

**Description**

Show to which object the object 'internet' points to

**Returns**

[Internet]  
operator=(ne|eq)

object=  
(host|range|net|group)

**Example**

```
CONFIG OBJECT INTERNET
SHOW [Internet]
operator=ne
object=Network_internals
```

**CONFIG OBJECT INTERNET UPDATE****Level**

object+modify

**History**

Appears in 9 0 0

**Description**

Update the object 'internet'

**Usage**

[operator=(ne|eq)] [object=  
(host|range|net|group)]

**Example**

```
CONFIG OBJECT INTERNET
UPDATE operator=ne
object=Network_internals
CACHE_CATEGORY filter
```

**CONFIG OBJECT IPREPGROUP****Level**

base

**History**

Appears in 3 0 0

**Description**

IPreps category administration

**Remark****CONFIG OBJECT IPREPGROUP ADDTO****Level**

object+modify

**History**

Appears in 3 0 0

**Description**

Add iprep object to an iprep group

**Usage**

group=<iprepgroup name>  
node=<node to add name>  
[update=<0|1|2>]

**Remark**

node must be a iprep object this comment returns an error if:

"group" or "node" don't exist  
"node" is an object already included in "group" (no error if update>0)

**Example**

```
CONFIG OBJECT IPREPGROUP
ADDTO group=iprepgroup1
node=iprep1 CACHE_CATEGORY
objects
```

**CONFIG OBJECT IPREPGROUP CHECK****Level**

object

**History**

Appears in 3 0 0

**Description**

Check iprep group

**Usage**

name=<iprepgroupname>

**Returns**

[Configuration]  
module=<string> (slot=00-10>  
line=<int>|  
section=<string>|profile=<00-03> section=<string>]

**Format**

section\_line

**Example**

```
CONFIG OBJECT IPREPGROUP
CHECK name=iprepgroup1
[Configuration]
module=Filter slot=04 line=1
```

**CONFIG OBJECT IPREPGROUP  
DELETE****Level**

object+modify

**History**

Appears in 3 0 0

**Description**

Remove an iprep group

**Usage**name=<iprepgroup name>  
[force=1]**Remark**returns an error if no group  
with this name exist**Example**CONFIG OBJECT IPREPGROUP  
DELETE name=iprepgroup1  
CACHE\_CATEGORY objects**CONFIG OBJECT IPREPGROUP  
NEW****Level**

object+modify

**History**

Appears in 3 0 0

**Description**Create new empty iprep  
group**Usage**name=<iprepgroupname>  
[comment=<iprepgroup  
comment>] [update=<0|1>]**Remark**returns an error if an iprep  
group with identical name  
exists**Example**CONFIG OBJECT IPREPGROUP  
NEW name=iprepgroup1  
CACHE\_CATEGORY objects**CONFIG OBJECT IPREPGROUP  
REMOVEFROM****Level**

object+modify

**History**

Appears in 3 0 0

**Description**Remove iprep object from  
iprep group**Usage**group=<iprepgroup name>  
node=<node to remove  
name>**Remark**node must be a iprep object  
this command returns an  
error if :  
"group" or "node" don't exist  
"node" is not in "group"**Example**CONFIG OBJECT IPREPGROUP  
REMOVEFROM  
group=iprepgroup1  
node=iprep1 CACHE\_CATEGORY  
objects**CONFIG OBJECT IPREPGROUP  
SHOW****Level**

base

**History**

Appears in 3 0 0

**Description**

Show iprep group

**Usage**name=<iprepgroupname>  
[start=<int> [limit=<int>] [dir=<ASC|**Description**>] [search=<pattern>  
[searchfield=<token>  
[sort=<token>] [refresh=<0|1>]]**Returns**[<iprepgroup name>  
name=<nodename>**Format**

section\_line

**Example**CONFIG OBJECT IPREPGROUP  
SHOW name=bad  
[bad]  
name=malware  
name=botnet  
name=spam  
name=scanner  
CACHE\_CATEGORY objects**CONFIG OBJECT LIST****Level**

base

**History**appears in 9 0 0  
havingipversion appears in 1 0  
0  
router type appears in 2 0 0  
usage appears in 3 0 0  
geo and geogroup appear in 3  
0 0 iprep and iprepgroup  
appear in 3 0 0 fqdn appears in  
3 0 0**Description**

List and search objects

**Usage**type=<all|[host][,range][,fqdn]  
[+network][,router][,group][,protocol]  
[,service][,time][,servicegroup]  
[,urlgroup][,cngroup][,oemgroup]  
[,urlcategorygroup]  
[,cncategorygroup][,geo][,geogroup]  
[,iprep][,iprepgroup]>  
[havingipversion=<4|6|any|none>  
[usage=<off|used|unused|any>  
[start=<int> [limit=<int>] [dir=<ASC|**Description**>] [search=<pattern>  
[searchfield=<token>] [sort=<token>]  
[refresh=<0|1>]]**Returns**[Object]  
type=host global=<0|1>  
modify=<0|1>



```

comment=<comment>
name=<hostname> ip=<ip>
ipv6=<ipv6>
resolve=<static|dynamic>
used=<0|1>
type=range global=<0|1>
modify=<0|1>
comment=<comment>
name=<rangename>
begin=<firstip> end=<lastip>
beginv6=<firstipv6>
endv6=<lastipv6>
used=<0|1>
type=network global=<0|1>
modify=<0|1>
comment=<comment>
name=<rangename> ip=<ip>
mask=<netmask>
prefixlen=<ipv4 prefix len>
ipv6=<ipv6>
prefixlenv6=<ipv6 prefix
len>used=<0|1>
type=router global=0
modify=<0|1>
name=<routename>
comment=<comment>
gatewaythreshold=<int>
activateallbackup=<0|1>
frequency=<int> wait=<int>
tries=<int>
loadbalancing=<none|connh
ash|srchash>
onfailpolicy=<pass|block>
used=<0|1>
type=protocol global=<0|1>
modify=<0|1>
comment=<comment>
name=<protocolname>
protonumber=<ip protocol
number> used=<0|1>
type=service global=<0|1>
modify=<0|1>
comment=<comment>
name=<servicename>
port=<port>
toport=<""|lastport>
proto=<protocolname>
used=<0|1>
type=time global=<0|1>
modify=<0|1>
comment=<comment>
name=<timename>

```

```

time=<time>
weekday=<weekdays>
yearday=<yearday>
date=<date> used=<0|1>
type=group global=<0|1>
modify=<0|1>
comment=<comment>
name=<groupname>
used=<0|1>
type=servicegroup
global=<0|1> modify=<0|1>
comment=<comment>
name=<groupname>
used=<0|1>
type=urlgroup global=0
modify=1
comment=<comment>
name=<groupname>
used=<0|1>
type=cngroup global=0
modify=1
comment=<comment>
name=<groupname>
used=<0|1>
type=oemgroup global=0
modify=0
comment=<comment>
name=<groupname>
used=<0|1>

```

**Format**

```
section_line
```

**Example**

```

CONFIG OBJECT LIST
type=host,range usage=used
start=1 search=*com*
searchfield=name
[Object]
type=host modify=1
global=0 comment=""
name=mycomputer ip=10 0 0
1 resolve=static used=1
CACHE_CATEGORY objects

```

**CONFIG OBJECT NETWORK****Level**

```
base
```

**History**

```
Appears in 6 0 0
```

**Description**

```
Network object administration
```

**Remark**

```
most of the code is shared with
CONFIG OBJECT HOST and
CONFIG OBJECT SERVICE
```

**CONFIG OBJECT NETWORK CHECK****Level**

```
object
```

**History**

```
Appears in 6 1 0
Format Appears in 9 0 0
```

**Description**

```
Check network object
```

**Usage**

```
name=<network name>
```

**Returns**

```
[Configuration]
module=<string> {slot=<00-
10> line=<int>|
section=<string>|profile=<00-
03> section=<string>}

```

**Format**

```
section_line
```

**Example**

```

config object network check
name=network1
[Configuration]
module=DNS section=Clients
module=Filter slot=04 line=1

```

**CONFIG OBJECT NETWORK DELETE****Level**

```
object+modify
```

**History**

```
force Appears in 6 1 0
```

**Description**

```
Remove network object
```

**Usage**

```
name=<netname> [force=1]
```

**Remark**



this command returns an error code if object is in a group

this command returns a warning code if specified object does not exist

**Example**

```
config object net delete
name=net1 CACHE_CATEGORY
objects
```

**CONFIG OBJECT NETWORK NEW****Level**

object+modify

**History**

Appears in 6 0 0

**Description**

Add network object

**Usage**

```
name=<netname>
[ip=<network IPV4 address>
mask=<netmask>|prefixlen=
<prefixlen>] [ipv6=<network
IPv6 address>
prefixlenv6=<prefixlen>]
[color=xxxxxx]
[comment=<comment>]
[update=<0|1|2>]
```

**Remark**

at least one ip (v4 or v6) must be specified

Without update parameter, command will return an error if an object with the same name exists

0 0 0 0 and 255 255 255 255 IPv4 netmasks are not allowed

/0 and /32 IPv4 prefix len are not allowed

/0 and /128 IPv6 prefix len are not allowed

With update=2, modules which use the object are not reloaded

**Example**

```
CONFIG OBJECT NETWORK
NEW name=net0 ip=10 0 0 0
prefixlen=16 comment="IPv4
only network"
CONFIG OBJECT NETWORK
NEW name=net1 ip=10 0 0 0
mask=255 0 0 0
comment="IPv4 only network"
CONFIG OBJECT NETWORK
NEW name=net2 ipv6=fe80::
prefixlenv6=64
comment="IPv6 only network"
CONFIG OBJECT NETWORK
NEW name=net3 ip=10 0 0 0
mask=255 0 0 0 ipv6=fe80::
prefixlenv6=64
comment="IPv4v6 network"
CACHE_CATEGORY objects
```

**CONFIG OBJECT PROTOCOL****Level**

base

**History**

Appears in 6 0 0

**Description**

Protocol object administration

**Remark**

most of the code is shared with CONFIG OBJECT NETWORK and CONFIG OBJECT HOST

**CONFIG OBJECT PROTOCOL CHECK****Level**

object

**History**

Appears in 6 1 0

Format Appears in 9 0 0

**Description**

Check protocol object

**Usage**

```
name=<protocol name>
```

**Returns**

```
[Configuration]
module=<string> [slot=<00-
```

```
10> line=<int>|
section=<string>|profile=<00-
03> section=<string>]
```

**Format**

section\_line

**Example**

```
CONFIG OBJECT PROTOCOL
CHECK name=proto1
[Configuration]
module=Filter slot=04 line=1
```

**CONFIG OBJECT PROTOCOL DELETE****Level**

object+modify

**History**

force Appears in 6 1 0

**Description**

Remove protocol object

**Usage**

```
name=<protocolname>
[force=1]
```

**Remark**

this command returns an error code if object is in a group  
this command returns a warning code if specified object does not exist

**Example**

```
CONFIG OBJECT PROTOCOL
DELETE name=chaos CACHE_
CATEGORY objects
```

**CONFIG OBJECT PROTOCOL NEW****Level**

object+modify

**History**

Appears in 6 0 0

value replaced by protonumber in 9 0 0

**Description**

Add protocol object

**Usage**



name=<protocolname>  
protonumber=<IP protocol  
number> [color=xxxxxx]  
[comment=<comment>]  
[update=<0|1|2>]

**Remark**

Without update parameter,  
command will return an error  
if an object with the same  
name exists

With update=2, modules  
which use the object are not  
reloaded

**Example**

```
CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT
PROTOCOL NEW name=chaos
protonumber=16
color=123456
comment="CHAOS protocol"
CACHE_CATEGORY objects
```

**CONFIG OBJECT QOS****Level**

base

**History**

Appears in 6 1 0

**Description**

QoS configuration

**CONFIG OBJECT QOS ACTIVATE****Level**

filter+modify

**History**

Appears in 6 2 0  
level changes from  
object+globalobject+modify  
to filter+modify in 9 0 0

**Description**

Update active rules

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG OBJECT QOS DROP****Level**

base

**History**

Appears in 6 1 0

**Description**

List drop policies

**Returns**

<inc number>=<policy  
name>

**Example**

```
101 code=00a01000
msg="Begin"
[Drop]
0=TailDrop
1=BLUE
100 code=00a00100
msg="Ok"
```

**CONFIG OBJECT QOS QID****Level**

base

**History**

Appears in 6 1 0

**Description**

QoS qid management

**CONFIG OBJECT QOS QID ADD****Level**

filter+modify

**History**

Appears in 6 1 0  
level filter Appears in 6 1 4  
level network deprecated in 6  
1 4  
level other deprecated in 6 1  
4  
'prioritize\_ack' and 'prioritize\_  
lowdelay' become  
'prioritizeack' and  
'prioritizelowdelay' in Sicilia

**Description**

Add a qid

**Usage**

qid=<qid>  
[comment=<comment>]

{type=CBQ min=<min> min\_  
rev=<minrev> max=<max>  
max\_rev=<maxrev>} |  
{type=<PRIO> pri=<pri>}  
[color=<color>]  
[length=<queue\_length>]  
[prioritizeack=<on|off>]  
[prioritizelowdelay=<on|off>]  
[update=<on|off>]

**Remark**

In order to use a percentage as  
bandwidth for CBQ, a reference  
bandwidth must be set using  
CONFIG OBJECT QOS SET

**Example**

```
CONFIG OBJECT QOS QID ADD
qid=HTTP comment="web"
type=CBQ min="65536" min_
rev="16384" max="0" max_
rev="0"
CONFIG OBJECT QOS QID ADD
qid=SSH comment="ssh"
type=PRIO pri=1
CONFIG OBJECT QOS QID ADD
qid=SMTP comment="mail"
type=CBQ min="131072"
max="262144" min_rev="0"
max_rev="0"
```

**CONFIG OBJECT QOS QID CHECK****Level**

base

**History**

Appears in 6 1 0  
Format Appears in 9 0 0

**Description**

Check a qid

**Usage**

name=<qid>

**Format**

section\_line

**CONFIG OBJECT QOS QID LIST****Level**

base

**History**

Appears in 6 1 0

**Description**

List qids

**CONFIG OBJECT QOS QID REMOVE****Level**

filter+modify

**History**

Appears in 6 1 0

level filter Appears in 6 1 4

level network deprecated in 6 1 4

level other deprecated in 6 1 4

**Description**

Remove a qid

**Usage**

qid=&lt;qid&gt; [force=1]

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG OBJECT QOS QID RENAME****Level**

filter+modify

**History**

Appears in 9 0 0

**Description**

Rename a qid

**Usage**

oldname=&lt;old\_qidname&gt;

newname=&lt;new\_qidname&gt;

**Remark**

rename all the occurrences of old\_qidname to new\_qidname in the configuration files

this command returns an error code if :

old\_qidname is not found

new\_qidname already exists

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG OBJECT QOS SET****Level**

filter+modify

**History**

Appears in 6 1 0

level filter Appears in 6 1 4

level network deprecated in 6 1 4

level other deprecated in 6 1 4

defaultqueue Appears in 9 0 0

**Description**

Set global QoS parameters

**Usage**

[bandwidth=&lt;bw&gt;

drop=&lt;0|1&gt;

defaultqueue=&lt;qid|bypass&gt;]

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG OBJECT QOS SHOW****Level**

base

**History**

Appears in 6 1 0

**Description**

Show global QoS parameters

**Example**

CONFIG QOS SHOW 101

code=00a01000 msg="Begin"

[QoS]

Bandwidth=0

Drop=0

Max\_Qids=98

Default\_QLen=200

Max\_QLen=500

100 code=00a00100

msg="Ok"

**CONFIG OBJECT RENAME****Level**

object+modify

**History**

Appears in 9 0 0

**Description**

Rename objects

**Usage**

type=&lt;host|range|network|router|service|time|group|servicegroup|urlgroup|cngroup|urlcategorygroup|cncategorygroup|geogroup|iprepgroup&gt;

oldname=&lt;old\_objname&gt;

newname=&lt;new\_objname&gt;

**Remark**

rename all the occurrences of old\_objname to new\_objname in the configuration files

this command returns an error code if :

old\_objname is not found

new\_objname already exists

**Example**

config object rename type=host

oldname=foo newname=bar

CACHE\_CATEGORY objects+filter

CACHE\_CATEGORY\_CLONE

objects+filter

**CONFIG OBJECT ROUTER****Level**

base

**History**

Appears in 2 0 0

**Description**

Router object administration

**CONFIG OBJECT ROUTER CHECK****Level**

object

**History**

Appears in 2 0 0

**Description**

Check where a router object is used

**Usage**

name=&lt;router name&gt;

**Returns**



```
[Configuration]
module=<string> [slot=<00-10> line=<int>|
section=<string>]
```

**Format**

```
section_line
```

**Example**

```
CONFIG OBJECT ROUTER
CHECK name=myrouter
[Configuration]
module=Filter slot=04 line=1
module=Route
section=DefaultRoute
```

**CONFIG OBJECT ROUTER DELETE****Level**

```
object+modify
```

**History**

```
Appears in 2 0 0
```

**Description**

```
Remove router object
```

**Usage**

```
name=<name> [force=1]
```

**Remark**

```
this command returns a
warning code if specified
object does not exist
```

**Example**

```
CONFIG OBJECT ROUTER
delete name=myrouter
CACHE_CATEGORY objects
```

**CONFIG OBJECT ROUTER GATEWAY****Level**

```
base
```

**History**

```
Appears in 2 0 0
```

**Description**

```
Command to manage router
object gateways
```

**CONFIG OBJECT ROUTER GATEWAY ADD****Level**

```
object+modify
```

**History**

```
Appears in 2 0 0
```

**Description**

```
Add a new gateway (principal
or backup) to a router object
```

**Usage**

```
name=<routername> type=
(principalgateway|backupgat
eway) host=<host>
[check=<host|group>]
[pos=<position> {0 or default:
end of list}] [weight=<int>]
[monitor={none|icmp}]
[comment=<comment>]
```

**Returns**

```
Error Code
```

**Example**

```
CONFIG OBJECT ROUTER
GATEWAY ADD name=my_
router host=my_gw
Type=principalgateway
check=host_behind_my_gw
```

**CONFIG OBJECT ROUTER GATEWAY MOVE****Level**

```
object+modify
```

**History**

```
Appears in 2 0 0
```

**Description**

```
Move a gateway (principal or
backup) in a router object
```

**Usage**

```
name=<routername> type=
(principalgateway|backupgat
eway) pos=<int> offset=<+/-
num>
```

**Returns**

```
Error Code
```

**Example**

```
CONFIG OBJECT ROUTER
GATEWAY MOVE name=my_
router type=principalgateway
pos=1 offset=+1
```

**CONFIG OBJECT ROUTER GATEWAY REMOVE****Level**

```
object+modify
```

**History**

```
Appears in 2 0 0
```

**Description**

```
Remove one or all gateway(s)
(principal or backup) from a
router object
```

**Usage**

```
name=<routername> type=
(principalgateway|backupgate
way) [pos={<int>|all} | host=
{<gateway name|any>}]
```

**Returns**

```
Error Code
```

**Example**

```
CONFIG OBJECT ROUTER
GATEWAY REMOVE name=my_
router type=principalgateway
pos=all
CONFIG OBJECT ROUTER
GATEWAY REMOVE name=my_
router type=principalgateway
host=MyGatewayHost
```

**CONFIG OBJECT ROUTER GATEWAY UPDATE****Level**

```
object+modify
```

**History**

```
Appears in 2 0 0
```

**Description**

```
Update a gateway (principal or
backup) from a router object
```

**Usage**

```
name=<routername> type=
(principalgateway|backupgate
way) pos=<position>
[host=<host>]
```





```
[check=<host|group>]
[weight=<int>] [monitor=
[none|icmp]]
[comment=<comment>]
```

**Returns**

Error Code

**Example**

```
CONFIG OBJECT ROUTER
GATEWAY UPDATE name=my_
router type=principalgateway
pos=3 check=host_behind_
my_gw
```

**CONFIG OBJECT ROUTER NEW****Level**

object+modify

**History**

Appears in 2 0 0

**Description**

Add router object

**Usage**

```
name=<router name>
[comment=<comment>]
[tries=<int>]
[wait=<seconds>]
[frequency=<seconds>]
[gatewaythreshold=<int>]
[activateallbackup=(on|off)]
[loadbalancing=<none|conn
hash|srchash>]
[onfailpolicy=(pass|block)]
[update=<0|1|2>]
```

**Remark**

With update=2, modules which use the object are not reloaded

When load balancing is enabled, if there are less than GatewayThreshold principals active, backups will be used

Gatewaythreshold=0 means to use backups when at least one principal is down

Gatewaythreshold=1 means to use backups when all principals are down

**Example**

```
CONFIG OBJECT ROUTER NEW
name=myrouter
comment="My router object"
gatewaythreshold=1 tries=3
wait=2 frequency=15
loadbalancing=none
onfailpolicy=pass CACHE_
CATEGORY objects
```

**CONFIG OBJECT ROUTER SHOW****Level**

base

**History**

Appears in 2 0 0

**Description**

Show a router object

**Usage**

name=&lt;router name&gt;

**Format**

section\_line

**Example**

```
CONFIG OBJECT ROUTER SHOW
name=myrouter
[Config]
name=myrouter
comment="nice comment"
gatewaythreshold=1
activateallbackup=0
frequency=15
tries=3
wait=2
loadbalancing=connhash
onfailpolicy=Pass
```

```
[PrincipalGateway]
pos=1 host=host1
check=www google com
comment="First router"
pos=2 host=host2
check=www google com
comment="Second router"
```

```
[BackupGateway]
pos=1 host=host3
check=www google com
comment=""
```

**CONFIG OBJECT SERVICE****Level**

base

**History**

Appears in 6 0 0

**Description**

Service object administration

**Remark**

most of the code is shared with CONFIG OBJECT NETWORK and CONFIG OBJECT HOST

**CONFIG OBJECT SERVICE CHECK****Level**

object

**History**

Appears in 6 1 0  
Format Appears in 9 0 0

**Description**

Check service object

**Usage**

name=&lt;service name&gt;

**Returns**

```
[Configuration]
module=<string> {slot=<00-
10> line=<int>}
section=<string>|profile=<00-
03> section=<string>}
```

**Format**

section\_line

**Example**

```
config object service check
name=service1
[Configuration]
module=Filter slot=04 line=1
```

**CONFIG OBJECT SERVICE DELETE****Level**

object+modify

**History**

force Appears in 6 1 0

**Description**



Remove service object

**Usage**

name=<servicename>  
[force=1]

**Remark**

this command returns an error code if object is in a group  
this command returns a warning code if specified object does not exist

**Example**

```
config object service delete
name=dns CACHE_CATEGORY
objects
```

**CONFIG OBJECT SERVICE NEW****Level**

object+modify

**History**

Appears in 6 0 0  
Removed plugin attribute in 9 0 0

**Description**

Add service object

**Usage**

```
name=<servicename>
port=<port number>
proto=<tcp|udp|any>
[toport=<porthigh>]
[color=xxxxxx]
[comment=<comment>]
[update=<0|1|2>]
```

**Remark**

without update parameter, command will return an error if an object with the same name exists  
With update=2, modules which use the object are not reloaded

**Example**

```
CONFIG OBJECT SERVICE NEW
name=dns port=53 proto=tcp
```

```
comment="DNS service"
CACHE_CATEGORY objects
```

**CONFIG OBJECT SERVICEGROUP****Level**

base

**History**

Appears in 6 0 0

**Description**

Service groups administration

**Remark**

most of the code is shared with CONFIG OBJECT OBJECTGROUP

**CONFIG OBJECT SERVICEGROUP ADDTO****Level**

object+modify

**History**

Appears in 6 0 0  
arg Update appears in 2 4 0

**Description**

Add service object to service group

**Usage**

```
group=<servicegroup name>
node=<node to add name>
[update=<0|1|2>]
```

**Remark**

node must be a service  
this command returns an error if:  
"group" or "node" don't exist  
"node" is an object already included in "group" (no error if update>0)

**Example**

```
CONFIG OBJECT
SERVICEGROUP ADDTO
group=group1 node=dns
CACHE_CATEGORY objects
```

**CONFIG OBJECT SERVICEGROUP CHECK****Level**

object

**History**

Appears in 6 1 0  
Format Appears in 9 0 0

**Description**

Check service group

**Usage**

```
name=<service group name>
```

**Returns**

```
[Configuration]
module=<string> [slot=<00-10> line=<int>|
section=<string>|profile=<00-03> section=<string>]
```

**Format**

section\_line

**Example**

```
CONFIG OBJECT SERVICEGROUP
CHECK name=servicegroup1
[Configuration]
module=Filter slot=04 line=1
```

**CONFIG OBJECT SERVICEGROUP DELETE****Level**

object+modify

**History**

force Appears in 6 1 0

**Description**

Remove service group

**Usage**

```
name=<servicegroup name>
[force=1]
```

**Remark**

returns an error if no group with this name exist

**Example**



CONFIG OBJECT  
SERVICEGROUP DELETE  
name=servicegroup1 CACHE\_  
CATEGORY objects

## CONFIG OBJECT SERVICEGROUP NEW

### Level

object+modify

### History

Appears in 6 0 0

### Description

Create new empty service  
group

### Usage

name=<servicegroupname>  
[comment=<servicegroup  
comment>] [update=<0|1>]

### Remark

returns an error if a service  
group with identical name  
exists

### Example

CONFIG OBJECT  
SERVICEGROUP NEW  
name=servicegroup1 CACHE\_  
CATEGORY objects

## CONFIG OBJECT SERVICEGROUP REMOVEFROM

### Level

object+modify

### History

Appears in 6 0 0

### Description

Remove service object from  
service group

### Usage

group=<servicegroup name>  
node=<node to remove  
name>

### Remark

node must be a service  
this command returns an

error if :  
"group" or "node" don't exist  
"node" is not in "group"

### Example

CONFIG OBJECT  
SERVICEGROUP REMOVEFROM  
group=servicegroup1  
node=dns CACHE\_CATEGORY  
objects

## CONFIG OBJECT SERVICEGROUP SHOW

### Level

base

### History

Appears in 6 0 0  
Format Appears in 9 0 0  
all disappears in 9 0 0

### Description

Show service group

### Usage

name=<servicegroup name>  
[start=<int> [limit=<int>] [dir=<ASC|

### Description

>] [search=<pattern>]  
[searchfield=<token>]  
[sort=<token>] [refresh=<0|1>]]

### Returns

[<servicegroup name>  
name=<nodename>

### Format

section\_line

### Example

CONFIG OBJECT  
SERVICEGROUP SHOW  
name=web  
[web]  
name=dns\_udp  
name=http  
name=https  
CACHE\_CATEGORY objects

## CONFIG OBJECT TIME

### Level

base

### History

Appears in 9 0 0

### Description

Time object administration

## CONFIG OBJECT TIME CHECK

### Level

object

### History

Appears in 9 0 0

### Description

Check time object

### Usage

name=<timeobject name>

### Returns

[Configuration]  
module=<string> [slot=<00-  
10> line=<int>|  
section=<string>|profile=<00-  
03> section=<string>]

### Format

section\_line

### Example

config object host check  
name=daysoff  
[Configuration]  
module=Filter slot=04 line=1

## CONFIG OBJECT TIME DELETE

### Level

object+modify

### History

force Appears in 9 0 0

### Description

Remove time object

### Usage

name=<timeobject name>  
[force=1]

### Remark



this command returns a warning code if specified object does not exist

**Example**

```
config object host delete
name=daysoff CACHE_
CATEGORY objects
```

**CONFIG OBJECT TIME NEW****Level**

object+modify

**History**

Appears in 9 0 0

**Description**

Add a time object

**Usage**

```
name=<timeobject name>
time=["|hh:mm-hh:mm
[;hh:mm-hh:mm] ] weekday=
["|dow[-dow][;dow[-dow]] ]
yearday=["|mm:dd[-mm:dd]
[;mm:dd[-mm:dd]] ] date=
["|yyyy:mm:dd[:hh:mm][
-yyyy:mm:dd[:hh:mm]]]
[color=xxxxxx]
[comment=<comment>]
[update=<0|1|2>]
```

**Remark**

Without update parameter, command will return an error if an object with the same name exists

With update=2, modules which use the object are not reloaded

**Example**

```
config object time new
name=work time=08:00-
12:00;14:00-19:00
weekday="1;3;5-7"
yearday="" date=""
comment="working hours"
config object time new
name=daysoff time=""
weekday=""
yearday="01:01;05:01;05:08
;07:14;08:15;11:11;12:25"
```

```
date="" CACHE_CATEGORY
objects
```

**CONFIG OBJECT URLCATEGORYGROUP****Level**

base

**History**

Appears in 9 1 0

**Description**

Url category groups administration

**Remark**

most of the code is shared with CONFIG OBJECT OBJECTGROUP

**CONFIG OBJECT URLCATEGORYGROUP ADDTO****Level**

object+modify

**History**

Appears in 9 1 0  
arg Update appears in 2 4 0

**Description**

Add url group object to url group category

**Usage**

```
group=<urlcategorygroup
name> node=<node to add
name> [update=<0|1|2>]
```

**Remark**

node must be an url group this command returns an error if:  
"group" or "node" don't exist  
"node" is an object already included in "group" (no error if update>0)

**Example**

```
CONFIG OBJECT
URLCATEGORYGROUP ADDTO
```

```
group=group1 node=dns
CACHE_CATEGORY objects
```

**CONFIG OBJECT URLCATEGORYGROUP CHECK****Level**

object

**History**

Appears in 9 1 0

**Description**

Check url group category

**Usage**

```
name=<urlcategorygroupnam
e>
```

**Returns**

```
[Configuration]
module=<string> (slot=<00-
10> line=<int>|
section=<string>|profile=<00-
03> section=<string>)
```

**Format**

section\_line

**Example**

```
CONFIG OBJECT
URLCATEGORYGROUP CHECK
name=urlcategorygroup1
[Configuration]
module=Filter slot=04 line=1
```

**CONFIG OBJECT URLCATEGORYGROUP DELETE****Level**

object+modify

**History**

Appears in 9 1 0

**Description**

Remove an url group category

**Usage**

```
name=<servicegroup name>
[force=1]
```

**Remark**



returns an error if no group with this name exist

**Example**

```
CONFIG OBJECT
URLCATEGORYGROUP DELETE
name=urlcategorygroup1
CACHE_CATEGORY objects
```

**CONFIG OBJECT URLCATEGORYGROUP NEW****Level**

object+modify

**History**

Appears in 9 1 0

**Description**

Create new empty url group category

**Usage**

```
name=<urlcategorygroupname>
[comment=<urlcategorygroup comment>]
[update=<0|1>]
```

**Remark**

returns an error if an url category group with identical name exists

**Example**

```
CONFIG OBJECT
SERVICEGROUP NEW
name=urlcategorygroup1
CACHE_CATEGORY objects
```

**CONFIG OBJECT URLCATEGORYGROUP REMOVEFROM****Level**

object+modify

**History**

Appears in 9 1 0

**Description**

Remove service object from url group category

**Usage**

```
group=<urlcategorygroupname>
node=<node to remove name>
```

**Remark**

node must be a service this command returns an error if : "group" or "node" don't exist "node" is not in "group"

**Example**

```
CONFIG OBJECT
URLCATEGORYGROUP REMOVEFROM
group=urlcategorygroup1
node=dns CACHE_CATEGORY objects
```

**CONFIG OBJECT URLCATEGORYGROUP SHOW****Level**

base

**History**

Appears in 9 1 0

**Description**

Show url group category

**Usage**

```
name=<urlcategorygroupname>
[start=<int> [limit=<int>] [dir=<ASC|DESC|>]
[search=<pattern>]
[searchfield=<token>]
[sort=<token>] [refresh=<0|1>]]
```

**Returns**

```
[<urlcategorygroup name>]
name=<nodename>
```

**Format**

section\_line

**Example**

```
CONFIG OBJECT
URLCATEGORYGROUP SHOW
name=web
[web]
name=dns_udp
```

```
name=http
name=https
CACHE_CATEGORY objects
```

**CONFIG OBJECT URLGROUP****Level**

base

**History**

appears on 9 0 0

**Description**

URL and CN groups administration

**CONFIG OBJECT URLGROUP ADDTO****Level**

contentfilter+modify

**History**

appears on 9 0 0  
comment and update appear in 2 0 0

**Description**

Add an url to an URL/CN group

**Usage**

```
group=<groupname> type=
[urlgroup|cngroup] url=<url>
[comment=<comment>]
[update=<0|1>]
group : group name to use for filter
type : type of urlgroup (urlgroup or cngroup)
url : url to add to urlgroup
comment : comment for the url
update : indicate if the comment should be updated
```

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

```
CONFIG OBJECT URLGROUP
ADDTO group=antivirus_bypass
type=urlgroup url=*
stormshield eu/*
CONFIG OBJECT URLGROUP
ADDTO group=antivirus_bypass
```



```
type=urlgroup url=*
stormshield eu/*
comment="stormshield"
update=1
CONFIG OBJECT URLGROUP
ADDT0 group=bank_bypass
type=cngroup url=www bank
com CACHE_CATEGORY objects
```

## CONFIG OBJECT URLGROUP CHECK

### Level

base

### History

appears in 9 0 0

### Description

Check an URL/CN/OEM group object

### Usage

```
name=<groupname> type=
(urlgroup|cngroup|oemgroup)
```

### Returns

```
[Configuration]
module=<string> {slot=<00-10> line=<int>|
section=<string>|profile=<00-03> section=<string>}
```

### Format

section\_line

### Example

```
CONFIG OBJECT URLGROUP
CHECK name=antivirus_
bypass type=urlgroup
CONFIG OBJECT URLGROUP
CHECK name=bank_bypass
type=cngroup
CONFIG OBJECT URLGROUP
CHECK name=ads
type=oemgroup
```

## CONFIG OBJECT URLGROUP CLASSIFY

### Level

base

### History

appears in 9 1

### Description

Show which groups the specified URL belongs to

### Usage

```
url=<url_to_check>
```

### Format

section

### Returns

[groups]

```
<oemgroup|urlgroup>=group
1
```

```
<oemgroup|urlgroup>=group
2
```

```
<oemgroup|urlgroup>=group
N
```

### Example

```
CONFIG OBJECT URLGROUP
CLASSIFY url=www
stormshield eu
```

## CONFIG OBJECT URLGROUP DELETE

### Level

contentfilter+modify

### History

appears on 9 0 0

### Description

Delete an URL/CN group

### Usage

```
name=<groupname> type=
(urlgroup|cngroup) [force=1]
```

### Returns

Error code

### Example

```
CONFIG OBJECT URLGROUP
DELETE name=antivirus_
bypass type=urlgroup
CONFIG OBJECT URLGROUP
```

```
DELETE name=bank_bypass
type=cngroup CACHE_CATEGORY
objects
```

## CONFIG OBJECT URLGROUP NEW

### Level

contentfilter+modify

### History

appears on 9 0 0

### Description

Create a new empty URL/CN group

### Usage

```
name=<groupname> type=
(urlgroup|cngroup)
[comment=<comment>]
[update=<0|1>]
```

### Returns

Error code

### Example

```
CONFIG OBJECT URLGROUP NEW
name=antivirus_bypass
type=urlgroup
CONFIG OBJECT URLGROUP NEW
name=bank_bypass
type=cngroup CACHE_CATEGORY
objects
```

## CONFIG OBJECT URLGROUP REMOVEFROM

### Level

contentfilter+modify

### History

appears on 9 0 0

### Description

Delete an url from an URL/CN group

### Usage

```
group=<groupname> type=
(urlgroup|cngroup) url=<url>
```

### Returns

Error code

### Example



```
CONFIG OBJECT URLGROUP
REMOVEFROM
group=antivirus_bypass
type=urlgroup url=*
stormshield eu/*
CONFIG OBJECT URLGROUP
REMOVEFROM
group=antivirus_bypass
type=cngroup url=www.bank.com
CACHE_CATEGORY objects
```

### CONFIG OBJECT URLGROUP SETBASE

#### Level

base

#### History

FORMAT appears in 9 0 0  
 modify name on 9 0 0  
 was CONFIG OBJECT URL SETBASE  
 appears in 6 2 0

#### Description

Switch the OEM group database used by URL/SSL Filtering, or display the actual used one

#### Implementation notes

URL and SSL Filtering databases are the same

#### Usage

```
[base=<NONE|NETASQ|CLOUDURL>]
```

#### Returns

Without args:  
 [Config]  
 URLFiltering=<base name>  
 When setting a base: Error code

#### Remark

contentfilter and modify levels needed to set a base

#### Format

section

#### Example

```
CONFIG OBJECT URLGROUP
SETBASE base=NETASQ
CACHE_CATEGORY objects
```

### CONFIG OBJECT URLGROUP SHOW

#### Level

base

#### History

modify on 9 0 0  
 FORMAT appears on 9 0 0  
 appears in 6 0 0

#### Description

Show one or all custom URL/CN groups

#### Usage

```
name=<groupname> type=
[urlgroup|cngroup] [start=<int>
[limit=<int>] [dir=<ASC|DESC>]
```

#### Description

```
>] [refresh=<0|1>]]
```

#### Returns

A list of URLs/CNs of matching custom group  
 [<groupname>]  
 <url>  
 <url>

#### Format

section\_line

#### Example

```
CONFIG OBJECT URLGROUP
SHOW name=antivirus_bypass
type=urlgroup [antivirus_bypass]
* windowsupdate com/*
* windowsupdate microsoft.com/*
CACHE_CATEGORY objects
```

### CONFIG OPENVPN

#### Level

base

#### History

Appears in 1 0 0

#### Description

Openvpn related functions

### CONFIG OPENVPN ACTIVATE

#### Level

vpn+modify+network

#### History

Appears in 1 0 0

#### Description

Apply openvpn configuration and reload openvpn service with this new configuration

#### Usage

[CANCEL] : changes are discarded

#### Returns

Error code

### CONFIG OPENVPN DEFAULT

#### Level

vpn+modify+network

#### History

Appears in 1 0 0

#### Description

Set the default configuration (in clone file) for openvpn server

#### Returns

Error code

### CONFIG OPENVPN DOWNLOAD

#### Level

vpn+maintenance+network

#### History

Appears in 2 0 0  
 usb disappears in 4 0 0

#### Description

Download openvpn config file

#### Format

raw

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

CONFIG OPENVPN DOWNLOAD

**CONFIG OPENVPN LIST****Level**

base

**History**

Appears in 3 5 0

**Description**List the available  
TLS/Ciphers/Digests/Curves**Usage**

type=  
[tls|ciphers|digests|curves]  
type=tls: Show all TLS  
ciphers (TLS used only as a  
control channel)  
type=ciphers: Show cipher  
algorithms  
type=digests: Show  
message digest algorithms  
type=curves: Show Diffie-  
Hellman's elliptic curve (For  
ECDHE-XXXXXXX tls)

**Usage**

type=  
[tls|ciphers|digests|curves]

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG OPENVPN SHOW****Level**

base

**History**

Appears in 1 0 0

**Description**

Display openvpn information

**Usage**

[[useclone=0|1]]  
[crypto=authAlgo|cipher|tlsCi-  
pher]]  
useclone : specify if  
displayed configuration  
comes from clone file or not  
crypto=authAlgo : display  
available Auth algorithms  
crypto=cipher : display  
available Cipher algorithms  
crypto=tlsCipher : display  
available TLS algorithms

**Returns**

[Config]  
state= : openvpn activation  
state  
pool= : IP addresses pool  
Port= : public listening port for  
the service  
route= : pushed routes on  
openvpn client  
serverPublicAddr= : public  
address to contact openvpn  
server  
timeout= : renegotiation time  
of channel  
serverCertificate= : server  
certificate  
clientCertificate= : client  
certificate  
cipher= : used encrypt  
algorithm  
tlsCipher= : used encrypt  
algorithm for tls  
authAlgo= : message digest  
algorithm  
persist= : client IP  
persistency  
primaryDns= : pushed  
primary dns on openvpn  
client  
secondaryDns= : pushed  
secondary dns on openvpn  
client  
domainName= : pushed  
domain name on openvpn  
client  
verbose= : verbose activation  
level  
verboseFile= : used verbose  
file  
udpBindAddr= : Firewall local

IP used to bind the OpenVPN  
UDP server

Compress= : enable/disable  
LZ4 compression  
StrictCert= : enable/disable  
strict server certificate check  
(type server and name)

**Example**

CONFIG OPENVPN SHOW  
CONFIG OPENVPN SHOW  
useclone=1  
CONFIG OPENVPN SHOW  
crypto=authAlgo

**CONFIG OPENVPN UPDATE****Level**

vpn+modify+network

**History**

Appears in 1 0 0  
RegisterDNS and BlockOutDNS  
appear in 3 0 0  
udppool appears in 3 2 0  
udpBindAddr appears in 3 4 0  
Compress and StrictCert appear  
in 3 8 0

**Description**

Update OpenVPN configuration  
(in clone file) for openvpn  
server

**Usage**

[state=0|1] : openvpn server  
state  
[pool=<network\_object>] : IP  
tcp pool allocated to openvpn  
clients  
[udppool=<network\_object>] :  
IP udp pool allocated to  
openvpn clients  
[udpport=<port>] : public  
listening udp port for the  
service

[route=<any|host|network|group-  
object>] : Networks pushed  
on openvpn clients  
[timeout=<seconds>] : period  
of data channel renegotiation  
[serverCertificate=<cert\_





name>] : certificate of server  
 [clientCertificate=<cert\_name>] : certificate of client  
 [cipher=<algo>] : specify algorithm to encrypt packets  
 [tlsCipher=<algo>] : specify algorithm to encrypt packets for tls  
 [authAlgo=<algo>] : specify algorithm for message digest  
 [persistIp=0|1] : client IP address persistency  
 [serverPublicAddr=<ip> or <hostname>] : public address to contact openvpn server  
 [port=<port>] : public listening port for the service  
 [primaryDns=<host\_object>] : pushed primary dns on openvpn client  
 [secondaryDns=<host\_object>] : pushed secondary dns on openvpn client  
 [domainName=<domain name>] : pushed domain name on openvpn client  
 [ping=<ping timer>] : Interval in seconds between 2 ping requests  
 [pingrestart=<no response timer>] : Timeout in seconds after which the connection will be restarted if no ping response was received  
 [RegisterDNS=<on|off>] : On connection initiation, run Windows commands that will force to recognize pushed DNS servers  
 [BlockOutDNS=<on|off>] : Block DNS servers on other network adapters to prevent DNS leaks  
 [udpBindAddr=(<firewall\_ip\_object>|'')] : Firewall local IP used to bind the OpenVPN UDP server  
 [Compress=0|1] : enable/disable LZ4 compression  
 [StrictCert=0|1] :

enable/disable strict server certificate check (type server and name)  
**Returns**  
 Error code

MinLength=<int>  
 MinSetOfChars=(None|AlphaNum|AlphaSpecial)  
**Returns**  
 Error code

### CONFIG PASSWDPOLICY

**Level**  
 base  
**History**  
 Appears in 2 0 0  
**Description**  
 Commands related to passwords criteria

### CONFIG PASSWDPOLICY SHOW

**Level**  
 base  
**History**  
 Appears in 2 0 0  
**Description**  
 Display passwords criteria  
**Returns**  
 [PasswordPolicy]  
 MinLength=<int>

### CONFIG PASSWDPOLICY ACTIVATE

**Level**  
 maintenance+modify  
**History**  
 Appears in 2 0 0  
**Description**  
 Apply passwords criteria configuration  
**Usage**  
 [CANCEL] : changes are discarded  
**Returns**  
 Error code

MinSetOfChars=None|AlphaNum|AlphaSpecial  
**Example**  
 [PasswordPolicy]  
 MinLength=4  
 MinSetOfChars=None

### CONFIG PPTP

**Level**  
 base  
**Description**  
 PPTP server configuration

### CONFIG PASSWDPOLICY SET

**Level**  
 maintenance+modify  
**History**  
 Appears in 2 0 0  
**Description**  
 Update passwords criteria  
**Usage**

### CONFIG PPTP ACTIVATE

**Level**  
 vpn+modify  
**History**  
 CANCEL/NEXTBOOT Appears in 9 0 0  
 level changes from other+modify to vpn+modify in 9 0 0  
**Description**



Reload PPTP server with latest configuration or cancel modifications

### Implementation notes

Execute endialup

### Usage

[CANCEL|NEXTBOOT]

- no argument: changes are activated immediately;
- CANCEL: changes are discarded;
- NEXTBOOT: changes will be activated on next boot

### Returns

Error code

### Remark

check licence PPTP flag before activate

### Example

```
CONFIG PPTP ACTIVATE
CONFIG PPTP ACTIVATE cancel
```

## CONFIG PPTP ADVANCED

### Level

vpn+modify

### History

level changes from other+modify to vpn+modify in 9 0 0

ReloadFilteringPolicy appears in 9 1 0

### Description

Advanced parameters configuration

### Usage

```
[DNS=<ip address>]
[NBDNS=<ip address>]
[ReloadFilteringPolicy=0|1]
```

### Returns

Error code

### Remark

DNS and NBDNS should be empty

### Example

```
CONFIG PPTP ADVANCED
dns=dns_1
CONFIG PPTP ADVANCED dns=
ReloadFilteringPolicy=1
```

## CONFIG PPTP METHOD

### Level

vpn+modify

### History

level changes from other+modify to vpn+modify in 9 0 0

### Description

Specify authorized encryption methods

### Implementation notes

if none set cryptorequired=0, else set cryptorequired=1 AND MPPE choosed keysize flags

### Usage

```
allowed=none|[mpe40],
[mpe56],[mpe128],
[mppesl]
```

### Returns

Error code

### Remark

check licence VPN flag for MPPE 128 bits encryption

### Example

```
CONFIG PPTP METHOD
allowed=mpe40,mpe128
```

## CONFIG PPTP POOL

### Level

vpn+modify

### History

level changes from other+modify to vpn+modify in 9 0 0

### Description

Specify Ip address pool used in client IP allocation

### Implementation notes

Pool can be an host, a range, an host/range group name

### Usage

<hostgroupname>

### Returns

Error code

### Remark

You must set an IP address pool to activate PPTP server

### Example

```
CONFIG PPTP POOL pptp_add
```

## CONFIG PPTP SHOW

### Level

vpn\_read

### History

level changes from base to vpn\_read in 9 0 0

### Description

Show PPTP server config

### Returns

```
[Global]
State=0|1 : PPTP server state
Pool=<hostgroup> : Host group name
CryptoRequired=0|1 : Accept only request with encryption
MPPE40=0|1 : Accept MPPE 40 bits proposition
MPPE56=0|1 : Accept MPPE 56 bits proposition
MPPE128=0|1 : Accept MPPE 128 bits proposition
MPPEESL=0|1 : Accept MPPE stateless proposition
DNS=<ip address> : DNS IP
```



address sent to the client  
NBDNS=<ip address> : WINS  
IP address sent to the client  
ReloadFilteringPolicy=0|1:  
reload policy when a client  
connects or disconnects

**Example**

```
CONFIG PPTP SHOW
[Global]
Pool=pptp_add
State=1
CryptoRequired=1
MPPE40=0
MPPE56=0
MPPE128=1
MPPESSL=1
DNS=
NBDNS=
ReloadFilteringPolicy=0
```

**CONFIG PPTP STATE****Level**

vpn\_read

**History**

level changes from base to  
vpn\_read in 9 0 0

**Description**

Get/set the status of the PPTP  
server

**Implementation notes**

Change  
ConfigFiles/pptpserver state  
boolean value

**Usage**

[On|Off]

**Returns**

The state of the server

**Remark**

check licence PPTP flag  
before activate  
Vpn level needed to update  
state value

**Example**

```
CONFIG PPTP STATE on
CONFIG PPTP STATE off
```

**CONFIG PPTP USER****Level**

base

**Description**

PPTP user configuration

**History**

Appears in 9 0 0

**CONFIG PPTP USER ACTIVATE****Level**

vpn+modify

**History**

Appears in 9 0 0

**Description**

Reload PPTP users with latest  
configuration or cancel  
modifications

**Implementation notes**

Execute endialup

**Usage**

[CANCEL|NEXTBOOT]  
- no argument: changes are  
activated immediately;  
- CANCEL: changes are  
discarded;  
- NEXTBOOT: changes will be  
activated on next boot

**Returns**

Error code

**Remark**

check licence PPTP flag before  
activate

**Example**

```
CONFIG PPTP USERS ACTIVATE
CONFIG PPTP USERS ACTIVATE
cancel
```

**CONFIG PPTP USER ADD****Level**

vpn+modify

**Description**

Allow a user to connect pptp

**History**

Appears in 9 0 0

**Usage**

user=<username>  
password=<password>

**CONFIG PPTP USER LIST****Level**

vpn\_read

**Description**

List PPTP users how have  
access to PPTP

**History**

Appears in 9 0 0

**CONFIG PPTP USER REMOVE****Level**

vpn+modify

**Description**

Denied a user to connect PPTP

**History**

Appears in 9 0 0

**Usage**

<username>

**CONFIG PROTOCOL****Level**

base+asq

**History**

Appears in 9 0 0

**Description**

Commands to configure  
protocol profiles

**CONFIG PROTOCOL ACTIVATE****Level**

asq+modify

**History**

Appears in 9 0 0

**Usage**



[CANCEL|NEXTBOOT]  
- no argument: changes are activated immediately;  
- CANCEL: changes are discarded;  
- NEXTBOOT: changes will be activated on next boot

**Description**

Activate the protocol's configuration

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

CONFIG PROTOCOL <protocol name> ACTIVATE CACHE\_CATEGORY alarms

**CONFIG PROTOCOL BACNETIP**

**Level**

base+asq

**Description**

Commands for the BACNETIP protocol

**CONFIG PROTOCOL BACNETIP ACTIVATE**

**Level**

asq+modify

**Usage**

[CANCEL|NEXTBOOT]

**Description**

Activate the BACNETIP protocol's configuration

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL BACNETIP COMMON**

**Level**

base+asq

**Description**

BACNETIP protocol's common settings

**CONFIG PROTOCOL BACNETIP COMMON CONFIG**

**Level**

asq+modify

**Usage**

[DefaultPort=<list of obj services>]

**Description**

Set BACNETIP protocol's common settings

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL BACNETIP COMMON DEFAULT**

**Level**

asq+modify

**Usage**

**Description**

Reset BACNETIP protocol's common settings to default

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL BACNETIP COMMON SHOW**

**Level**

base+asq

**Usage**

**Description**

Show BACNETIP protocol's common settings

**Returns**

[Common]

[IPS]

**CONFIG PROTOCOL BACNETIP PROFILE**

**Level**

base+asq

**Description**

BACNETIP protocol's profile settings

**CONFIG PROTOCOL BACNETIP PROFILE ALARM**

**Level**

base+asq

**Description**

Alarm commands for the BACNETIP protocol

**CONFIG PROTOCOL BACNETIP PROFILE ALARM DEFAULT**

**Level**

asq+modify

**Usage**

index=<profile index>  
template=  
{high|medium|low|internet|"  
[reset=0|1]}

**Description**

Reset to a default template alarms for the BACNETIP protocol

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL BACNETIP PROFILE ALARM SHOW**

**Level**

base+asq

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx> [context=  
{protocol|<ASQ context name>}] [extended=0|1]

**Description**

Dump the alarm configuration for the BACNETIP protocol

**Returns**

context={protocol|<ASQ context name>} id=<alarmid> action=  
{block|pass} level=  
{major|minor|ignore} dump=  
{0|1} new={0|1} origin=  
{user|profile\_template|config\_template|new} [blacklist=on



blduration=<int>] [email=on  
emaillduration=<int>  
emailcount=<int>]  
msg=<alarm message>  
modify={0|1} sensible={0|1}  
legacy={0|1}  
category=<category>  
comment=<string>

### CONFIG PROTOCOL BACNETIP PROFILE ALARM UPDATE

#### Level

asq+modify

#### Usage

index=<profile index>  
id=<int> context=  
(protocol|<ASQ context  
name>) [action=  
(pass|block)] [level=  
(minor|major|ignore)]  
[dump={0|1}] [email=off |  
email=on  
emaillduration=<seconds>  
emailcount=<int>]  
[blacklist=off | blacklist=on  
blduration=<minutes>]  
[comment=<string>]  
[qid=<Queue name>]

#### Description

Configure ASQ alarm (IPS  
alarm) for the BACNETIP  
protocol

#### Returns

Error code

### CONFIG PROTOCOL BACNETIP PROFILE CHECK

#### Level

base+asq

#### Usage

index=<profile\_idx>

#### Description

List all the config referring to  
the profile specified by index  
for the BACNETIP protocol

#### Returns

Config=00

### CONFIG PROTOCOL BACNETIP PROFILE COPY

#### Level

asq+modify

#### Usage

index=<profile\_idx> to=<0 9>

#### Description

Copy a BACNETIP protocol's  
profile to another profile

#### Returns

Error code

### CONFIG PROTOCOL BACNETIP PROFILE DEFAULT

#### Level

asq+modify

#### Usage

index=<profile\_idx>

#### Description

Reset BACNETIP protocol's  
profile settings to default

#### Returns

Error code

### CONFIG PROTOCOL BACNETIP PROFILE IPS

#### Level

base+asq

#### Description

BACNETIP protocol's IPS  
settings

### CONFIG PROTOCOL BACNETIP PROFILE IPS CONFIG

#### Level

asq+modify

#### Usage

[AllowConfirmedService=<stri  
ng>]  
[AllowUnconfirmedService=<s  
tring>]

[DenyConfirmedService=<strin  
g>]  
[DenyUnconfirmedService=<str  
ing>] [Log=On|Off]  
[Probe=On|Off] [State=On|Off]  
[TemplateAlarm=<low|medium|  
high|internet>]

#### Description

Set the BACNETIP protocol  
profile's IPS settings

#### Returns

Error code

### CONFIG PROTOCOL BACNETIP PROFILE LIST

#### Level

base+asq

#### Usage

[index=<profile\_idx>]

#### Description

List all available profiles or a  
specific profile for the BACNETIP  
protocol

#### Returns

[00]  
name="default"  
lastmod="2011-02-23  
10:47:45"

### CONFIG PROTOCOL BACNETIP PROFILE SHOW

#### Level

base+asq

#### Usage

index=<profile\_idx>

#### Description

Show BACNETIP protocol  
profile's settings

#### Returns

[Common]

[IPS]  
State=1  
Log=1  
Probe=1



### CONFIG PROTOCOL BACNETIP PROFILE UPDATE

**Level**

asq+modify

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx>  
[name=<string>]  
[comment=<string>]

**Description**

Update the BACNETIP protocol profile's informations

**Returns**

Error code

### CONFIG PROTOCOL COMMON

**Level**

base+asq

**History**

Appears in 9 0 0

**Description**

Protocol's common settings

### CONFIG PROTOCOL COMMON CONFIG

**Level**

asq+modify

**Description**

Set protocol's common settings

**Usage**

[DefaultPort=<service\_group\_list>|<service\_list>]  
[SSLDefaultPort=<service\_list>]

**History**

Appears in 9 0 0

**Returns**

Error code

### CONFIG PROTOCOL COMMON DEFAULT

**Level**

asq+modify

**Description**

Reset protocol's common settings to default

**History**

Appears in 9 0 0

**Returns**

Error code

### CONFIG PROTOCOL COMMON IPS

**Level**

base+asq

**Description**

Protocol's common IPS settings

### CONFIG PROTOCOL COMMON IPS CONFIG

**Level**

asq+modify

**Description**

Set protocol's common IPS settings

**Returns**

Error code

### CONFIG PROTOCOL COMMON SHOW

**Level**

base+asq

**Description**

Show protocol's common settings

**History**

Appears in 9 0 0

**Returns**

Error code

### CONFIG PROTOCOL COTP

**Level**

base+asq

**Description**

Commands for the COTP protocol

### CONFIG PROTOCOL COTP ACTIVATE

**Level**

asq+modify

**Usage**

[CANCEL|NEXTBOOT]

**Description**

Activate the COTP protocol's configuration

**Returns**

Error code

### CONFIG PROTOCOL COTP COMMON

**Level**

base+asq

**Description**

COTP protocol's common settings

### CONFIG PROTOCOL COTP COMMON CONFIG

**Level**

asq+modify

**Usage**

[DefaultPort=<list of obj services>]

**Description**

Set COTP protocol's common settings

**Returns**

Error code

### CONFIG PROTOCOL COTP COMMON DEFAULT

**Level**

asq+modify

**Usage**

**Description**

Reset COTP protocol's common settings to default

**Returns**



Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL COTP COMMON SHOW****Level**

base+asq

**Usage****Description**

Show COTP protocol's common settings

**Returns**

[Common]

[IPS]

**CONFIG PROTOCOL COTP PROFILE****Level**

base+asq

**Description**

COTP protocol's profile settings

**CONFIG PROTOCOL COTP PROFILE ALARM****Level**

base+asq

**Description**

Alarm commands for the COTP protocol

**CONFIG PROTOCOL COTP PROFILE ALARM DEFAULT****Level**

asq+modify

**Usage**index=<profile index>  
template=  
{high|medium|low|internet|""}  
[reset=0|1]**Description**

Reset to a default template alarms for the COTP protocol

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL COTP PROFILE ALARM SHOW****Level**

base+asq

**Usage**index=<profile\_idx> [context=  
{protocol|<ASQ context name>}] [extended=0|1]**Description**

Dump the alarm configuration for the COTP protocol

**Returns**context={protocol|<ASQ context name>} id=<alarmid>  
action={block|pass} level=  
{major|minor|ignore} dump=  
{0|1} new={0|1} origin=  
{user|profile\_template|config\_template|new} [blacklist=on  
blduration=<int>] [email=on  
emailduration=<int>  
emailcount=<int>]  
msg=<alarm message>  
modify={0|1} sensible={0|1}  
legacy={0|1}  
category=<category>  
comment=<string>**CONFIG PROTOCOL COTP PROFILE ALARM UPDATE****Level**

asq+modify

**Usage**index=<profile index>  
id=<int> context=  
{protocol|<ASQ context name>} [action=  
{pass|block}] [level=  
{minor|major|ignore}] [dump=  
{0|1}] [email=off | email=on  
emailduration=<seconds>  
emailcount=<int>]  
[blacklist=off | blacklist=on  
blduration=<minutes>]  
[comment=<string>]  
[qid=<Queue name>]**Description**

Configure ASQ alarm (IPS alarm) for the COTP protocol

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL COTP PROFILE CHECK****Level**

base+asq

**Usage**

index=&lt;profile\_idx&gt;

**Description**

List all the config referring to the profile specified by index for the COTP protocol

**Returns**

Config=00

**CONFIG PROTOCOL COTP PROFILE COPY****Level**

asq+modify

**Usage**

index=&lt;profile\_idx&gt; to=&lt;0 9&gt;

**Description**

Copy a COTP protocol's profile to another profile

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL COTP PROFILE DEFAULT****Level**

asq+modify

**Usage**

index=&lt;profile\_idx&gt;

**Description**

Reset COTP protocol's profile settings to default

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL COTP PROFILE  
IPS****Level**

base+asq

**Description**

COTP protocol's IPS settings

**CONFIG PROTOCOL COTP  
PROFILE IPS CONFIG****Level**

asq+modify

**Usage**[AllowTCPUrg=On|Off]  
[Log=On|Off] [Probe=On|Off]  
[State=On|Off]  
[TemplateAlarm=<low|mediu  
m|high|internet>]**Description**Set the COTP protocol profile's  
IPS settings**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL COTP PROFILE  
LIST****Level**

base+asq

**Usage**

[index=&lt;profile\_idx&gt;]

**Description**List all available profiles or a  
specific profile for the COTP  
protocol**Returns**[00]  
name="default"  
lastmod="2011-02-23  
10:47:45"**CONFIG PROTOCOL COTP PROFILE  
SHOW****Level**

base+asq

**Usage**

index=&lt;profile\_idx&gt;

**Description**Show COTP protocol profile's  
settings**Returns**

[Common]

[IPS]

State=1

Log=1

Probe=1

**CONFIG PROTOCOL COTP PROFILE  
UPDATE****Level**

asq+modify

**Usage**index=<profile\_idx>  
[name=<string>]  
[comment=<string>]**Description**Update the COTP protocol  
profile's informations**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL DCERPC\_TCP****Level**

base+asq

**Description**Commands for the DCERPC\_TCP  
protocol**CONFIG PROTOCOL DCERPC\_TCP  
ACTIVATE****Level**

asq+modify

**Usage**

[CANCEL|NEXTBOOT]

**Description**Activate the DCERPC\_TCP  
protocol's configuration**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL DCERPC\_TCP  
COMMON****Level**

base+asq

**Description**DCERPC\_TCP protocol's common  
settings**CONFIG PROTOCOL DCERPC\_TCP  
COMMON CONFIG****Level**

asq+modify

**Usage**[DefaultPort=<list of obj  
services>]**Description**Set DCERPC\_TCP protocol's  
common settings**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL DCERPC\_TCP  
COMMON DEFAULT****Level**

asq+modify

**Usage****Description**Reset DCERPC\_TCP protocol's  
common settings to default**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL DCERPC\_TCP  
COMMON SHOW****Level**

base+asq

**Usage****Description**Show DCERPC\_TCP protocol's  
common settings**Returns**

[Common]

[IPS]



**CONFIG PROTOCOL DCERPC\_TCP PROFILE****Level**

base+asq

**Description**

DCERPC\_TCP protocol's profile settings

**CONFIG PROTOCOL DCERPC\_TCP PROFILE ALARM****Level**

base+asq

**Description**

Alarm commands for the DCERPC\_TCP protocol

**CONFIG PROTOCOL DCERPC\_TCP PROFILE ALARM DEFAULT****Level**

asq+modify

**Usage**index=<profile index>  
template=  
(high|medium|low|internet|"  
[reset=0|1])**Description**

Reset to a default template alarms for the DCERPC\_TCP protocol

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL DCERPC\_TCP PROFILE ALARM SHOW****Level**

base+asq

**Usage**index=<profile idx> [context=  
(protocol|<ASQ context name>)] [extended=0|1]**Description**

Dump the alarm configuration for the DCERPC\_TCP protocol

**Returns**context=(protocol|<ASQ context name>) id=<alarmid>  
action=(block|pass) level=  
(major|minor|ignore) dump=  
(0|1) new=(0|1) origin=  
(user|profile\_template|config  
template|new) [blacklist=on  
blduration=<int>] [email=on  
emailduration=<int>  
emailcount=<int>]  
msg=<alarm message>  
modify=(0|1) sensible=(0|1)  
legacy=(0|1)  
category=<category>  
comment=<string>**CONFIG PROTOCOL DCERPC\_TCP PROFILE ALARM UPDATE****Level**

asq+modify

**Usage**index=<profile index>  
id=<int> context=  
(protocol|<ASQ context name>) [action=  
(pass|block)] [level=  
(minor|major|ignore)] [dump=  
(0|1)] [email=off | email=on  
emailduration=<seconds>  
emailcount=<int>]  
[blacklist=off | blacklist=on  
blduration=<minutes>]  
[comment=<string>]  
[qid=<Queue name>]**Description**

Configure ASQ alarm (IPS alarm) for the DCERPC\_TCP protocol

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL DCERPC\_TCP PROFILE CHECK****Level**

base+asq

**Usage**

index=&lt;profile idx&gt;

**Description**

List all the config referring to the profile specified by index for the DCERPC\_TCP protocol

**Returns**

Config=00

**CONFIG PROTOCOL DCERPC\_TCP PROFILE COPY****Level**

asq+modify

**Usage**

index=&lt;profile\_idx&gt; to=&lt;0 9&gt;

**Description**

Copy a DCERPC\_TCP protocol's profile to another profile

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL DCERPC\_TCP PROFILE DEFAULT****Level**

asq+modify

**Usage**

index=&lt;profile\_idx&gt;

**Description**

Reset DCERPC\_TCP protocol's profile settings to default

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL DCERPC\_TCP PROFILE IPS****Level**

base+asq

**Description**

DCERPC\_TCP protocol's IPS settings

**CONFIG PROTOCOL DCERPC\_TCP PROFILE IPS CONFIG****Level**

asq+modify

**Usage**



[AllowTCPURG=On|Off]  
[EnforceUser=On|Off]  
[Log=On|Off]  
[MsdcomlActivation=Pass|Block]  
[MsdcomlActivationPropertiesIn=Pass|Block]  
[MsdcomlActivationPropertiesOut=Pass|Block]  
[MsdcomlConnectionPoint=Pass|Block]  
[MsdcomlConnectionPointContainer=Pass|Block]  
[MsdcomlContext=Pass|Block]  
[MsdcomlEnumGUID=Pass|Block]  
[MsdcomlEnumString=Pass|Block]  
[MsdcomlEnumUnknown=Pass|Block]  
[MsdcomlObjectExporter=Pass|Block]  
[MsdcomlRemUnknown=Pass|Block]  
[MsdcomlRemUnknown2=Pass|Block]  
[MsdcomlRemoteSCMAuthor=Pass|Block]  
[MsdcomlUnknown=Pass|Block]  
[MsrpcAsyncEmsmdb=Pass|Block]  
[MsrpcAtsvc=Pass|Block]  
[MsrpcAudiosrv=Pass|Block]  
[MsrpcBrowser=Pass|Block]  
[MsrpcDavClntrpc=Pass|Block]  
[MsrpcDnsServer=Pass|Block]  
[MsrpcEmsmdb=Pass|Block]  
[MsrpcEpmp=Pass|Block]  
[MsrpcEventlog=Pass|Block]  
[MsrpcGetusertoken=Pass|Block]  
[MsrpcHydrals=Pass|Block]  
[MsrpcIRemoteWinpool=Pass|Block]  
[MsrpcIcertpassage=Pass|Block]  
[MsrpcIcertprotect=Pass|Block]

[MsrpcIkeysvc=Pass|Block]  
[MsrpcIinitshutdown=Pass|Block]  
[MsrpcIstoreprov=Pass|Block]  
[MsrpcIseclogon=Pass|Block]  
[MsrpcLIsrc=Pass|Block]  
[MsrpcLSarpc=Pass|Block]  
[MsrpcMsDfr=Pass|Block]  
[MsrpcMsDtc=Pass|Block]  
[MsrpcMsExchDatabase=Pass|Block]  
[MsrpcMsExchDirectory=Pass|Block]  
[MsrpcMsExchInfostore=Pass|Block]  
[MsrpcMsExchSysatd=Pass|Block]  
[MsrpcMsFrs=Pass|Block]  
[MsrpcMsIIISCom=Pass|Block]  
[MsrpcMsIIISMap4=Pass|Block]  
[MsrpcMsIIISInetinfo=Pass|Block]  
[MsrpcMsIIISNntp=Pass|Block]  
[MsrpcMsIIISPop3=Pass|Block]  
[MsrpcMsIIISsmtp=Pass|Block]  
[MsrpcMsIsmServ=Pass|Block]  
[MsrpcMsMessenger=Pass|Block]  
[MsrpcMsMqqm=Pass|Block]  
[MsrpcMsNetlogon=Pass|Block]  
[MsrpcMsScheduler=Pass|Block]  
[MsrpcMsadBr=Pass|Block]  
[MsrpcMsadDrSuapi=Pass|Block]  
[MsrpcMsadDsrole=Pass|Block]  
[MsrpcMsadDssetup=Pass|Block]  
[MsrpcNddeapi=Pass|Block]  
[MsrpcNetdfs=Pass|Block]  
[MsrpcNsis=Pass|Block]  
[MsrpcPmapapi=Pass|Block]  
[MsrpcPnp=Pass|Block]

[MsrpcPolicyagent=Pass|Block]  
[MsrpcRpcManagement=Pass|Block]  
[MsrpcRras=Pass|Block]  
[MsrpcSamr=Pass|Block]  
[MsrpcScesvc=Pass|Block]  
[MsrpcSfcapi=Pass|Block]  
[MsrpcSpoolss=Pass|Block]  
[MsrpcSrvsvc=Pass|Block]  
[MsrpcSsdpsrv=Pass|Block]  
[MsrpcSvcctl=Pass|Block]  
[MsrpcTapsrv=Pass|Block]  
[MsrpcTrkws=Pass|Block]  
[MsrpcW32time=Pass|Block]  
[MsrpcWinreg=Pass|Block]  
[MsrpcWinsif=Pass|Block]  
[MsrpcWinstationrpc=Pass|Block]  
[MsrpcWkssvc=Pass|Block]  
[NbSkeletonPerlP=<1 10>]  
[OpcaelopcEventAreaBrowser=Pass|Block]  
[OpcaelopcEventServer=Pass|Block]  
[OpcaelopcEventServer2=Pass|Block]  
[OpcaelopcEventSink=Pass|Block]  
[OpcaelopcEventSubscriptionMgt=Pass|Block]  
[OpcaelopcEventSubscriptionMgt2=Pass|Block]  
[OpcaeOpcEventServerCategoryId=Pass|Block]  
[OpcaeTypeLib10=Pass|Block]  
[OpcdalEnumOpclItemAttributes=Pass|Block]  
[OpcdalopcAsynclo=Pass|Block]  
[OpcdalopcAsynclo2=Pass|Block]  
[OpcdalopcAsynclo3=Pass|Block]  
[OpcdalopcBrowse=Pass|Block]  
[OpcdalopcBrowseAddressSpace=Pass|Block]  
[OpcdalopcCommon=Pass|Block]  
[OpcdalopcDataCallback=Pass|Block]  
[OpcdalopcEnumGuid=Pass|Block]



```
[OpcdalopcGroupStateMgt=Pass|Block]
[OpcdalopcGroupStateMgt2=Pass|Block]
[OpcdalopcItemDeadBandMgt=Pass|Block]
[OpcdalopcItemIo=Pass|Block]
[OpcdalopcItemMgt=Pass|Block]
[OpcdalopcItemProperties=Pass|Block]
[OpcdalopcItemSamplingMgt=Pass|Block]
[OpcdalopcPublicGroupStateMgt=Pass|Block]
[OpcdalopcServer=Pass|Block]
[OpcdalopcServerList=Pass|Block]
[OpcdalopcServerList2=Pass|Block]
[OpcdalopcServerPublicGroups=Pass|Block]
[OpcdalopcShutdown=Pass|Block]
[OpcdalopcSyncIo=Pass|Block]
[OpcdalopcSyncIo2=Pass|Block]
[OpcdalopcComnTypeLib=Pass|Block]
[OpcdalopcServer10=Pass|Block]
[OpcdalopcServer20=Pass|Block]
[OpcdalopcServer30=Pass|Block]
[OpcdalopcTypeLib20=Pass|Block]
[OpcdalopcTypeLib30=Pass|Block]
[OpcdalopcXmlDataServer10=Pass|Block]
[OpchdalopcCatidServer10=Pass|Block]
[OpchdalopcAsyncAnnotations=Pass|Block]
[OpchdalopcAsyncRead=Pass|Block]
[OpchdalopcAsyncUpdate=Pass|Block]
[OpchdalopcBrowser=Pass|Block]
```

```
[OpchdalopcDataCallback=Pass|Block]
[OpchdalopcPlayback=Pass|Block]
[OpchdalopcServer=Pass|Block]
[OpchdalopcSyncAnnotations=Pass|Block]
[OpchdalopcSyncRead=Pass|Block]
[OpchdalopcSyncUpdate=Pass|Block]
[OpchdalopcTypeLib10=Pass|Block] [Probe=On|Off]
[Skeleton=On|Off]
[SkeletonTimeout=<0 600>]
[State=On|Off]
[TemplateAlarm=<low|medium|high|internet>]
```

**Description**

Set the DCERPC\_TCP protocol profile's IPS settings

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL DCERPC\_TCP PROFILE IPS NBEPMAP****Level**

base+asq

**History**

Appears in 4 0 0

**Description**

Commands to manipulate IPSNbEpmmap section



# CONFIG PROTOCOL DCERPC\_TCP PROFILE IPS NBEPMAP CONFIG

**Level**

asq+modify

**History**

Appears in 4 0 0

**Description**Commands to configure token  
of IPSNbEpmap section**Usage**

```
index=<profile index>  
[SkeletonOnlyLocalAddr=<on  
|off>]  
[SkeletonOnlyMsExchangeU  
UID=<on|off>]
```

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

```
CONFIG PROTOCOL DCERPC_  
TCP PROFILE NBEPMAP  
CONFIG index=1  
SkeletonOnlyLocalAddr=on  
SkeletonOnlyMsExchangeUU  
D=off
```

**CONFIG PROTOCOL DCERPC\_  
TCP PROFILE IPS UUID****History**

Appears in 3 2 0

**Level**

base+asq

**Description**Commands to manipulate  
uuid rules in IPSUUID section



# CONFIG PROTOCOL DCERPC TCP PROFILE IPS UUID INSERT

**Level**

asq+modify

**History**

Appears in 3 2 0

**Description**

add a new uuid rule to  
IPSUUID section

**Usage**

```
index=<profile index>  
uuid=<string>  
action=pass|block  
[group=<string>]
```

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

```
CONFIG PROTOCOL DCERPC_  
TCP PROFILE IPS UUID INSERT  
index=0 uuid="00000000-  
0000-0000-0000-  
000000000000"  
action=pass group="group1"
```



# CONFIG PROTOCOL DCERPC TCP PROFILE IPS UUID REMOVE

## Level

asq+modify

## History

Appears in 3 2 0

## Description

remove an uuid rule(s) from  
IPSUUID section

## Usage

index=<profile index> ruleid=  
{<nb>|all}

## Returns

Error code

## Example

```
CONFIG PROTOCOL DCERPC_  
TCP PROFILE IPS UUID add  
index=0 rule=1
```



# CONFIG PROTOCOL DCERPC\_TCP PROFILE IPS UUID SHOW

**Level**

base+asq

**History**

Appears in 3 2 0

**Format**

section\_line

**Description**dump the uuid rules list from  
IPSUUID section**Usage**

index=&lt;profile index&gt;

**Returns**the list in the format :  
ruleid=nb uuid=<string>  
action=pass|block  
group=<string>**Example**CONFIG PROTOCOL DCERPC\_  
TCP PROFILE IPS UUID SHOW  
index=0



# CONFIG PROTOCOL DCERPC\_TCP PROFILE IPS UUID UPDATE

## Level

asq+modify

## History

Appears in 3 2 0

## Description

update an uuid rule in the IPSUUID section

## Usage

index=<profile index>  
ruleid=<nb> [uuid=<string>]  
[action=pass|block]  
[group=<string>]

## Returns

Error code

## Example

```
CONFIG PROTOCOL DCERPC_TCP PROFILE IPS UUID UPDATE
index=0 rule=1
uuid="00000000-0000-0000-0000-000000000000"
action=block group="group2"
```

### CONFIG PROTOCOL DCERPC\_TCP PROFILE LIST

## Level

base+asq

## Usage

[index=<profile\_idx>]

## Description

List all available profiles or a specific profile for the DCERPC\_TCP protocol

## Returns

[00]  
name="default"

lastmod="2011-02-23 10:47:45"

### CONFIG PROTOCOL DCERPC\_TCP PROFILE SHOW

## Level

base+asq

## Usage

index=<profile\_idx>

## Description

Show DCERPC\_TCP protocol profile's settings

## Returns

[Common]

[IPS]

State=1

Log=1

Probe=1

### CONFIG PROTOCOL DCERPC\_TCP PROFILE UPDATE

## Level

asq+modify

## Usage

index=<profile\_idx>  
[name=<string>]  
[comment=<string>]

## Description

Update the DCERPC\_TCP protocol profile's informations

## Returns

Error code

## CONFIG PROTOCOL DNS\_TCP

## Level

base+asq

## Description

Commands for the DNS\_TCP protocol

### CONFIG PROTOCOL DNS\_TCP ACTIVATE

## Level

asq+modify

## Usage

[CANCEL|NEXTBOOT]

## Description

Activate the DNS\_TCP protocol's configuration

## Returns

Error code

### CONFIG PROTOCOL DNS\_TCP COMMON

## Level

base+asq

## Description

DNS\_TCP protocol's common settings

### CONFIG PROTOCOL DNS\_TCP COMMON CONFIG

## Level

asq+modify

## Usage

[DefaultPort=<list of obj services>]

## Description

Set DNS\_TCP protocol's common settings

## Returns

Error code

### CONFIG PROTOCOL DNS\_TCP COMMON DEFAULT

## Level

asq+modify

## Usage

## Description

Reset DNS\_TCP protocol's common settings to default

## Returns

Error code

### CONFIG PROTOCOL DNS\_TCP COMMON SHOW

## Level





base+asq

**Usage**

**Description**

Show DNS\_TCP protocol's common settings

**Returns**

[Common]

[IPS]

**CONFIG PROTOCOL DNS\_TCP PROFILE**

**Level**

base+asq

**Description**

DNS\_TCP protocol's profile settings

**CONFIG PROTOCOL DNS\_TCP PROFILE ALARM**

**Level**

base+asq

**Description**

Alarm commands for the DNS\_TCP protocol

**CONFIG PROTOCOL DNS\_TCP PROFILE ALARM DEFAULT**

**Level**

asq+modify

**Usage**

index=<profile index>  
template=  
{high|medium|low|internet|""}  
[reset=0|1]

**Description**

Reset to a default template alarms for the DNS\_TCP protocol

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL DNS\_TCP PROFILE ALARM SHOW**

**Level**

base+asq

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx> [context=  
{protocol|<ASQ context name>}] [extended=0|1]

**Description**

Dump the alarm configuration for the DNS\_TCP protocol

**Returns**

context={protocol|<ASQ context name>} id=<alarmid>  
action={block|pass} level=  
{major|minor|ignore} dump=  
{0|1} new={0|1} origin=  
{user|profile\_template|config\_template|new} [blacklist=on  
blduration=<int>] [email=on  
emailduration=<int>  
emailcount=<int>]  
msg=<alarm message>  
modify={0|1} sensible={0|1}  
legacy={0|1}  
category=<category>  
comment=<string>

**CONFIG PROTOCOL DNS\_TCP PROFILE ALARM UPDATE**

**Level**

asq+modify

**Usage**

index=<profile index>  
id=<int> context=  
{protocol|<ASQ context name>} [action=  
{pass|block}] [level=  
{minor|major|ignore}] [dump=  
{0|1}] [email=off | email=on  
emailduration=<seconds>  
emailcount=<int>]  
[blacklist=off | blacklist=on  
blduration=<minutes>]  
[comment=<string>]  
[qid=<Queue name>]

**Description**

Configure ASQ alarm (IPS alarm) for the DNS\_TCP protocol

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL DNS\_TCP PROFILE CHECK**

**Level**

base+asq

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx>

**Description**

List all the config referring to the profile specified by index for the DNS\_TCP protocol

**Returns**

Config=00

**CONFIG PROTOCOL DNS\_TCP PROFILE COPY**

**Level**

asq+modify

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx> to=<0 9>

**Description**

Copy a DNS\_TCP protocol's profile to another profile

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL DNS\_TCP PROFILE DEFAULT**

**Level**

asq+modify

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx>

**Description**

Reset DNS\_TCP protocol's profile settings to default

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL DNS\_TCP PROFILE IPS**

**Level**

base+asq

**Description**



DNS\_TCP protocol's IPS settings

**CONFIG PROTOCOL DNS\_TCP PROFILE IPS CONFIG**

**Level**

asq+modify

**Usage**

[DenyNsType=<string>]  
[DetectLargeMsg=On|Off]  
[DetectTunneling=On|Off]  
[InternalDomain=<string>]  
[LargeMsgSize=<0 65535>]  
[NameBuffer=<10 2048>]  
[RegisterName=On|Off]  
[RequestTimeout=<1 60>]  
[State=On|Off]  
[TemplateAlarm=<low|medium|high|internet>]

**Description**

Set the DNS\_TCP protocol profile's IPS settings

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL DNS\_TCP PROFILE LIST**

**Level**

base+asq

**Usage**

[index=<profile\_idx>]

**Description**

List all available profiles or a specific profile for the DNS\_TCP protocol

**Returns**

[00]  
name="default"  
lastmod="2011-02-23 10:47:45"

**CONFIG PROTOCOL DNS\_TCP PROFILE SHOW**

**Level**

base+asq

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx>

**Description**

Show DNS\_TCP protocol profile's settings

**Returns**

[Common]

[IPS]

State=1  
Log=1  
Probe=1

**CONFIG PROTOCOL DNS\_TCP PROFILE UPDATE**

**Level**

asq+modify

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx>  
[name=<string>]  
[comment=<string>]

**Description**

Update the DNS\_TCP protocol profile's informations

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL DNS\_UDP**

**Level**

base+asq

**Description**

Commands for the DNS\_UDP protocol

**CONFIG PROTOCOL DNS\_UDP ACTIVATE**

**Level**

asq+modify

**Usage**

[CANCEL|NEXTBOOT]

**Description**

Activate the DNS\_UDP protocol's configuration

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL DNS\_UDP COMMON**

**Level**

base+asq

**Description**

DNS\_UDP protocol's common settings

**CONFIG PROTOCOL DNS\_UDP COMMON CONFIG**

**Level**

asq+modify

**Usage**

[DefaultPort=<list of obj services>]

**Description**

Set DNS\_UDP protocol's common settings

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL DNS\_UDP COMMON DEFAULT**

**Level**

asq+modify

**Usage**

**Description**

Reset DNS\_UDP protocol's common settings to default

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL DNS\_UDP COMMON SHOW**

**Level**

base+asq

**Usage**

**Description**

Show DNS\_UDP protocol's common settings

**Returns**

[Common]

[IPS]

**CONFIG PROTOCOL DNS\_UDP  
PROFILE****Level**

base+asq

**Description**

DNS\_UDP protocol's profile settings

**CONFIG PROTOCOL DNS\_UDP  
PROFILE ALARM****Level**

base+asq

**Description**

Alarm commands for the DNS\_UDP protocol

**CONFIG PROTOCOL DNS\_UDP  
PROFILE ALARM DEFAULT****Level**

asq+modify

**Usage**index=<profile index>  
template=  
[high|medium|low|internet|""]  
[reset=0|1]**Description**

Reset to a default template alarms for the DNS\_UDP protocol

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL DNS\_UDP  
PROFILE ALARM SHOW****Level**

base+asq

**Usage**index=<profile idx> [context=  
(protocol|<ASQ context  
name>)] [extended=0|1]**Description**

Dump the alarm configuration for the DNS\_UDP protocol

**Returns**context=(protocol|<ASQ  
context name>) id=<alarmid>  
action=(block|pass) level=  
(major|minor|ignore) dump=  
(0|1) new=(0|1) origin=  
(user|profile\_template|config  
template|new) [blacklist=on  
blduration=<int>] [email=on  
emailduration=<int>  
emailcount=<int>]  
msg=<alarm message>  
modify=(0|1) sensible=(0|1)  
legacy=(0|1)  
category=<category>  
comment=<string>**CONFIG PROTOCOL DNS\_UDP  
PROFILE ALARM UPDATE****Level**

asq+modify

**Usage**index=<profile index>  
id=<int> context=  
(protocol|<ASQ context  
name>) [action=  
(pass|block)] [level=  
(minor|major|ignore)] [dump=  
(0|1)] [email=off | email=on  
emailduration=<seconds>  
emailcount=<int>]  
[blacklist=off | blacklist=on  
blduration=<minutes>]  
[comment=<string>]  
[qid=<Queue name>]**Description**

Configure ASQ alarm (IPS alarm) for the DNS\_UDP protocol

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL DNS\_UDP  
PROFILE CHECK****Level**

base+asq

**Usage**

index=&lt;profile idx&gt;

**Description**

List all the config referring to the profile specified by index for the DNS\_UDP protocol

**Returns**

Config=00

**CONFIG PROTOCOL DNS\_UDP  
PROFILE COPY****Level**

asq+modify

**Usage**

index=&lt;profile\_idx&gt; to=&lt;0 9&gt;

**Description**

Copy a DNS\_UDP protocol's profile to another profile

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL DNS\_UDP  
PROFILE DEFAULT****Level**

asq+modify

**Usage**

index=&lt;profile\_idx&gt;

**Description**

Reset DNS\_UDP protocol's profile settings to default

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL DNS\_UDP  
PROFILE IPS****Level**

base+asq

**Description**

DNS\_UDP protocol's IPS settings

**CONFIG PROTOCOL DNS\_UDP  
PROFILE IPS CONFIG****Level**

asq+modify

**Usage**[DenyNsType=<string>]  
[DetectLargeMsg=On|Off]



[DetectTunneling=On|Off]  
[InternalDomain=<string>]  
[LargeMsgSize=<0 65535>]  
[NameBuffer=<10 2048>]  
[RegisterName=On|Off]  
[RequestTimeout=<1 60>]  
[State=On|Off]  
[TemplateAlarm=<low|medium|high|internet>]

**Description**

Set the DNS\_UDP protocol profile's IPS settings

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL DNS\_UDP PROFILE LIST**

**Level**

base+asq

**Usage**

[index=<profile\_idx>]

**Description**

List all available profiles or a specific profile for the DNS\_UDP protocol

**Returns**

[00]  
name="default"  
lastmod="2011-02-23 10:47:45"

**CONFIG PROTOCOL DNS\_UDP PROFILE SHOW**

**Level**

base+asq

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx>

**Description**

Show DNS\_UDP protocol profile's settings

**Returns**

[Common]

[IPS]  
State=1  
Log=1  
Probe=1

**CONFIG PROTOCOL DNS\_UDP PROFILE UPDATE**

**Level**

asq+modify

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx>  
[name=<string>]  
[comment=<string>]

**Description**

Update the DNS\_UDP protocol profile's informations

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL EDONKEY**

**Level**

base+asq

**Description**

Commands for the EDONKEY protocol

**CONFIG PROTOCOL EDONKEY ACTIVATE**

**Level**

asq+modify

**Usage**

[CANCEL|NEXTBOOT]

**Description**

Activate the EDONKEY protocol's configuration

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL EDONKEY COMMON**

**Level**

base+asq

**Description**

EDONKEY protocol's common settings

**CONFIG PROTOCOL EDONKEY COMMON CONFIG**

**Level**

asq+modify

**Usage**

[DefaultPort=<list of obj services>]  
[SSLDefaultPort=<list of obj services>]

**Description**

Set EDONKEY protocol's common settings

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL EDONKEY COMMON DEFAULT**

**Level**

asq+modify

**Usage**

**Description**

Reset EDONKEY protocol's common settings to default

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL EDONKEY COMMON SHOW**

**Level**

base+asq

**Usage**

**Description**

Show EDONKEY protocol's common settings

**Returns**

[Common]

[IPS]

**CONFIG PROTOCOL EDONKEY PROFILE**

**Level**

base+asq

**Description**

EDONKEY protocol's profile settings

**CONFIG PROTOCOL EDONKEY PROFILE ALARM****Level**

base+asq

**Description**

Alarm commands for the EDONKEY protocol

**CONFIG PROTOCOL EDONKEY PROFILE ALARM DEFAULT****Level**

asq+modify

**Usage**

index=<profile index>  
template=  
(high|medium|low|internet|"  
[reset=0|1])

**Description**

Reset to a default template alarms for the EDONKEY protocol

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL EDONKEY PROFILE ALARM SHOW****Level**

base+asq

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx> [context=  
(protocol|<ASQ context name>)] [extended=0|1]

**Description**

Dump the alarm configuration for the EDONKEY protocol

**Returns**

context=(protocol|<ASQ context name>) id=<alarmid>  
action=(block|pass) level=  
(major|minor|ignore) dump=  
(0|1) new=(0|1) origin=  
(user|profile\_template|config

template|new) [blacklist=on  
blduration=<int>] [email=on  
emailduration=<int>  
emailcount=<int>]  
msg=<alarm message>  
modify=(0|1) sensible=(0|1)  
legacy=(0|1)  
category=<category>  
comment=<string>

**CONFIG PROTOCOL EDONKEY PROFILE ALARM UPDATE****Level**

asq+modify

**Usage**

index=<profile index>  
id=<int> context=  
(protocol|<ASQ context name>)  
[action=  
(pass|block)] [level=  
(minor|major|ignore)] [dump=  
(0|1)] [email=off | email=on  
emailduration=<seconds>  
emailcount=<int>]  
[blacklist=off | blacklist=on  
blduration=<minutes>]  
[comment=<string>]  
[qid=<Queue name>]

**Description**

Configure ASQ alarm (IPS alarm) for the EDONKEY protocol

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL EDONKEY PROFILE CHECK****Level**

base+asq

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx>

**Description**

List all the config referring to the profile specified by index for the EDONKEY protocol

**Returns**

Config=00

**CONFIG PROTOCOL EDONKEY PROFILE COPY****Level**

asq+modify

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx> to=<0 9>

**Description**

Copy a EDONKEY protocol's profile to another profile

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL EDONKEY PROFILE DEFAULT****Level**

asq+modify

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx>

**Description**

Reset EDONKEY protocol's profile settings to default

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL EDONKEY PROFILE IPS****Level**

base+asq

**Description**

EDONKEY protocol's IPS settings

**CONFIG PROTOCOL EDONKEY PROFILE IPS CONFIG****Level**

asq+modify

**Usage**

[AllowTCPUrg=0n|Off]  
[Log=0n|Off] [Probe=0n|Off]  
[State=0n|Off]  
[TemplateAlarm=<low|medium|high|internet>]

**Description**



Set the EDONKEY protocol profile's IPS settings

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL EDONKEY PROFILE LIST**

**Level**

base+asq

**Usage**

[index=<profile\_idx>]

**Description**

List all available profiles or a specific profile for the EDONKEY protocol

**Returns**

[00]  
name="default"  
lastmod="2011-02-23 10:47:45"

**CONFIG PROTOCOL EDONKEY PROFILE SHOW**

**Level**

base+asq

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx>

**Description**

Show EDONKEY protocol profile's settings

**Returns**

[Common]

[IPS]  
State=1  
Log=1  
Probe=1

**CONFIG PROTOCOL EDONKEY PROFILE UPDATE**

**Level**

asq+modify

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx>  
[name=<string>]  
[comment=<string>]

**Description**

Update the EDONKEY protocol profile's informations

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL ENIP\_TCP**

**Level**

base+asq

**Description**

Commands for the ENIP\_TCP protocol

**CONFIG PROTOCOL ENIP\_TCP ACTIVATE**

**Level**

asq+modify

**Usage**

[CANCEL|NEXTBOOT]

**Description**

Activate the ENIP\_TCP protocol's configuration

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL ENIP\_TCP COMMON**

**Level**

base+asq

**Description**

ENIP\_TCP protocol's common settings

**CONFIG PROTOCOL ENIP\_TCP COMMON CONFIG**

**Level**

asq+modify

**Usage**

[DefaultPort=<list of obj services>]

**Description**

Set ENIP\_TCP protocol's common settings

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL ENIP\_TCP COMMON DEFAULT**

**Level**

asq+modify

**Usage**

**Description**

Reset ENIP\_TCP protocol's common settings to default

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL ENIP\_TCP COMMON SHOW**

**Level**

base+asq

**Usage**

**Description**

Show ENIP\_TCP protocol's common settings

**Returns**

[Common]

[IPS]

**CONFIG PROTOCOL ENIP\_TCP PROFILE**

**Level**

base+asq

**Description**

ENIP\_TCP protocol's profile settings

**CONFIG PROTOCOL ENIP\_TCP PROFILE ALARM**

**Level**

base+asq

**Description**

Alarm commands for the ENIP\_TCP protocol

**CONFIG PROTOCOL ENIP\_TCP PROFILE ALARM DEFAULT****Level**

asq+modify

**Usage**

index=<profile index>  
template=  
(high|medium|low|internet|'')  
[reset=0|1]

**Description**

Reset to a default template alarms for the ENIP\_TCP protocol

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL ENIP\_TCP PROFILE ALARM SHOW****Level**

base+asq

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx> [context=  
(protocol|<ASQ context name>)] [extended=0|1]

**Description**

Dump the alarm configuration for the ENIP\_TCP protocol

**Returns**

context=(protocol|<ASQ context name>) id=<alarmid>  
action=(block|pass) level=  
(major|minor|ignore) dump=  
(0|1) new=(0|1) origin=  
(user|profile\_template|config\_template|new) [blacklist=on  
blduration=<int>] [email=on  
emailduration=<int>  
emailcount=<int>]  
msg=<alarm message>  
modify=(0|1) sensible=(0|1)  
legacy=(0|1)  
category=<category>  
comment=<string>

**CONFIG PROTOCOL ENIP\_TCP PROFILE ALARM UPDATE****Level**

asq+modify

**Usage**

index=<profile index>  
id=<int> context=  
(protocol|<ASQ context name>) [action=  
(pass|block)] [level=  
(minor|major|ignore)] [dump=  
(0|1)] [email=off | email=on  
emailduration=<seconds>  
emailcount=<int>]  
[blacklist=off | blacklist=on  
blduration=<minutes>]  
[comment=<string>]  
[qid=<Queue name>]

**Description**

Configure ASQ alarm (IPS alarm) for the ENIP\_TCP protocol

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL ENIP\_TCP PROFILE CHECK****Level**

base+asq

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx>

**Description**

List all the config referring to the profile specified by index for the ENIP\_TCP protocol

**Returns**

Config=00

**CONFIG PROTOCOL ENIP\_TCP PROFILE COPY****Level**

asq+modify

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx> to=<0 9>

**Description**

Copy a ENIP\_TCP protocol's profile to another profile

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL ENIP\_TCP PROFILE DEFAULT****Level**

asq+modify

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx>

**Description**

Reset ENIP\_TCP protocol's profile settings to default

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL ENIP\_TCP PROFILE IPS****Level**

base+asq

**Description**

ENIP\_TCP protocol's IPS settings

**CONFIG PROTOCOL ENIP\_TCP PROFILE IPS CIPSERVICE****History**

Appears in 3 5 0

**Level**

base+asq

**Description**

Commands to manipulate CIP service rules in CIPSERVICE section



# CONFIG PROTOCOL ENIP TCP PROFILE IPS CIPSERVICE INSERT

**Level**

asq+modify

**History**

Appears in 3 5 0

**Description**

add a new CIP service rule to CIPSERVICE section

**Usage**

```
index=<profile index>  
[ruleid=nb] class=<string>  
DenyService=<string>  
AllowService=<string>  
[Comment=<string>]
```

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

```
CONFIG PROTOCOL ENIP_TCP  
PROFILE IPS CIPSERVICE  
INSERT index=0 class="5-  
20,250"  
DenyService="15,20,50-255"  
AllowService=""  
Comment="No custom  
services allowed"
```





# CONFIG PROTOCOL ENIP TCP PROFILE IPS CIPSERVICE REMOVE

## Level

asq+modify

## History

Appears in 3 5 0

## Description

remove an CIP service rule(s)  
from CIPSERVICE section

## Usage

index=<profile index> ruleid=  
{<nb>|all}

## Returns

Error code

## Example

```
CONFIG PROTOCOL ENIP TCP  
PROFILE IPS CIPSERVICE  
remove index=0 rule=1
```



# CONFIG PROTOCOL ENIP\_ TCP PROFILE IPS\_ CIPSERVICE SHOW

## Level

base+asq

## History

Appears in 3 5 0

## Format

section\_line

## Description

dump the CIP service rules  
list from CIPSERVICE section

## Usage

index=<profile index>

## Returns

the list in the format :  
ruleid=nb class=<string>  
DenyService=<string>  
AllowService=<string>  
Comment=<string>

## Example

```
CONFIG PROTOCOL ENIP_TCP  
PROFILE IPS CIPSERVICE  
SHOW index=0
```



# CONFIG PROTOCOL ENIP\_TCP PROFILE IPS CIPSERVICE UPDATE

**Level**

asq+modify

**History**

Appears in 3 5 0

**Description**

update an CIP service rule in the CIPSERVICE section

**Usage**index=<profile index>  
ruleid=<nb> [class=<string>]  
[DenyService=<string>]  
[AllowService=<string>]  
[Comment=<string>]**Returns**

Error code

**Example**CONFIG PROTOCOL ENIP\_TCP  
PROFILE IPS CIPSERVICE  
UPDATE index=0 rule=1  
class="30" DenyService=""  
AllowService="5-40,60"  
Comment="custom allowed  
services"**CONFIG PROTOCOL ENIP\_TCP PROFILE IPS CONFIG****Level**

asq+modify

**Usage**[AllowCommand=<string>]  
[AllowTCPUrg=On|Off]  
[CipMaxMultipleService=<1  
65535>]  
[DenyCommand=<string>]  
[Log=On|Off]  
[MaxPendingRequest=<1512>] [MsgBuffer=<24  
65535>] [Probe=On|Off]  
[RequestTimeout=<1 3600>]  
[State=On|Off]  
[TemplateAlarm=<low|mediu  
m|high|internet>]**Description**

Set the ENIP\_TCP protocol profile's IPS settings

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL ENIP\_TCP PROFILE LIST****Level**

base+asq

**Usage**

[index=&lt;profile\_idx&gt;]

**Description**

List all available profiles or a specific profile for the ENIP\_TCP protocol

**Returns**[00]  
name="default"  
lastmod="2011-02-23  
10:47:45"**CONFIG PROTOCOL ENIP\_TCP PROFILE SHOW****Level**

base+asq

**Usage**

index=&lt;profile\_idx&gt;

**Description**

Show ENIP\_TCP protocol profile's settings

**Returns**

[Common]

[IPS]  
State=1  
Log=1  
Probe=1**CONFIG PROTOCOL ENIP\_TCP PROFILE UPDATE****Level**

asq+modify

**Usage**index=<profile\_idx>  
[name=<string>]  
[comment=<string>]**Description**

Update the ENIP\_TCP protocol profile's informations

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL ENIP\_UDP****Level**

base+asq

**Description**

Commands for the ENIP\_UDP protocol

**CONFIG PROTOCOL ENIP\_UDP ACTIVATE****Level**

asq+modify

**Usage**

[CANCEL|NEXTBOOT]

**Description**

Activate the ENIP\_UDP protocol's configuration

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL ENIP\_UDP COMMON****Level**

base+asq

**Description**

ENIP\_UDP protocol's common settings

**CONFIG PROTOCOL ENIP\_UDP COMMON CONFIG****Level**



asq+modify

**Usage**

[DefaultPort=<list of obj services>]

**Description**

Set ENIP\_UDP protocol's common settings

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL ENIP\_UDP  
COMMON DEFAULT****Level**

asq+modify

**Usage****Description**

Reset ENIP\_UDP protocol's common settings to default

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL ENIP\_UDP  
COMMON SHOW****Level**

base+asq

**Usage****Description**

Show ENIP\_UDP protocol's common settings

**Returns**

[Common]

[IPS]

**CONFIG PROTOCOL ENIP\_UDP  
PROFILE****Level**

base+asq

**Description**

ENIP\_UDP protocol's profile settings

**CONFIG PROTOCOL ENIP\_UDP  
PROFILE ALARM****Level**

base+asq

**Description**

Alarm commands for the ENIP\_UDP protocol



# CONFIG PROTOCOL ENIP\_ UDP PROFILE ALARM DEFAULT

## Level

asq+modify

## Usage

index=<profile index>

template=

[high|medium|low|internet|"]

[reset=0|1]

## Description

Reset to a default template  
alarms for the ENIP\_UDP  
protocol

## Returns

Error code



# CONFIG PROTOCOL ENIP\_ UDP PROFILE ALARM SHOW

**Level**

base+asq

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx> [context=  
(protocol|<ASQ context  
name>)] [extended=0|1]

**Description**

Dump the alarm configuration  
for the ENIP\_UDP protocol

**Returns**

context=(protocol|<ASQ  
context name>) id=<alarmid>  
action=(block|pass) level=  
(major|minor|ignore) dump=  
(0|1) new=(0|1) origin=  
(user|profile\_template|config\_  
template|new) [blacklist=on  
blduration=<int>] [email=on  
emaillduration=<int>  
emailcount=<int>]  
msg=<alarm message>  
modify=(0|1) sensible=(0|1)  
legacy=(0|1)  
category=<category>  
comment=<string>



# CONFIG PROTOCOL ENIP\_ UDP PROFILE ALARM UPDATE

**Level**

asq+modify

**Usage**

```
index=<profile index>  
id=<int> context=  
(protocol|<ASQ context  
name>) [action=  
(pass|block)] [level=  
(minor|major|ignore)]  
[dump={0|1}] [email=off |  
email=on  
emailduration=<seconds>  
emailcount=<int>]  
[blacklist=off | blacklist=on  
blduration=<minutes>]  
[comment=<string>]  
[qid=<Queue name>]
```

**Description**

Configure ASQ alarm (IPS alarm) for the ENIP\_UDP protocol

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL ENIP\_UDP  
PROFILE CHECK****Level**

base+asq

**Usage**

index=&lt;profile\_idx&gt;

**Description**

List all the config referring to the profile specified by index for the ENIP\_UDP protocol

**Returns**

Config=00

**CONFIG PROTOCOL ENIP\_UDP  
PROFILE COPY****Level**

asq+modify

**Usage**

index=&lt;profile\_idx&gt; to=&lt;0 9&gt;

**Description**

Copy a ENIP\_UDP protocol's profile to another profile

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL ENIP\_UDP  
PROFILE DEFAULT****Level**

asq+modify

**Usage**

index=&lt;profile\_idx&gt;

**Description**

Reset ENIP\_UDP protocol's profile settings to default

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL ENIP\_UDP  
PROFILE IPS****Level**

base+asq

**Description**

ENIP\_UDP protocol's IPS settings



# CONFIG PROTOCOL ENIP UDP PROFILE IPS CIPSERVICE

---

**History**

Appears in 3 5 0

**Level**

base+asq

**Description**

Commands to manipulate CIP  
service rules in CIPSERVICE  
section





# CONFIG PROTOCOL ENIP\_ UDP PROFILE IPS CIPSERVICE INSERT

**Level**

asq+modify

**History**

Appears in 3 5 0

**Description**

add a new CIP service rule to CIPSERVICE section

**Usage**

```
index=<profile index>  
[ruleid=nb] class=<string>  
DenyService=<string>  
AllowService=<string>  
[Comment=<string>]
```

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

```
CONFIG PROTOCOL ENIP_UDP  
PROFILE IPS CIPSERVICE  
INSERT index=0 class="5-  
20,250"  
DenyService="15,20,50-255"  
AllowService=""  
Comment="No custom  
services allowed"
```



# CONFIG PROTOCOL ENIP UDP PROFILE IPS CIPSERVICE REMOVE

## Level

asq+modify

## History

Appears in 3 5 0

## Description

remove an CIP service rule(s)  
from CIPSERVICE section

## Usage

index=<profile index> ruleid=  
{<nb>|all}

## Returns

Error code

## Example

```
CONFIG PROTOCOL ENIP UDP  
PROFILE IPS CIPSERVICE  
remove index=0 rule=1
```



# CONFIG PROTOCOL ENIP\_ UDP PROFILE IPS CIPSERVICE SHOW

## Level

base+asq

## History

Appears in 3 5 0

## Format

section\_line

## Description

dump the CIP service rules  
list from CIPSERVICE section

## Usage

index=<profile index>

## Returns

the list in the format :  
ruleid=nb class=<string>  
DenyService=<string>  
AllowService=<string>  
Comment=<string>

## Example

```
CONFIG PROTOCOL ENIP_UDP  
PROFILE IPS CIPSERVICE  
SHOW index=0
```



# CONFIG PROTOCOL ENIP\_ UDP PROFILE IPS CIPSERVICE UPDATE

**Level**

asq+modify

**History**

Appears in 3 5 0

**Description**

update an CIP service rule in  
the CIPSERVICE section

**Usage**

```
index=<profile index>  
ruleid=<nb> [class=<string>]  
[DenyService=<string>]  
[AllowService=<string>]  
[Comment=<string>]
```

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

```
CONFIG PROTOCOL ENIP_UDP  
PROFILE IPS CIPSERVICE  
UPDATE index=0 rule=1  
class="30" DenyService=""  
AllowService="5-40,60"  
Comment="custom allowed  
services"
```



# CONFIG PROTOCOL ENIP\_ UDP PROFILE IPS CONFIG

**Level**

asq+modify

**Usage**

```
[AllowCommand=<string>]
[CipMaxMultipleService=<1
65535>]
[DenyCommand=<string>]
[Log=On|Off]
[MaxPendingRequest=<1
512>] [MsgBuffer=<24
65535>] [Probe=On|Off]
[RequestTimeout=<1 3600>]
[State=On|Off]
[TemplateAlarm=<low|mediu
m|high|internet>]
```

**Description**

Set the ENIP\_UDP protocol profile's IPS settings

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL ENIP\_UDP  
PROFILE LIST****Level**

base+asq

**Usage**

[index=&lt;profile\_idx&gt;]

**Description**

List all available profiles or a specific profile for the ENIP\_UDP protocol

**Returns**

```
[00]
name="default"
lastmod="2011-02-23
10:47:45"
```

**CONFIG PROTOCOL ENIP\_UDP  
PROFILE SHOW****Level**

base+asq

**Usage**

index=&lt;profile\_idx&gt;

**Description**

Show ENIP\_UDP protocol profile's settings

**Returns**

[Common]

[IPS]

State=1

Log=1

Probe=1

**CONFIG PROTOCOL ENIP\_UDP  
PROFILE UPDATE****Level**

asq+modify

**Usage**

```
index=<profile_idx>
[name=<string>]
[comment=<string>]
```

**Description**

Update the ENIP\_UDP protocol profile's informations

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL FTP****Level**

base+asq

**Description**

Commands for the FTP protocol

**CONFIG PROTOCOL FTP ACTIVATE****Level**

asq+modify

**Usage**

[CANCEL|NEXTBOOT]

**Description**

Activate the FTP protocol's configuration

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL FTP COMMON****Level**

base+asq

**Description**

FTP protocol's common settings

**CONFIG PROTOCOL FTP COMMON  
CONFIG****Level**

asq+modify

**Usage**

```
[DefaultPort=<list of obj
services>]
[SSLDefaultPort=<list of obj
services>]
```

**Description**

Set FTP protocol's common settings

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL FTP COMMON  
DEFAULT****Level**

asq+modify

**Usage****Description**

Reset FTP protocol's common settings to default

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL FTP COMMON  
PROXY****Level**

base+asq

**History**

Appears in 9 0 4

**Description**

FTP common proxy configuration

**CONFIG PROTOCOL FTP COMMON PROXY CONFIG****Level**

asq+modify

**History**

Appears in 9 0 4

**Description**

Common parameters configuration

**Usage**

ApplyNat=<0|1>  
ApplyNat : Allow outbound connections from proxies to match any NAT rule instead of just dst-only

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

```
CONFIG PROTOCOL FTP
COMMON PROXY CONFIG
ApplyNat=0
```

**CONFIG PROTOCOL FTP COMMON SHOW****Level**

base+asq

**Usage****Description**

Show FTP protocol's common settings

**Returns**

[Common]

[IPS]

**CONFIG PROTOCOL FTP PROFILE****Level**

base+asq

**Description**

FTP protocol's profile settings

**CONFIG PROTOCOL FTP PROFILE ALARM****Level**

base+asq

**Description**

Alarm commands for the FTP protocol

**CONFIG PROTOCOL FTP PROFILE ALARM DEFAULT****Level**

asq+modify

**Usage**

index=<profile index>  
template=  
(high|medium|low|internet|"  
[reset=0|1])

**Description**

Reset to a default template alarms for the FTP protocol

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL FTP PROFILE ALARM SHOW****Level**

base+asq

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx> [context=  
(protocol|<ASQ context  
name>)] [extended=0|1]

**Description**

Dump the alarm configuration for the FTP protocol

**Returns**

context=(protocol|<ASQ  
context name>) id=<alarmid>  
action=(block|pass) level=  
(major|minor|ignore) dump=  
(0|1) new=(0|1) origin=  
(user|profile|template|config  
template|new) [blacklist=on  
blduration=<int>] [email=on  
emailduration=<int>  
emailcount=<int>]  
msg=<alarm message>

modify=(0|1) sensible=(0|1)  
legacy=(0|1)  
category=<category>  
comment=<string>

**CONFIG PROTOCOL FTP PROFILE ALARM UPDATE****Level**

asq+modify

**Usage**

index=<profile index> id=<int>  
context=(protocol|<ASQ context  
name>) [action=(pass|block)]  
[level=(minor|major|ignore)]  
[dump=(0|1)] [email=off |  
email=on  
emailduration=<seconds>  
emailcount=<int>]  
[blacklist=off | blacklist=on  
blduration=<minutes>]  
[comment=<string>]  
[qid=<Queue name>]

**Description**

Configure ASQ alarm (IPS alarm) for the FTP protocol

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL FTP PROFILE CHECK****Level**

base+asq

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx>

**Description**

List all the config referring to the profile specified by index for the FTP protocol

**Returns**

Config=00

**CONFIG PROTOCOL FTP PROFILE COPY****Level**

asq+modify

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx> to=<0 9>

**Description**

Copy a FTP protocol's profile to another profile

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL FTP PROFILE****DEFAULT****Level**

asq+modify

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx>

**Description**

Reset FTP protocol's profile settings to default

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL FTP PROFILE****IPS****Level**

base+asq

**Description**

FTP protocol's IPS settings

**CONFIG PROTOCOL FTP PROFILE IPS CONFIG****Level**

asq+modify

**Usage**

[AllowOp=<string>]  
[AllowTCPUrg=0n|Off]  
[AllowUser=<string>]  
[AuthSSL=0n|Off]  
[DenyOp=<string>]  
[DenyUser=<string>]  
[LineBuffer=<10 2048>]  
[Log=0n|Off]  
[NoAuth=0n|Off]  
[PassBuffer=<10 2048>]  
[PathBuffer=<10 2048>]  
[Probe=0n|Off]  
[RFC775=0n|Off]  
[SiteBuffer=<10 2048>]  
[SkeletonTimeout=<0 600>]  
[State=0n|Off]

[TemplateAlarm=<low|medium|high|internet>]  
[UserBuffer=<10 2048>]

**Description**

Set the FTP protocol profile's IPS settings

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL FTP PROFILE****LIST****Level**

base+asq

**Usage**

[index=<profile\_idx>]

**Description**

List all available profiles or a specific profile for the FTP protocol

**Returns**

[00]  
name="default"  
lastmod="2011-02-23 10:47:45"

**CONFIG PROTOCOL FTP PROFILE PROXY****Level**

base

**History**

Appears in 9 0 0

**Description**

Commands to configure ftp profile settings



# CONFIG PROTOCOL FTP PROFILE PROXY ANTIVIRUS

**Level**

asq+modify

**History**

Appears in 9 0 0

**Description**

Configure the antivirus part of the ftp profile

**Usage**

```
index=<profile index>  
[OnInfectedPolicy=<pass|block>]  
[OnFailedPolicy=<pass|block>]  
[ftpAvMode=<upload|download|both>]
```

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

```
CONFIG PROTOCOL FTP  
PROFILE PROXY ANTIVIRUS  
index=1  
OnInfectedPolicy=pass  
OnFailedPolicy=pass  
ftpAvMode=both
```





# CONFIG PROTOCOL FTP PROFILE PROXY CMD

**Level**

asq+modify

**History**

Appears in 9 0 0

**Description**

Configure the authorized cmd of the ftp profile

**Usage**

```
index=<profile index>  
<ABOR|ACCT|ADAT|ALLO|APPE|  
AUTH|CCC|CDUP|CONF|CWD|DE  
LE|ENC|EPRT|EPSV|FEAT|HELP  
|LIST|MDTM|MIC|MKD|MLSD|M  
LST|MODE|NLST|NOOP|OPTS|P  
ASS|PASV|PBSZ|PORT|PROT|P  
WD|QUIT|REIN|REST|RETR|RM  
D|RNFR|RNTD|SITE|SIZE|SMN  
T|STAT|STOR|STOU|STRU|SYST  
|TYPE|USER|XCUP|XCWD|XMKD  
|XPWD|XRMD>=<block|pass|f  
ilter>
```

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

```
CONFIG PROTOCOL FTP  
PROFILE PROXY CMD index=1  
ABOR=filter ACCT=block  
ADAT=pass
```



# CONFIG PROTOCOL FTP PROFILE PROXY CONFIG

**Level**

asq+modify

**History**

Appears in 9 0 0

**Description**

Configure the ftp profile

**Usage**

```
index=<profile index>  
[BindAddr=<binding ip  
addr>]  
[WelcomeMsgFiltering=on|of  
f]  
[ClientMode=any|active|pass  
ive]  
[ServerMode=any|active|pas  
sive] [BounceCheck=on|off]  
[FullTransparent=on|off]
```

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

```
CONFIG PROTOCOL FTP  
PROFILE PROXY CONFIG  
index=1 BindAddr=MyObject  
WelcomeMsgFiltering=off  
ClientMode=any  
ServerMode=any  
BounceCheck=on=on
```



# CONFIG PROTOCOL FTP PROFILE PROXY EXTRACMD

---

**Level**

base+asq

**History**

Appears in 9 0 0

**Description**

Commands to configure  
extracmd profile settings



# CONFIG PROTOCOL FTP PROFILE PROXY EXTRACMD ADD

---

**Level**

asq+modify

**History**

Appears in 9 0 0

**Description**

Add additional authorized cmd of the ftp profile

**Usage**

index=<profile index>  
<commandname>

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

```
CONFIG PROTOCOL FTP  
PROFILE PROXY EXTRACMD  
ADD index=1 NEWCOMMAND
```



# CONFIG PROTOCOL FTP PROFILE PROXY EXTRACMD LIST

**Level**

base+asq

**History**

Appears in 9 0 0

**Format**

list

**Description**

List additional authorized cmd of the ftp profile

**Usage**

index=<profile index>

**Returns**

List of all authorized cmds

**Example**

```
CONFIG PROTOCOL FTP  
PROFILE PROXY EXTRACMD  
LIST index=1
```



# CONFIG PROTOCOL FTP PROFILE PROXY EXTRACMD REMOVE

## Level

asq+modify

## History

Appears in 9 0 0

## Description

Remove additional authorized cmd of the ftp profile

## Usage

index=<profile index>  
<commandname>

## Returns

Error code

## Example

```
CONFIG PROTOCOL FTP  
PROFILE PROXY EXTRACMD  
REMOVE index=1  
NEWCOMMAND
```



# CONFIG PROTOCOL FTP PROFILE PROXY POSTPROC

---

**Level**

asq+modify

**History**

Appears in 9 0 0

**Description**

Configure post processing of the ftp profile

**Usage**

```
index=<profile index>  
[policy=<block|pass>]  
[size=<MaxDataSize in KB>]  
[keepalive=<nb of seconds>]
```

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

```
CONFIG PROTOCOL FTP  
PROFILE PROXY POSTPROC  
index=1 policy=pass  
size=4000 keepalive=20
```



# CONFIG PROTOCOL FTP PROFILE PROXY SANDBOXING

---

## History

Appears in 2 3 0

## Level

base+asq

## Description

Commands to configure the sandboxing part of the ftp profile





# CONFIG PROTOCOL FTP PROFILE PROXY SANDBOXING POLICY

## Level

asq+modify

## History

Appears in 2 3 0

## Description

Configure policy for sandboxing in ftp profile

## Usage

```
index=<profile index>  
[OnInfectedPolicy=<pass|block>]  
[OnFailedPolicy=<pass|block>]
```

## Returns

Error code

## Example

```
CONFIG PROTOCOL FTP  
PROFILE PROXY SANDBOXING  
POLICY index=1  
OnInfectedPolicy=pass  
OnFailedPolicy=pass
```



# CONFIG PROTOCOL FTP PROFILE PROXY SANDBOXING TYPE

---

**History**

Appears in 2 3 0

**Level**

base+asq

**Description**

Commands to configure the sandboxing types of the ftp profile



# CONFIG PROTOCOL FTP PROFILE PROXY SANDBOXING TYPE SHOW

**Level**

base+asq

**History**

Appears in 2 3 0

**Format**

section\_line

**Description**Show sandboxing type  
configuration of ftp profile**Usage**

index=&lt;profile index&gt;

**Returns**

[SandboxingType]

state=&lt;on|off&gt;

type="archive"

maxsize=<MaxDataSize in  
KB>

state=&lt;on|off&gt;

type="document"

maxsize=<MaxDataSize in  
KB>

state=&lt;on|off&gt;

type="executable"

maxsize=<MaxDataSize in  
KB>

state=&lt;on|off&gt; type="pdf"

maxsize=<MaxDataSize in  
KB>



# CONFIG PROTOCOL FTP PROFILE PROXY SANDBOXING TYPE UPDATE

**Level**

asq+modify

**History**

Appears in 2 3 0

**Description**

Configure files specifications for sandboxing in ftp profile

**Usage**

index=&lt;profile index&gt;

type=<Archive|Document|Executable|Pdf>  
[state={0|1}]  
[maxsize=<MaxDataSize in KB>]**Returns**

Error code

**Example**CONFIG PROTOCOL FTP  
PROFILE PROXY SANDBOXING  
TYPE UPDATE index=1  
type=Archive state=1  
maxsize=1000**CONFIG PROTOCOL FTP PROFILE  
SHOW****Level**

base+asq

**Usage**

index=&lt;profile\_idx&gt;

**Description**

Show FTP protocol profile's settings

**Returns**

[Common]

[IPS]  
State=1  
Log=1  
Probe=1**CONFIG PROTOCOL FTP PROFILE  
UPDATE****Level**

asq+modify

**Usage**index=<profile\_idx>  
[name=<string>]  
[comment=<string>]**Description**

Update the FTP protocol profile's informations

**Returns**

Error code

## CONFIG PROTOCOL H245

**Level**

base+asq

**Description**

Commands for the H245 protocol

**CONFIG PROTOCOL H245  
ACTIVATE****Level**

asq+modify

**Usage**

[CANCEL|NEXTBOOT]

**Description**

Activate the H245 protocol's configuration

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL H245  
COMMON****Level**

base+asq

**Description**

H245 protocol's common settings

**CONFIG PROTOCOL H245 COMMON  
DEFAULT****Level**

asq+modify

**Usage****Description**

Reset H245 protocol's common settings to default

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL H245 COMMON  
SHOW****Level**

base+asq

**Usage****Description**

Show H245 protocol's common settings

**Returns**

[Common]

[IPS]

## CONFIG PROTOCOL H245 PROFILE

**Level**

base+asq

**Description**

H245 protocol's profile settings

**CONFIG PROTOCOL H245 PROFILE  
ALARM****Level**

base+asq

**Description**

Alarm commands for the H245 protocol

**CONFIG PROTOCOL H245  
PROFILE ALARM DEFAULT****Level**

asq+modify

**Usage**

```
index=<profile index>
template=
(high|medium|low|internet|'')
[reset=0|1]
```

**Description**

Reset to a default template alarms for the H245 protocol

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL H245 PROFILE ALARM SHOW****Level**

base+asq

**Usage**

```
index=<profile_idx> [context=
(protocol|<ASQ context
name>)] [extended=0|1]
```

**Description**

Dump the alarm configuration for the H245 protocol

**Returns**

```
context=(protocol|<ASQ
context name>) id=<alarmid>
action=(block|pass) level=
(major|minor|ignore) dump=
(0|1) new=(0|1) origin=
(user|profile_template|config
template|new) [blacklist=on
blduration=<int>] [email=on
emailduration=<int>
emailcount=<int>]
msg=<alarm message>
modify=(0|1) sensible=(0|1)
legacy=(0|1)
category=<category>
comment=<string>
```

**CONFIG PROTOCOL H245 PROFILE ALARM UPDATE****Level**

asq+modify

**Usage**

```
index=<profile index>
id=<int> context=
(protocol|<ASQ context
```

```
name>] [action=
(pass|block)] [level=
(minor|major|ignore)] [dump=
(0|1)] [email=off | email=on
emailduration=<seconds>
emailcount=<int>]
[blacklist=off | blacklist=on
blduration=<minutes>]
[comment=<string>]
[qid=<Queue name>]
```

**Description**

Configure ASQ alarm (IPS alarm) for the H245 protocol

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL H245 PROFILE CHECK****Level**

base+asq

**Usage**

```
index=<profile_idx>
```

**Description**

List all the config referring to the profile specified by index for the H245 protocol

**Returns**

Config=00

**CONFIG PROTOCOL H245 PROFILE COPY****Level**

asq+modify

**Usage**

```
index=<profile_idx> to=<0 9>
```

**Description**

Copy a H245 protocol's profile to another profile

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL H245 PROFILE DEFAULT****Level**

asq+modify

**Usage**

```
index=<profile_idx>
```

**Description**

Reset H245 protocol's profile settings to default

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL H245 PROFILE IPS****Level**

base+asq

**Description**

H245 protocol's IPS settings

**CONFIG PROTOCOL H245 PROFILE IPS CONFIG****Level**

asq+modify

**Usage**

```
[State=On|Off]
[TemplateAlarm=<low|medium|
high|internet>]
```

**Description**

Set the H245 protocol profile's IPS settings

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL H245 PROFILE LIST****Level**

base+asq

**Usage**

```
[index=<profile_idx>]
```

**Description**

List all available profiles or a specific profile for the H245 protocol

**Returns**

```
[00]
name="default"
lastmod="2011-02-23
10:47:45"
```



**CONFIG PROTOCOL H245 PROFILE SHOW**

**Level**

base+asq

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx>

**Description**

Show H245 protocol profile's settings

**Returns**

[Common]

[IPS]

State=1

Log=1

Probe=1

**CONFIG PROTOCOL H245 PROFILE UPDATE**

**Level**

asq+modify

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx>  
[name=<string>]  
[comment=<string>]

**Description**

Update the H245 protocol profile's informations

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL H323**

**Level**

base+asq

**Description**

Commands for the H323 protocol

**CONFIG PROTOCOL H323 ACTIVATE**

**Level**

asq+modify

**Usage**

[CANCEL|NEXTBOOT]

**Description**

Activate the H323 protocol's configuration

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL H323 COMMON**

**Level**

base+asq

**Description**

H323 protocol's common settings

**CONFIG PROTOCOL H323 COMMON CONFIG**

**Level**

asq+modify

**Usage**

[DefaultPort=<list of obj services>]  
[SSLDefaultPort=<list of obj services>]

**Description**

Set H323 protocol's common settings

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL H323 COMMON DEFAULT**

**Level**

asq+modify

**Usage**

**Description**

Reset H323 protocol's common settings to default

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL H323 COMMON SHOW**

**Level**

base+asq

**Usage**

**Description**

Show H323 protocol's common settings

**Returns**

[Common]

[IPS]

**CONFIG PROTOCOL H323 PROFILE**

**Level**

base+asq

**Description**

H323 protocol's profile settings

**CONFIG PROTOCOL H323 PROFILE ALARM**

**Level**

base+asq

**Description**

Alarm commands for the H323 protocol

**CONFIG PROTOCOL H323 PROFILE ALARM DEFAULT**

**Level**

asq+modify

**Usage**

index=<profile index>  
template=  
{high|medium|low|internet|""}  
[reset=0|1]

**Description**

Reset to a default template alarms for the H323 protocol

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL H323 PROFILE ALARM SHOW**

**Level**

base+asq

**Usage**



index=<profile\_idx> [context=  
(protocol|<ASQ context  
name>)] [extended=0|1]

**Description**

Dump the alarm configuration  
for the H323 protocol

**Returns**

context=(protocol|<ASQ  
context name>) id=<alarmid>  
action=(block|pass) level=  
(major|minor|ignore) dump=  
(0|1) new=(0|1) origin=  
(user|profile\_template|config  
template|new) [blacklist=on  
blduration=<int>] [email=on  
emailduration=<int>  
emailcount=<int>]  
msg=<alarm message>  
modify=(0|1) sensible=(0|1)  
legacy=(0|1)  
category=<category>  
comment=<string>

**CONFIG PROTOCOL H323  
PROFILE ALARM UPDATE****Level**

asq+modify

**Usage**

index=<profile index>  
id=<int> context=  
(protocol|<ASQ context  
name>) [action=  
(pass|block)] [level=  
(minor|major|ignore)]  
[dump=(0|1)] [email=off |  
email=on  
emailduration=<seconds>  
emailcount=<int>]  
[blacklist=off | blacklist=on  
blduration=<minutes>]  
[comment=<string>]  
[qid=<Queue name>]

**Description**

Configure ASQ alarm (IPS  
alarm) for the H323 protocol

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL H323 PROFILE  
CHECK****Level**

base+asq

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx>

**Description**

List all the config referring to  
the profile specified by index  
for the H323 protocol

**Returns**

Config=00

**CONFIG PROTOCOL H323 PROFILE  
COPY****Level**

asq+modify

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx> to=<0 9>

**Description**

Copy a H323 protocol's profile  
to another profile

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL H323 PROFILE  
DEFAULT****Level**

asq+modify

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx>

**Description**

Reset H323 protocol's profile  
settings to default

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL H323 PROFILE  
IPS****Level**

base+asq

**Description**

H323 protocol's IPS settings

**CONFIG PROTOCOL H323  
PROFILE IPS CONFIG****Level**

asq+modify

**Usage**

[AllowTCPUrg=On|Off]  
[Probe=On|Off]  
[SkeletonTimeout=<0 600>]  
[State=On|Off]  
[TemplateAlarm=<low|medium|  
high|internet>]

**Description**

Set the H323 protocol profile's  
IPS settings

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL H323 PROFILE  
LIST****Level**

base+asq

**Usage**

[index=<profile\_idx>]

**Description**

List all available profiles or a  
specific profile for the H323  
protocol

**Returns**

[00]  
name="default"  
lastmod="2011-02-23  
10:47:45"

**CONFIG PROTOCOL H323 PROFILE  
SHOW****Level**

base+asq

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx>

**Description**

Show H323 protocol profile's  
settings

**Returns**

[Common]



[IPS]  
State=1  
Log=1  
Probe=1

**CONFIG PROTOCOL H323 PROFILE UPDATE**

**Level**  
asq+modify  
**Usage**  
index=<profile\_idx>  
[name=<string>]  
[comment=<string>]  
**Description**  
Update the H323 protocol profile's informations  
**Returns**  
Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL HASYNC**

**Level**  
base+asq  
**Description**  
Commands for the HASYNC protocol

**CONFIG PROTOCOL HASYNC ACTIVATE**

**Level**  
asq+modify  
**Usage**  
[CANCEL|NEXTBOOT]  
**Description**  
Activate the HASYNC protocol's configuration  
**Returns**  
Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL HASYNC COMMON**

**Level**  
base+asq  
**Description**

HASYNC protocol's common settings

**CONFIG PROTOCOL HASYNC COMMON CONFIG**

**Level**  
asq+modify  
**Usage**  
[DefaultPort=<list of obj services>]  
[SSLDefaultPort=<list of obj services>]  
**Description**  
Set HASYNC protocol's common settings  
**Returns**  
Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL HASYNC COMMON DEFAULT**

**Level**  
asq+modify  
**Usage**  
**Description**  
Reset HASYNC protocol's common settings to default  
**Returns**  
Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL HASYNC COMMON IPS**

**Level**  
base+asq  
**Description**  
HASYNC protocol's IPS settings  
**CONFIG PROTOCOL HASYNC COMMON IPS CONFIG**  
**Level**  
asq+modify  
**Usage**  
[BulkLimitAssoc=<1 1000>]  
[BulkLimitConn=<1 1000>]  
[BulkLimitHost=<1 100>]

[BulkLimitIPState=<1 100>]  
[BulkLimitRouter=<1 100>]  
[BulkLimitSIP=<1 100>]  
[BulkLimitUser=<1 100>]  
[BulkPauseDuration=<1 1000>] [DelayConnUpd=<0 4294967294>]  
[DynamicLimit=<0 65535>]

**Description**  
Set the HASYNC protocol profile's IPS settings  
**Returns**  
Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL HASYNC COMMON SHOW**

**Level**  
base+asq  
**Usage**  
**Description**  
Show HASYNC protocol's common settings  
**Returns**  
[Common]  
[IPS]

**CONFIG PROTOCOL HASYNC PROFILE**

**Level**  
base+asq  
**Description**  
HASYNC protocol's profile settings

**CONFIG PROTOCOL HASYNC PROFILE ALARM**

**Level**  
base+asq  
**Description**  
Alarm commands for the HASYNC protocol  
**CONFIG PROTOCOL HASYNC PROFILE ALARM DEFAULT**  
**Level**





asq+modify

### Usage

index=<profile index>  
template=  
(high|medium|low|internet|'')  
[reset=0|1]

### Description

Reset to a default template  
alarms for the HASYNC  
protocol

### Returns

Error code

## CONFIG PROTOCOL HASYNC PROFILE ALARM SHOW

### Level

base+asq

### Usage

index=<profile\_idx> [context=  
(protocol|<ASQ context  
name>)] [extended=0|1]

### Description

Dump the alarm configuration  
for the HASYNC protocol

### Returns

context=(protocol|<ASQ  
context name>) id=<alarmid>  
action=(block|pass) level=  
(major|minor|ignore) dump=  
(0|1) new=(0|1) origin=  
(user|profile\_template|config  
template|new) [blacklist=on  
blduration=<int>] [email=on  
emailduration=<int>  
emailcount=<int>]  
msg=<alarm message>  
modify=(0|1) sensible=(0|1)  
legacy=(0|1)  
category=<category>  
comment=<string>

## CONFIG PROTOCOL HASYNC PROFILE ALARM UPDATE

### Level

asq+modify

### Usage

index=<profile index>  
id=<int> context=  
(protocol|<ASQ context  
name>) [action=  
(pass|block)] [level=  
(minor|major|ignore)] [dump=  
(0|1)] [email=off | email=on  
emailduration=<seconds>  
emailcount=<int>]  
[blacklist=off | blacklist=on  
blduration=<minutes>]  
[comment=<string>]  
[qid=<Queue name>]

### Description

Configure ASQ alarm (IPS  
alarm) for the HASYNC protocol

### Returns

Error code

## CONFIG PROTOCOL HASYNC PROFILE CHECK

### Level

base+asq

### Usage

index=<profile\_idx>

### Description

List all the config referring to  
the profile specified by index  
for the HASYNC protocol

### Returns

Config=00

## CONFIG PROTOCOL HASYNC PROFILE COPY

### Level

asq+modify

### Usage

index=<profile\_idx> to=<0 9>

### Description

Copy a HASYNC protocol's  
profile to another profile

### Returns

Error code

## CONFIG PROTOCOL HASYNC PROFILE DEFAULT

### Level

asq+modify

### Usage

index=<profile\_idx>

### Description

Reset HASYNC protocol's profile  
settings to default

### Returns

Error code

## CONFIG PROTOCOL HASYNC PROFILE IPS

### Level

base+asq

### Description

HASYNC protocol's IPS settings

## CONFIG PROTOCOL HASYNC PROFILE IPS CONFIG

### Level

asq+modify

### Usage

[AllowTCPUrg=On|Off]  
[Log=On|Off] [Probe=On|Off]  
[State=On|Off]  
[TemplateAlarm=<low|medium|  
high|internet>]

### Description

Set the HASYNC protocol  
profile's IPS settings

### Returns

Error code

## CONFIG PROTOCOL HASYNC PROFILE LIST

### Level

base+asq

### Usage

[index=<profile\_idx>]

### Description



List all available profiles or a specific profile for the HASYNC protocol

**Returns**

```
[00]
name="default"
lastmod="2011-02-23
10:47:45"
```

**CONFIG PROTOCOL HASYNC PROFILE SHOW****Level**

base+asq

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx>

**Description**

Show HASYNC protocol profile's settings

**Returns**

[Common]

[IPS]

State=1

Log=1

Probe=1

**CONFIG PROTOCOL HASYNC PROFILE UPDATE****Level**

asq+modify

**Usage**

```
index=<profile_idx>
[name=<string>]
[comment=<string>]
```

**Description**

Update the HASYNC protocol profile's informations

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL HTTP****Level**

base+asq

**Description**

Commands for the HTTP protocol

**CONFIG PROTOCOL HTTP-WEBSOCKET****Level**

base+asq

**Description**

Commands for the HTTP-WEBSOCKET protocol

**CONFIG PROTOCOL HTTP-WEBSOCKET ACTIVATE****Level**

asq+modify

**Usage**

[CANCEL|NEXTBOOT]

**Description**

Activate the HTTP-WEBSOCKET protocol's configuration

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL HTTP-WEBSOCKET COMMON****Level**

base+asq

**Description**

HTTP-WEBSOCKET protocol's common settings

**CONFIG PROTOCOL HTTP-WEBSOCKET COMMON DEFAULT****Level**

asq+modify

**Usage****Description**

Reset HTTP-WEBSOCKET protocol's common settings to default

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL HTTP-WEBSOCKET COMMON SHOW****Level**

base+asq

**Usage****Description**

Show HTTP-WEBSOCKET protocol's common settings

**Returns**

[Common]

[IPS]

**CONFIG PROTOCOL HTTP-WEBSOCKET PROFILE****Level**

base+asq

**Description**

HTTP-WEBSOCKET protocol's profile settings

**CONFIG PROTOCOL HTTP-WEBSOCKET PROFILE ALARM****Level**

base+asq

**Description**

Alarm commands for the HTTP-WEBSOCKET protocol



# CONFIG PROTOCOL HTTP- WEBSOCKET PROFILE ALARM DEFAULT

---

**Level**

asq+modify

**Usage**

index=<profile index>

template=

[high|medium|low|internet|""]

[reset=0|1]

**Description**

Reset to a default template  
alarms for the HTTP-  
WEBSOCKET protocol

**Returns**

Error code



# CONFIG PROTOCOL HTTP- WEBSOCKET PROFILE ALARM SHOW

**Level**

base+asq

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx> [context=  
(protocol|<ASQ context  
name>)] [extended=0|1]

**Description**

Dump the alarm configuration  
for the HTTP-WEBSOCKET  
protocol

**Returns**

context=(protocol|<ASQ  
context name>) id=<alarmid>  
action=(block|pass) level=  
(major|minor|ignore) dump=  
(0|1) new=(0|1) origin=  
(user|profile\_template|config\_  
template|new) [blacklist=on  
blduration=<int>] [email=on  
emailduration=<int>  
emailcount=<int>]  
msg=<alarm message>  
modify=(0|1) sensible=(0|1)  
legacy=(0|1)  
category=<category>  
comment=<string>



# CONFIG PROTOCOL HTTP- WEBSOCKET PROFILE ALARM UPDATE

**Level**

asq+modify

**Usage**

```
index=<profile index>  
id=<int> context=  
(protocol|<ASQ context  
name>) [action=  
(pass|block)] [level=  
(minor|major|ignore)]  
[dump={0|1}] [email=off |  
email=on  
emailduration=<seconds>  
emailcount=<int>]  
[blacklist=off | blacklist=on  
blduration=<minutes>]  
[comment=<string>]  
[qid=<Queue name>]
```

**Description**

Configure ASQ alarm (IPS alarm) for the HTTP-WEBSOCKET protocol

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL HTTP-  
WEBSOCKET PROFILE CHECK****Level**

base+asq

**Usage**

index=&lt;profile\_idx&gt;

**Description**

List all the config referring to the profile specified by index for the HTTP-WEBSOCKET protocol

**Returns**

Config=00

**CONFIG PROTOCOL HTTP-  
WEBSOCKET PROFILE COPY****Level**

asq+modify

**Usage**

index=&lt;profile\_idx&gt; to=&lt;0 9&gt;

**Description**

Copy a HTTP-WEBSOCKET protocol's profile to another profile

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL HTTP-  
WEBSOCKET PROFILE DEFAULT****Level**

asq+modify

**Usage**

index=&lt;profile\_idx&gt;

**Description**

Reset HTTP-WEBSOCKET protocol's profile settings to default

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL HTTP-  
WEBSOCKET PROFILE IPS****Level**

base+asq

**Description**

HTTP-WEBSOCKET protocol's IPS settings



# CONFIG PROTOCOL HTTP-WEBSOCKET PROFILE IPS CONFIG

**Level**

asq+modify

**Usage**[AllowTCPUrg=0n|Off]  
[Log=0n|Off] [State=0n|Off]  
[TemplateAlarm=<low|medium|high|internet>]**Description**

Set the HTTP-WEBSOCKET protocol profile's IPS settings

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL HTTP-WEBSOCKET PROFILE LIST****Level**

base+asq

**Usage**

[index=&lt;profile\_idx&gt;]

**Description**

List all available profiles or a specific profile for the HTTP-WEBSOCKET protocol

**Returns**[00]  
name="default"  
lastmod="2011-02-23 10:47:45"**CONFIG PROTOCOL HTTP-WEBSOCKET PROFILE SHOW****Level**

base+asq

**Usage**

index=&lt;profile\_idx&gt;

**Description**

Show HTTP-WEBSOCKET protocol profile's settings

**Returns**

[Common]

[IPS]  
State=1  
Log=1  
Probe=1**CONFIG PROTOCOL HTTP-WEBSOCKET PROFILE UPDATE****Level**

asq+modify

**Usage**index=<profile\_idx>  
[name=<string>]  
[comment=<string>]**Description**

Update the HTTP-WEBSOCKET protocol profile's informations

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL HTTP ACTIVATE****Level**

asq+modify

**Usage**

[CANCEL|NEXTBOOT]

**Description**

Activate the HTTP protocol's configuration

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL HTTP COMMON****Level**

base+asq

**Description**

HTTP protocol's common settings

**CONFIG PROTOCOL HTTP COMMON CONFIG****Level**

asq+modify

**Usage**[DefaultPort=<list of obj services>]  
[SSLDefaultPort=<list of obj services>]**Description**

Set HTTP protocol's common settings

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL HTTP COMMON DEFAULT****Level**

asq+modify

**Usage****Description**

Reset HTTP protocol's common settings to default

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL HTTP COMMON PROXY****Level**

base+asq

**History**

Appears in 9 0 4

**Description**

HTTP common proxy configuration

**CONFIG PROTOCOL HTTP COMMON PROXY CONFIG****Level**

asq+modify

**History**Appears in 9 0 4  
HTTPOnFail appears in 3 1 0

**Description**

Common parameters configuration

**Usage**

[ApplyNat=<0|1>]  
[HTTPCodeOnFail=<200-599>]

ApplyNat : Allow outbound connections from proxies to match any NAT rule instead of just dst-only

HTTPCodeOnFail : HTTP Header code on fail:  
202|403|451|

**CONFIG PROTOCOL HTTP COMMON SHOW****Level**

base+asq

**Usage****Description**

Show HTTP protocol's common settings

**Returns**

[Common]

[IPS]

**CONFIG PROTOCOL HTTP PROFILE****Level**

base+asq

**Description**

HTTP protocol's profile settings

**CONFIG PROTOCOL HTTP PROFILE ALARM****Level**

base+asq

**Description**

Alarm commands for the HTTP protocol

**CONFIG PROTOCOL HTTP PROFILE ALARM DEFAULT****Level**

asq+modify

**Usage**

index=<profile index>  
template=  
(high|medium|low|internet|"  
[reset=0|1]

**Description**

Reset to a default template alarms for the HTTP protocol

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL HTTP PROFILE ALARM SHOW****Level**

base+asq

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx> [context=  
(protocol|<ASQ context name>)] [extended=0|1]

**Description**

Dump the alarm configuration for the HTTP protocol

**Returns**

context=(protocol|<ASQ context name>) id=<alarmid>  
action=(block|pass) level=  
(major|minor|ignore) dump=  
(0|1) new=(0|1) origin=  
(user|profile\_template|config\_template|new) [blacklist=on  
blduration=<int>] [email=on  
emailduration=<int>  
emailcount=<int>]  
msg=<alarm message>  
modify=(0|1) sensible=(0|1)  
legacy=(0|1)  
category=<category>  
comment=<string>

**CONFIG PROTOCOL HTTP PROFILE ALARM UPDATE****Level**

asq+modify

**Usage**

index=<profile index> id=<int>  
context=(protocol|<ASQ context name>) [action=(pass|block)]  
[level=(minor|major|ignore)]  
[dump=(0|1)] [email=off |  
email=on  
emailduration=<seconds>  
emailcount=<int>]  
[blacklist=off | blacklist=on  
blduration=<minutes>]  
[comment=<string>]  
[qid=<Queue name>]

**Description**

Configure ASQ alarm (IPS alarm) for the HTTP protocol

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL HTTP PROFILE CHECK****Level**

base+asq

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx>

**Description**

List all the config referring to the profile specified by index for the HTTP protocol

**Returns**

Config=00

**CONFIG PROTOCOL HTTP PROFILE COPY****Level**

asq+modify

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx> to=<0 9>

**Description**

Copy a HTTP protocol's profile to another profile

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL HTTP PROFILE DEFAULT****Level**



asq+modify

### Usage

index=<profile\_idx>

### Description

Reset HTTP protocol's profile settings to default

### Returns

Error code

## CONFIG PROTOCOL HTTP PROFILE

### IPS

#### Level

base+asq

#### Description

HTTP protocol's IPS settings

### CONFIG PROTOCOL HTTP PROFILE IPS CONFIG

#### Level

asq+modify

#### Usage

[Allow8Bit=<string>]

[AllowOp=<string>]

[AllowOverflow=<string>]

[AllowTCPUrg=0n|Off]

[ArgumentBuffer=<128 4096>]

[ArgumentCount=<128 512>]

[AuthorizationBearerBuffer=<128 4096>]

[AuthorizationBuffer=<128 4096>]

[AuthorizationNegotiateBuffer=<128 4096>]

[AuthorizationNtlmBuffer=<128 4096>]

[BodyBuffer=<128 4096>]

[ContentSecurityPolicyBuffer=<128 65535>]

[ContentTypeBuffer=<128 4096>]

[CookieBuffer=<128 65535>] [DenyOp=<string>]

[EnforceUser=0n|Off]

[HTMLAttrValueBuffer=<128 65536>]

[HTMLCleaning=0n|Off]

[HTMLContext=0n|Off]

[HTMLDebug=0n|Off]

[HostBuffer=<128 4096>]

[Inflate=0n|Off]

[InflateRatioLimit=<10 1024>]

[JavascriptAliases=<string>]

[JavascriptContext=0n|Off]

[Log=0n|Off]

[MaxClientHeader=<16 512>]

[MaxRanges=<0 1024>]

[MaxServerHeader=<16 512>]

[Probe=0n|Off]

[QueryBuffer=<128 4096>]

[RequestTimeout=<1 600>]

[SafeSearch=0n|Off]

[Shoutcast=0n|Off]

[State=0n|Off]

[TemplateAlarm=<low|medium|high|internet>]

[UAForce10=<string>]

[UrlBuffer=<128 4096>]

[WebDAV=0n|Off]

[XGoogAppsAllowedDomains=<string>]

[YoutubeRestrict=<string>]

#### Description

Set the HTTP protocol profile's IPS settings

#### Returns

Error code

## CONFIG PROTOCOL HTTP PROFILE LIST

#### Level

base+asq

#### Usage

[index=<profile\_idx>]

#### Description

List all available profiles or a specific profile for the HTTP protocol

#### Returns

[00]

name="default"

lastmod="2011-02-23

10:47:45"

## CONFIG PROTOCOL HTTP PROFILE PROXY

#### Level

base+asq

#### History

Appears in 9 0 0

#### Description

Commands to configure proxy settings for HTTP protocol

## CONFIG PROTOCOL HTTP PROFILE PROXY ANTIVIRUS

#### Level

asq+modify

#### History

Appears in 9 0 0

#### Description

Configure the antivirus part of the http profile

#### Usage

index=<profile index>

[OnInfectedPolicy=<pass|block>]

[OnFailedPolicy=<pass|block>]

#### Returns

Error code

#### Example

CONFIG PROTOCOL HTTP PROFILE

PROXY ANTIVIRUS index=1

OnInfectedPolicy=pass

OnFailedPolicy=pass

## CONFIG PROTOCOL HTTP PROFILE PROXY CONFIG

#### Level

asq+modify

#### History

Appears in 9 0 0

#### Description

Configure the http profile

#### Usage

index=<profile index>

[BindAddr=<binding ip addr>]





```
[CheckEncoding=<on|off>]  
[Connect=<on|off>]  
[ConnectPort=<service>]  
[KeepAlive=<on|off>]  
[MaxDataSize=<maximum  
download data size  
(0=unlimited)>]
```

```
[PartialDownload=<block|filter|pass>]  
[ProxyAuth=<on|off>]  
[WebDAV=<on|off>]  
[EncodingFilter=<on|off>]  
[TimeoutConnectSrv=<int>]  
[FullTransparent=on|off]  
[Proxy407=on|off]
```

```
[BypassAuthOnConnect=on|off]  
[BypassCors=on|off]
```

### Returns

Error code

### Example

```
CONFIG PROTOCOL HTTP  
PROFILE PROXY CONFIG  
index=1 BindAddr=addr  
CheckEncoding=on  
Connect=off  
ConnectPort=port  
KeepAlive=off MaxDataSize=0  
PartialDownload=off  
ProxyAuth=on WebDAV=off  
EncodingFilter=on  
TimeoutConnectSrv=20  
Proxy407=off  
BypassAuthOnConnect=off
```

```
CONFIG PROTOCOL HTTP  
PROFILE PROXY ICAPEXCLUDE
```

### History

Appears in 9 0 0

### Level

base+asq

### Description

Commands for protocol HTTP  
ICAPEXCLUDE



# CONFIG PROTOCOL HTTP PROFILE PROXY ICAPEXCLUDE ADD

---

**Level**

asq+modify

**Description**

Add a host/range/network in the exclude list

**Usage**

index=<profile index>  
host=<host|range|network>

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

```
CONFIG PROTOCOL HTTP  
PROFILE PROXY ICAPEXCLUDE  
ADD index=0 host=hostname
```



# CONFIG PROTOCOL HTTP PROFILE PROXY ICAPEXCLUDE LIST

---

**Level**

base+asq

**History**

Appears in 9 0 0

**Description**

dump the icap exclude list

**Usage**

index=<profile index>

**Returns**

The list

**Example**

```
CONFIG PROTOCOL HTTP  
PROFILE PROXY ICAPEXCLUDE  
LIST index=0
```



# CONFIG PROTOCOL HTTP PROFILE PROXY ICAPEXCLUDE REMOVE

**Level**

asq+modify

**History**

Appears in 9 0 0

**Description**

Remove a  
host/range/network from the  
exclude list

**Usage**

index=<profile index>  
host=<host|range|network>

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

```
CONFIG PROTOCOL HTTP  
PROFILE PROXY ICAPEXCLUDE  
REMOVE index=0  
host=hostname
```

**CONFIG PROTOCOL HTTP  
PROFILE PROXY ICAPREQMOD****Level**

asq+modify

**History**

Appears in 9 0 0

**Description**

Configure icap reqmod  
service

**Usage**

index=<profile index>  
state=<on|off>  
host=<hostname|hostgroup>  
port=<reqmod port service>  
[loadbalancing=<roundrobin|  
random|srchash>]

service=<string>  
LdapAuth=<on|off>  
IPAuth=<on|off>  
[HttpPost=<on|off>]

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

```
CONFIG PROTOCOL HTTP  
PROFILE PROXY ICAPREQMOD  
index=0 state=on  
host=hostname port=icap  
loadbalancing=roundrobin  
service=string LdapAuth=off  
IPAuth=off HttpPost=on
```



# CONFIG PROTOCOL HTTP PROFILE PROXY ICAPRESPMOD

**Level**

asq+modify

**History**

Appears in 9 0 0

**Description**Configure icap respmod  
service**Usage**

```
index=<profile index>  
state=<on|off>  
host=<hostname|hostgroup>  
port=<respmod port service>  
[loadbalancing=<roundrobin|  
random|srchash>]  
service=<string>  
LdapAuth=<on|off>  
IPAuth=<on|off>
```

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

```
CONFIG PROTOCOL HTTP  
PROFILE PROXY ICAPRESPMOD  
index=0 state=on  
host=hostname port=icap  
loadbalancing=roundrobin  
service=string LdapAuth=off  
IPAuth=off
```

**CONFIG PROTOCOL HTTP  
PROFILE PROXY MIME****History**

Appears in 9 0 0

**Level**

base+asq

**Description**Commands for protocol HTTP  
MIME



# CONFIG PROTOCOL HTTP PROFILE PROXY MIME INSERT

**Level**

asq+modify

**History**

Appears in 9 0 0

**Description**

add a mime in the mime list

**Usage**

```
index=<profile index>  
[ruleid=<nb>] [state=on|off]  
[action=pass|block|checkvir  
us] [mime=<string>]  
[comment=<string>]
```

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

```
CONFIG PROTOCOL HTTP  
PROFILE PROXY MIME INSERT  
index=0 ruleid=1 state=on  
action=checkvirus  
mime="text/plain"
```



# CONFIG PROTOCOL HTTP PROFILE PROXY MIME MOVE

**Level**

asq+modify

**History**

Appears in 9 0 0

**Description**

move a mime in the mime list

**Usage**

index=<profile index>

ruleid=<nb> to=<nb>

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

```
CONFIG PROTOCOL HTTP  
PROFILE PROXY MIME MOVE  
index=0 rule=1 to=5
```



# CONFIG PROTOCOL HTTP PROFILE PROXY MIME REMOVE

## Level

asq+modify

## History

Appears in 9 0 0

## Description

remove mime rules in the mime list

## Usage

index=<profile index> ruleid=  
{<nb>|all}

## Returns

Error code

## Example

```
CONFIG PROTOCOL HTTP  
PROFILE PROXY MIME REMOVE  
index=0 rule=1
```





# CONFIG PROTOCOL HTTP PROFILE PROXY MIME SHOW

**Level**

base+asq

**History**

Appears in 9 0 0

**Format**

section\_line

**Description**

dump the mime list

**Usage**

index=&lt;profile index&gt;

**Returns**the list in the format : rule=nb  
state=on|off  
action=pass|block|checkviru  
s mime=<string>**Example**CONFIG PROTOCOL HTTP  
PROFILE PROXY MIME SHOW  
index=0



# CONFIG PROTOCOL HTTP PROFILE PROXY MIME UPDATE

**Level**

asq+modify

**History**

Appears in 9 0 0

**Description**

update a mime in the mime list

**Usage**

```
index=<profile index>  
ruleid=<nb> [state=on|off]  
[action=pass|block|checkvirus]  
[mime=<string>]  
[comment=<string>]
```

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

```
CONFIG PROTOCOL HTTP  
PROFILE PROXY MIME UPDATE  
index=0 rule=1 state=on  
action=checkvirus  
mime="text/plain"
```

**CONFIG PROTOCOL HTTP  
PROFILE PROXY POSTPROC****Level**

asq+modify

**History**

Appears in 9 0 0

**Description**

Configure post processing limit, policy and bypass

**Usage**

```
index=<profile index>  
[policy=<block|pass>]  
[size=<MaxDataSize in KB>]  
[keepalive=<nb of seconds>]  
[bypass=<urlgroup name>]
```

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

```
CONFIG PROTOCOL HTTP  
PROFILE PROXY POSTPROC  
index=1 policy=pass  
size=4000 keepalive=20  
bypass=antivirus_bypass
```

**CONFIG PROTOCOL HTTP  
PROFILE PROXY SANDBOXING****History**

Appears in 2 3 0

**Level**

base+asq

**Description**

Commands to configure the sandboxing part of the http profile



# CONFIG PROTOCOL HTTP PROFILE PROXY SANDBOXING POLICY

## Level

asq+modify

## History

Appears in 2 3 0

## Description

Configure policy for sandboxing in http profile

## Usage

```
index=<profile index>  
[OnInfectedPolicy=<pass|block>]  
[OnFailedPolicy=<pass|block>]
```

## Returns

Error code

## Example

```
CONFIG PROTOCOL HTTP  
PROFILE PROXY SANDBOXING  
POLICY index=1  
OnInfectedPolicy=pass  
OnFailedPolicy=pass
```



# CONFIG PROTOCOL HTTP PROFILE PROXY SANDBOXING TYPE

---

**History**

Appears in 2 3 0

**Level**

base+asq

**Description**

Commands to configure the sandboxing types of the http profile



# CONFIG

## PROTOCOL HTTP

## PROFILE PROXY

## SANDBOXING

## TYPE SHOW

---

**Level**

base+asq

**History**

Appears in 2 3 0

**Format**

section\_line

**Description**Show sandboxing type  
configuration of http profile**Usage**

index=&lt;profile index&gt;

**Returns**

[SandboxingType]

state=&lt;on|off&gt;

type="archive"

maxsize=<MaxDataSize in  
KB>

state=&lt;on|off&gt;

type="document"

maxsize=<MaxDataSize in  
KB>

state=&lt;on|off&gt;

type="executable"

maxsize=<MaxDataSize in  
KB>

state=&lt;on|off&gt; type="pdf"

maxsize=<MaxDataSize in  
KB>



# CONFIG PROTOCOL HTTP PROFILE PROXY SANDBOXING TYPE UPDATE

**Level**

asq+modify

**History**

Appears in 2 3 0

**Description**

Configure files specifications for sandboxing in http profile

**Usage**

index=&lt;profile index&gt;

type=<Archive|Document|Executable|Pdf>  
[state={0|1}]  
[maxsize=<MaxDataSize in KB>]**Returns**

Error code

**Example**CONFIG PROTOCOL HTTP  
PROFILE PROXY SANDBOXING  
TYPE UPDATE index=1  
type=Archive state=1  
maxsize=1000**CONFIG PROTOCOL HTTP PROFILE PROXY URLFILTERING****Level**

asq+modify

**History**Appears in 9 1 0  
AllowIP appears in 1 0 0**Description**

Configure the URLFiltering part of the HTTP proxy

**Usage**index=<profile index>  
[OnFailedPolicy=<pass|block>]  
[CheckHostHeader=<0|1>]  
[AllowIP=<0|1>]**Returns**

Error code

**Example**CONFIG PROTOCOL HTTP  
PROFILE PROXY URLFILTERING  
index=1  
OnFailedPolicy=block  
CheckHostHeader=1  
AllowIP=0**CONFIG PROTOCOL HTTP PROFILE SHOW****Level**

base+asq

**Usage**

index=&lt;profile\_idx&gt;

**Description**

Show HTTP protocol profile's settings

**Returns**

[Common]

[IPS]

State=1

Log=1

Probe=1

**CONFIG PROTOCOL HTTP PROFILE UPDATE****Level**

asq+modify

**Usage**index=<profile\_idx>  
[name=<string>]  
[comment=<string>]**Description**

Update the HTTP protocol profile's informations

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL ICMP****Level**

base+asq

**Description**

Commands for the ICMP protocol

**CONFIG PROTOCOL ICMP ACTIVATE****Level**

asq+modify

**Usage**

[CANCEL|NEXTBOOT]

**Description**

Activate the ICMP protocol's configuration

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL ICMP COMMON****Level**

base+asq

**Description**

ICMP protocol's common settings

**CONFIG PROTOCOL ICMP COMMON DEFAULT****Level**

asq+modify

**Usage****Description**

Reset ICMP protocol's common settings to default

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL ICMP COMMON IPS****Level**

base+asq

**Description**

ICMP protocol's IPS settings

**CONFIG PROTOCOL ICMP COMMON  
IPS CONFIG****Level**

asq+modify

**Usage**[AutoICMPErrorRate=<0  
100000000>]**Description**Set the ICMP protocol profile's  
IPS settings**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL ICMP COMMON  
SHOW****Level**

base+asq

**Usage****Description**Show ICMP protocol's  
common settings**Returns**

[Common]

[IPS]

**CONFIG PROTOCOL ICMP PROFILE****Level**

base+asq

**Description**ICMP protocol's profile  
settings**CONFIG PROTOCOL ICMP PROFILE  
ALARM****Level**

base+asq

**Description**Alarm commands for the ICMP  
protocol**CONFIG PROTOCOL ICMP  
PROFILE ALARM DEFAULT****Level**

asq+modify

**Usage**index=<profile index>  
template=  
{high|medium|low|internet|""}  
[reset=0|1]**Description**Reset to a default template  
alarms for the ICMP protocol**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL ICMP  
PROFILE ALARM SHOW****Level**

base+asq

**Usage**index=<profile\_idx> [context=  
{protocol|<ASQ context  
name>}] [extended=0|1]**Description**Dump the alarm configuration  
for the ICMP protocol**Returns**context={protocol|<ASQ  
context name>} id=<alarmid>  
action={block|pass} level=  
{major|minor|ignore} dump=  
{0|1} new={0|1} origin=  
{user|profile\_template|config  
template|new} [blacklist=on  
blduration=<int>] [email=on  
emailduration=<int>  
emailcount=<int>]  
msg=<alarm message>  
modify={0|1} sensible={0|1}  
legacy={0|1}  
category=<category>  
comment=<string>**CONFIG PROTOCOL ICMP  
PROFILE ALARM UPDATE****Level**

asq+modify

**Usage**index=<profile index> id=<int>  
context={protocol|<ASQ context  
name>} [action={pass|block}]  
[level={minor|major|ignore}]  
[dump={0|1}] [email=off |  
email=on  
emailduration=<seconds>  
emailcount=<int>]  
[blacklist=off | blacklist=on  
blduration=<minutes>]  
[comment=<string>]  
[qid=<Queue name>]**Description**Configure ASQ alarm (IPS alarm)  
for the ICMP protocol**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL ICMP PROFILE  
CHECK****Level**

base+asq

**Usage**

index=&lt;profile\_idx&gt;

**Description**List all the config referring to the  
profile specified by index for  
the ICMP protocol**Returns**

Config=00

**CONFIG PROTOCOL ICMP PROFILE  
COPY****Level**

asq+modify

**Usage**

index=&lt;profile\_idx&gt; to=&lt;0 9&gt;

**Description**Copy a ICMP protocol's profile to  
another profile**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL ICMP PROFILE  
DEFAULT****Level**



asq+modify

**Usage**

index=&lt;profile\_idx&gt;

**Description**

Reset ICMP protocol's profile settings to default

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL ICMP PROFILE IPS****Level**

base+asq

**Description**

ICMP protocol's IPS settings

**CONFIG PROTOCOL ICMP PROFILE IPS CONFIG****Level**

asq+modify

**Usage**[AutoICMP=On|Off]  
[PostResponseTimeout=<1 5>] [StateTimeout=<2 60>]  
[TemplateAlarm=<low|medium|high|internet>]**Description**

Set the ICMP protocol profile's IPS settings

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL ICMP PROFILE LIST****Level**

base+asq

**Usage**

[index=&lt;profile\_idx&gt;]

**Description**

List all available profiles or a specific profile for the ICMP protocol

**Returns**[00]  
name="default"lastmod="2011-02-23  
10:47:45"**CONFIG PROTOCOL ICMP PROFILE SHOW****Level**

base+asq

**Usage**

index=&lt;profile\_idx&gt;

**Description**

Show ICMP protocol profile's settings

**Returns**

[Common]

[IPS]

State=1

Log=1

Probe=1

**CONFIG PROTOCOL ICMP PROFILE UPDATE****Level**

asq+modify

**Usage**index=<profile\_idx>  
[name=<string>]  
[comment=<string>]**Description**

Update the ICMP protocol profile's informations

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL IEC104****Level**

base+asq

**Description**

Commands for the IEC104 protocol

**CONFIG PROTOCOL IEC104 ACTIVATE****Level**

asq+modify

**Usage**

[CANCEL|NEXTBOOT]

**Description**

Activate the IEC104 protocol's configuration

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL IEC104 COMMON****Level**

base+asq

**Description**

IEC104 protocol's common settings

**CONFIG PROTOCOL IEC104 COMMON CONFIG****Level**

asq+modify

**Usage**

[DefaultPort=&lt;list of obj services&gt;]

**Description**

Set IEC104 protocol's common settings

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL IEC104 COMMON DEFAULT****Level**

asq+modify

**Usage****Description**

Reset IEC104 protocol's common settings to default

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL IEC104 COMMON SHOW****Level**





base+asq

**Usage****Description**

Show IEC104 protocol's common settings

**Returns**

[Common]

[IPS]

**CONFIG PROTOCOL IEC104 PROFILE****Level**

base+asq

**Description**

IEC104 protocol's profile settings

**CONFIG PROTOCOL IEC104 PROFILE ALARM****Level**

base+asq

**Description**

Alarm commands for the IEC104 protocol

**CONFIG PROTOCOL IEC104 PROFILE ALARM DEFAULT****Level**

asq+modify

**Usage**

index=<profile index>  
template=  
(high|medium|low|internet|'')  
[reset=0|1]

**Description**

Reset to a default template alarms for the IEC104 protocol

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL IEC104 PROFILE ALARM SHOW****Level**

base+asq

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx> [context=  
(protocol|<ASQ context name>)] [extended=0|1]

**Description**

Dump the alarm configuration for the IEC104 protocol

**Returns**

context=(protocol|<ASQ context name>) id=<alarmid>  
action=(block|pass) level=  
(major|minor|ignore) dump=  
(0|1) new=(0|1) origin=  
(user|profile\_template|config\_template|new) [blacklist=on  
blduration=<int>] [email=on  
emailduration=<int>  
emailcount=<int>]  
msg=<alarm message>  
modify=(0|1) sensible=(0|1)  
legacy=(0|1)  
category=<category>  
comment=<string>

**CONFIG PROTOCOL IEC104 PROFILE ALARM UPDATE****Level**

asq+modify

**Usage**

index=<profile index>  
id=<int> context=  
(protocol|<ASQ context name>) [action=  
(pass|block)] [level=  
(minor|major|ignore)] [dump=  
(0|1)] [email=off | email=on  
emailduration=<seconds>  
emailcount=<int>]  
[blacklist=off | blacklist=on  
blduration=<minutes>]  
[comment=<string>]  
[qid=<Queue name>]

**Description**

Configure ASQ alarm (IPS alarm) for the IEC104 protocol

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL IEC104 PROFILE CHECK****Level**

base+asq

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx>

**Description**

List all the config referring to the profile specified by index for the IEC104 protocol

**Returns**

Config=00

**CONFIG PROTOCOL IEC104 PROFILE COPY****Level**

asq+modify

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx> to=<0 9>

**Description**

Copy a IEC104 protocol's profile to another profile

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL IEC104 PROFILE DEFAULT****Level**

asq+modify

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx>

**Description**

Reset IEC104 protocol's profile settings to default

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL IEC104 PROFILE IPS****Level**

base+asq

**Description**

IEC104 protocol's IPS settings



**CONFIG PROTOCOL IEC104  
PROFILE IPS CAUSE**

**Level**

base+asq

**History**

Appears in 3 1 0

**Description**

IPS commands for IEC104  
protocol related to cause  
identification



# CONFIG PROTOCOL IEC104 PROFILE IPS CAUSE CONFIG

**History**

Appears in 3 1 0

**Level**

asq+modify

**Description**

Set/Erase a list of accepted Causes for a type identification

**Usage**

index=<profile index>  
Typeid=<Typeid>  
[Cause=Causeid]

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

Add cause 34 and 56 for  
Type Id 12:  
CONFIG PROTOCOL IEC104  
PROFILE IPS CAUSE CONFIG  
index=00 Typeid=12  
Cause=34,56  
Reset causes for type id 12:  
CONFIG PROTOCOL IEC104  
PROFILE IPS CAUSE CONFIG  
index=00 Typeid=12



# CONFIG PROTOCOL IEC104 PROFILE IPS CAUSE LIST

## History

Appears in 3 1 0

## Usage

index=<profile\_idx>

## Level

base+asq

## Description

Dump the list of accepted Causes by Type identification

## Returns

Type\_identification1 = Cause1,Cause2,  
Type\_identification2 = Cause3,Cause4,

## Example

```
CONFIG PROTOCOL IEC104
PROFILE IPS CAUSE LIST
index=00
101 code=00a01000
msg="Début"
format="section"
3=6
124=12
100 code=00a00100
msg="Ok"
```

## CONFIG PROTOCOL IEC104 PROFILE IPS CONFIG

### Level

asq+modify

### Usage

```
[AllowTCPUrg=0n|Off]
[AllowTypeld=<string>]
[DenyTypeld=<string>]
[Log=0n|Off]
[MaxPendingRequest=<1 32768>]
```

```
[MaxRedundancyGroup=<1 256>]
[MaxRedundantConn=<1 256>] [MsgBuffer=<12 255>]
[Probe=0n|Off]
[RequestTimeout=<1 255>]
[State=0n|Off]
[TemplateAlarm=<low|medium|high|internet>]
```

### Description

Set the IEC104 protocol profile's IPS settings

### Returns

Error code

## CONFIG PROTOCOL IEC104 PROFILE LIST

### Level

base+asq

### Usage

[index=<profile\_idx>]

### Description

List all available profiles or a specific profile for the IEC104 protocol

### Returns

```
[00]
name="default"
lastmod="2011-02-23 10:47:45"
```

## CONFIG PROTOCOL IEC104 PROFILE SHOW

### Level

base+asq

### Usage

index=<profile\_idx>

### Description

Show IEC104 protocol profile's settings

### Returns

[Common]

### [IPS]

```
State=1
Log=1
Probe=1
```

## CONFIG PROTOCOL IEC104 PROFILE UPDATE

### Level

asq+modify

### Usage

```
index=<profile_idx>
[name=<string>]
[comment=<string>]
```

### Description

Update the IEC104 protocol profile's informations

### Returns

Error code

## CONFIG PROTOCOL IGMP

### Level

base+asq

### Description

Commands for the IGMP protocol

## CONFIG PROTOCOL IGMP ACTIVATE

### Level

asq+modify

### Usage

[CANCEL|NEXTBOOT]

### Description

Activate the IGMP protocol's configuration

### Returns

Error code

## CONFIG PROTOCOL IGMP COMMON

### Level

base+asq

### Description

IGMP protocol's common settings

## CONFIG PROTOCOL IGMP COMMON CONFIG

### Level



asq+modify

**Usage**

[DefaultPort=<list of obj services>]  
[SSLDefaultPort=<list of obj services>]

**Description**

Set IGMP protocol's common settings

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL IGMP COMMON DEFAULT****Level**

asq+modify

**Usage****Description**

Reset IGMP protocol's common settings to default

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL IGMP COMMON SHOW****Level**

base+asq

**Usage****Description**

Show IGMP protocol's common settings

**Returns**

[Common]

[IPS]

**CONFIG PROTOCOL IGMP PROFILE****Level**

base+asq

**Description**

IGMP protocol's profile settings

**CONFIG PROTOCOL IGMP PROFILE ALARM****Level**

base+asq

**Description**

Alarm commands for the IGMP protocol

**CONFIG PROTOCOL IGMP PROFILE ALARM DEFAULT****Level**

asq+modify

**Usage**

index=<profile index>  
template=  
(high|medium|low|internet|"  
[reset=0|1])

**Description**

Reset to a default template alarms for the IGMP protocol

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL IGMP PROFILE ALARM SHOW****Level**

base+asq

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx> [context=  
(protocol|<ASQ context name>)] [extended=0|1]

**Description**

Dump the alarm configuration for the IGMP protocol

**Returns**

context=(protocol|<ASQ context name>) id=<alarmid>  
action=(block|pass) level=  
(major|minor|ignore) dump=  
(0|1) new=(0|1) origin=  
(user|profile\_template|config\_template|new) [blacklist=on  
blduration=<int>] [email=on  
emailduration=<int>  
emailcount=<int>]

msg=<alarm message>

modify=(0|1) sensible=(0|1)

legacy=(0|1)

category=<category>

comment=<string>

**CONFIG PROTOCOL IGMP PROFILE ALARM UPDATE****Level**

asq+modify

**Usage**

index=<profile index> id=<int>  
context={protocol|<ASQ context name>} [action={pass|block}]  
[level={minor|major|ignore}]  
[dump=(0|1)] [email=off |  
email=on  
emailduration=<seconds>  
emailcount=<int>]  
[blacklist=off | blacklist=on  
blduration=<minutes>]  
[comment=<string>]  
[qid=<Queue name>]

**Description**

Configure ASQ alarm (IPS alarm) for the IGMP protocol

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL IGMP PROFILE CHECK****Level**

base+asq

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx>

**Description**

List all the config referring to the profile specified by index for the IGMP protocol

**Returns**

Config=00

**CONFIG PROTOCOL IGMP PROFILE COPY****Level**

asq+modify

**Usage**

index=&lt;profile\_idx&gt; to=&lt;0 9&gt;

**Description**

Copy a IGMP protocol's profile to another profile

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL IGMP PROFILE DEFAULT****Level**

asq+modify

**Usage**

index=&lt;profile\_idx&gt;

**Description**

Reset IGMP protocol's profile settings to default

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL IGMP PROFILE IPS****Level**

base+asq

**Description**

IGMP protocol's IPS settings

**CONFIG PROTOCOL IGMP PROFILE IPS CONFIG****Level**

asq+modify

**Usage**[Log=On|Off] [Probe=On|Off]  
[State=On|Off]  
[TemplateAlarm=<low|medium|high|internet>]**Description**

Set the IGMP protocol profile's IPS settings

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL IGMP PROFILE LIST****Level**

base+asq

**Usage**

[index=&lt;profile\_idx&gt;]

**Description**

List all available profiles or a specific profile for the IGMP protocol

**Returns**[00]  
name="default"  
lastmod="2011-02-23 10:47:45"**CONFIG PROTOCOL IGMP PROFILE SHOW****Level**

base+asq

**Usage**

index=&lt;profile\_idx&gt;

**Description**

Show IGMP protocol profile's settings

**Returns**[Common]  
  
[IPS]  
State=1  
Log=1  
Probe=1**CONFIG PROTOCOL IGMP PROFILE UPDATE****Level**

asq+modify

**Usage**index=<profile\_idx>  
[name=<string>]  
[comment=<string>]**Description**

Update the IGMP protocol profile's informations

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL IMAP4****Level**

base+asq

**Description**

Commands for the IMAP4 protocol

**CONFIG PROTOCOL IMAP4 ACTIVATE****Level**

asq+modify

**Usage**

[CANCEL|NEXTBOOT]

**Description**

Activate the IMAP4 protocol's configuration

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL IMAP4 COMMON****Level**

base+asq

**Description**

IMAP4 protocol's common settings

**CONFIG PROTOCOL IMAP4 COMMON CONFIG****Level**

asq+modify

**Usage**[DefaultPort=<list of obj services>]  
[SSLDefaultPort=<list of obj services>]**Description**

Set IMAP4 protocol's common settings

**Returns**



Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL IMAP4  
COMMON DEFAULT****Level**

asq+modify

**Usage****Description**Reset IMAP4 protocol's  
common settings to default**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL IMAP4  
COMMON SHOW****Level**

base+asq

**Usage****Description**Show IMAP4 protocol's  
common settings**Returns**

[Common]

[IPS]

**CONFIG PROTOCOL IMAP4  
PROFILE****Level**

base+asq

**Description**IMAP4 protocol's profile  
settings**CONFIG PROTOCOL IMAP4  
PROFILE ALARM****Level**

base+asq

**Description**Alarm commands for the  
IMAP4 protocol**CONFIG PROTOCOL IMAP4  
PROFILE ALARM DEFAULT****Level**

asq+modify

**Usage**index=<profile index>  
template=  
(high|medium|low|internet|"  
[reset=0|1])**Description**Reset to a default template  
alarms for the IMAP4 protocol**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL IMAP4  
PROFILE ALARM SHOW****Level**

base+asq

**Usage**index=<profile\_idx> [context=  
(protocol|<ASQ context  
name>)] [extended=0|1]**Description**Dump the alarm configuration  
for the IMAP4 protocol**Returns**context=(protocol|<ASQ  
context name>) id=<alarmid>  
action=(block|pass) level=  
(major|minor|ignore) dump=  
(0|1) new=(0|1) origin=  
(user|profile\_template|config  
template|new) [blacklist=on  
blduration=<int>] [email=on  
emailduration=<int>  
emailcount=<int>]  
msg=<alarm message>  
modify=(0|1) sensible=(0|1)  
legacy=(0|1)  
category=<category>  
comment=<string>**CONFIG PROTOCOL IMAP4  
PROFILE ALARM UPDATE****Level**

asq+modify

**Usage**index=<profile index> id=<int>  
context=(protocol|<ASQ context  
name>) [action=(pass|block)]  
[level=(minor|major|ignore)]  
[dump=(0|1)] [email=off |  
email=on  
emailduration=<seconds>  
emailcount=<int>]  
[blacklist=off | blacklist=on  
blduration=<minutes>]  
[comment=<string>]  
[qid=<Queue name>]**Description**Configure ASQ alarm (IPS alarm)  
for the IMAP4 protocol**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL IMAP4 PROFILE  
CHECK****Level**

base+asq

**Usage**

index=&lt;profile\_idx&gt;

**Description**List all the config referring to the  
profile specified by index for  
the IMAP4 protocol**Returns**

Config=00

**CONFIG PROTOCOL IMAP4 PROFILE  
COPY****Level**

asq+modify

**Usage**

index=&lt;profile\_idx&gt; to=&lt;0 9&gt;

**Description**Copy a IMAP4 protocol's profile  
to another profile**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL IMAP4 PROFILE  
DEFAULT****Level**



asq+modify

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx>

**Description**

Reset IMAP4 protocol's profile settings to default

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL IMAP4 PROFILE IPS****Level**

base+asq

**Description**

IMAP4 protocol's IPS settings

**CONFIG PROTOCOL IMAP4 PROFILE IPS CONFIG****Level**

asq+modify

**Usage**

[AllowTCPUrg=0n|0ff]  
[Probe=0n|0ff] [State=0n|0ff]  
[TemplateAlarm=<low|medium|high|internet>]

**Description**

Set the IMAP4 protocol profile's IPS settings

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL IMAP4 PROFILE LIST****Level**

base+asq

**Usage**

[index=<profile\_idx>]

**Description**

List all available profiles or a specific profile for the IMAP4 protocol

**Returns**

[00]  
name="default"

lastmod="2011-02-23  
10:47:45"

**CONFIG PROTOCOL IMAP4 PROFILE SHOW****Level**

base+asq

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx>

**Description**

Show IMAP4 protocol profile's settings

**Returns**

[Common]

[IPS]

State=1

Log=1

Probe=1

**CONFIG PROTOCOL IMAP4 PROFILE UPDATE****Level**

asq+modify

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx>  
[name=<string>]  
[comment=<string>]

**Description**

Update the IMAP4 protocol profile's informations

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL IP****Level**

base+asq

**Description**

Commands for the IP protocol

**CONFIG PROTOCOL IP ACTIVATE****Level**

asq+modify

**Usage**

[CANCEL|NEXTBOOT]

**Description**

Activate the IP protocol's configuration

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL IP COMMON****Level**

base+asq

**Description**

IP protocol's common settings

**CONFIG PROTOCOL IP COMMON DEFAULT****Level**

asq+modify

**Usage****Description**

Reset IP protocol's common settings to default

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL IP COMMON INPUTLOADBALANCE****Level**

asq+modify

**History**

Appears in 2 7 0 and 3 1 0, deprecate ESPLoadBalance option

**Description**

Configure the IP input load balance mode

**Usage**

[Type=<none|esp-rr|esp-spi|dscp>] [DSCPMap=<[dscp:isr[,dscp:isr[ ]]]]

Type can take 4 values:

- none: off

- esp-rr : CPU round-robin for ESP flows

- esp-spi: CPU dispatch based





on SPI  
- dscp: CPU dispatch based  
on DSCPMap

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

```
CONFIG PROTOCOL IP COMMON
INPUTLOADBALANCE
Type=dscp
DSCPMap="40:0,41:1,42:2,48:3"
```

**CONFIG PROTOCOL IP COMMON IPS****Level**

base+asq

**Description**

IP protocol's IPS settings

**CONFIG PROTOCOL IP COMMON IPS CONFIG****Level**

asq+modify

**Usage**

```
[ActiveHostTimeout=<5
36000>]
[IpstateUseDscp=0n|0ff]
[LearningHostTimeout=<5
2400>] [MTULimit=<0|140
65535>]
[MiniHostTimeout=<5
24000>]
[MulticastHostTimeout=<5
9600>]
[OptimizeLargeTable=<0 2>]
[OptimizeRuleMatch=<string>]
[PurgeHostTimeout=<5
2400>]
[RuleMatchCacheTableMinSize=<1
1000000>]
[RuleMatchISLThreshold=<1
1024>]
[UnanalyzedIpProto=<string>]
```

**Description**

Set the IP protocol profile's  
IPS settings

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL IP COMMON IPS FRAGMENT****Level**

asq+modify

**History**

Appears in 9 0 0

**Description**

Configure common  
fragmentation settings for ip

**Usage**

```
[FragLimit=<28 65535>]
[KeepFrag=<0n|0ff>]
[StateTimeout=<0|2 30>]
```

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

```
CONFIG PROTOCOL IP COMMON
IPS FRAGMENT
PortScanRate=10
UserRemoveState=0n
```

**CONFIG PROTOCOL IP COMMON SHOW****Level**

base+asq

**Usage****Description**

Show IP protocol's common  
settings

**Returns**

[Common]

[IPS]

**CONFIG PROTOCOL IP PROFILE****Level**

base+asq

**Description**

IP protocol's profile settings

**CONFIG PROTOCOL IP PROFILE ALARM****Level**

base+asq

**Description**

Alarm commands for the IP  
protocol

**CONFIG PROTOCOL IP PROFILE ALARM DEFAULT****Level**

asq+modify

**Usage**

```
index=<profile index>
template=
{high|medium|low|internet|""}
[reset=0|1]
```

**Description**

Reset to a default template  
alarms for the IP protocol

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL IP PROFILE ALARM SHOW****Level**

base+asq

**Usage**

```
index=<profile_idx> [context=
{protocol|<ASQ context
name>}] [extended=0|1]
```

**Description**

Dump the alarm configuration  
for the IP protocol

**Returns**

```
context={protocol|<ASQ context
name>} id=<alarmid> action=
{block|pass} level=
{major|minor|ignore} dump=
{0|1} new={0|1} origin=
{user|profile_template|config_
template|new} [blacklist=on
blduration=<int>] [email=on
emailduration=<int>]
emailcount=<int> msg=<alarm
message> modify={0|1}
sensible={0|1} legacy={0|1}
category=<category>
comment=<string>
```

**CONFIG PROTOCOL IP PROFILE  
ALARM UPDATE****Level**

asq+modify

**Usage**

```
index=<profile index>
id=<int> context=
(protocol|<ASQ context
name>) [action=
(pass|block)] [level=
(minor|major|ignore)]
[dump={0|1}] [email=off |
email=on
emailduration=<seconds>
emailcount=<int>]
[blacklist=off | blacklist=on
blduration=<minutes>]
[comment=<string>]
[qid=<Queue name>]
```

**Description**

Configure ASQ alarm (IPS alarm) for the IP protocol

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL IP PROFILE  
CHECK****Level**

base+asq

**Usage**

index=&lt;profile\_idx&gt;

**Description**

List all the config referring to the profile specified by index for the IP protocol

**Returns**

Config=00

**CONFIG PROTOCOL IP PROFILE  
COPY****Level**

asq+modify

**Usage**

index=&lt;profile\_idx&gt; to=&lt;0 9&gt;

**Description**

Copy a IP protocol's profile to another profile

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL IP PROFILE  
DEFAULT****Level**

asq+modify

**Usage**

index=&lt;profile\_idx&gt;

**Description**

Reset IP protocol's profile settings to default

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL IP PROFILE IPS****Level**

base+asq

**Description**

IP protocol's IPS settings

**CONFIG PROTOCOL IP PROFILE  
IPS CONFIG****Level**

asq+modify

**Usage**

```
[Log=On|Off] [Probe=On|Off]
[State=On|Off]
[TemplateAlarm=<low|mediu
m|high|internet>]
```

**Description**

Set the IP protocol profile's IPS settings

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL IP PROFILE  
LIST****Level**

base+asq

**Usage**

[index=&lt;profile\_idx&gt;]

**Description**

List all available profiles or a specific profile for the IP protocol

**Returns**

```
[00]
name="default"
lastmod="2011-02-23
10:47:45"
```

**CONFIG PROTOCOL IP PROFILE  
SHOW****Level**

base+asq

**Usage**

index=&lt;profile\_idx&gt;

**Description**

Show IP protocol profile's settings

**Returns**

[Common]

[IPS]

State=1

Log=1

Probe=1

**CONFIG PROTOCOL IP PROFILE  
UPDATE****Level**

asq+modify

**Usage**

```
index=<profile_idx>
[name=<string>]
[comment=<string>]
```

**Description**

Update the IP protocol profile's informations

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL KASPERSKY-  
KSN****Level**

base+asq



**Description**

Commands for the KASPERSKY-KSN protocol

**CONFIG PROTOCOL KASPERSKY-KSN ACTIVATE**

**Level**

asq+modify

**Usage**

[CANCEL|NEXTBOOT]

**Description**

Activate the KASPERSKY-KSN protocol's configuration

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL KASPERSKY-KSN COMMON**

**Level**

base+asq

**Description**

KASPERSKY-KSN protocol's common settings

**CONFIG PROTOCOL KASPERSKY-KSN COMMON DEFAULT**

**Level**

asq+modify

**Usage**

**Description**

Reset KASPERSKY-KSN protocol's common settings to default

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL KASPERSKY-KSN COMMON SHOW**

**Level**

base+asq

**Usage**

**Description**

Show KASPERSKY-KSN protocol's common settings

**Returns**

[Common]

[IPS]

**CONFIG PROTOCOL KASPERSKY-KSN PROFILE**

**Level**

base+asq

**Description**

KASPERSKY-KSN protocol's profile settings

**CONFIG PROTOCOL KASPERSKY-KSN PROFILE ALARM**

**Level**

base+asq

**Description**

Alarm commands for the KASPERSKY-KSN protocol

**CONFIG PROTOCOL KASPERSKY-KSN PROFILE ALARM DEFAULT**

**Level**

asq+modify

**Usage**

index=<profile index>  
template=(high|medium|low|internet|'')  
[reset=0|1]

**Description**

Reset to a default template alarms for the KASPERSKY-KSN protocol

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL KASPERSKY-KSN PROFILE ALARM SHOW**

**Level**

base+asq

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx> [context=(protocol|<ASQ context name>)] [extended=0|1]

**Description**

Dump the alarm configuration for the KASPERSKY-KSN protocol

**Returns**

context=(protocol|<ASQ context name>) id=<alarmid> action=(block|pass) level=(major|minor|ignore) dump=(0|1) new=(0|1) origin=(user|profile\_template|config\_template|new) [blacklist=on blduration=<int>] [email=on emailduration=<int> emailcount=<int>] msg=<alarm message> modify=(0|1) sensible=(0|1) legacy=(0|1) category=<category> comment=<string>

**CONFIG PROTOCOL KASPERSKY-KSN PROFILE ALARM UPDATE**

**Level**

asq+modify

**Usage**

index=<profile index> id=<int> context=(protocol|<ASQ context name>) [action=(pass|block)] [level=(minor|major|ignore)] [dump=(0|1)] [email=off | email=on emailduration=<seconds> emailcount=<int>] [blacklist=off | blacklist=on blduration=<minutes>] [comment=<string>] [qid=<Queue name>]

**Description**

Configure ASQ alarm (IPS alarm) for the KASPERSKY-KSN protocol

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL KASPERSKY-KSN PROFILE CHECK****Level**

base+asq

**Usage**

index=&lt;profile\_idx&gt;

**Description**

List all the config referring to the profile specified by index for the KASPERSKY-KSN protocol

**Returns**

Config=00

**CONFIG PROTOCOL KASPERSKY-KSN PROFILE COPY****Level**

asq+modify

**Usage**

index=&lt;profile\_idx&gt; to=&lt;0 9&gt;

**Description**

Copy a KASPERSKY-KSN protocol's profile to another profile

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL KASPERSKY-KSN PROFILE DEFAULT****Level**

asq+modify

**Usage**

index=&lt;profile\_idx&gt;

**Description**

Reset KASPERSKY-KSN protocol's profile settings to default

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL KASPERSKY-KSN PROFILE IPS****Level**

base+asq

**Description**

KASPERSKY-KSN protocol's IPS settings

**CONFIG PROTOCOL KASPERSKY-KSN PROFILE IPS CONFIG****Level**

asq+modify

**Usage**

[AllowTCPUrg=0n|Off]  
[Log=0n|Off] [State=0n|Off]  
[TemplateAlarm=<low|medium|high|internet>]

**Description**

Set the KASPERSKY-KSN protocol profile's IPS settings

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL KASPERSKY-KSN PROFILE LIST****Level**

base+asq

**Usage**

[index=&lt;profile\_idx&gt;]

**Description**

List all available profiles or a specific profile for the KASPERSKY-KSN protocol

**Returns**

[00]  
name="default"  
lastmod="2011-02-23 10:47:45"

**CONFIG PROTOCOL KASPERSKY-KSN PROFILE SHOW****Level**

base+asq

**Usage**

index=&lt;profile\_idx&gt;

**Description**

Show KASPERSKY-KSN protocol profile's settings

**Returns**

[Common]

[IPS]

State=1

Log=1

Probe=1

**CONFIG PROTOCOL KASPERSKY-KSN PROFILE UPDATE****Level**

asq+modify

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx>  
[name=<string>]  
[comment=<string>]

**Description**

Update the KASPERSKY-KSN protocol profile's informations

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL LDAP\_TCP****Level**

base+asq

**Description**

Commands for the LDAP\_TCP protocol

**CONFIG PROTOCOL LDAP\_TCP ACTIVATE****Level**

asq+modify

**Usage**

[CANCEL|NEXTBOOT]

**Description**

Activate the LDAP\_TCP protocol's configuration

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL LDAP\_TCP COMMON****Level**



base+asq

**Description**

LDAP\_TCP protocol's common settings

**CONFIG PROTOCOL LDAP\_TCP COMMON CONFIG****Level**

asq+modify

**Usage**[DefaultPort=<list of obj services>]  
[SSLDefaultPort=<list of obj services>]**Description**

Set LDAP\_TCP protocol's common settings

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL LDAP\_TCP COMMON DEFAULT****Level**

asq+modify

**Usage****Description**

Reset LDAP\_TCP protocol's common settings to default

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL LDAP\_TCP COMMON SHOW****Level**

base+asq

**Usage****Description**

Show LDAP\_TCP protocol's common settings

**Returns**

[Common]

[IPS]

**CONFIG PROTOCOL LDAP\_TCP PROFILE****Level**

base+asq

**Description**

LDAP\_TCP protocol's profile settings

**CONFIG PROTOCOL LDAP\_TCP PROFILE ALARM****Level**

base+asq

**Description**

Alarm commands for the LDAP\_TCP protocol

**CONFIG PROTOCOL LDAP\_TCP PROFILE ALARM DEFAULT****Level**

asq+modify

**Usage**index=<profile index>  
template=  
(high|medium|low|internet|"  
[reset=0|1])**Description**

Reset to a default template alarms for the LDAP\_TCP protocol

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL LDAP\_TCP PROFILE ALARM SHOW****Level**

base+asq

**Usage**index=<profile\_idx> [context=  
(protocol|<ASQ context name>)] [extended=0|1]**Description**

Dump the alarm configuration for the LDAP\_TCP protocol

**Returns**

context=(protocol|&lt;ASQ context name&gt;) id=&lt;alarmid&gt; action=(block|pass) level=(major|minor|ignore) dump=(0|1) new=(0|1) origin=(user|profile\_template|config\_template|new) [blacklist=on blduration=&lt;int&gt;] [email=on emailduration=&lt;int&gt; emailcount=&lt;int&gt;] msg=&lt;alarm message&gt; modify=(0|1) sensible=(0|1) legacy=(0|1) category=&lt;category&gt; comment=&lt;string&gt;

**CONFIG PROTOCOL LDAP\_TCP PROFILE ALARM UPDATE****Level**

asq+modify

**Usage**

index=&lt;profile index&gt; id=&lt;int&gt; context=(protocol|&lt;ASQ context name&gt;) [action=(pass|block)] [level=(minor|major|ignore)] [dump=(0|1)] [email=off | email=on emailduration=&lt;seconds&gt; emailcount=&lt;int&gt;] [blacklist=off | blacklist=on blduration=&lt;minutes&gt;] [comment=&lt;string&gt;] [qid=&lt;Queue name&gt;]

**Description**

Configure ASQ alarm (IPS alarm) for the LDAP\_TCP protocol

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL LDAP\_TCP PROFILE CHECK****Level**

base+asq

**Usage**

index=&lt;profile\_idx&gt;

**Description**

List all the config referring to the profile specified by index for the LDAP\_TCP protocol



**Returns**

Config=00

**CONFIG PROTOCOL LDAP TCP PROFILE COPY**

**Level**

asq+modify

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx> to=<0 9>

**Description**

Copy a LDAP\_TCP protocol's profile to another profile

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL LDAP TCP PROFILE DEFAULT**

**Level**

asq+modify

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx>

**Description**

Reset LDAP\_TCP protocol's profile settings to default

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL LDAP TCP PROFILE IPS**

**Level**

base+asq

**Description**

LDAP\_TCP protocol's IPS settings

**CONFIG PROTOCOL LDAP\_TCP PROFILE IPS CONFIG**

**Level**

asq+modify

**Usage**

[AllowTCPUrg=0n|Off]  
[Log=0n|Off] [Probe=0n|Off]  
[State=0n|Off]  
[TemplateAlarm=<low|medium|high|internet>]

**Description**

Set the LDAP\_TCP protocol profile's IPS settings

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL LDAP TCP PROFILE LIST**

**Level**

base+asq

**Usage**

[index=<profile\_idx>]

**Description**

List all available profiles or a specific profile for the LDAP\_TCP protocol

**Returns**

[00]  
name="default"  
lastmod="2011-02-23 10:47:45"

**CONFIG PROTOCOL LDAP TCP PROFILE SHOW**

**Level**

base+asq

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx>

**Description**

Show LDAP\_TCP protocol profile's settings

**Returns**

[Common]

[IPS]

State=1  
Log=1  
Probe=1

**CONFIG PROTOCOL LDAP TCP PROFILE UPDATE**

**Level**

asq+modify

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx>  
[name=<string>]  
[comment=<string>]

**Description**

Update the LDAP\_TCP protocol profile's informations

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL LIST**

**Level**

base+asq

**History**

Appears in 9 0 0

**Description**

List all the supported protocols

**CONFIG PROTOCOL MGCP**

**Level**

base+asq

**Description**

Commands for the MGCP protocol

**CONFIG PROTOCOL MGCP ACTIVATE**

**Level**

asq+modify

**Usage**

[CANCEL|NEXTBOOT]

**Description**

Activate the MGCP protocol's configuration

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL MGCP COMMON**

**Level**

base+asq

**Description**



MGCP protocol's common settings

### CONFIG PROTOCOL MGCP COMMON CONFIG

#### Level

asq+modify

#### Usage

[DefaultPort=<list of obj services>]

#### Description

Set MGCP protocol's common settings

#### Returns

Error code

### CONFIG PROTOCOL MGCP COMMON DEFAULT

#### Level

asq+modify

#### Usage

#### Description

Reset MGCP protocol's common settings to default

#### Returns

Error code

### CONFIG PROTOCOL MGCP COMMON SHOW

#### Level

base+asq

#### Usage

#### Description

Show MGCP protocol's common settings

#### Returns

[Common]

[IPS]

### CONFIG PROTOCOL MGCP PROFILE

#### Level

base+asq

#### Description

MGCP protocol's profile settings

### CONFIG PROTOCOL MGCP PROFILE ALARM

#### Level

base+asq

#### Description

Alarm commands for the MGCP protocol

### CONFIG PROTOCOL MGCP PROFILE ALARM DEFAULT

#### Level

asq+modify

#### Usage

index=<profile index>  
template=  
(high|medium|low|internet|"  
[reset=0|1])

#### Description

Reset to a default template alarms for the MGCP protocol

#### Returns

Error code

### CONFIG PROTOCOL MGCP PROFILE ALARM SHOW

#### Level

base+asq

#### Usage

index=<profile\_idx> [context=  
(protocol|<ASQ context name>)] [extended=0|1]

#### Description

Dump the alarm configuration for the MGCP protocol

#### Returns

context=(protocol|<ASQ context name>) id=<alarmid>  
action=(block|pass) level=  
(major|minor|ignore) dump=  
(0|1) new=(0|1) origin=  
(user|profile\_template|config\_template|new) [blacklist=on

blduration=<int>] [email=on  
emailduration=<int>  
emailcount=<int>] msg=<alarm  
message> modify=(0|1)  
sensible=(0|1) legacy=(0|1)  
category=<category>  
comment=<string>

### CONFIG PROTOCOL MGCP PROFILE ALARM UPDATE

#### Level

asq+modify

#### Usage

index=<profile index> id=<int>  
context=(protocol|<ASQ context name>) [action=(pass|block)]  
[level=(minor|major|ignore)]  
[dump=(0|1)] [email=off |  
email=on  
emailduration=<seconds>  
emailcount=<int>]  
[blacklist=off | blacklist=on  
blduration=<minutes>]  
[comment=<string>]  
[qid=<Queue name>]

#### Description

Configure ASQ alarm (IPS alarm) for the MGCP protocol

#### Returns

Error code

### CONFIG PROTOCOL MGCP PROFILE CHECK

#### Level

base+asq

#### Usage

index=<profile\_idx>

#### Description

List all the config referring to the profile specified by index for the MGCP protocol

#### Returns

Config=00

### CONFIG PROTOCOL MGCP PROFILE COPY

#### Level



asq+modify

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx> to=<0 9>

**Description**

Copy a MGCP protocol's profile to another profile

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL MGCP PROFILE DEFAULT**

**Level**

asq+modify

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx>

**Description**

Reset MGCP protocol's profile settings to default

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL MGCP PROFILE IPS**

**Level**

base+asq

**Description**

MGCP protocol's IPS settings

**CONFIG PROTOCOL MGCP PROFILE IPS CONFIG**

**Level**

asq+modify

**Usage**

[ChildTimeout=<60 604800>]  
[CommandBuffer=<32 1024>]  
[ParameterBuffer=<32 1024>] [Probe=On|Off]  
[SDPBuffer=<32 1024>]  
[SkeletonTimeout=<0 600>]  
[State=On|Off]  
[TemplateAlarm=<low|medium|high|internet>]

**Description**

Set the MGCP protocol profile's IPS settings

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL MGCP PROFILE LIST**

**Level**

base+asq

**Usage**

[index=<profile\_idx>]

**Description**

List all available profiles or a specific profile for the MGCP protocol

**Returns**

[00]  
name="default"  
lastmod="2011-02-23 10:47:45"

**CONFIG PROTOCOL MGCP PROFILE SHOW**

**Level**

base+asq

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx>

**Description**

Show MGCP protocol profile's settings

**Returns**

[Common]

[IPS]

State=1  
Log=1  
Probe=1

**CONFIG PROTOCOL MGCP PROFILE UPDATE**

**Level**

asq+modify

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx>  
[name=<string>]  
[comment=<string>]

**Description**

Update the MGCP protocol profile's informations

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL MODBUS**

**Level**

base+asq

**Description**

Commands for the MODBUS protocol

**CONFIG PROTOCOL MODBUS ACTIVATE**

**Level**

asq+modify

**Usage**

[CANCEL|NEXTBOOT]

**Description**

Activate the MODBUS protocol's configuration

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL MODBUS COMMON**

**Level**

base+asq

**Description**

MODBUS protocol's common settings

**CONFIG PROTOCOL MODBUS COMMON CONFIG**

**Level**

asq+modify

**Usage**





[DefaultPort=<list of obj services>]

**Description**

Set MODBUS protocol's common settings

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL MODBUS COMMON DEFAULT****Level**

asq+modify

**Usage****Description**

Reset MODBUS protocol's common settings to default

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL MODBUS COMMON SHOW****Level**

base+asq

**Usage****Description**

Show MODBUS protocol's common settings

**Returns**

[Common]

[IPS]

**CONFIG PROTOCOL MODBUS PROFILE****Level**

base+asq

**Description**

MODBUS protocol's profile settings

**CONFIG PROTOCOL MODBUS PROFILE ALARM****Level**

base+asq

**Description**

Alarm commands for the MODBUS protocol

**CONFIG PROTOCOL MODBUS PROFILE ALARM DEFAULT****Level**

asq+modify

**Usage**

index=<profile index>  
template=  
(high|medium|low|internet|"  
[reset=0|1])

**Description**

Reset to a default template alarms for the MODBUS protocol

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL MODBUS PROFILE ALARM SHOW****Level**

base+asq

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx> [context=  
(protocol|<ASQ context name>)] [extended=0|1]

**Description**

Dump the alarm configuration for the MODBUS protocol

**Returns**

context=(protocol|<ASQ context name>) id=<alarmid>  
action=(block|pass) level=  
(major|minor|ignore) dump=  
(0|1) new=(0|1) origin=  
(user|profile\_template|config  
template|new) [blacklist=on  
blduration=<int>] [email=on  
emailduration=<int>  
emailcount=<int>]  
msg=<alarm message>  
modify=(0|1) sensible=(0|1)  
legacy=(0|1)  
category=<category>  
comment=<string>

**CONFIG PROTOCOL MODBUS PROFILE ALARM UPDATE****Level**

asq+modify

**Usage**

index=<profile index> id=<int>  
context=(protocol|<ASQ context name>) [action=(pass|block)]  
[level=(minor|major|ignore)]  
[dump=(0|1)] [email=off |  
email=on  
emailduration=<seconds>  
emailcount=<int>  
[blacklist=off | blacklist=on  
blduration=<minutes>]  
[comment=<string>]  
[qid=<Queue name>]

**Description**

Configure ASQ alarm (IPS alarm) for the MODBUS protocol

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL MODBUS PROFILE CHECK****Level**

base+asq

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx>

**Description**

List all the config referring to the profile specified by index for the MODBUS protocol

**Returns**

Config=00

**CONFIG PROTOCOL MODBUS PROFILE COPY****Level**

asq+modify

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx> to=<0 9>

**Description**

Copy a MODBUS protocol's profile to another profile



**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL MODBUS  
PROFILE DEFAULT**

**Level**

asq+modify

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx>

**Description**

Reset MODBUS protocol's profile settings to default

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL MODBUS  
PROFILE IPS**

**Level**

base+asq

**Description**

MODBUS protocol's IPS settings

**CONFIG PROTOCOL MODBUS  
PROFILE IPS CONFIG**

**Level**

asq+modify

**Usage**

[AllowCode=<string>]  
[AllowCodeUmas=<string>]  
[AllowTCPUrg=0n|0ff]  
[AllowUmas=0n|0ff]  
[AllowedUnitId=<string>]  
[DenyCode=<string>]  
[DenyCodeUmas=<string>]  
[Log=0n|0ff]  
[MaxFileNumber=<1  
65535>]  
[MaxPendingRequest=<1  
512>]  
[MaxReservLifeTimeUmas=<0  
4294967295>]  
[MsgBuffer=<8 4096>]  
[MsgBufferUmas=<10  
4096>] [Probe=0n|0ff]  
[RequestTimeout=<1 3600>]  
[SerialGateway=0n|0ff]

[State=0n|0ff]  
[TemplateAlarm=<low|mediu  
m|high|internet>]

**Description**

Set the MODBUS protocol profile's IPS settings

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL MODBUS  
PROFILE IPS MEMORYACCESS**

**Level**

base+asq

**History**

Appears in 3 1 0

**Description**

IPS commands for MODBUS protocol related to memory access management



# CONFIG PROTOCOL MODBUS PROFILE IPS MEMORYACCESS CONFIG

**Level**

asq+modify

**History**

Appears in 3 1 0

**Description**

Configure memory access by function code for MODBUS protocol

**Usage**

index=<profile index>  
[01=<value,range\_min-range\_max, >] [02=<value,range\_min-range\_max, >]  
[03=<value,range\_min-range\_max, >] [04=<value,range\_min-range\_max, >]  
[05=<value,range\_min-range\_max, >] [06=<value,range\_min-range\_max, >]  
[15=<value,range\_min-range\_max, >] [16=<value,range\_min-range\_max, >]  
[22=<value,range\_min-range\_max, >] [23=<value,range\_min-range\_max, >]  
[24=<value,range\_min-range\_max, >] where value, range\_min and range\_max in [0 65535] and multiple address ranges and values can be defined

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

CONFIG PROTOCOL MODBUS  
PROFILE IPS MEMORYACCESS  
01=0-2000 index=1

**CONFIG PROTOCOL MODBUS  
PROFILE LIST****Level**

base+asq

**Usage**

[index=&lt;profile\_idx&gt;]

**Description**

List all available profiles or a specific profile for the MODBUS protocol

**Returns**

[00]  
name="default"  
lastmod="2011-02-23  
10:47:45"

**CONFIG PROTOCOL MODBUS  
PROFILE SHOW****Level**

base+asq

**Usage**

index=&lt;profile\_idx&gt;

**Description**

Show MODBUS protocol profile's settings

**Returns**

[Common]

**[IPS]**

State=1  
Log=1  
Probe=1

**CONFIG PROTOCOL MODBUS  
PROFILE UPDATE****Level**

asq+modify

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx>  
[name=<string>]  
[comment=<string>]

**Description**

Update the MODBUS protocol profile's informations

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL MSN****Level**

base+asq

**Description**

Commands for the MSN protocol

**CONFIG PROTOCOL MSN ACTIVATE****Level**

asq+modify

**Usage**

[CANCEL|NEXTBOOT]

**Description**

Activate the MSN protocol's configuration

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL MSN COMMON****Level**

base+asq

**Description**

MSN protocol's common settings

**CONFIG PROTOCOL MSN COMMON  
CONFIG****Level**

asq+modify

**Usage**

[DefaultPort=<list of obj services>]  
[SSLDefaultPort=<list of obj services>]

**Description**

Set MSN protocol's common settings

**Returns**



Error code

### CONFIG PROTOCOL MSN COMMON DEFAULT

**Level**

asq+modify

**Usage**

**Description**

Reset MSN protocol's  
common settings to default

**Returns**

Error code

### CONFIG PROTOCOL MSN COMMON SHOW

**Level**

base+asq

**Usage**

**Description**

Show MSN protocol's  
common settings

**Returns**

[Common]

[IPS]

### CONFIG PROTOCOL MSN PROFILE

**Level**

base+asq

**Description**

MSN protocol's profile  
settings

### CONFIG PROTOCOL MSN PROFILE ALARM

**Level**

base+asq

**Description**

Alarm commands for the MSN  
protocol

### CONFIG PROTOCOL MSN PROFILE ALARM DEFAULT

**Level**

asq+modify

**Usage**

index=<profile index>  
template=  
{high|medium|low|internet|""}  
[reset=0|1]

**Description**

Reset to a default template  
alarms for the MSN protocol

**Returns**

Error code

### CONFIG PROTOCOL MSN PROFILE ALARM SHOW

**Level**

base+asq

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx> [context=  
{protocol|<ASQ context  
name>}] [extended=0|1]

**Description**

Dump the alarm configuration  
for the MSN protocol

**Returns**

context={protocol|<ASQ  
context name>} id=<alarmid>  
action={block|pass} level=  
{major|minor|ignore} dump=  
{0|1} new={0|1} origin=  
{user|profile\_template|config  
template|new} [blacklist=on  
blduration=<int>] [email=on  
emaiIduration=<int>  
emailcount=<int>]  
msg=<alarm message>  
modify={0|1} sensible={0|1}  
legacy={0|1}  
category=<category>  
comment=<string>

### CONFIG PROTOCOL MSN PROFILE ALARM UPDATE

**Level**

asq+modify

**Usage**

index=<profile index>  
id=<int> context=  
{protocol|<ASQ context

name>} [action={pass|block}]  
[level={minor|major|ignore}]  
[dump={0|1}] [email=off |  
email=on  
emaiIduration=<seconds>  
emailcount=<int>]  
[blacklist=off | blacklist=on  
blduration=<minutes>]  
[comment=<string>]  
[qid=<Queue name>]

**Description**

Configure ASQ alarm (IPS alarm)  
for the MSN protocol

**Returns**

Error code

### CONFIG PROTOCOL MSN PROFILE CHECK

**Level**

base+asq

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx>

**Description**

List all the config referring to the  
profile specified by index for  
the MSN protocol

**Returns**

Config=00

### CONFIG PROTOCOL MSN PROFILE COPY

**Level**

asq+modify

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx> to=<0 9>

**Description**

Copy a MSN protocol's profile to  
another profile

**Returns**

Error code

### CONFIG PROTOCOL MSN PROFILE DEFAULT

**Level**

asq+modify



**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx>

**Description**

Reset MSN protocol's profile settings to default

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL MSN PROFILE IPS**

**Level**

base+asq

**Description**

MSN protocol's IPS settings

**CONFIG PROTOCOL MSN PROFILE IPS CONFIG**

**Level**

asq+modify

**Usage**

[AllowTCPUrg=0n|Off]  
[Log=0n|Off] [Probe=0n|Off]  
[SkeletonTimeout=<0 600>]  
[State=0n|Off]  
[TemplateAlarm=<low|medium|high|internet>]

**Description**

Set the MSN protocol profile's IPS settings

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL MSN PROFILE LIST**

**Level**

base+asq

**Usage**

[index=<profile\_idx>]

**Description**

List all available profiles or a specific profile for the MSN protocol

**Returns**

[00]  
name="default"

lastmod="2011-02-23  
10:47:45"

**CONFIG PROTOCOL MSN PROFILE SHOW**

**Level**

base+asq

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx>

**Description**

Show MSN protocol profile's settings

**Returns**

[Common]

[IPS]  
State=1  
Log=1  
Probe=1

**CONFIG PROTOCOL MSN PROFILE UPDATE**

**Level**

asq+modify

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx>  
[name=<string>]  
[comment=<string>]

**Description**

Update the MSN protocol profile's informations

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL MYSQL**

**Level**

base+asq

**Description**

Commands for the MYSQL protocol

**CONFIG PROTOCOL MYSQL ACTIVATE**

**Level**

asq+modify

**Usage**

[CANCEL|NEXTBOOT]

**Description**

Activate the MYSQL protocol's configuration

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL MYSQL COMMON**

**Level**

base+asq

**Description**

MYSQL protocol's common settings

**CONFIG PROTOCOL MYSQL COMMON CONFIG**

**Level**

asq+modify

**Usage**

[DefaultPort=<list of obj services>]  
[SSLDefaultPort=<list of obj services>]

**Description**

Set MYSQL protocol's common settings

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL MYSQL COMMON DEFAULT**

**Level**

asq+modify

**Usage**

**Description**

Reset MYSQL protocol's common settings to default

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL MYSQL  
COMMON SHOW****Level**

base+asq

**Usage****Description**Show MYSQL protocol's  
common settings**Returns**

[Common]

[IPS]

**CONFIG PROTOCOL MYSQL  
PROFILE****Level**

base+asq

**Description**MYSQL protocol's profile  
settings**CONFIG PROTOCOL MYSQL  
PROFILE ALARM****Level**

base+asq

**Description**Alarm commands for the  
MYSQL protocol**CONFIG PROTOCOL MYSQL  
PROFILE ALARM DEFAULT****Level**

asq+modify

**Usage**index=<profile index>  
template=  
(high|medium|low|internet|"  
[reset=0|1])**Description**Reset to a default template  
alarms for the MYSQL protocol**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL MYSQL  
PROFILE ALARM SHOW****Level**

base+asq

**Usage**index=<profile\_idx> [context=  
(protocol|<ASQ context  
name>)] [extended=0|1]**Description**Dump the alarm configuration  
for the MYSQL protocol**Returns**context=(protocol|<ASQ  
context name>) id=<alarmid>  
action=(block|pass) level=  
(major|minor|ignore) dump=  
(0|1) new=(0|1) origin=  
(user|profile\_template|config  
template|new) [blacklist=on  
blduration=<int>] [email=on  
emailduration=<int>  
emailcount=<int>]  
msg=<alarm message>  
modify=(0|1) sensible=(0|1)  
legacy=(0|1)  
category=<category>  
comment=<string>**CONFIG PROTOCOL MYSQL  
PROFILE ALARM UPDATE****Level**

asq+modify

**Usage**index=<profile index>  
id=<int> context=  
(protocol|<ASQ context  
name>) [action=  
(pass|block)] [level=  
(minor|major|ignore)] [dump=  
(0|1)] [email=off | email=on  
emailduration=<seconds>  
emailcount=<int>]  
[blacklist=off | blacklist=on  
blduration=<minutes>]  
[comment=<string>]  
[qid=<Queue name>]**Description**Configure ASQ alarm (IPS alarm)  
for the MYSQL protocol**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL MYSQL PROFILE  
CHECK****Level**

base+asq

**Usage**

index=&lt;profile\_idx&gt;

**Description**List all the config referring to the  
profile specified by index for  
the MYSQL protocol**Returns**

Config=00

**CONFIG PROTOCOL MYSQL PROFILE  
COPY****Level**

asq+modify

**Usage**

index=&lt;profile\_idx&gt; to=&lt;0 9&gt;

**Description**Copy a MYSQL protocol's profile  
to another profile**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL MYSQL PROFILE  
DEFAULT****Level**

asq+modify

**Usage**

index=&lt;profile\_idx&gt;

**Description**Reset MYSQL protocol's profile  
settings to default**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL MYSQL  
PROFILE IPS****Level**

base+asq

**Description**

MYSQL protocol's IPS settings

**CONFIG PROTOCOL MYSQL  
PROFILE IPS CONFIG****Level**

asq+modify

**Usage**[AllowTCPUrg=On|Off]  
[Probe=On|Off] [State=On|Off]  
[TemplateAlarm=<low|medium|high|internet>]**Description**

Set the MYSQL protocol profile's IPS settings

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL MYSQL  
PROFILE LIST****Level**

base+asq

**Usage**

[index=&lt;profile\_idx&gt;]

**Description**

List all available profiles or a specific profile for the MYSQL protocol

**Returns**[00]  
name="default"  
lastmod="2011-02-23  
10:47:45"**CONFIG PROTOCOL MYSQL  
PROFILE SHOW****Level**

base+asq

**Usage**

index=&lt;profile\_idx&gt;

**Description**

Show MYSQL protocol profile's settings

**Returns**

[Common]

[IPS]

State=1

Log=1

Probe=1

**CONFIG PROTOCOL MYSQL  
PROFILE UPDATE****Level**

asq+modify

**Usage**index=<profile\_idx>  
[name=<string>]  
[comment=<string>]**Description**

Update the MYSQL protocol profile's informations

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-CIFS\_TCP  
COMMON****Level**

base+asq

**Description**

NB-CIFS\_TCP protocol's common settings

**CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-CIFS\_TCP  
COMMON CONFIG****Level**

asq+modify

**Usage**[DefaultPort=<list of obj services>]  
[SSLDefaultPort=<list of obj services>]**Description**

Set NB-CIFS\_TCP protocol's common settings

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-CIFS\_TCP  
COMMON DEFAULT****Level**

asq+modify

**Usage****Description**

Reset NB-CIFS\_TCP protocol's common settings to default

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-CIFS\_TCP  
COMMON SHOW****Level**

base+asq

**Usage****Description**

Show NB-CIFS\_TCP protocol's common settings

**Returns****CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-CIFS\_TCP****Level**

base+asq

**Description**

Commands for the NB-CIFS\_TCP protocol

**CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-CIFS\_TCP  
ACTIVATE****Level**

asq+modify

**Usage**

[CANCEL|NEXTBOOT]

**Description**

Activate the NB-CIFS\_TCP protocol's configuration

**Returns**

Error code



[Common]

[IPS]

### CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-CIFS\_TCP PROFILE

#### Level

base+asq

#### Description

NB-CIFS\_TCP protocol's profile settings

### CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-CIFS\_TCP PROFILE ALARM

#### Level

base+asq

#### Description

Alarm commands for the NB-CIFS\_TCP protocol

### CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-CIFS\_TCP PROFILE ALARM DEFAULT

#### Level

asq+modify

#### Usage

index=<profile index>  
template=  
{high|medium|low|internet|""}  
[reset=0|1]

#### Description

Reset to a default template alarms for the NB-CIFS\_TCP protocol

#### Returns

Error code

### CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-CIFS\_TCP PROFILE ALARM SHOW

#### Level

base+asq

#### Usage

index=<profile\_idx> [context=  
{protocol|<ASQ context name>}] [extended=0|1]

#### Description

Dump the alarm configuration for the NB-CIFS\_TCP protocol

#### Returns

context={protocol|<ASQ context name>} id=<alarmid>  
action={block|pass} level=  
{major|minor|ignore} dump=  
{0|1} new={0|1} origin=  
{user|profile\_template|config  
template|new} [blacklist=on  
blduration=<int>] [email=on  
emailduration=<int>  
emailcount=<int>]  
msg=<alarm message>  
modify={0|1} sensible={0|1}  
legacy={0|1}  
category=<category>  
comment=<string>

### CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-CIFS\_TCP PROFILE ALARM UPDATE

#### Level

asq+modify

#### Usage

index=<profile index>  
id=<int> context=  
{protocol|<ASQ context name>} [action=  
{pass|block}] [level=  
{minor|major|ignore}] [dump=  
{0|1}] [email=off | email=on  
emailduration=<seconds>  
emailcount=<int>]  
[blacklist=off | blacklist=on  
blduration=<minutes>]  
[comment=<string>]  
[qid=<Queue name>]

#### Description

Configure ASQ alarm (IPS alarm) for the NB-CIFS\_TCP protocol

#### Returns

Error code

### CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-CIFS\_TCP PROFILE CHECK

#### Level

base+asq

#### Usage

index=<profile\_idx>

#### Description

List all the config referring to the profile specified by index for the NB-CIFS\_TCP protocol

#### Returns

Config=00

### CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-CIFS\_TCP PROFILE COPY

#### Level

asq+modify

#### Usage

index=<profile\_idx> to=<0 9>

#### Description

Copy a NB-CIFS\_TCP protocol's profile to another profile

#### Returns

Error code

### CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-CIFS\_TCP PROFILE DEFAULT

#### Level

asq+modify

#### Usage

index=<profile\_idx>

#### Description

Reset NB-CIFS\_TCP protocol's profile settings to default

#### Returns

Error code

### CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-CIFS\_TCP PROFILE IPS

#### Level

base+asq

#### Description

NB-CIFS\_TCP protocol's IPS settings

### CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-CIFS\_TCP PROFILE IPS CONFIG

#### Level

asq+modify



**Usage**

[AllowTCPURG=On|Off]  
[EnforceUser=On|Off]  
[InspectDcerpc=On|Off]  
[Probe=On|Off]  
[SMB2ReferralFileNameBuffer  
=<0 65536>] [State=On|Off]  
[TemplateAlarm=<low|medium|high|internet>]

**Description**

Set the NB-CIFS\_TCP protocol profile's IPS settings

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-CIFS\_  
TCP PROFILE IPS UUID**

**History**

Appears in 3 2 0  
Deprecated in 4 0 0

**Level**

base+asq

**Description**

Commands to manipulate uuid rules in IPSUUID section



# CONFIG PROTOCOL NB- CIFS\_TCP PROFILE IPS UUID INSERT

**Level**

asq+modify

**History**

Appears in 3 2 0

Deprecated in 4 0 0

**Description**

add a new uuid rule to  
IPSUUID section

**Usage**

index=<profile index>

uuid=<string>

action=pass|block

[group=<string>]

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

```
CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-CIFS_
TCP PROFILE IPS UUID INSERT
index=0 uuid="00000000-
0000-0000-0000-
000000000000"
action=pass group="group1"
```



# CONFIG PROTOCOL NB- CIFS TCP PROFILE IPS UUID REMOVE

**Level**

asq+modify

**History**

Appears in 3 2 0

Deprecated in 4 0 0

**Description**

remove an uuid rule(s) from  
IPSUUID section

**Usage**

index=<profile index> ruleid=  
{<nb>|all}

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

```
CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-CIFS  
TCP PROFILE IPS UUID add  
index=0 rule=1
```



# CONFIG PROTOCOL NB- CIFS\_TCP PROFILE IPS UUID SHOW

**Level**

base+asq

**History**

Appears in 3 2 0

Deprecated in 4 0 0

**Format**

section\_line

**Description**

dump the uuid rules list from  
IPSUUID section

**Usage**

index=<profile index>

**Returns**

the list in the format :  
ruleid=nb uuid=<string>  
action=pass|block  
group=<string>

**Example**

```
CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-CIFS_
TCP PROFILE IPS UUID SHOW
index=0
```



# CONFIG PROTOCOL NB- CIFS\_TCP PROFILE IPS UUID UPDATE

**Level**

asq+modify

**History**Appears in 3 2 0  
Deprecated in 4 0 0**Description**update an uuid rule in the  
IPSUUID section**Usage**index=<profile index>  
ruleid=<nb> [uuid=<string>]  
[action=pass|block]  
[group=<string>]**Returns**

Error code

**Example**CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-CIFS\_  
TCP PROFILE IPS UUID UPDATE  
index=0 rule=1  
uuid="00000000-0000-  
0000-0000-000000000000"  
action=block group="group2"**CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-CIFS\_TCP  
PROFILE LIST****Level**

base+asq

**Usage**

[index=&lt;profile\_idx&gt;]

**Description**List all available profiles or a  
specific profile for the NB-  
CIFS\_TCP protocol**Returns**[00]  
name="default"lastmod="2011-02-23  
10:47:45"**CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-CIFS\_TCP  
PROFILE SHOW****Level**

base+asq

**Usage**

index=&lt;profile\_idx&gt;

**Description**Show NB-CIFS\_TCP protocol  
profile's settings**Returns**

[Common]

[IPS]

State=1

Log=1

Probe=1

**CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-CIFS\_TCP  
PROFILE UPDATE****Level**

asq+modify

**Usage**index=<profile\_idx>  
[name=<string>]  
[comment=<string>]**Description**Update the NB-CIFS\_TCP  
protocol profile's informations**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-CIFS\_UDP****Level**

base+asq

**Description**Commands for the NB-CIFS\_  
UDP protocol**CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-CIFS\_UDP  
ACTIVATE****Level**

asq+modify

**Usage**

[CANCEL|NEXTBOOT]

**Description**Activate the NB-CIFS\_UDP  
protocol's configuration**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-CIFS\_UDP  
COMMON****Level**

base+asq

**Description**NB-CIFS\_UDP protocol's common  
settings**CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-CIFS\_UDP  
COMMON CONFIG****Level**

asq+modify

**Usage**[DefaultPort=<list of obj  
services>]**Description**Set NB-CIFS\_UDP protocol's  
common settings**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-CIFS\_UDP  
COMMON DEFAULT****Level**

asq+modify

**Usage****Description**Reset NB-CIFS\_UDP protocol's  
common settings to default**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-CIFS\_UDP  
COMMON SHOW****Level**



base+asq

**Usage****Description**

Show NB-CIFS\_UDP protocol's common settings

**Returns**

[Common]

[IPS]

**CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-CIFS\_UDP PROFILE****Level**

base+asq

**Description**

NB-CIFS\_UDP protocol's profile settings

**CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-CIFS\_UDP PROFILE ALARM****Level**

base+asq

**Description**

Alarm commands for the NB-CIFS\_UDP protocol

**CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-CIFS\_UDP PROFILE ALARM DEFAULT****Level**

asq+modify

**Usage**index=<profile index>  
template=  
(high|medium|low|internet|"  
[reset=0|1])**Description**

Reset to a default template alarms for the NB-CIFS\_UDP protocol

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-CIFS\_UDP PROFILE ALARM SHOW****Level**

base+asq

**Usage**index=<profile\_idx> [context=  
(protocol|<ASQ context  
name>)] [extended=0|1]**Description**

Dump the alarm configuration for the NB-CIFS\_UDP protocol

**Returns**context=(protocol|<ASQ  
context name>) id=<alarmid>  
action=(block|pass) level=  
(major|minor|ignore) dump=  
(0|1) new=(0|1) origin=  
(user|profile\_template|config  
template|new) [blacklist=on  
blduration=<int>] [email=on  
emailduration=<int>  
emailcount=<int>]  
msg=<alarm message>  
modify=(0|1) sensible=(0|1)  
legacy=(0|1)  
category=<category>  
comment=<string>**CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-CIFS\_UDP PROFILE ALARM UPDATE****Level**

asq+modify

**Usage**index=<profile index>  
id=<int> context=  
(protocol|<ASQ context  
name>) [action=  
(pass|block)] [level=  
(minor|major|ignore)] [dump=  
(0|1)] [email=off | email=on  
emailduration=<seconds>  
emailcount=<int>]  
[blacklist=off | blacklist=on  
blduration=<minutes>]  
[comment=<string>]  
[qid=<Queue name>]**Description**

Configure ASQ alarm (IPS alarm) for the NB-CIFS\_UDP protocol

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-CIFS\_UDP PROFILE CHECK****Level**

base+asq

**Usage**

index=&lt;profile\_idx&gt;

**Description**

List all the config referring to the profile specified by index for the NB-CIFS\_UDP protocol

**Returns**

Config=00

**CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-CIFS\_UDP PROFILE COPY****Level**

asq+modify

**Usage**

index=&lt;profile\_idx&gt; to=&lt;0 9&gt;

**Description**

Copy a NB-CIFS\_UDP protocol's profile to another profile

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-CIFS\_UDP PROFILE DEFAULT****Level**

asq+modify

**Usage**

index=&lt;profile\_idx&gt;

**Description**

Reset NB-CIFS\_UDP protocol's profile settings to default

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-CIFS\_UDP PROFILE IPS****Level**

base+asq

**Description**



NB-CIFS\_UDP protocol's IPS settings

### CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-CIFS\_UDP PROFILE IPS CONFIG

#### Level

asq+modify

#### Usage

[Probe=On|Off]  
[SMB2ReferralFileNameBuffer=<0 65536>] [State=On|Off]  
[TemplateAlarm=<low|medium|high|internet>]

#### Description

Set the NB-CIFS\_UDP protocol profile's IPS settings

#### Returns

Error code

### CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-CIFS\_UDP PROFILE LIST

#### Level

base+asq

#### Usage

[index=<profile\_idx>]

#### Description

List all available profiles or a specific profile for the NB-CIFS\_UDP protocol

#### Returns

[00]  
name="default"  
lastmod="2011-02-23 10:47:45"

### CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-CIFS\_UDP PROFILE SHOW

#### Level

base+asq

#### Usage

index=<profile\_idx>

#### Description

Show NB-CIFS\_UDP protocol profile's settings

#### Returns

[Common]

[IPS]

State=1

Log=1

Probe=1

### CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-CIFS\_UDP PROFILE UPDATE

#### Level

asq+modify

#### Usage

index=<profile\_idx>  
[name=<string>]  
[comment=<string>]

#### Description

Update the NB-CIFS\_UDP protocol profile's informations

#### Returns

Error code

## CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-DGM

#### Level

base+asq

#### Description

Commands for the NB-DGM protocol

### CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-DGM ACTIVATE

#### Level

asq+modify

#### Usage

[CANCEL|NEXTBOOT]

#### Description

Activate the NB-DGM protocol's configuration

#### Returns

Error code

### CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-DGM COMMON

#### Level

base+asq

#### Description

NB-DGM protocol's common settings

### CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-DGM COMMON CONFIG

#### Level

asq+modify

#### Usage

[DefaultPort=<list of obj services>]

#### Description

Set NB-DGM protocol's common settings

#### Returns

Error code

### CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-DGM COMMON DEFAULT

#### Level

asq+modify

#### Usage

#### Description

Reset NB-DGM protocol's common settings to default

#### Returns

Error code

### CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-DGM COMMON SHOW

#### Level

base+asq

#### Usage

#### Description

Show NB-DGM protocol's common settings

#### Returns

[Common]

[IPS]

### CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-DGM PROFILE

#### Level



base+asq

**Description**

NB-DGM protocol's profile settings

**CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-DGM PROFILE ALARM****Level**

base+asq

**Description**

Alarm commands for the NB-DGM protocol

**CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-DGM PROFILE ALARM DEFAULT****Level**

asq+modify

**Usage**index=<profile index>  
template=  
(high|medium|low|internet|'')  
[reset=0|1]**Description**

Reset to a default template alarms for the NB-DGM protocol

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-DGM PROFILE ALARM SHOW****Level**

base+asq

**Usage**index=<profile\_idx> [context=  
(protocol|<ASQ context name>)] [extended=0|1]**Description**

Dump the alarm configuration for the NB-DGM protocol

**Returns**context=(protocol|<ASQ context name>) id=<alarmid>  
action=(block|pass) level=  
(major|minor|ignore) dump={0|1} new={0|1} origin=  
(user|profile\_template|config  
template|new) [blacklist=on  
blduration=<int>] [email=on  
emailduration=<int>  
emailcount=<int>]  
msg=<alarm message>  
modify={0|1} sensible={0|1}  
legacy={0|1}  
category=<category>  
comment=<string>**CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-DGM PROFILE ALARM UPDATE****Level**

asq+modify

**Usage**index=<profile index>  
id=<int> context=  
(protocol|<ASQ context name>)  
[action=  
(pass|block)] [level=  
(minor|major|ignore)] [dump=  
0|1] [email=off | email=on  
emailduration=<seconds>  
emailcount=<int>]  
[blacklist=off | blacklist=on  
blduration=<minutes>]  
[comment=<string>]  
[qid=<Queue name>]**Description**

Configure ASQ alarm (IPS alarm) for the NB-DGM protocol

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-DGM PROFILE CHECK****Level**

base+asq

**Usage**

index=&lt;profile\_idx&gt;

**Description**

List all the config referring to the profile specified by index for the NB-DGM protocol

**Returns**

Config=00

**CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-DGM PROFILE COPY****Level**

asq+modify

**Usage**

index=&lt;profile\_idx&gt; to=&lt;0 9&gt;

**Description**

Copy a NB-DGM protocol's profile to another profile

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-DGM PROFILE DEFAULT****Level**

asq+modify

**Usage**

index=&lt;profile\_idx&gt;

**Description**

Reset NB-DGM protocol's profile settings to default

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-DGM PROFILE IPS****Level**

base+asq

**Description**

NB-DGM protocol's IPS settings

**CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-DGM PROFILE IPS CONFIG****Level**

asq+modify

**Usage**[Probe=0n|Off] [State=0n|Off]  
[TemplateAlarm=<low|medium|high|internet>]**Description**

Set the NB-DGM protocol profile's IPS settings



**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-DGM  
PROFILE LIST****Level**

base+asq

**Usage**

[index=&lt;profile\_idx&gt;]

**Description**

List all available profiles or a specific profile for the NB-DGM protocol

**Returns**[00]  
name="default"  
lastmod="2011-02-23  
10:47:45"**CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-DGM  
PROFILE SHOW****Level**

base+asq

**Usage**

index=&lt;profile\_idx&gt;

**Description**

Show NB-DGM protocol profile's settings

**Returns**

[Common]

[IPS]  
State=1  
Log=1  
Probe=1**CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-DGM  
PROFILE UPDATE****Level**

asq+modify

**Usage**index=<profile\_idx>  
[name=<string>]  
[comment=<string>]**Description**

Update the NB-DGM protocol profile's informations

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-EPMAP\_  
TCP PROFILE IPS UUID****History**Appears in 3 2 0  
Deprecated in 4 0 0**Level**

base+asq

**Description**

Commands to manipulate uuid rules in IPSUUID section

**CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-EPMAP\_TCP  
PROFILE IPS UUID INSERT****Level**

asq+modify

**History**Appears in 3 2 0  
Deprecated in 4 0 0**Description**

add a new uuid rule to IPSUUID section

**Usage**index=<profile index>  
uuid=<string>  
action=pass|block  
[group=<string>]**Returns**

Error code

**Example**CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-EPMAP\_  
TCP PROFILE IPS UUID INSERT  
index=0 uuid="00000000-  
0000-0000-0000-  
000000000000" action=pass  
group="group1"**CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-EPMAP\_TCP  
PROFILE IPS UUID REMOVE****Level**

asq+modify

**History**Appears in 3 2 0  
Deprecated in 4 0 0**Description**

remove an uuid rule(s) from IPSUUID section

**Usage**index=<profile index> ruleid=  
{<nb>|all}**Returns**

Error code

**Example**CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-EPMAP\_  
TCP PROFILE IPS UUID add  
index=0 rule=1**CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-EPMAP\_TCP  
PROFILE IPS UUID SHOW****Level**

base+asq

**History**Appears in 3 2 0  
Deprecated in 4 0 0**Format**

section\_line

**Description**

dump the uuid rules list from IPSUUID section

**Usage**

index=&lt;profile index&gt;

**Returns**the list in the format : ruleid=nb  
uuid=<string>  
action=pass|block  
group=<string>**Example**



CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-EPMAP\_  
TCP PROFILE IPS UUID SHOW  
index=0

**CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-EPMAP\_  
TCP PROFILE IPS UUID UPDATE**

**Level**

asq+modify

**History**

Appears in 3 2 0  
Deprecated in 4 0 0

**Description**

update an uuid rule in the  
IPSUUID section

**Usage**

index=<profile index>  
ruleid=<nb> [uuid=<string>]  
[action=pass|block]  
[group=<string>]

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-EPMAP\_  
TCP PROFILE IPS UUID UPDATE  
index=0 rule=1  
uuid="00000000-0000-  
0000-0000-000000000000"  
action=block group="group2"

**CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-SSN**

**Level**

base+asq

**Description**

Commands for the NB-SSN  
protocol

**CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-SSN  
ACTIVATE**

**Level**

asq+modify

**Usage**

[CANCEL|NEXTBOOT]

**Description**

Activate the NB-SSN protocol's  
configuration

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-SSN  
COMMON**

**Level**

base+asq

**Description**

NB-SSN protocol's common  
settings

**CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-SSN  
COMMON CONFIG**

**Level**

asq+modify

**Usage**

[DefaultPort=<list of obj  
services>]  
[SSLDefaultPort=<list of obj  
services>]

**Description**

Set NB-SSN protocol's  
common settings

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-SSN  
COMMON DEFAULT**

**Level**

asq+modify

**Usage**

**Description**

Reset NB-SSN protocol's  
common settings to default

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-SSN  
COMMON SHOW**

**Level**

base+asq

**Usage**

**Description**

Show NB-SSN protocol's  
common settings

**Returns**

[Common]

[IPS]

**CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-SSN  
PROFILE**

**Level**

base+asq

**Description**

NB-SSN protocol's profile  
settings

**CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-SSN PROFILE  
ALARM**

**Level**

base+asq

**Description**

Alarm commands for the NB-  
SSN protocol

**CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-SSN  
PROFILE ALARM DEFAULT**

**Level**

asq+modify

**Usage**

index=<profile index>  
template=  
{high|medium|low|internet|""}  
[reset=0|1]

**Description**

Reset to a default template  
alarms for the NB-SSN protocol

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-SSN  
PROFILE ALARM SHOW**

**Level**

base+asq

**Usage**



index=<profile\_idx> [context=  
(protocol|<ASQ context  
name>)] [extended=0|1]

**Description**

Dump the alarm configuration  
for the NB-SSN protocol

**Returns**

context=(protocol|<ASQ  
context name>) id=<alarmid>  
action=(block|pass) level=  
(major|minor|ignore) dump=  
(0|1) new=(0|1) origin=  
(user|profile\_template|config  
template|new) [blacklist=on  
blduration=<int>] [email=on  
emailduration=<int>  
emailcount=<int>]  
msg=<alarm message>  
modify=(0|1) sensible=(0|1)  
legacy=(0|1)  
category=<category>  
comment=<string>

**CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-SSN  
PROFILE ALARM UPDATE****Level**

asq+modify

**Usage**

index=<profile index>  
id=<int> context=  
(protocol|<ASQ context  
name>) [action=  
(pass|block)] [level=  
(minor|major|ignore)]  
[dump=(0|1)] [email=off |  
email=on  
emailduration=<seconds>  
emailcount=<int>]  
[blacklist=off | blacklist=on  
blduration=<minutes>]  
[comment=<string>]  
[qid=<Queue name>]

**Description**

Configure ASQ alarm (IPS  
alarm) for the NB-SSN  
protocol

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-SSN  
PROFILE CHECK****Level**

base+asq

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx>

**Description**

List all the config referring to  
the profile specified by index  
for the NB-SSN protocol

**Returns**

Config=00

**CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-SSN  
PROFILE COPY****Level**

asq+modify

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx> to=<0 9>

**Description**

Copy a NB-SSN protocol's  
profile to another profile

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-SSN  
PROFILE DEFAULT****Level**

asq+modify

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx>

**Description**

Reset NB-SSN protocol's  
profile settings to default

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-SSN  
PROFILE IPS****Level**

base+asq

**Description**

NB-SSN protocol's IPS settings

**CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-SSN  
PROFILE IPS CONFIG****Level**

asq+modify

**Usage**

[AllowTCPUrg=On|Off]  
[InspectDcerpc=On|Off]  
[Probe=On|Off]  
[SMB2ReferralFileNameBuffer=  
<0 65536>] [State=On|Off]  
[TemplateAlarm=<low|medium|  
high|internet>]

**Description**

Set the NB-SSN protocol  
profile's IPS settings

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-SSN  
PROFILE IPS UUID****History**

Appears in 3 2 0  
Deprecated in 4 0 0

**Level**

base+asq

**Description**

Commands to manipulate uuid  
rules in IPSUUID section



# CONFIG PROTOCOL NB- SSN PROFILE IPS UUID INSERT

**Level**

asq+modify

**History**

Appears in 3 2 0

Deprecated in 4 0 0

**Description**

add a new uuid rule to  
IPSUUID section

**Usage**

index=<profile index>

uuid=<string>

action=pass|block

[group=<string>]

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

```
CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-SSN  
PROFILE IPS UUID INSERT  
index=0 uuid="00000000-  
0000-0000-0000-  
000000000000"  
action=pass group="group1"
```



# CONFIG PROTOCOL NB- SSN PROFILE IPS UUID REMOVE

**Level**

asq+modify

**History**

Appears in 3 2 0

Deprecated in 4 0 0

**Description**remove an uuid rule(s) from  
IPSUUID section**Usage**index=<profile index> ruleid=  
{<nb>|all}**Returns**

Error code

**Example**CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-SSN  
PROFILE IPS UUID add  
index=0 rule=1



# CONFIG PROTOCOL NB- SSN PROFILE IPS UUID SHOW

## Level

base+asq

## History

Appears in 3 2 0

Deprecated in 4 0 0

## Format

section\_line

## Description

dump the uuid rules list from  
IPSUUID section

## Usage

index=<profile index>

## Returns

the list in the format :  
ruleid=nb uuid=<string>  
action=pass|block  
group=<string>

## Example

```
CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-SSN  
PROFILE IPS UUID SHOW  
index=0
```



# CONFIG PROTOCOL NB- SSN PROFILE IPS UUID UPDATE

**Level**

asq+modify

**History**Appears in 3 2 0  
Deprecated in 4 0 0**Description**update an uuid rule in the  
IPSUUID section**Usage**index=<profile index>  
ruleid=<nb> [uuid=<string>]  
[action=pass|block]  
[group=<string>]**Returns**

Error code

**Example**CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-SSN  
PROFILE IPS UUID UPDATE  
index=0 rule=1  
uuid="00000000-0000-  
0000-0000-000000000000"  
action=block group="group2"**CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-SSN  
PROFILE LIST****Level**

base+asq

**Usage**

[index=&lt;profile\_idx&gt;]

**Description**List all available profiles or a  
specific profile for the NB-SSN  
protocol**Returns**[00]  
name="default"lastmod="2011-02-23  
10:47:45"**CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-SSN  
PROFILE SHOW****Level**

base+asq

**Usage**

index=&lt;profile\_idx&gt;

**Description**Show NB-SSN protocol  
profile's settings**Returns**

[Common]

[IPS]

State=1

Log=1

Probe=1

**CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-SSN  
PROFILE UPDATE****Level**

asq+modify

**Usage**index=<profile\_idx>  
[name=<string>]  
[comment=<string>]**Description**Update the NB-SSN protocol  
profile's informations**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL NNTP****Level**

base+asq

**Description**Commands for the NNTP  
protocol**CONFIG PROTOCOL NNTP  
ACTIVATE****Level**

asq+modify

**Usage**

[CANCEL|NEXTBOOT]

**Description**Activate the NNTP protocol's  
configuration**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL NNTP COMMON****Level**

base+asq

**Description**NNTP protocol's common  
settings**CONFIG PROTOCOL NNTP COMMON  
CONFIG****Level**

asq+modify

**Usage**[DefaultPort=<list of obj  
services>]  
[SSLDefaultPort=<list of obj  
services>]**Description**Set NNTP protocol's common  
settings**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL NNTP COMMON  
DEFAULT****Level**

asq+modify

**Usage****Description**Reset NNTP protocol's common  
settings to default**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL NNTP  
COMMON SHOW****Level**

base+asq

**Usage****Description**Show NNTP protocol's  
common settings**Returns**

[Common]

[IPS]

**CONFIG PROTOCOL NNTP  
PROFILE****Level**

base+asq

**Description**NNTP protocol's profile  
settings**CONFIG PROTOCOL NNTP PROFILE  
ALARM****Level**

base+asq

**Description**Alarm commands for the  
NNTP protocol**CONFIG PROTOCOL NNTP  
PROFILE ALARM DEFAULT****Level**

asq+modify

**Usage**index=<profile index>  
template=  
(high|medium|low|internet|"  
[reset=0|1])**Description**Reset to a default template  
alarms for the NNTP protocol**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL NNTP  
PROFILE ALARM SHOW****Level**

base+asq

**Usage**index=<profile\_idx> [context=  
(protocol|<ASQ context  
name>)] [extended=0|1]**Description**Dump the alarm configuration  
for the NNTP protocol**Returns**context=(protocol|<ASQ  
context name>) id=<alarmid>  
action=(block|pass) level=  
(major|minor|ignore) dump=  
(0|1) new=(0|1) origin=  
(user|profile\_template|config  
template|new) [blacklist=on  
blduration=<int>] [email=on  
emailduration=<int>  
emailcount=<int>]  
msg=<alarm message>  
modify=(0|1) sensible=(0|1)  
legacy=(0|1)  
category=<category>  
comment=<string>**CONFIG PROTOCOL NNTP  
PROFILE ALARM UPDATE****Level**

asq+modify

**Usage**index=<profile index>  
id=<int> context=  
(protocol|<ASQ context  
name>) [action=  
(pass|block)] [level=  
(minor|major|ignore)] [dump=  
(0|1)] [email=off | email=on  
emailduration=<seconds>  
emailcount=<int>]  
[blacklist=off | blacklist=on  
blduration=<minutes>]  
[comment=<string>]  
[qid=<Queue name>]**Description**Configure ASQ alarm (IPS alarm)  
for the NNTP protocol**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL NNTP PROFILE  
CHECK****Level**

base+asq

**Usage**

index=&lt;profile\_idx&gt;

**Description**List all the config referring to the  
profile specified by index for  
the NNTP protocol**Returns**

Config=00

**CONFIG PROTOCOL NNTP PROFILE  
COPY****Level**

asq+modify

**Usage**

index=&lt;profile\_idx&gt; to=&lt;0 9&gt;

**Description**Copy a NNTP protocol's profile to  
another profile**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL NNTP PROFILE  
DEFAULT****Level**

asq+modify

**Usage**

index=&lt;profile\_idx&gt;

**Description**Reset NNTP protocol's profile  
settings to default**Returns**

Error code



**CONFIG PROTOCOL NNTP PROFILE  
IPS****Level**

base+asq

**Description**

NNTP protocol's IPS settings

**CONFIG PROTOCOL NNTP  
PROFILE IPS CONFIG****Level**

asq+modify

**Usage**[AllowTCPUrg=On|Off]  
[Probe=On|Off] [State=On|Off]  
[TemplateAlarm=<low|mediu  
m|high|internet>]**Description**Set the NNTP protocol profile's  
IPS settings**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL NNTP PROFILE  
LIST****Level**

base+asq

**Usage**

[index=&lt;profile\_idx&gt;]

**Description**List all available profiles or a  
specific profile for the NNTP  
protocol**Returns**[00]  
name="default"  
lastmod="2011-02-23  
10:47:45"**CONFIG PROTOCOL NNTP PROFILE  
SHOW****Level**

base+asq

**Usage**

index=&lt;profile\_idx&gt;

**Description**Show NNTP protocol profile's  
settings**Returns**

[Common]

[IPS]

State=1

Log=1

Probe=1

**CONFIG PROTOCOL NNTP PROFILE  
UPDATE****Level**

asq+modify

**Usage**index=<profile\_idx>  
[name=<string>]  
[comment=<string>]**Description**Update the NNTP protocol  
profile's informations**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL NTP****Level**

base+asq

**Description**Commands for the NTP  
protocol**CONFIG PROTOCOL NTP ACTIVATE****Level**

asq+modify

**Usage**

[CANCEL|NEXTBOOT]

**Description**Activate the NTP protocol's  
configuration**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL NTP COMMON****Level**

base+asq

**Description**

NTP protocol's common settings

**CONFIG PROTOCOL NTP COMMON  
CONFIG****Level**

asq+modify

**Usage**[DefaultPort=<list of obj  
services>]**Description**Set NTP protocol's common  
settings**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL NTP COMMON  
DEFAULT****Level**

asq+modify

**Usage****Description**Reset NTP protocol's common  
settings to default**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL NTP COMMON  
SHOW****Level**

base+asq

**Usage****Description**Show NTP protocol's common  
settings**Returns**

[Common]

[IPS]

**CONFIG PROTOCOL NTP PROFILE****Level**

base+asq

**Description**

NTP protocol's profile settings

**CONFIG PROTOCOL NTP PROFILE ALARM****Level**

base+asq

**Description**

Alarm commands for the NTP protocol

**CONFIG PROTOCOL NTP PROFILE ALARM DEFAULT****Level**

asq+modify

**Usage**index=<profile index>  
template=  
(high|medium|low|internet|"  
[reset=0|1]**Description**

Reset to a default template alarms for the NTP protocol

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL NTP PROFILE ALARM SHOW****Level**

base+asq

**Usage**index=<profile\_idx> [context=  
(protocol|<ASQ context name>)] [extended=0|1]**Description**

Dump the alarm configuration for the NTP protocol

**Returns**context=(protocol|<ASQ context name>) id=<alarmid>  
action=(block|pass) level=(major|minor|ignore) dump=  
(0|1) new=(0|1) origin=  
(user|profile\_template|config  
template|new) [blacklist=on  
blduration=<int>] [email=on  
emailduration=<int>  
emailcount=<int>]  
msg=<alarm message>  
modify=(0|1) sensible=(0|1)  
legacy=(0|1)  
category=<category>  
comment=<string>**CONFIG PROTOCOL NTP PROFILE ALARM UPDATE****Level**

asq+modify

**Usage**index=<profile index>  
id=<int> context=  
(protocol|<ASQ context name>)  
[action=  
(pass|block)] [level=  
(minor|major|ignore)] [dump=  
(0|1)] [email=off | email=on  
emailduration=<seconds>  
emailcount=<int>]  
[blacklist=off | blacklist=on  
blduration=<minutes>]  
[comment=<string>]  
[qid=<Queue name>]**Description**

Configure ASQ alarm (IPS alarm) for the NTP protocol

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL NTP PROFILE CHECK****Level**

base+asq

**Usage**

index=&lt;profile\_idx&gt;

**Description**

List all the config referring to the profile specified by index for the NTP protocol

**Returns**

Config=00

**CONFIG PROTOCOL NTP PROFILE COPY****Level**

asq+modify

**Usage**

index=&lt;profile\_idx&gt; to=&lt;0 9&gt;

**Description**

Copy a NTP protocol's profile to another profile

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL NTP PROFILE DEFAULT****Level**

asq+modify

**Usage**

index=&lt;profile\_idx&gt;

**Description**

Reset NTP protocol's profile settings to default

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL NTP PROFILE IPS****Level**

base+asq

**Description**

NTP protocol's IPS settings

**CONFIG PROTOCOL NTP PROFILE IPS CONFIG****Level**

asq+modify

**Usage**[AllowNTPv1Mode=<0 30>]  
[AllowNTPv2Mode=<0 255>]  
[AllowNTPv3Mode=<0 255>]  
[AllowNTPv4Mode=<0 255>]  
[BlacklistKoDNTPv4=<string>]  
[BlacklistRefidNTPv1=<string>]  
[BlacklistRefidNTPv2=<string>]  
[BlacklistRefidNTPv3=<string>]



```
[BlacklistRefidNTPv4=<string>] [DenyNTPv1=0n|Off]
[DenyNTPv2=0n|Off]
[DenyNTPv3=0n|Off]
[DenyNTPv4=0n|Off]
[DriftThreshold=<0 1440>]
[Log=0n|Off]
[MaxPendingRequest=<1 512>] [NTPv1Limit=<48 4096>]
[NTPv2Limit=<48 4096>] [NTPv3Limit=<48 4096>]
[NTPv4Limit=<48 4096>] [RequestTimeout=<1 3600>]
[State=0n|Off]
[TemplateAlarm=<low|medium|high|internet>]
[WhitelistKoDNTPv4=<string>]
[WhitelistRefidNTPv4=<string>]
```

**Description**

Set the NTP protocol profile's IPS settings

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL NTP PROFILE LIST****Level**

base+asq

**Usage**

[index=<profile\_idx>]

**Description**

List all available profiles or a specific profile for the NTP protocol

**Returns**

```
[00]
name="default"
lastmod="2011-02-23 10:47:45"
```

**CONFIG PROTOCOL NTP PROFILE SHOW****Level**

base+asq

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx>

**Description**

Show NTP protocol profile's settings

**Returns**

[Common]

[IPS]

State=1

Log=1

Probe=1

**CONFIG PROTOCOL NTP PROFILE UPDATE****Level**

asq+modify

**Usage**

```
index=<profile_idx>
[name=<string>]
[comment=<string>]
```

**Description**

Update the NTP protocol profile's informations

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL OPCUA****Level**

base+asq

**Description**

Commands for the OPCUA protocol

**CONFIG PROTOCOL OPCUA ACTIVATE****Level**

asq+modify

**Usage**

[CANCEL|NEXTBOOT]

**Description**

Activate the OPCUA protocol's configuration

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL OPCUA COMMON****Level**

base+asq

**Description**

OPCUA protocol's common settings

**CONFIG PROTOCOL OPCUA COMMON CONFIG****Level**

asq+modify

**Usage**

[DefaultPort=<list of object services>]

**Description**

Set OPCUA protocol's common settings

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL OPCUA COMMON DEFAULT****Level**

asq+modify

**Usage****Description**

Reset OPCUA protocol's common settings to default

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL OPCUA COMMON SHOW****Level**

base+asq

**Usage****Description**

Show OPCUA protocol's common settings

**Returns**

[Common]

[IPS]



### CONFIG PROTOCOL OPCUA PROFILE

**Level**

base+asq

**Description**

OPCUA protocol's profile settings

### CONFIG PROTOCOL OPCUA PROFILE ALARM

**Level**

base+asq

**Description**

Alarm commands for the OPCUA protocol

### CONFIG PROTOCOL OPCUA PROFILE ALARM DEFAULT

**Level**

asq+modify

**Usage**

index=<profile index>  
template=  
{high|medium|low|internet|""}  
[reset=0|1]

**Description**

Reset to a default template alarms for the OPCUA protocol

**Returns**

Error code

### CONFIG PROTOCOL OPCUA PROFILE ALARM SHOW

**Level**

base+asq

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx> [context=  
{protocol|<ASQ context name>}] [extended=0|1]

**Description**

Dump the alarm configuration for the OPCUA protocol

**Returns**

context={protocol|<ASQ context name>} id=<alarmid>  
action={block|pass} level=  
{major|minor|ignore} dump=  
{0|1} new={0|1} origin=  
{user|profile\_template|config  
template|new} [blacklist=on  
blduration=<int>] [email=on  
emailduration=<int>  
emailcount=<int>]  
msg=<alarm message>  
modify={0|1} sensible={0|1}  
legacy={0|1}  
category=<category>  
comment=<string>

### CONFIG PROTOCOL OPCUA PROFILE ALARM UPDATE

**Level**

asq+modify

**Usage**

index=<profile index>  
id=<int> context=  
{protocol|<ASQ context name>} [action=  
{pass|block}] [level=  
{minor|major|ignore}] [dump=  
{0|1}] [email=off | email=on  
emailduration=<seconds>  
emailcount=<int>]  
[blacklist=off | blacklist=on  
blduration=<minutes>]  
[comment=<string>]  
[qid=<Queue name>]

**Description**

Configure ASQ alarm (IPS alarm) for the OPCUA protocol

**Returns**

Error code

### CONFIG PROTOCOL OPCUA PROFILE CHECK

**Level**

base+asq

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx>

**Description**

List all the config referring to the profile specified by index for the OPCUA protocol

**Returns**

Config=00

### CONFIG PROTOCOL OPCUA PROFILE COPY

**Level**

asq+modify

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx> to=<0 9>

**Description**

Copy a OPCUA protocol's profile to another profile

**Returns**

Error code

### CONFIG PROTOCOL OPCUA PROFILE DEFAULT

**Level**

asq+modify

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx>

**Description**

Reset OPCUA protocol's profile settings to default

**Returns**

Error code

### CONFIG PROTOCOL OPCUA PROFILE IPS

**Level**

base+asq

**Description**

OPCUA protocol's IPS settings

### CONFIG PROTOCOL OPCUA PROFILE IPS CONFIG

**Level**

asq+modify

**Usage**



```
[AllowService=<string>]
[AllowTCPUrg=On|Off]
[ClientMsgBuffer=<8192
2147483647>]
[DenyService=<string>]
[Log=On|Off] [Probe=On|Off]
[SecurityMandatory=On|Off]
[ServerMsgBuffer=<8192
2147483647>]
[State=On|Off]
[TemplateAlarm=<low|mediu
m|high|internet>]
```

**Description**

Set the OPCUA protocol profile's IPS settings

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL OPCUA PROFILE LIST****Level**

base+asq

**Usage**

[index=<profile\_idx>]

**Description**

List all available profiles or a specific profile for the OPCUA protocol

**Returns**

```
[00]
name="default"
lastmod="2011-02-23
10:47:45"
```

**CONFIG PROTOCOL OPCUA PROFILE SHOW****Level**

base+asq

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx>

**Description**

Show OPCUA protocol profile's settings

**Returns**

[Common]

[IPS]

State=1

Log=1

Probe=1

**CONFIG PROTOCOL OPCUA PROFILE UPDATE****Level**

asq+modify

**Usage**

```
index=<profile_idx>
[name=<string>]
[comment=<string>]
```

**Description**

Update the OPCUA protocol profile's informations

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL OPENVPN\_TCP****Level**

base+asq

**Description**

Commands for the OPENVPN\_TCP protocol

**CONFIG PROTOCOL OPENVPN\_TCP ACTIVATE****Level**

asq+modify

**Usage**

[CANCEL|NEXTBOOT]

**Description**

Activate the OPENVPN\_TCP protocol's configuration

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL OPENVPN\_TCP COMMON****Level**

base+asq

**Description**

OPENVPN\_TCP protocol's common settings

**CONFIG PROTOCOL OPENVPN\_TCP COMMON DEFAULT****Level**

asq+modify

**Usage****Description**

Reset OPENVPN\_TCP protocol's common settings to default

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL OPENVPN\_TCP COMMON SHOW****Level**

base+asq

**Usage****Description**

Show OPENVPN\_TCP protocol's common settings

**Returns**

[Common]

[IPS]

**CONFIG PROTOCOL OPENVPN\_TCP PROFILE****Level**

base+asq

**Description**

OPENVPN\_TCP protocol's profile settings

**CONFIG PROTOCOL OPENVPN\_TCP PROFILE ALARM****Level**

base+asq

**Description**

Alarm commands for the OPENVPN\_TCP protocol

**CONFIG PROTOCOL OPENVPN\_TCP PROFILE ALARM DEFAULT****Level**

asq+modify

**Usage**

index=<profile index>  
template=  
(high|medium|low|internet|'')  
[reset=0|1]

**Description**

Reset to a default template alarms for the OPENVPN\_TCP protocol

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL OPENVPN\_TCP PROFILE ALARM SHOW****Level**

base+asq

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx> [context=  
(protocol|<ASQ context name>)] [extended=0|1]

**Description**

Dump the alarm configuration for the OPENVPN\_TCP protocol

**Returns**

context=(protocol|<ASQ context name>) id=<alarmid>  
action=(block|pass) level=  
(major|minor|ignore) dump=  
(0|1) new=(0|1) origin=  
(user|profile\_template|config\_template|new) [blacklist=on  
blduration=<int>] [email=on  
emailduration=<int>  
emailcount=<int>]  
msg=<alarm message>  
modify=(0|1) sensible=(0|1)  
legacy=(0|1)  
category=<category>  
comment=<string>

**CONFIG PROTOCOL OPENVPN\_TCP PROFILE ALARM UPDATE****Level**

asq+modify

**Usage**

index=<profile index>  
id=<int> context=  
(protocol|<ASQ context name>) [action=  
(pass|block)] [level=  
(minor|major|ignore)] [dump=  
(0|1)] [email=off | email=on  
emailduration=<seconds>  
emailcount=<int>]  
[blacklist=off | blacklist=on  
blduration=<minutes>]  
[comment=<string>]  
[qid=<Queue name>]

**Description**

Configure ASQ alarm (IPS alarm) for the OPENVPN\_TCP protocol

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL OPENVPN\_TCP PROFILE CHECK****Level**

base+asq

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx>

**Description**

List all the config referring to the profile specified by index for the OPENVPN\_TCP protocol

**Returns**

Config=00

**CONFIG PROTOCOL OPENVPN\_TCP PROFILE COPY****Level**

asq+modify

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx> to=<0 9>

**Description**

Copy a OPENVPN\_TCP protocol's profile to another profile

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL OPENVPN\_TCP PROFILE DEFAULT****Level**

asq+modify

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx>

**Description**

Reset OPENVPN\_TCP protocol's profile settings to default

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL OPENVPN\_TCP PROFILE IPS****Level**

base+asq

**Description**

OPENVPN\_TCP protocol's IPS settings

**CONFIG PROTOCOL OPENVPN\_TCP PROFILE IPS CONFIG****Level**

asq+modify

**Usage**

[Probe=0n|Off] [State=0n|Off]  
[TemplateAlarm=<low|medium|high|internet>]

**Description**

Set the OPENVPN\_TCP protocol profile's IPS settings

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL OPENVPN\_TCP PROFILE LIST****Level**

base+asq

**Usage**

[index=<profile\_idx>]



**Description**

List all available profiles or a specific profile for the OPENVPN\_TCP protocol

**Returns**

[00]  
name="default"  
lastmod="2011-02-23  
10:47:45"

**CONFIG PROTOCOL OPENVPN TCP PROFILE SHOW**

**Level**

base+asq

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx>

**Description**

Show OPENVPN\_TCP protocol profile's settings

**Returns**

[Common]

[IPS]

State=1  
Log=1  
Probe=1

**CONFIG PROTOCOL OPENVPN TCP PROFILE UPDATE**

**Level**

asq+modify

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx>  
[name=<string>]  
[comment=<string>]

**Description**

Update the OPENVPN\_TCP protocol profile's informations

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL OPENVPN\_UDP**

**Level**

base+asq

**Description**

Commands for the OPENVPN\_UDP protocol

**CONFIG PROTOCOL OPENVPN\_UDP ACTIVATE**

**Level**

asq+modify

**Usage**

[CANCEL|NEXTBOOT]

**Description**

Activate the OPENVPN\_UDP protocol's configuration

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL OPENVPN\_UDP COMMON**

**Level**

base+asq

**Description**

OPENVPN\_UDP protocol's common settings

**CONFIG PROTOCOL OPENVPN\_UDP COMMON DEFAULT**

**Level**

asq+modify

**Usage**

**Description**

Reset OPENVPN\_UDP protocol's common settings to default

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL OPENVPN\_UDP COMMON SHOW**

**Level**

base+asq

**Usage**

**Description**

Show OPENVPN\_UDP protocol's common settings

**Returns**

[Common]

[IPS]

**CONFIG PROTOCOL OPENVPN\_UDP PROFILE**

**Level**

base+asq

**Description**

OPENVPN\_UDP protocol's profile settings

**CONFIG PROTOCOL OPENVPN\_UDP PROFILE ALARM**

**Level**

base+asq

**Description**

Alarm commands for the OPENVPN\_UDP protocol

**CONFIG PROTOCOL OPENVPN\_UDP PROFILE ALARM DEFAULT**

**Level**

asq+modify

**Usage**

index=<profile index>  
template=  
{high|medium|low|internet|""}  
[reset=0|1]

**Description**

Reset to a default template alarms for the OPENVPN\_UDP protocol

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL OPENVPN\_UDP PROFILE ALARM SHOW**

**Level**

base+asq

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx> [context=  
{protocol|<ASQ context name>}] [extended=0|1]

**Description**



Dump the alarm configuration for the OPENVPN\_UDP protocol

**Returns**

context={protocol|<ASQ context name>} id=<alarmid> action={block|pass} level={major|minor|ignore} dump={0|1} new={0|1} origin={user|profile\_template|config\_template|new} [blacklist=on blduration=<int>] [email=on emailduration=<int> emailcount=<int>] msg=<alarm message> modify={0|1} sensible={0|1} legacy={0|1} category=<category> comment=<string>

**CONFIG PROTOCOL OPENVPN\_UDP PROFILE ALARM UPDATE****Level**

asq+modify

**Usage**

index=<profile index> id=<int> context={protocol|<ASQ context name>} [action={pass|block}] [level={minor|major|ignore}] [dump={0|1}] [email=off | email=on emailduration=<seconds> emailcount=<int>] [blacklist=off | blacklist=on blduration=<minutes>] [comment=<string>] [qid=<Queue name>]

**Description**

Configure ASQ alarm (IPS alarm) for the OPENVPN\_UDP protocol

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL OPENVPN\_UDP PROFILE CHECK****Level**

base+asq

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx>

**Description**

List all the config referring to the profile specified by index for the OPENVPN\_UDP protocol

**Returns**

Config=00

**CONFIG PROTOCOL OPENVPN\_UDP PROFILE COPY****Level**

asq+modify

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx> to=<0 9>

**Description**

Copy a OPENVPN\_UDP protocol's profile to another profile

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL OPENVPN\_UDP PROFILE DEFAULT****Level**

asq+modify

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx>

**Description**

Reset OPENVPN\_UDP protocol's profile settings to default

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL OPENVPN\_UDP PROFILE IPS****Level**

base+asq

**Description**

OPENVPN\_UDP protocol's IPS settings

**CONFIG PROTOCOL OPENVPN\_UDP PROFILE IPS CONFIG****Level**

asq+modify

**Usage**

[Probe=On|Off] [State=On|Off] [TemplateAlarm=<low|medium|high|internet>]

**Description**

Set the OPENVPN\_UDP protocol profile's IPS settings

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL OPENVPN\_UDP PROFILE LIST****Level**

base+asq

**Usage**

[index=<profile\_idx>]

**Description**

List all available profiles or a specific profile for the OPENVPN\_UDP protocol

**Returns**

[00] name="default" lastmod="2011-02-23 10:47:45"

**CONFIG PROTOCOL OPENVPN\_UDP PROFILE SHOW****Level**

base+asq

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx>

**Description**

Show OPENVPN\_UDP protocol profile's settings

**Returns**

[Common]

[IPS]

State=1

Log=1

Probe=1





**CONFIG PROTOCOL OPENVPN UDP  
PROFILE UPDATE**

**Level**

asq+modify

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx>  
[name=<string>]  
[comment=<string>]

**Description**

Update the OPENVPN\_UDP  
protocol profile's informations

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL ORACLE-TNS**

**Level**

base+asq

**Description**

Commands for the ORACLE-  
TNS protocol

**CONFIG PROTOCOL ORACLE-TNS  
ACTIVATE**

**Level**

asq+modify

**Usage**

[CANCEL|NEXTBOOT]

**Description**

Activate the ORACLE-TNS  
protocol's configuration

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL ORACLE-TNS  
COMMON**

**Level**

base+asq

**Description**

ORACLE-TNS protocol's  
common settings

**CONFIG PROTOCOL ORACLE-TNS  
COMMON CONFIG**

**Level**

asq+modify

**Usage**

[DefaultPort=<list of obj  
services>]

**Description**

Set ORACLE-TNS protocol's  
common settings

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL ORACLE-TNS  
COMMON DEFAULT**

**Level**

asq+modify

**Usage**

**Description**

Reset ORACLE-TNS protocol's  
common settings to default

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL ORACLE-TNS  
COMMON SHOW**

**Level**

base+asq

**Usage**

**Description**

Show ORACLE-TNS protocol's  
common settings

**Returns**

[Common]

[IPS]

**CONFIG PROTOCOL ORACLE-TNS  
PROFILE**

**Level**

base+asq

**Description**

ORACLE-TNS protocol's profile  
settings

**CONFIG PROTOCOL ORACLE-TNS  
PROFILE ALARM**

**Level**

base+asq

**Description**

Alarm commands for the  
ORACLE-TNS protocol

**CONFIG PROTOCOL ORACLE-TNS  
PROFILE ALARM DEFAULT**

**Level**

asq+modify

**Usage**

index=<profile index>  
template=  
{high|medium|low|internet|"  
[reset=0|1]}

**Description**

Reset to a default template  
alarms for the ORACLE-TNS  
protocol

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL ORACLE-TNS  
PROFILE ALARM SHOW**

**Level**

base+asq

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx> [context=  
{protocol|<ASQ context  
name>}] [extended=0|1]

**Description**

Dump the alarm configuration  
for the ORACLE-TNS protocol

**Returns**

context={protocol|<ASQ context  
name>} id=<alarmid> action=  
{block|pass} level=  
{major|minor|ignore} dump=  
{0|1} new={0|1} origin=  
{user|profile\_template|config\_  
template|new} [blacklist=on



blduration=<int>] [email=on  
emaillduration=<int>  
emailcount=<int>]  
msg=<alarm message>  
modify={0|1} sensible={0|1}  
legacy={0|1}  
category=<category>  
comment=<string>

### **CONFIG PROTOCOL ORACLE-TNS PROFILE ALARM UPDATE**

#### **Level**

asq+modify

#### **Usage**

index=<profile index>  
id=<int> context=  
{protocol|<ASQ context  
name>} [action=  
{pass|block}] [level=  
{minor|major|ignore}]  
[dump={0|1}] [email=off |  
email=on  
emaillduration=<seconds>  
emailcount=<int>]  
[blacklist=off | blacklist=on  
blduration=<minutes>]  
[comment=<string>]  
[qid=<Queue name>]

#### **Description**

Configure ASQ alarm (IPS  
alarm) for the ORACLE-TNS  
protocol

#### **Returns**

Error code

### **CONFIG PROTOCOL ORACLE-TNS PROFILE CHECK**

#### **Level**

base+asq

#### **Usage**

index=<profile\_idx>

#### **Description**

List all the config referring to  
the profile specified by index  
for the ORACLE-TNS protocol

#### **Returns**

Config=00

### **CONFIG PROTOCOL ORACLE-TNS PROFILE COPY**

#### **Level**

asq+modify

#### **Usage**

index=<profile\_idx> to=<0 9>

#### **Description**

Copy a ORACLE-TNS protocol's  
profile to another profile

#### **Returns**

Error code

### **CONFIG PROTOCOL ORACLE-TNS PROFILE DEFAULT**

#### **Level**

asq+modify

#### **Usage**

index=<profile\_idx>

#### **Description**

Reset ORACLE-TNS protocol's  
profile settings to default

#### **Returns**

Error code

### **CONFIG PROTOCOL ORACLE-TNS PROFILE IPS**

#### **Level**

base+asq

#### **Description**

ORACLE-TNS protocol's IPS  
settings

### **CONFIG PROTOCOL ORACLE-TNS PROFILE IPS CONFIG**

#### **Level**

asq+modify

#### **Usage**

[AllowTCPUrg=0n|Off]  
[Log=0n|Off] [Probe=0n|Off]  
[State=0n|Off]  
[TemplateAlarm=<low|mediu  
m|high|internet>]

#### **Description**

Set the ORACLE-TNS protocol  
profile's IPS settings

#### **Returns**

Error code

### **CONFIG PROTOCOL ORACLE-TNS PROFILE IPS HOSTS**

#### **Level**

base+asq

#### **History**

Appears in 3 4 0

#### **Description**

IPS commands for ORACLE-TNS  
protocol in order to handle  
redirections



# CONFIG PROTOCOL ORACLE-TNS PROFILE IPS HOSTS INSERT

## Level

asq+modify

## History

Appears in 3 4 0

## Description

Register a new host for  
ORACLE-TNS protocol

## Usage

index=<profile index>  
host=<objhost>

## Returns

Error code

## Example

```
CONFIG PROTOCOL ORACLE-  
TNS PROFILE IPS HOSTS  
CONFIG INSERT index=1  
host=some_host_object
```



# CONFIG PROTOCOL ORACLE-TNS PROFILE IPS HOSTS REMOVE

## Level

asq+modify

## History

Appears in 3 4 0

## Description

Remove an existing host for ORACLE-TNS protocol

## Usage

index=<profile index>  
host=<objhost>

## Returns

Error code

## Example

```
CONFIG PROTOCOL ORACLE-  
TNS PROFILE IPS HOSTS  
CONFIG REMOVE index=1  
host=some_host_object
```



# CONFIG PROTOCOL ORACLE-TNS PROFILE IPS HOSTS SHOW

**Level**

base+asq

**History**

Appears in 3 4 0

**Description**

List registered hosts for ORACLE-TNS protocol

**Usage**

index=&lt;profile index&gt;

**Returns**objhost1  
objhost2**Example**CONFIG PROTOCOL ORACLE-TNS PROFILE IPS HOSTS  
CONFIG SHOW index=1**CONFIG PROTOCOL ORACLE-TNS PROFILE LIST****Level**

base+asq

**Usage**

[index=&lt;profile\_idx&gt;]

**Description**

List all available profiles or a specific profile for the ORACLE-TNS protocol

**Returns**[00]  
name="default"  
lastmod="2011-02-23  
10:47:45"**CONFIG PROTOCOL ORACLE-TNS PROFILE SHOW****Level**

base+asq

**Usage**

index=&lt;profile\_idx&gt;

**Description**

Show ORACLE-TNS protocol profile's settings

**Returns**

[Common]

[IPS]

State=1

Log=1

Probe=1

**CONFIG PROTOCOL ORACLE-TNS PROFILE UPDATE****Level**

asq+modify

**Usage**index=<profile\_idx>  
[name=<string>]  
[comment=<string>]**Description**

Update the ORACLE-TNS protocol profile's informations

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL OSCAR****Level**

base+asq

**Description**

Commands for the OSCAR protocol

**CONFIG PROTOCOL OSCAR ACTIVATE****Level**

asq+modify

**Usage**

[CANCEL|NEXTBOOT]

**Description**

Activate the OSCAR protocol's configuration

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL OSCAR COMMON****Level**

base+asq

**Description**

OSCAR protocol's common settings

**CONFIG PROTOCOL OSCAR COMMON CONFIG****Level**

asq+modify

**Usage**[DefaultPort=<list of obj services>]  
[SSLDefaultPort=<list of obj services>]**Description**

Set OSCAR protocol's common settings

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL OSCAR COMMON DEFAULT****Level**

asq+modify

**Usage****Description**

Reset OSCAR protocol's common settings to default

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL OSCAR COMMON SHOW****Level**



base+asq

### Usage

### Description

Show OSCAR protocol's common settings

### Returns

[Common]

[IPS]

## CONFIG PROTOCOL OSCAR PROFILE

### Level

base+asq

### Description

OSCAR protocol's profile settings

## CONFIG PROTOCOL OSCAR PROFILE ALARM

### Level

base+asq

### Description

Alarm commands for the OSCAR protocol

## CONFIG PROTOCOL OSCAR PROFILE ALARM DEFAULT

### Level

asq+modify

### Usage

index=<profile index>  
template=  
{high|medium|low|internet|""}  
[reset=0|1]

### Description

Reset to a default template alarms for the OSCAR protocol

### Returns

Error code

## CONFIG PROTOCOL OSCAR PROFILE ALARM SHOW

### Level

base+asq

### Usage

index=<profile\_idx> [context=  
{protocol|<ASQ context  
name>}] [extended=0|1]

### Description

Dump the alarm configuration for the OSCAR protocol

### Returns

context={protocol|<ASQ  
context name>} id=<alarmid>  
action={block|pass} level=  
{major|minor|ignore} dump=  
{0|1} new={0|1} origin=  
{user|profile\_template|config  
template|new} [blacklist=on  
blduration=<int>] [email=on  
emailduration=<int>  
emailcount=<int>]  
msg=<alarm message>  
modify={0|1} sensible={0|1}  
legacy={0|1}  
category=<category>  
comment=<string>

## CONFIG PROTOCOL OSCAR PROFILE ALARM UPDATE

### Level

asq+modify

### Usage

index=<profile index>  
id=<int> context=  
{protocol|<ASQ context  
name>} [action=  
{pass|block}] [level=  
{minor|major|ignore}] [dump=  
{0|1}] [email=off | email=on  
emailduration=<seconds>  
emailcount=<int>]  
[blacklist=off | blacklist=on  
blduration=<minutes>]  
[comment=<string>]  
[qid=<Queue name>]

### Description

Configure ASQ alarm (IPS alarm) for the OSCAR protocol

### Returns

Error code

## CONFIG PROTOCOL OSCAR PROFILE CHECK

### Level

base+asq

### Usage

index=<profile\_idx>

### Description

List all the config referring to the profile specified by index for the OSCAR protocol

### Returns

Config=00

## CONFIG PROTOCOL OSCAR PROFILE COPY

### Level

asq+modify

### Usage

index=<profile\_idx> to=<0 9>

### Description

Copy a OSCAR protocol's profile to another profile

### Returns

Error code

## CONFIG PROTOCOL OSCAR PROFILE DEFAULT

### Level

asq+modify

### Usage

index=<profile\_idx>

### Description

Reset OSCAR protocol's profile settings to default

### Returns

Error code

## CONFIG PROTOCOL OSCAR PROFILE IPS

### Level

base+asq

### Description

OSCAR protocol's IPS settings



**CONFIG PROTOCOL OSCAR  
PROFILE IPS CONFIG**

**Level**

asq+modify

**Usage**

[AllowTCPUrg=On|Off]  
[Log=On|Off] [Probe=On|Off]  
[SkeletonTimeout=<0 600>]  
[State=On|Off]  
[TemplateAlarm=<low|medium|high|internet>]

**Description**

Set the OSCAR protocol profile's IPS settings

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL OSCAR  
PROFILE LIST**

**Level**

base+asq

**Usage**

[index=<profile\_idx>]

**Description**

List all available profiles or a specific profile for the OSCAR protocol

**Returns**

[00]  
name="default"  
lastmod="2011-02-23  
10:47:45"

**CONFIG PROTOCOL OSCAR  
PROFILE SHOW**

**Level**

base+asq

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx>

**Description**

Show OSCAR protocol profile's settings

**Returns**

[Common]

[IPS]

State=1

Log=1

Probe=1

**CONFIG PROTOCOL OSCAR  
PROFILE UPDATE**

**Level**

asq+modify

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx>  
[name=<string>]  
[comment=<string>]

**Description**

Update the OSCAR protocol profile's informations

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL PGSQL**

**Level**

base+asq

**Description**

Commands for the PGSQL protocol

**CONFIG PROTOCOL PGSQL  
ACTIVATE**

**Level**

asq+modify

**Usage**

[CANCEL|NEXTBOOT]

**Description**

Activate the PGSQL protocol's configuration

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL PGSQL  
COMMON**

**Level**

base+asq

**Description**

PGSQL protocol's common settings

**CONFIG PROTOCOL PGSQL COMMON  
CONFIG**

**Level**

asq+modify

**Usage**

[DefaultPort=<list of obj services>]  
[SSLDefaultPort=<list of obj services>]

**Description**

Set PGSQL protocol's common settings

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL PGSQL COMMON  
DEFAULT**

**Level**

asq+modify

**Usage**

**Description**

Reset PGSQL protocol's common settings to default

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL PGSQL COMMON  
SHOW**

**Level**

base+asq

**Usage**

**Description**

Show PGSQL protocol's common settings

**Returns**

[Common]

[IPS]

**CONFIG PROTOCOL PGSQL PROFILE**

**Level**



base+asq

**Description**

PGSQL protocol's profile settings

**CONFIG PROTOCOL PGSQL PROFILE ALARM****Level**

base+asq

**Description**

Alarm commands for the PGSQL protocol

**CONFIG PROTOCOL PGSQL PROFILE ALARM DEFAULT****Level**

asq+modify

**Usage**index=<profile index>  
template=  
{high|medium|low|internet|""}  
[reset=0|1]**Description**

Reset to a default template alarms for the PGSQL protocol

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL PGSQL PROFILE ALARM SHOW****Level**

base+asq

**Usage**index=<profile\_idx> [context=  
{protocol|<ASQ context name>}] [extended=0|1]**Description**

Dump the alarm configuration for the PGSQL protocol

**Returns**context={protocol|<ASQ context name>} id=<alarmid>  
action={block|pass} level=  
{major|minor|ignore} dump=  
{0|1} new={0|1} origin=[user|profile\_template|config  
template|new] [blacklist=on  
blduration=<int>] [email=on  
emailduration=<int>  
emailcount=<int>]  
msg=<alarm message>  
modify={0|1} sensible={0|1}  
legacy={0|1}  
category=<category>  
comment=<string>**CONFIG PROTOCOL PGSQL PROFILE ALARM UPDATE****Level**

asq+modify

**Usage**index=<profile index>  
id=<int> context=  
{protocol|<ASQ context name>} [action=  
{pass|block}] [level=  
{minor|major|ignore}] [dump=  
{0|1}] [email=off | email=on  
emailduration=<seconds>  
emailcount=<int>]  
[blacklist=off | blacklist=on  
blduration=<minutes>]  
[comment=<string>]  
[qid=<Queue name>]**Description**

Configure ASQ alarm (IPS alarm) for the PGSQL protocol

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL PGSQL PROFILE CHECK****Level**

base+asq

**Usage**

index=&lt;profile\_idx&gt;

**Description**

List all the config referring to the profile specified by index for the PGSQL protocol

**Returns**

Config=00

**CONFIG PROTOCOL PGSQL PROFILE COPY****Level**

asq+modify

**Usage**

index=&lt;profile\_idx&gt; to=&lt;0 9&gt;

**Description**

Copy a PGSQL protocol's profile to another profile

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL PGSQL PROFILE DEFAULT****Level**

asq+modify

**Usage**

index=&lt;profile\_idx&gt;

**Description**

Reset PGSQL protocol's profile settings to default

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL PGSQL PROFILE IPS****Level**

base+asq

**Description**

PGSQL protocol's IPS settings

**CONFIG PROTOCOL PGSQL PROFILE IPS CONFIG****Level**

asq+modify

**Usage**[AllowTCPUrg=0n|Off]  
[Probe=0n|Off] [State=0n|Off]  
[TemplateAlarm=<low|medium|high|internet>]**Description**

Set the PGSQL protocol profile's IPS settings

**Returns**





Error code

### CONFIG PROTOCOL PGSQL PROFILE LIST

#### Level

base+asq

#### Usage

[index=<profile\_idx>]

#### Description

List all available profiles or a specific profile for the PGSQL protocol

#### Returns

[00]  
name="default"  
lastmod="2011-02-23  
10:47:45"

### CONFIG PROTOCOL PGSQL PROFILE SHOW

#### Level

base+asq

#### Usage

index=<profile\_idx>

#### Description

Show PGSQL protocol profile's settings

#### Returns

[Common]

#### [IPS]

State=1  
Log=1  
Probe=1

### CONFIG PROTOCOL PGSQL PROFILE UPDATE

#### Level

asq+modify

#### Usage

index=<profile\_idx>  
[name=<string>]  
[comment=<string>]

#### Description

Update the PGSQL protocol profile's informations

#### Returns

Error code

### CONFIG PROTOCOL PNIO-CM

#### Level

base+asq

#### Description

Commands for the PNIO-CM protocol

### CONFIG PROTOCOL PNIO-CM ACTIVATE

#### Level

asq+modify

#### Usage

[CANCEL|NEXTBOOT]

#### Description

Activate the PNIO-CM protocol's configuration

#### Returns

Error code

### CONFIG PROTOCOL PNIO-CM COMMON

#### Level

base+asq

#### Description

PNIO-CM protocol's common settings

### CONFIG PROTOCOL PNIO-CM COMMON CONFIG

#### Level

asq+modify

#### Usage

[DefaultPort=<list of obj  
services>]

#### Description

Set PNIO-CM protocol's common settings

#### Returns

Error code

### CONFIG PROTOCOL PNIO-CM COMMON DEFAULT

#### Level

asq+modify

#### Usage

#### Description

Reset PNIO-CM protocol's common settings to default

#### Returns

Error code

### CONFIG PROTOCOL PNIO-CM COMMON SHOW

#### Level

base+asq

#### Usage

#### Description

Show PNIO-CM protocol's common settings

#### Returns

[Common]

[IPS]

### CONFIG PROTOCOL PNIO-CM PROFILE

#### Level

base+asq

#### Description

PNIO-CM protocol's profile settings

### CONFIG PROTOCOL PNIO-CM PROFILE ALARM

#### Level

base+asq

#### Description

Alarm commands for the PNIO-CM protocol

**CONFIG PROTOCOL PNIO-CM  
PROFILE ALARM DEFAULT****Level**

asq+modify

**Usage**index=<profile index>  
template=  
{high|medium|low|internet|""}  
[reset=0|1]**Description**Reset to a default template  
alarms for the PNIO-CM  
protocol**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL PNIO-CM  
PROFILE ALARM SHOW****Level**

base+asq

**Usage**index=<profile\_idx> [context=  
{protocol|<ASQ context  
name>}] [extended=0|1]**Description**Dump the alarm configuration  
for the PNIO-CM protocol**Returns**context={protocol|<ASQ  
context name>} id=<alarmid>  
action={block|pass} level=  
{major|minor|ignore} dump=  
{0|1} new={0|1} origin=  
{user|profile\_template|config  
template|new} [blacklist=on  
blduration=<int>] [email=on  
emailduration=<int>  
emailcount=<int>]  
msg=<alarm message>  
modify={0|1} sensible={0|1}  
legacy={0|1}  
category=<category>  
comment=<string>**CONFIG PROTOCOL PNIO-CM  
PROFILE ALARM UPDATE****Level**

asq+modify

**Usage**index=<profile index>  
id=<int> context=  
{protocol|<ASQ context  
name>} [action=  
{pass|block}] [level=  
{minor|major|ignore}] [dump=  
{0|1}] [email=off | email=on  
emailduration=<seconds>  
emailcount=<int>]  
[blacklist=off | blacklist=on  
blduration=<minutes>]  
[comment=<string>]  
[qid=<Queue name>]**Description**Configure ASQ alarm (IPS  
alarm) for the PNIO-CM  
protocol**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL PNIO-CM  
PROFILE CHECK****Level**

base+asq

**Usage**

index=&lt;profile\_idx&gt;

**Description**List all the config referring to  
the profile specified by index  
for the PNIO-CM protocol**Returns**

Config=00

**CONFIG PROTOCOL PNIO-CM  
PROFILE COPY****Level**

asq+modify

**Usage**

index=&lt;profile\_idx&gt; to=&lt;0 9&gt;

**Description**Copy a PNIO-CM protocol's  
profile to another profile**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL PNIO-CM  
PROFILE DEFAULT****Level**

asq+modify

**Usage**

index=&lt;profile\_idx&gt;

**Description**Reset PNIO-CM protocol's profile  
settings to default**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL PNIO-CM  
PROFILE IPS****Level**

base+asq

**Description**

PNIO-CM protocol's IPS settings

**CONFIG PROTOCOL PNIO-CM  
PROFILE IPS CONFIG****Level**

asq+modify

**Usage**[DenyCode=<string>]  
[Log=On|Off] [Probe=On|Off]  
[Skeleton=On|Off]  
[SkeletonEpmmap=On|Off]  
[SkeletonTimeout=<0 600>]  
[State=On|Off]  
[TemplateAlarm=<low|medium|  
high|internet>] [UUID\_IO\_  
ControllerInterface=Pass|Block]  
[UUID\_IO\_  
DeviceInterface=Pass|Block]  
[UUID\_IO\_  
EpmmapInterface=Pass|Block]  
[UUID\_IO\_  
ParameterServerInterface=Pass  
|Block] [UUID\_IO\_  
SupervisorInterface=Pass|Bloc  
k]**Description**Set the PNIO-CM protocol  
profile's IPS settings

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL PNIO-CM  
PROFILE LIST****Level**

base+asq

**Usage**

[index=&lt;profile\_idx&gt;]

**Description**

List all available profiles or a specific profile for the PNIO-CM protocol

**Returns**

[00]

name="default"  
lastmod="2011-02-23  
10:47:45"**CONFIG PROTOCOL PNIO-CM  
PROFILE SHOW****Level**

base+asq

**Usage**

index=&lt;profile\_idx&gt;

**Description**

Show PNIO-CM protocol profile's settings

**Returns**

[Common]

[IPS]

State=1  
Log=1  
Probe=1**CONFIG PROTOCOL PNIO-CM  
PROFILE UPDATE****Level**

asq+modify

**Usage**index=<profile\_idx>  
[name=<string>]  
[comment=<string>]**Description**

Update the PNIO-CM protocol profile's informations

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL POP3****Level**

base+asq

**Description**

Commands for the POP3 protocol

**CONFIG PROTOCOL POP3  
ACTIVATE****Level**

asq+modify

**Usage**

[CANCEL|NEXTBOOT]

**Description**

Activate the POP3 protocol's configuration

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL POP3  
COMMON****Level**

base+asq

**Description**

POP3 protocol's common settings

**CONFIG PROTOCOL POP3 COMMON  
CONFIG****Level**

asq+modify

**Usage**[DefaultPort=<list of obj  
services>]  
[SSLDefaultPort=<list of obj  
services>]**Description**

Set POP3 protocol's common settings

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL POP3 COMMON  
DEFAULT****Level**

asq+modify

**Usage****Description**

Reset POP3 protocol's common settings to default

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL POP3 COMMON  
PROXY****Level**

base+asq

**History**

Appears in 9 0 4

**Description**

POP3 common proxy configuration

**CONFIG PROTOCOL POP3  
COMMON PROXY CONFIG****Level**

asq+modify

**History**

Appears in 9 0 4

**Description**

Common parameters configuration

**Usage**

ApplyNat=&lt;0|1&gt;

ApplyNat: Allow outbound connections from proxies to match any NAT rule instead of just dst-only

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**



CONFIG PROTOCOL POP3  
COMMON PROXY CONFIG  
ApplyNat=0

### CONFIG PROTOCOL POP3 COMMON SHOW

#### Level

base+asq

#### Usage

#### Description

Show POP3 protocol's common settings

#### Returns

[Common]

[IPS]

### CONFIG PROTOCOL POP3 PROFILE

#### Level

base+asq

#### Description

POP3 protocol's profile settings

### CONFIG PROTOCOL POP3 PROFILE ALARM

#### Level

base+asq

#### Description

Alarm commands for the POP3 protocol

### CONFIG PROTOCOL POP3 PROFILE ALARM DEFAULT

#### Level

asq+modify

#### Usage

index=<profile index>  
template=  
(high|medium|low|internet|"  
[reset=0|1]

#### Description

Reset to a default template alarms for the POP3 protocol

#### Returns

Error code

### CONFIG PROTOCOL POP3 PROFILE ALARM SHOW

#### Level

base+asq

#### Usage

index=<profile\_idx> [context=  
(protocol|<ASQ context name>)] [extended=0|1]

#### Description

Dump the alarm configuration for the POP3 protocol

#### Returns

context=(protocol|<ASQ context name>) id=<alarmid>  
action=(block|pass) level=  
(major|minor|ignore) dump=  
(0|1) new=(0|1) origin=  
(user|profile\_template|config\_template|new) [blacklist=on  
blduration=<int>] [email=on  
emailduration=<int>  
emailcount=<int>]  
msg=<alarm message>  
modify=(0|1) sensible=(0|1)  
legacy=(0|1)  
category=<category>  
comment=<string>

### CONFIG PROTOCOL POP3 PROFILE ALARM UPDATE

#### Level

asq+modify

#### Usage

index=<profile index>  
id=<int> context=  
(protocol|<ASQ context name>)  
[action=  
(pass|block)] [level=  
(minor|major|ignore)] [dump=  
(0|1)] [email=off | email=on  
emailduration=<seconds>  
emailcount=<int>]  
[blacklist=off | blacklist=on  
blduration=<minutes>]

[comment=<string>]  
[qid=<Queue name>]

#### Description

Configure ASQ alarm (IPS alarm) for the POP3 protocol

#### Returns

Error code

### CONFIG PROTOCOL POP3 PROFILE CHECK

#### Level

base+asq

#### Usage

index=<profile\_idx>

#### Description

List all the config referring to the profile specified by index for the POP3 protocol

#### Returns

Config=00

### CONFIG PROTOCOL POP3 PROFILE COPY

#### Level

asq+modify

#### Usage

index=<profile\_idx> to=<0 9>

#### Description

Copy a POP3 protocol's profile to another profile

#### Returns

Error code

### CONFIG PROTOCOL POP3 PROFILE DEFAULT

#### Level

asq+modify

#### Usage

index=<profile\_idx>

#### Description

Reset POP3 protocol's profile settings to default

#### Returns



Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL POP3 PROFILE  
IPS****Level**

base+asq

**Description**

POP3 protocol's IPS settings

**CONFIG PROTOCOL POP3  
PROFILE IPS CONFIG****Level**

asq+modify

**Usage**

```
[AllowTCPUrg=On|Off]
[Log=On|Off] [Probe=On|Off]
[State=On|Off]
[TemplateAlarm=<low|medium|high|internet>]
```

**Description**

Set the POP3 protocol profile's IPS settings

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL POP3 PROFILE  
LIST****Level**

base+asq

**Usage**

[index=&lt;profile\_idx&gt;]

**Description**

List all available profiles or a specific profile for the POP3 protocol

**Returns**

```
[00]
name="default"
lastmod="2011-02-23
10:47:45"
```

**CONFIG PROTOCOL POP3 PROFILE  
PROXY****Level**

base+asq

**History**

Appears in 9 0 0

**Description**

Commands to configure pop3 profile settings

**CONFIG PROTOCOL POP3  
PROFILE PROXY ANTIVIRUS****Level**

asq+modify

**Description**

Configure the antivirus part of the pop3 profile

**History**

Appears in 9 0 0

**Usage**

```
index=<profile index>
[OnInfectedPolicy=<pass|block>]
[OnFailedPolicy=<pass|block>]
[OnFragmentedEmailPolicy=<pass|block>]
```

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

```
CONFIG PROTOCOL POP3
PROFILE PROXY ANTIVIRUS
index=1
OnInfectedPolicy=pass
OnFailedPolicy=pass
OnFragmentedEmailPolicy=block
```

**CONFIG PROTOCOL POP3  
PROFILE PROXY CMD****Level**

asq+modify

**History**

Appears in 9 0 0

**Description**

Configure the authorized cmd of the pop3 profile

**Usage**

index=&lt;profile index&gt;

```
<QUIT|CAPA|USER|PASS|APOP|AUTH|STLS|STAT|LIST|RETR|DELE|NOOP|RSET|TOP|UIDL|LAST>=<block|pass|filter>
```

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

```
CONFIG PROTOCOL POP3
PROFILE PROXY CMD index=1
QUIT=filter CAPA=filter
USER=filter
PASS=filter APOP=filter
AUTH=filter STLS=block
STAT=filter LIST=filter RETR=filter
DELE=filter NOOP=filter
RSET=filter TOP=filter UIDL=filter
LAST=block
```

**CONFIG PROTOCOL POP3  
PROFILE PROXY CONFIG****Level**

asq+modify

**History**

Appears in 9 0 0

**Description**

Configure the pop3 profile

**Usage**

```
index=<profile index>
[BindAddr=<binding ip addr>]
[FullTransparent=on|off]
[WelcomeMsgFiltering=<on|off>]
```

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

```
CONFIG PROTOCOL POP3
PROFILE PROXY CONFIG index=1
BindAddr=MyObject
MaxDataSize=4096
MaxRecipient=1000
WelcomeMsgFiltering=on
```

**CONFIG PROTOCOL POP3  
PROFILE PROXY EXTRACMD****Level**

base+asq



**History**

Appears in 9 0 0

**Description**

Commands to configure  
extracmd profile settings



# CONFIG PROTOCOL POP3 PROFILE PROXY EXTRACMD ADD

**Level**

asq+modify

**Description**

Add additional authorized cmd of the pop3 profile

**Usage**

index=<profile index>  
<commandname>

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

```
CONFIG PROTOCOL POP3  
PROFILE PROXY EXTRACMD  
ADD index=1 NEWCOMMAND
```



# CONFIG PROTOCOL POP3 PROFILE PROXY EXTRACMD LIST

**Level**

base+asq

**History**

Appears in 9 0 0

**Format**

list

**Description**

List additional authorized cmd of the pop3 profile

**Usage**

index=<profile index>

**Returns**

List of all authorized cmds

**Example**

```
CONFIG PROTOCOL POP3  
PROFILE PROXY EXTRACMD  
LIST index=1
```





# CONFIG PROTOCOL POP3 PROFILE PROXY EXTRACMD REMOVE

**Level**

asq+modify

**History**

Appears in 9 0 0

**Description**

Remove additional authorized cmd of the pop3 profile

**Usage**index=<profile index>  
<commandname>**Returns**

Error code

**Example**CONFIG PROTOCOL POP3  
PROFILE PROXY EXTRACMD  
REMOVE index=1  
NEWCOMMANDCONFIG PROTOCOL POP3  
PROFILE PROXY POSTPROC**Level**

asq+modify

**History**

Appears in 9 0 0

**Description**

Configure post processing of the pop3 profile

**Usage**index=<profile index>  
[policy=<block|pass>]  
[size=<MaxDataSize in KB>]  
[keepalive=<nb of seconds>]**Returns**

Error code

**Example**CONFIG PROTOCOL POP3  
PROFILE PROXY POSTPROC  
index=1 policy=pass  
size=4000 keepalive=20CONFIG PROTOCOL POP3  
PROFILE PROXY SANDBOXING**History**

Appears in 2 3 0

**Level**

base+asq

**Description**

Commands to configure the sandboxing part of the pop3 profile



# CONFIG PROTOCOL POP3 PROFILE PROXY SANDBOXING MAXSIZE

---

## History

Appears in 2 4 0

## Level

base+asq

## Description

Commands to configure the sandboxing mail maxsize of the pop3 profile



# CONFIG PROTOCOL POP3 PROFILE PROXY SANDBOXING MAXSIZE SET

---

**Level**

asq+modify

**History**

Appears in 2 4 0

**Description**

Set sandboxing mail maxsize  
of pop3 profile

**Usage**

index=<profile index>  
maxsize=<MaxDataSize in  
KB>

**Returns**

Error code



# CONFIG PROTOCOL POP3 PROFILE PROXY SANDBOXING MAXSIZE SHOW

## Level

base+asq

## History

Appears in 2 4 0

## Description

Show sandboxing mail  
maxsize of pop3 profile

## Usage

index=<profile index>

## Returns

[Mail]

maxsize=<MaxDataSize in  
KB>



# CONFIG PROTOCOL POP3 PROFILE PROXY SANDBOXING POLICY

**Level**

asq+modify

**History**

Appears in 2 3 0

**Description**

Configure policy for sandboxing in pop3 profile

**Usage**

```
index=<profile index>  
[OnInfectedPolicy=<pass|block>]  
[OnFailedPolicy=<pass|block>]
```

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

```
CONFIG PROTOCOL POP3  
PROFILE PROXY SANDBOXING  
POLICY index=1  
OnInfectedPolicy=pass  
OnFailedPolicy=pass
```



# CONFIG PROTOCOL POP3 PROFILE PROXY SANDBOXING TYPE

---

## History

Appears in 2 3 0

## Level

base+asq

## Description

Commands to configure the sandboxing types of the pop3 profile



# CONFIG PROTOCOL POP3 PROFILE PROXY SANDBOXING TYPE SHOW

**Level**

base+asq

**History**

Appears in 2 3 0

**Format**

section\_line

**Description**

Show sandboxing type configuration of pop3 profile

**Usage**

index=<profile index>

**Returns**

[SandboxingType]

state=<on|off>

type="archive"

maxsize=<MaxDataSize in KB>

state=<on|off>

type="document"

maxsize=<MaxDataSize in KB>

state=<on|off>

type="executable"

maxsize=<MaxDataSize in KB>

state=<on|off> type="pdf"

maxsize=<MaxDataSize in KB>



# CONFIG PROTOCOL POP3 PROFILE PROXY SANDBOXING TYPE UPDATE

**Level**

asq+modify

**History**

Appears in 2 3 0

**Description**

Configure files specifications for sandboxing in pop3 profile

**Usage**

index=&lt;profile index&gt;

type=<Archive|Document|Executable|Pdf>  
[state={0|1}]  
[maxsize=<MaxDataSize in KB>]**Returns**

Error code

**Example**CONFIG PROTOCOL POP3  
PROFILE PROXY SANDBOXING  
TYPE UPDATE index=1  
type=Archive state=1  
maxsize=1000**CONFIG PROTOCOL POP3 PROFILE  
SHOW****Level**

base+asq

**Usage**

index=&lt;profile\_idx&gt;

**Description**

Show POP3 protocol profile's settings

**Returns**

[Common]

**[IPS]**

State=1

Log=1

Probe=1

**CONFIG PROTOCOL POP3 PROFILE  
UPDATE****Level**

asq+modify

**Usage**index=<profile\_idx>  
[name=<string>]  
[comment=<string>]**Description**

Update the POP3 protocol profile's informations

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL PROFILE****Level**

base+asq

**History**

Appears in 9 0 0

**Description**

Protocol's profile settings

**CONFIG PROTOCOL PROFILE  
ALARM****Level**

base+asq

**History**

Appears in 9 0 0

**Description**

Alarm commands for protocols

**CONFIG PROTOCOL PROFILE  
ALARM DEFAULT****Level**

asq+modify

**History**

Appears in 9 0 0

**Description**

Reset to a default template alarms for this protocol

**Usage**index=<profile index>  
template=  
{high|medium|low|internet|""}  
[reset=0|1]**Returns**

Error code

**Remark**

if reset=0 or not specified, the command will not reset alarms already user defined

**CONFIG PROTOCOL PROFILE ALARM  
SHOW****Level**

base+asq

**History**

Appears in 9 0 0

Added extended parameter and added tokens longmsg and signatures in response in 9 1 0  
reaction split to blacklist and email in 9 1 0  
comment appears in 9 1 0  
qid appears in 2 0 0**Description**

Dump the alarm configuration for this protocol

**Remark**

if extended=0 or not specified, the command will not show the longmsg and signatures tokens

**Usage**index=<profile index>  
[context={protocol|<ASQ context name>}]  
[extended=0|1]**Returns**context=<asq\_context\_name>  
id=<alarmid> action=  
{block|pass} level=





```
(major|minor|ignore) dump=
(0|1) new=(0|1) origin=
[user|profile_template|config_
template|new] [qid=<queue
name>] [email=on
emailduration=<seconds>
emailcount=<int>]
[blacklist=on
blduration=<minutes>]
msg=<alarm message>
modify=(0|1) sensible=(0|1)
legacy=(0|1)
category=<category>
comment="<comment>"
[longmsg=<detailed
message>]
[signatures=<number of
variants>]
```

**Format**

section\_line

**Example**

```
config protocol http profile
alarm show index=1
[Alarm]
context=http:url:decoded
id=48 action=block
level=major dump=0 new=1
origin=profile_template
msg="Windows : cmd exe
use or access attempt"
modify=1 sensible=0
legacy=1 category=""
comment=""
context=protocol id=53
action=block level=major
dump=0 new=0
origin=profile_template
msg="Invalid HTTP protocol"
modify=1 sensible=1
legacy=1 category=""
comment=""
context=http:client id=49
action=block level=major
dump=0 new=1
origin=profile_template
msg="Malware : PonyDOS
botnet detected" modify=1
sensible=0 legacy=1
category="" comment=""
```

**CONFIG PROTOCOL PROFILE  
ALARM UPDATE****Level**

asq+modify

**History**

Appears in 9 0 0  
Reaction split to blacklist and  
email in 9 1 0  
Comment appears in 9 1 0  
qid appears in 2 0 0

**Description**

Configure ASQ alarm (IPS  
alarm)

**Usage**

```
index=<profile index>
id=<int> context=
[protocol|<ASQ context
name>] [action=
[pass|block]] [level=
[minor|major|ignore]] [dump=
(0|1)] [email=off | email=on
emailduration=<seconds>
emailcount=<int>]
[blacklist=off | blacklist=on
blduration=<minutes>]
[comment=<string>]
[qid=<Queue name>]
```

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

```
CONFIG PROTOCOL xxx
PROFILE ALARM UPDATE
index=3 id=0
context=protocol
action=block level=minor
CONFIG PROTOCOL xxx
PROFILE ALARM UPDATE
index=3 id=1
context=protocol dump=1
CONFIG PROTOCOL xxx
PROFILE ALARM UPDATE
index=3 id=2
context=protocol email=on
emailduration=20
emailcount=10
CONFIG PROTOCOL xxx
PROFILE ALARM UPDATE
index=3 id=3
```

```
context=protocol level=minor
blacklist=on blduration=20
email=off
CONFIG PROTOCOL xxx PROFILE
ALARM UPDATE index=3 id=4
context=protocol action=pass
comment="raised by our
software"
```

**Format**

section\_line

**CONFIG PROTOCOL PROFILE CHECK****Level**

base+asq

**History**

Appears in 9 0 0

**Description**

List all the config referring to the  
profile specified by index for  
the given protocol

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx>

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

```
CONFIG PROTOCOL HTTP PROFILE
CHECK index=2
```

**CONFIG PROTOCOL PROFILE COPY****Level**

asq+modify

**Description**

Copy profile

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx> to=<0 9>

**History**

Appears in 9 0 0

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL PROFILE  
DEFAULT****Level**



asq+modify

**Description**

Reset protocol profile's settings to default

**Usage**

index=&lt;profile\_idx&gt;

**History**

Appears in 9 0 0

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL PROFILE IPS****Level**

base+asq

**History**

Appears in 9 0 0

**Description**

Protocol's IPS

**CONFIG PROTOCOL PROFILE IPS CONFIG****Level**

asq+modify

**History**

Appears in 9 0 0

**Usage**[index=<profile\_idx>]  
[State=<On|Off>]  
[Probe=<On|Off>]  
[AllowTCPUrg=<On|Off>]  
[KeepTCPUrg=On|Off]  
[TemplateAlarm=<high|medium|low|internet>]**Remark**

AllowTCPUrg argument is only available for protocol over TCP

**Description**

Set the protocol profile's IPS settings

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL PROFILE LIST****Level**

base+asq

**Description**

List all available profiles or a specific profile

**Usage**

[index=&lt;profile\_idx&gt;]

**History**

Appears in 9 0 0

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL PROFILE SHOW****Level**

base+asq

**Usage**

index=&lt;profile\_idx&gt;

**Description**

Show protocol profile's settings

**History**

Appears in 9 0 0

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL PROFILE UPDATE****Level**

asq+modify

**History**

Appears in 9 0 0

**Usage**index=<profile\_idx>  
[name=<string>]  
[comment=<string>]**Description**

Update the protocol profile's informations

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL PROFINET-DCP****Level**

base+asq

**Description**

Commands for the PROFINET-DCP protocol

**CONFIG PROTOCOL PROFINET-DCP ACTIVATE****Level**

asq+modify

**Usage**

[CANCEL|NEXTBOOT]

**Description**

Activate the PROFINET-DCP protocol's configuration

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL PROFINET-DCP COMMON****Level**

base+asq

**Description**

PROFINET-DCP protocol's common settings

**CONFIG PROTOCOL PROFINET-DCP COMMON DEFAULT****Level**

asq+modify

**Usage****Description**

Reset PROFINET-DCP protocol's common settings to default

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL PROFINET-DCP COMMON SHOW****Level**



base+asq

### Usage

### Description

Show PROFINET-DCP protocol's common settings

### Returns

[Common]

[IPS]

## CONFIG PROTOCOL PROFINET-DCP PROFILE

### Level

base+asq

### Description

PROFINET-DCP protocol's profile settings

## CONFIG PROTOCOL PROFINET-DCP PROFILE ALARM

### Level

base+asq

### Description

Alarm commands for the PROFINET-DCP protocol

## CONFIG PROTOCOL PROFINET-DCP PROFILE ALARM DEFAULT

### Level

asq+modify

### Usage

index=<profile index>  
template=  
(high|medium|low|internet|'')  
[reset=0|1]

### Description

Reset to a default template alarms for the PROFINET-DCP protocol

### Returns

Error code

## CONFIG PROTOCOL PROFINET-DCP PROFILE ALARM SHOW

### Level

base+asq

### Usage

index=<profile\_idx> [context=  
(protocol|<ASQ context name>)] [extended=0|1]

### Description

Dump the alarm configuration for the PROFINET-DCP protocol

### Returns

context=(protocol|<ASQ context name>) id=<alarmid>  
action=(block|pass) level=  
(major|minor|ignore) dump=  
(0|1) new=(0|1) origin=  
(user|profile\_template|config\_template|new) [blacklist=on  
blduration=<int>] [email=on  
emailduration=<int>  
emailcount=<int>]  
msg=<alarm message>  
modify=(0|1) sensible=(0|1)  
legacy=(0|1)  
category=<category>  
comment=<string>

## CONFIG PROTOCOL PROFINET-DCP PROFILE ALARM UPDATE

### Level

asq+modify

### Usage

index=<profile index>  
id=<int> context=  
(protocol|<ASQ context name>) [action=  
(pass|block)] [level=  
(minor|major|ignore)] [dump=  
(0|1)] [email=off | email=on  
emailduration=<seconds>  
emailcount=<int>]  
[blacklist=off | blacklist=on  
blduration=<minutes>]  
[comment=<string>]  
[qid=<Queue name>]

### Description

Configure ASQ alarm (IPS alarm) for the PROFINET-DCP protocol

### Returns

Error code

## CONFIG PROTOCOL PROFINET-DCP PROFILE CHECK

### Level

base+asq

### Usage

index=<profile\_idx>

### Description

List all the config referring to the profile specified by index for the PROFINET-DCP protocol

### Returns

Config=00

## CONFIG PROTOCOL PROFINET-DCP PROFILE COPY

### Level

asq+modify

### Usage

index=<profile\_idx> to=<0 9>

### Description

Copy a PROFINET-DCP protocol's profile to another profile

### Returns

Error code

## CONFIG PROTOCOL PROFINET-DCP PROFILE DEFAULT

### Level

asq+modify

### Usage

index=<profile\_idx>

### Description

Reset PROFINET-DCP protocol's profile settings to default

### Returns

Error code

## CONFIG PROTOCOL PROFINET-DCP PROFILE IPS

### Level

base+asq

### Description



PROFINET-DCP protocol's IPS settings

### **CONFIG PROTOCOL PROFINET-DCP PROFILE IPS CONFIG**

#### **Level**

asq+modify

#### **Usage**

[Log=On|Off] [State=On|Off]  
[TemplateAlarm=<low|medium|high|internet>]

#### **Description**

Set the PROFINET-DCP protocol profile's IPS settings

#### **Returns**

Error code

### **CONFIG PROTOCOL PROFINET-DCP PROFILE LIST**

#### **Level**

base+asq

#### **Usage**

[index=<profile\_idx>]

#### **Description**

List all available profiles or a specific profile for the PROFINET-DCP protocol

#### **Returns**

[00]  
name="default"  
lastmod="2011-02-23 10:47:45"

### **CONFIG PROTOCOL PROFINET-DCP PROFILE SHOW**

#### **Level**

base+asq

#### **Usage**

index=<profile\_idx>

#### **Description**

Show PROFINET-DCP protocol profile's settings

#### **Returns**

[Common]

[IPS]

State=1

Log=1

Probe=1

### **CONFIG PROTOCOL PROFINET-DCP PROFILE UPDATE**

#### **Level**

asq+modify

#### **Usage**

index=<profile\_idx>  
[name=<string>]  
[comment=<string>]

#### **Description**

Update the PROFINET-DCP protocol profile's informations

#### **Returns**

Error code

### **CONFIG PROTOCOL PROFINET-IO**

#### **Level**

base+asq

#### **Description**

Commands for the PROFINET-IO protocol

### **CONFIG PROTOCOL PROFINET-IO ACTIVATE**

#### **Level**

asq+modify

#### **Usage**

[CANCEL|NEXTBOOT]

#### **Description**

Activate the PROFINET-IO protocol's configuration

#### **Returns**

Error code

### **CONFIG PROTOCOL PROFINET-IO COMMON**

#### **Level**

base+asq

#### **Description**

PROFINET-IO protocol's common settings

### **CONFIG PROTOCOL PROFINET-IO COMMON DEFAULT**

#### **Level**

asq+modify

#### **Usage**

#### **Description**

Reset PROFINET-IO protocol's common settings to default

#### **Returns**

Error code

### **CONFIG PROTOCOL PROFINET-IO COMMON SHOW**

#### **Level**

base+asq

#### **Usage**

#### **Description**

Show PROFINET-IO protocol's common settings

#### **Returns**

[Common]

[IPS]

### **CONFIG PROTOCOL PROFINET-IO PROFILE**

#### **Level**

base+asq

#### **Description**

PROFINET-IO protocol's profile settings

### **CONFIG PROTOCOL PROFINET-IO PROFILE ALARM**

#### **Level**

base+asq

#### **Description**

Alarm commands for the PROFINET-IO protocol

**CONFIG PROTOCOL PROFINET-IO PROFILE ALARM DEFAULT****Level**

asq+modify

**Usage**

```
index=<profile index>
template=
[high|medium|low|internet|"" ]
[reset=0|1]
```

**Description**

Reset to a default template alarms for the PROFINET-IO protocol

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL PROFINET-IO PROFILE ALARM SHOW****Level**

base+asq

**Usage**

```
index=<profile_idx> [context=
(protocol|<ASQ context
name>)] [extended=0|1]
```

**Description**

Dump the alarm configuration for the PROFINET-IO protocol

**Returns**

```
context=(protocol|<ASQ
context name>) id=<alarmid>
action=(block|pass) level=
(major|minor|ignore) dump=
(0|1) new=(0|1) origin=
(user|profile_template|config
template|new) [blacklist=on
blduration=<int>] [email=on
emailduration=<int>
emailcount=<int>]
msg=<alarm message>
modify=(0|1) sensible=(0|1)
legacy=(0|1)
category=<category>
comment=<string>
```

**CONFIG PROTOCOL PROFINET-IO PROFILE ALARM UPDATE****Level**

asq+modify

**Usage**

```
index=<profile index>
id=<int> context=
(protocol|<ASQ context
name>) [action=
(pass|block)] [level=
(minor|major|ignore)] [dump=
(0|1)] [email=off | email=on
emailduration=<seconds>
emailcount=<int>]
[blacklist=off | blacklist=on
blduration=<minutes>]
[comment=<string>]
[qid=<Queue name>]
```

**Description**

Configure ASQ alarm (IPS alarm) for the PROFINET-IO protocol

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL PROFINET-IO PROFILE CHECK****Level**

base+asq

**Usage**

index=&lt;profile\_idx&gt;

**Description**

List all the config referring to the profile specified by index for the PROFINET-IO protocol

**Returns**

Config=00

**CONFIG PROTOCOL PROFINET-IO PROFILE COPY****Level**

asq+modify

**Usage**

index=&lt;profile\_idx&gt; to=&lt;0 9&gt;

**Description**

Copy a PROFINET-IO protocol's profile to another profile

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL PROFINET-IO PROFILE DEFAULT****Level**

asq+modify

**Usage**

index=&lt;profile\_idx&gt;

**Description**

Reset PROFINET-IO protocol's profile settings to default

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL PROFINET-IO PROFILE IPS****Level**

base+asq

**Description**

PROFINET-IO protocol's IPS settings

**CONFIG PROTOCOL PROFINET-IO PROFILE IPS CONFIG****Level**

asq+modify

**Usage**

```
[Log=On|Off] [State=On|Off]
[TemplateAlarm=<low|medium|
high|internet>]
```

**Description**

Set the PROFINET-IO protocol profile's IPS settings

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL PROFINET-IO PROFILE LIST****Level**

base+asq

**Usage**

[index=&lt;profile\_idx&gt;]

**Description**



List all available profiles or a specific profile for the PROFINET-IO protocol

**Returns**

[00]  
name="default"  
lastmod="2011-02-23  
10:47:45"

**CONFIG PROTOCOL PROFINET-IO  
PROFILE SHOW****Level**

base+asq

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx>

**Description**

Show PROFINET-IO protocol profile's settings

**Returns**

[Common]

[IPS]

State=1  
Log=1  
Probe=1

**CONFIG PROTOCOL PROFINET-IO  
PROFILE UPDATE****Level**

asq+modify

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx>  
[name=<string>]  
[comment=<string>]

**Description**

Update the PROFINET-IO protocol profile's informations

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL PROFINET-PTCP****Level**

base+asq

**Description**

Commands for the PROFINET-PTCP protocol

**CONFIG PROTOCOL PROFINET-PTCP ACTIVATE****Level**

asq+modify

**Usage**

[CANCEL|NEXTBOOT]

**Description**

Activate the PROFINET-PTCP protocol's configuration

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL PROFINET-PTCP COMMON****Level**

base+asq

**Description**

PROFINET-PTCP protocol's common settings

**CONFIG PROTOCOL PROFINET-PTCP  
COMMON DEFAULT****Level**

asq+modify

**Usage****Description**

Reset PROFINET-PTCP protocol's common settings to default

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL PROFINET-PTCP  
COMMON SHOW****Level**

base+asq

**Usage****Description**

Show PROFINET-PTCP protocol's common settings

**Returns**

[Common]

[IPS]

**CONFIG PROTOCOL PROFINET-PTCP PROFILE****Level**

base+asq

**Description**

PROFINET-PTCP protocol's profile settings

**CONFIG PROTOCOL PROFINET-PTCP  
PROFILE ALARM****Level**

base+asq

**Description**

Alarm commands for the PROFINET-PTCP protocol

**CONFIG PROTOCOL PROFINET-PTCP PROFILE ALARM DEFAULT****Level**

asq+modify

**Usage**

index=<profile index>  
template=  
{high|medium|low|internet|""}  
[reset=0|1]

**Description**

Reset to a default template alarms for the PROFINET-PTCP protocol

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL PROFINET-PTCP PROFILE ALARM SHOW****Level**

base+asq

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx> [context=  
{protocol|<ASQ context  
name>}] [extended=0|1]

**Description**



Dump the alarm configuration for the PROFINET-PTCP protocol

**Returns**

context={protocol|<ASQ context name>} id=<alarmid> action={block|pass} level={major|minor|ignore} dump={0|1} new={0|1} origin={user|profile\_template|config\_template|new} [blacklist=on blduration=<int>] [email=on emailduration=<int> emailcount=<int>] msg=<alarm message> modify={0|1} sensible={0|1} legacy={0|1} category=<category> comment=<string>

**CONFIG PROTOCOL PROFINET-PTCP PROFILE ALARM UPDATE****Level**

asq+modify

**Usage**

index=<profile index> id=<int> context={protocol|<ASQ context name>} [action={pass|block}] [level={minor|major|ignore}] [dump={0|1}] [email=off | email=on emailduration=<seconds> emailcount=<int>] [blacklist=off | blacklist=on blduration=<minutes>] [comment=<string>] [qid=<Queue name>]

**Description**

Configure ASQ alarm (IPS alarm) for the PROFINET-PTCP protocol

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL PROFINET-PTCP PROFILE CHECK****Level**

base+asq

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx>

**Description**

List all the config referring to the profile specified by index for the PROFINET-PTCP protocol

**Returns**

Config=00

**CONFIG PROTOCOL PROFINET-PTCP PROFILE COPY****Level**

asq+modify

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx> to=<0 9>

**Description**

Copy a PROFINET-PTCP protocol's profile to another profile

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL PROFINET-PTCP PROFILE DEFAULT****Level**

asq+modify

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx>

**Description**

Reset PROFINET-PTCP protocol's profile settings to default

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL PROFINET-PTCP PROFILE IPS****Level**

base+asq

**Description**

PROFINET-PTCP protocol's IPS settings

**CONFIG PROTOCOL PROFINET-PTCP PROFILE IPS CONFIG****Level**

asq+modify

**Usage**

[Log=On|Off] [State=On|Off] [TemplateAlarm=<low|medium|high|internet>]

**Description**

Set the PROFINET-PTCP protocol profile's IPS settings

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL PROFINET-PTCP PROFILE LIST****Level**

base+asq

**Usage**

[index=<profile\_idx>]

**Description**

List all available profiles or a specific profile for the PROFINET-PTCP protocol

**Returns**

[00] name="default" lastmod="2011-02-23 10:47:45"

**CONFIG PROTOCOL PROFINET-PTCP PROFILE SHOW****Level**

base+asq

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx>

**Description**

Show PROFINET-PTCP protocol profile's settings

**Returns**

[Common]

[IPS]

State=1



Log=1  
Probe=1

### CONFIG PROTOCOL PROFINET-PTCP PROFILE UPDATE

#### Level

asq+modify

#### Usage

index=<profile\_idx>  
[name=<string>]  
[comment=<string>]

#### Description

Update the PROFINET-PTCP protocol profile's informations

#### Returns

Error code

### CONFIG PROTOCOL PROFINET-RT

#### Level

base+asq

#### Description

Commands for the PROFINET-RT protocol

### CONFIG PROTOCOL PROFINET-RT ACTIVATE

#### Level

asq+modify

#### Usage

[CANCEL|NEXTBOOT]

#### Description

Activate the PROFINET-RT protocol's configuration

#### Returns

Error code

### CONFIG PROTOCOL PROFINET-RT COMMON

#### Level

base+asq

#### Description

PROFINET-RT protocol's common settings

### CONFIG PROTOCOL PROFINET-RT COMMON DEFAULT

#### Level

asq+modify

#### Usage

#### Description

Reset PROFINET-RT protocol's common settings to default

#### Returns

Error code

### CONFIG PROTOCOL PROFINET-RT COMMON SHOW

#### Level

base+asq

#### Usage

#### Description

Show PROFINET-RT protocol's common settings

#### Returns

[Common]

[IPS]

### CONFIG PROTOCOL PROFINET-RT PROFILE

#### Level

base+asq

#### Description

PROFINET-RT protocol's profile settings

### CONFIG PROTOCOL PROFINET-RT PROFILE ALARM

#### Level

base+asq

#### Description

Alarm commands for the PROFINET-RT protocol

### CONFIG PROTOCOL PROFINET-RT PROFILE ALARM DEFAULT

#### Level

asq+modify

#### Usage

index=<profile index>  
template=  
{high|medium|low|internet|""}  
[reset=0|1]

#### Description

Reset to a default template alarms for the PROFINET-RT protocol

#### Returns

Error code

### CONFIG PROTOCOL PROFINET-RT PROFILE ALARM SHOW

#### Level

base+asq

#### Usage

index=<profile\_idx> [context=  
{protocol|<ASQ context name>}] [extended=0|1]

#### Description

Dump the alarm configuration for the PROFINET-RT protocol

#### Returns

context={protocol|<ASQ context name>} id=<alarmid> action=  
{block|pass} level=  
{major|minor|ignore} dump=  
{0|1} new={0|1} origin=  
{user|profile\_template|config\_template|new} [blacklist=on  
blduration=<int>] [email=on  
emailduration=<int>  
emailcount=<int>] msg=<alarm message> modify={0|1}  
sensible={0|1} legacy={0|1}  
category=<category>  
comment=<string>

### CONFIG PROTOCOL PROFINET-RT PROFILE ALARM UPDATE

#### Level

asq+modify



**Usage**

```
index=<profile index>
id=<int> context=
(protocol|<ASQ context
name>) [action=
(pass|block)] [level=
(minor|major|ignore)]
[dump={0|1}] [email=off |
email=on
emailduration=<seconds>
emailcount=<int>]
[blacklist=off | blacklist=on
blduration=<minutes>]
[comment=<string>]
[qid=<Queue name>]
```

**Description**

Configure ASQ alarm (IPS alarm) for the PROFINET-RT protocol

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL PROFINET-RT PROFILE CHECK****Level**

base+asq

**Usage**

```
index=<profile_idx>
```

**Description**

List all the config referring to the profile specified by index for the PROFINET-RT protocol

**Returns**

Config=00

**CONFIG PROTOCOL PROFINET-RT PROFILE COPY****Level**

asq+modify

**Usage**

```
index=<profile_idx> to=<0 9>
```

**Description**

Copy a PROFINET-RT protocol's profile to another profile

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL PROFINET-RT PROFILE DEFAULT****Level**

asq+modify

**Usage**

```
index=<profile_idx>
```

**Description**

Reset PROFINET-RT protocol's profile settings to default

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL PROFINET-RT PROFILE IPS****Level**

base+asq

**Description**

PROFINET-RT protocol's IPS settings

**CONFIG PROTOCOL PROFINET-RT PROFILE IPS CONFIG****Level**

asq+modify

**Usage**

```
[EtherTimeout=<2 604800>]
[Log=On|Off] [State=On|Off]
[TemplateAlarm=<low|medium|high|internet>]
```

**Description**

Set the PROFINET-RT protocol profile's IPS settings

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL PROFINET-RT PROFILE LIST****Level**

base+asq

**Usage**

```
[index=<profile_idx>]
```

**Description**

List all available profiles or a specific profile for the PROFINET-RT protocol

**Returns**

```
[00]
name="default"
lastmod="2011-02-23
10:47:45"
```

**CONFIG PROTOCOL PROFINET-RT PROFILE SHOW****Level**

base+asq

**Usage**

```
index=<profile_idx>
```

**Description**

Show PROFINET-RT protocol profile's settings

**Returns**

[Common]

[IPS]

State=1

Log=1

Probe=1

**CONFIG PROTOCOL PROFINET-RT PROFILE UPDATE****Level**

asq+modify

**Usage**

```
index=<profile_idx>
[name=<string>]
[comment=<string>]
```

**Description**

Update the PROFINET-RT protocol profile's informations

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL PROXY\_TCP****Level**

base+asq

**Description**



Commands for the PROXY\_TCP protocol

### CONFIG PROTOCOL PROXY\_TCP ACTIVATE

#### Level

asq+modify

#### Usage

[CANCEL|NEXTBOOT]

#### Description

Activate the PROXY\_TCP protocol's configuration

#### Returns

Error code

### CONFIG PROTOCOL PROXY\_TCP COMMON

#### Level

base+asq

#### Description

PROXY\_TCP protocol's common settings

### CONFIG PROTOCOL PROXY\_TCP COMMON CONFIG

#### Level

asq+modify

#### Usage

[DefaultPort=<list of obj services>]  
[SSLDefaultPort=<list of obj services>]

#### Description

Set PROXY\_TCP protocol's common settings

#### Returns

Error code

### CONFIG PROTOCOL PROXY\_TCP COMMON DEFAULT

#### Level

asq+modify

#### Usage

#### Description

Reset PROXY\_TCP protocol's common settings to default

#### Returns

Error code

### CONFIG PROTOCOL PROXY\_TCP COMMON SHOW

#### Level

base+asq

#### Usage

#### Description

Show PROXY\_TCP protocol's common settings

#### Returns

[Common]

[IPS]

### CONFIG PROTOCOL PROXY\_TCP PROFILE

#### Level

base+asq

#### Description

PROXY\_TCP protocol's profile settings

### CONFIG PROTOCOL PROXY\_TCP PROFILE ALARM

#### Level

base+asq

#### Description

Alarm commands for the PROXY\_TCP protocol

### CONFIG PROTOCOL PROXY\_TCP PROFILE ALARM DEFAULT

#### Level

asq+modify

#### Usage

index=<profile index>  
template=  
(high|medium|low|internet|"  
[reset=0|1]

#### Description

Reset to a default template alarms for the PROXY\_TCP protocol

#### Returns

Error code

### CONFIG PROTOCOL PROXY\_TCP PROFILE ALARM SHOW

#### Level

base+asq

#### Usage

index=<profile idx> [context=  
{protocol|<ASQ context name>}] [extended=0|1]

#### Description

Dump the alarm configuration for the PROXY\_TCP protocol

#### Returns

context={protocol|<ASQ context name>} id=<alarmid> action=  
{block|pass} level=  
{major|minor|ignore} dump=  
(0|1) new=(0|1) origin=  
{user|profile\_template|config\_template|new} [blacklist=on  
blduration=<int>] [email=on  
emailduration=<int>  
emailcount=<int>] msg=<alarm message> modify=(0|1)  
sensible=(0|1) legacy=(0|1)  
category=<category>  
comment=<string>

### CONFIG PROTOCOL PROXY\_TCP PROFILE ALARM UPDATE

#### Level

asq+modify

#### Usage

index=<profile index> id=<int>  
context={protocol|<ASQ context name>} [action={pass|block}]  
[level={minor|major|ignore}]  
[dump=(0|1)] [email=off |  
email=on  
emailduration=<seconds>  
emailcount=<int>]  
[blacklist=off | blacklist=on  
blduration=<minutes>]



[comment=<string>]  
[qid=<Queue name>]

**Description**

Configure ASQ alarm (IPS alarm) for the PROXY\_TCP protocol

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL PROXY TCP PROFILE CHECK****Level**

base+asq

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx>

**Description**

List all the config referring to the profile specified by index for the PROXY\_TCP protocol

**Returns**

Config=00

**CONFIG PROTOCOL PROXY TCP PROFILE COPY****Level**

asq+modify

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx> to=<0 9>

**Description**

Copy a PROXY\_TCP protocol's profile to another profile

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL PROXY TCP PROFILE DEFAULT****Level**

asq+modify

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx>

**Description**

Reset PROXY\_TCP protocol's profile settings to default

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL PROXY TCP PROFILE IPS****Level**

base+asq

**Description**

PROXY\_TCP protocol's IPS settings

**CONFIG PROTOCOL PROXY\_TCP PROFILE IPS CONFIG****Level**

asq+modify

**Usage**

[State=On|Off]  
[TemplateAlarm=<low|medium|high|internet>]

**Description**

Set the PROXY\_TCP protocol profile's IPS settings

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL PROXY TCP PROFILE LIST****Level**

base+asq

**Usage**

[index=<profile\_idx>]

**Description**

List all available profiles or a specific profile for the PROXY\_TCP protocol

**Returns**

[00]  
name="default"  
lastmod="2011-02-23 10:47:45"

**CONFIG PROTOCOL PROXY TCP PROFILE SHOW****Level**

base+asq

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx>

**Description**

Show PROXY\_TCP protocol profile's settings

**Returns**

[Common]

[IPS]

State=1

Log=1

Probe=1

**CONFIG PROTOCOL PROXY TCP PROFILE UPDATE****Level**

asq+modify

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx>  
[name=<string>]  
[comment=<string>]

**Description**

Update the PROXY\_TCP protocol profile's informations

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL PROXY\_UDP****Level**

base+asq

**Description**

Commands for the PROXY\_UDP protocol

**CONFIG PROTOCOL PROXY\_UDP ACTIVATE****Level**

asq+modify

**Usage**

[CANCEL|NEXTBOOT]

**Description**

Activate the PROXY\_UDP protocol's configuration

**Returns**

Error code



**CONFIG PROTOCOL PROXY\_UDP  
COMMON**

**Level**

base+asq

**Description**

PROXY\_UDP protocol's  
common settings

**CONFIG PROTOCOL PROXY\_UDP  
COMMON CONFIG**

**Level**

asq+modify

**Usage**

[DefaultPort=<list of obj  
services>]  
[SSLDefaultPort=<list of obj  
services>]

**Description**

Set PROXY\_UDP protocol's  
common settings

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL PROXY\_UDP  
COMMON DEFAULT**

**Level**

asq+modify

**Usage**

**Description**

Reset PROXY\_UDP protocol's  
common settings to default

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL PROXY\_UDP  
COMMON SHOW**

**Level**

base+asq

**Usage**

**Description**

Show PROXY\_UDP protocol's  
common settings

**Returns**

[Common]

[IPS]

**CONFIG PROTOCOL PROXY\_UDP  
PROFILE**

**Level**

base+asq

**Description**

PROXY\_UDP protocol's profile  
settings

**CONFIG PROTOCOL PROXY\_UDP  
PROFILE ALARM**

**Level**

base+asq

**Description**

Alarm commands for the  
PROXY\_UDP protocol

**CONFIG PROTOCOL PROXY\_UDP  
PROFILE ALARM DEFAULT**

**Level**

asq+modify

**Usage**

index=<profile index>  
template=  
{high|medium|low|internet|""}  
[reset=0|1]

**Description**

Reset to a default template  
alarms for the PROXY\_UDP  
protocol

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL PROXY\_UDP  
PROFILE ALARM SHOW**

**Level**

base+asq

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx> [context=  
{protocol|<ASQ context  
name>}] [extended=0|1]

**Description**

Dump the alarm configuration  
for the PROXY\_UDP protocol

**Returns**

context={protocol|<ASQ context  
name>} id=<alarmid> action=  
{block|pass} level=  
{major|minor|ignore} dump=  
{0|1} new={0|1} origin=  
{user|profile\_template|config  
template|new} [blacklist=on  
blduration=<int>] [email=on  
emailduration=<int>  
emailcount=<int>] msg=<alarm  
message> modify={0|1}  
sensible={0|1} legacy={0|1}  
category=<category>  
comment=<string>

**CONFIG PROTOCOL PROXY\_UDP  
PROFILE ALARM UPDATE**

**Level**

asq+modify

**Usage**

index=<profile index> id=<int>  
context={protocol|<ASQ context  
name>} [action={pass|block}]  
[level={minor|major|ignore}]  
[dump={0|1}] [email=off |  
email=on  
emailduration=<seconds>  
emailcount=<int>]  
[blacklist=off | blacklist=on  
blduration=<minutes>]  
[comment=<string>]  
[qid=<Queue name>]

**Description**

Configure ASQ alarm (IPS alarm)  
for the PROXY\_UDP protocol

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL PROXY\_UDP  
PROFILE CHECK**

**Level**

base+asq

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx>

**Description**



List all the config referring to the profile specified by index for the PROXY\_UDP protocol

**Returns**

Config=00

**CONFIG PROTOCOL PROXY\_UDP PROFILE COPY****Level**

asq+modify

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx> to=<0 9>

**Description**

Copy a PROXY\_UDP protocol's profile to another profile

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL PROXY\_UDP PROFILE DEFAULT****Level**

asq+modify

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx>

**Description**

Reset PROXY\_UDP protocol's profile settings to default

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL PROXY\_UDP PROFILE IPS****Level**

base+asq

**Description**

PROXY\_UDP protocol's IPS settings

**CONFIG PROTOCOL PROXY\_UDP PROFILE IPS CONFIG****Level**

asq+modify

**Usage**

[State=On|Off]  
[TemplateAlarm=<low|medium|high|internet>]

**Description**

Set the PROXY\_UDP protocol profile's IPS settings

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL PROXY\_UDP PROFILE LIST****Level**

base+asq

**Usage**

[index=<profile\_idx>]

**Description**

List all available profiles or a specific profile for the PROXY\_UDP protocol

**Returns**

[00]  
name="default"  
lastmod="2011-02-23 10:47:45"

**CONFIG PROTOCOL PROXY\_UDP PROFILE SHOW****Level**

base+asq

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx>

**Description**

Show PROXY\_UDP protocol profile's settings

**Returns**

[Common]

[IPS]  
State=1  
Log=1  
Probe=1

**CONFIG PROTOCOL PROXY\_UDP PROFILE UPDATE****Level**

asq+modify

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx>  
[name=<string>]  
[comment=<string>]

**Description**

Update the PROXY\_UDP protocol profile's informations

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL QQIM\_TCP****Level**

base+asq

**Description**

Commands for the QQIM\_TCP protocol

**CONFIG PROTOCOL QQIM\_TCP ACTIVATE****Level**

asq+modify

**Usage**

[CANCEL|NEXTBOOT]

**Description**

Activate the QQIM\_TCP protocol's configuration

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL QQIM\_TCP COMMON****Level**

base+asq

**Description**

QQIM\_TCP protocol's common settings

**CONFIG PROTOCOL QQIM\_TCP COMMON DEFAULT****Level**

asq+modify

**Usage**

**Description**

Reset QQIM\_TCP protocol's common settings to default

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL QQIM\_TCP  
COMMON SHOW****Level**

base+asq

**Usage****Description**

Show QQIM\_TCP protocol's common settings

**Returns**

[Common]

[IPS]

**CONFIG PROTOCOL QQIM\_TCP  
PROFILE****Level**

base+asq

**Description**

QQIM\_TCP protocol's profile settings

**CONFIG PROTOCOL QQIM\_TCP  
PROFILE ALARM****Level**

base+asq

**Description**

Alarm commands for the QQIM\_TCP protocol

**CONFIG PROTOCOL QQIM\_TCP  
PROFILE ALARM DEFAULT****Level**

asq+modify

**Usage**

index=<profile index>  
template=  
(high|medium|low|internet|'')  
[reset=0|1]

**Description**

Reset to a default template alarms for the QQIM\_TCP protocol

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL QQIM\_TCP  
PROFILE ALARM SHOW****Level**

base+asq

**Usage**

index=<profile idx> [context=  
(protocol|<ASQ context  
name>)] [extended=0|1]

**Description**

Dump the alarm configuration for the QQIM\_TCP protocol

**Returns**

context=(protocol|<ASQ  
context name>) id=<alarmid>  
action=(block|pass) level=  
(major|minor|ignore) dump=  
(0|1) new=(0|1) origin=  
(user|profile\_template|config  
template|new) [blacklist=on  
blduration=<int>] [email=on  
emailduration=<int>  
emailcount=<int>]  
msg=<alarm message>  
modify=(0|1) sensible=(0|1)  
legacy=(0|1)  
category=<category>  
comment=<string>

**CONFIG PROTOCOL QQIM\_TCP  
PROFILE ALARM UPDATE****Level**

asq+modify

**Usage**

index=<profile index>  
id=<int> context=  
(protocol|<ASQ context  
name>) [action=  
(pass|block)] [level=  
(minor|major|ignore)] [dump=  
(0|1)] [email=off | email=on  
emailduration=<seconds>  
emailcount=<int>]

[blacklist=off | blacklist=on  
blduration=<minutes>]  
[comment=<string>]  
[qid=<Queue name>]

**Description**

Configure ASQ alarm (IPS alarm) for the QQIM\_TCP protocol

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL QQIM\_TCP  
PROFILE CHECK****Level**

base+asq

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx>

**Description**

List all the config referring to the profile specified by index for the QQIM\_TCP protocol

**Returns**

Config=00

**CONFIG PROTOCOL QQIM\_TCP  
PROFILE COPY****Level**

asq+modify

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx> to=<0 9>

**Description**

Copy a QQIM\_TCP protocol's profile to another profile

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL QQIM\_TCP  
PROFILE DEFAULT****Level**

asq+modify

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx>

**Description**

Reset QQIM\_TCP protocol's profile settings to default

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL QQIM TCP  
PROFILE IPS****Level**

base+asq

**Description**QQIM\_TCP protocol's IPS  
settings**CONFIG PROTOCOL QQIM\_TCP  
PROFILE IPS CONFIG****Level**

asq+modify

**Usage**[Probe=On|Off] [State=On|Off]  
[TemplateAlarm=<low|mediu  
m|high|internet>]**Description**Set the QQIM\_TCP protocol  
profile's IPS settings**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL QQIM TCP  
PROFILE LIST****Level**

base+asq

**Usage**

[index=&lt;profile\_idx&gt;]

**Description**List all available profiles or a  
specific profile for the QQIM\_  
TCP protocol**Returns**[00]  
name="default"  
lastmod="2011-02-23  
10:47:45"**CONFIG PROTOCOL QQIM TCP  
PROFILE SHOW****Level**

base+asq

**Usage**

index=&lt;profile\_idx&gt;

**Description**Show QQIM\_TCP protocol  
profile's settings**Returns**

[Common]

[IPS]

State=1

Log=1

Probe=1

**CONFIG PROTOCOL QQIM TCP  
PROFILE UPDATE****Level**

asq+modify

**Usage**index=<profile\_idx>  
[name=<string>]  
[comment=<string>]**Description**Update the QQIM\_TCP protocol  
profile's informations**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL QQIM\_UDP****Level**

base+asq

**Description**Commands for the QQIM\_UDP  
protocol**CONFIG PROTOCOL QQIM\_UDP  
ACTIVATE****Level**

asq+modify

**Usage**

[CANCEL|NEXTBOOT]

**Description**Activate the QQIM\_UDP  
protocol's configuration**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL QQIM\_UDP  
COMMON****Level**

base+asq

**Description**QQIM\_UDP protocol's common  
settings**CONFIG PROTOCOL QQIM\_UDP  
COMMON DEFAULT****Level**

asq+modify

**Usage****Description**Reset QQIM\_UDP protocol's  
common settings to default**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL QQIM\_UDP  
COMMON SHOW****Level**

base+asq

**Usage****Description**Show QQIM\_UDP protocol's  
common settings**Returns**

[Common]

[IPS]

**CONFIG PROTOCOL QQIM\_UDP  
PROFILE****Level**

base+asq

**Description**QQIM\_UDP protocol's profile  
settings

**CONFIG PROTOCOL QQIM\_UDP  
PROFILE ALARM****Level**

base+asq

**Description**

Alarm commands for the QQIM\_UDP protocol

**CONFIG PROTOCOL QQIM\_UDP  
PROFILE ALARM DEFAULT****Level**

asq+modify

**Usage**index=<profile index>  
template=  
(high|medium|low|internet|"  
[reset=0|1])**Description**

Reset to a default template alarms for the QQIM\_UDP protocol

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL QQIM\_UDP  
PROFILE ALARM SHOW****Level**

base+asq

**Usage**index=<profile\_idx> [context=  
(protocol|<ASQ context  
name>)] [extended=0|1]**Description**

Dump the alarm configuration for the QQIM\_UDP protocol

**Returns**context=(protocol|<ASQ  
context name>) id=<alarmid>  
action=(block|pass) level=  
(major|minor|ignore) dump=  
(0|1) new=(0|1) origin=  
(user|profile\_template|config  
template|new) [blacklist=on  
blduration=<int>] [email=on  
emailduration=<int>  
emailcount=<int>]msg=<alarm message>  
modify=(0|1) sensible=(0|1)  
legacy=(0|1)  
category=<category>  
comment=<string>**CONFIG PROTOCOL QQIM\_UDP  
PROFILE ALARM UPDATE****Level**

asq+modify

**Usage**index=<profile index>  
id=<int> context=  
(protocol|<ASQ context  
name>) [action=  
(pass|block)] [level=  
(minor|major|ignore)] [dump=  
(0|1)] [email=off | email=on  
emailduration=<seconds>  
emailcount=<int>]  
[blacklist=off | blacklist=on  
blduration=<minutes>]  
[comment=<string>]  
[qid=<Queue name>]**Description**

Configure ASQ alarm (IPS alarm) for the QQIM\_UDP protocol

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL QQIM\_UDP  
PROFILE CHECK****Level**

base+asq

**Usage**

index=&lt;profile\_idx&gt;

**Description**

List all the config referring to the profile specified by index for the QQIM\_UDP protocol

**Returns**

Config=00

**CONFIG PROTOCOL QQIM\_UDP  
PROFILE COPY****Level**

asq+modify

**Usage**

index=&lt;profile\_idx&gt; to=&lt;0 9&gt;

**Description**

Copy a QQIM\_UDP protocol's profile to another profile

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL QQIM\_UDP  
PROFILE DEFAULT****Level**

asq+modify

**Usage**

index=&lt;profile\_idx&gt;

**Description**

Reset QQIM\_UDP protocol's profile settings to default

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL QQIM\_UDP  
PROFILE IPS****Level**

base+asq

**Description**

QQIM\_UDP protocol's IPS settings

**CONFIG PROTOCOL QQIM\_UDP  
PROFILE IPS CONFIG****Level**

asq+modify

**Usage**[Probe=0n|Off] [State=0n|Off]  
[TemplateAlarm=<low|medium|  
high|internet>]**Description**

Set the QQIM\_UDP protocol profile's IPS settings

**Returns**

Error code





**CONFIG PROTOCOL QQIM UDP  
PROFILE LIST**

**Level**

base+asq

**Usage**

[index=<profile\_idx>]

**Description**

List all available profiles or a specific profile for the QQIM\_UDP protocol

**Returns**

[00]  
name="default"  
lastmod="2011-02-23  
10:47:45"

**CONFIG PROTOCOL QQIM UDP  
PROFILE SHOW**

**Level**

base+asq

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx>

**Description**

Show QQIM\_UDP protocol profile's settings

**Returns**

[Common]

[IPS]  
State=1  
Log=1  
Probe=1

**CONFIG PROTOCOL QQIM UDP  
PROFILE UPDATE**

**Level**

asq+modify

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx>  
[name=<string>]  
[comment=<string>]

**Description**

Update the QQIM\_UDP protocol profile's informations

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL RDP**

**Level**

base+asq

**Description**

Commands for the RDP protocol

**CONFIG PROTOCOL RDP ACTIVATE**

**Level**

asq+modify

**Usage**

[CANCEL|NEXTBOOT]

**Description**

Activate the RDP protocol's configuration

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL RDP COMMON**

**Level**

base+asq

**Description**

RDP protocol's common settings

**CONFIG PROTOCOL RDP COMMON  
CONFIG**

**Level**

asq+modify

**Usage**

[DefaultPort=<list of obj  
services>]  
[SSLDefaultPort=<list of obj  
services>]

**Description**

Set RDP protocol's common settings

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL RDP COMMON  
DEFAULT**

**Level**

asq+modify

**Usage**

**Description**

Reset RDP protocol's common settings to default

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL RDP COMMON  
SHOW**

**Level**

base+asq

**Usage**

**Description**

Show RDP protocol's common settings

**Returns**

[Common]

[IPS]

**CONFIG PROTOCOL RDP PROFILE**

**Level**

base+asq

**Description**

RDP protocol's profile settings

**CONFIG PROTOCOL RDP PROFILE  
ALARM**

**Level**

base+asq

**Description**

Alarm commands for the RDP protocol

**CONFIG PROTOCOL RDP PROFILE  
ALARM DEFAULT**

**Level**

asq+modify

**Usage**



index=<profile index>  
template=  
(high|medium|low|internet|"  
[reset=0|1]

**Description**

Reset to a default template  
alarms for the RDP protocol

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL RDP  
PROFILE ALARM SHOW****Level**

base+asq

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx> [context=  
(protocol|<ASQ context  
name>)] [extended=0|1]

**Description**

Dump the alarm configuration  
for the RDP protocol

**Returns**

context=(protocol|<ASQ  
context name>) id=<alarmid>  
action=(block|pass) level=  
(major|minor|ignore) dump=  
(0|1) new=(0|1) origin=  
(user|profile\_template|config  
template|new) [blacklist=on  
blduration=<int>] [email=on  
emaillduration=<int>  
emailcount=<int>]  
msg=<alarm message>  
modify=(0|1) sensible=(0|1)  
legacy=(0|1)  
category=<category>  
comment=<string>

**CONFIG PROTOCOL RDP  
PROFILE ALARM UPDATE****Level**

asq+modify

**Usage**

index=<profile index>  
id=<int> context=  
(protocol|<ASQ context  
name>) [action=

(pass|block)] [level=  
(minor|major|ignore)] [dump=  
(0|1)] [email=off | email=on  
emaillduration=<seconds>  
emailcount=<int>]  
[blacklist=off | blacklist=on  
blduration=<minutes>]  
[comment=<string>]  
[qid=<Queue name>]

**Description**

Configure ASQ alarm (IPS  
alarm) for the RDP protocol

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL RDP PROFILE  
CHECK****Level**

base+asq

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx>

**Description**

List all the config referring to  
the profile specified by index  
for the RDP protocol

**Returns**

Config=00

**CONFIG PROTOCOL RDP PROFILE  
COPY****Level**

asq+modify

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx> to=<0 9>

**Description**

Copy a RDP protocol's profile  
to another profile

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL RDP PROFILE  
DEFAULT****Level**

asq+modify

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx>

**Description**

Reset RDP protocol's profile  
settings to default

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL RDP PROFILE IPS****Level**

base+asq

**Description**

RDP protocol's IPS settings

**CONFIG PROTOCOL RDP PROFILE  
IPS CONFIG****Level**

asq+modify

**Usage**

[State=On|Off]  
[TemplateAlarm=<low|medium|  
high|internet>]

**Description**

Set the RDP protocol profile's IPS  
settings

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL RDP PROFILE  
LIST****Level**

base+asq

**Usage**

[index=<profile\_idx>]

**Description**

List all available profiles or a  
specific profile for the RDP  
protocol

**Returns**

[00]  
name="default"  
lastmod="2011-02-23  
10:47:45"



**CONFIG PROTOCOL RDP PROFILE  
SHOW**

**Level**

base+asq

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx>

**Description**

Show RDP protocol profile's settings

**Returns**

[Common]

[IPS]

State=1

Log=1

Probe=1

**CONFIG PROTOCOL RDP PROFILE  
UPDATE**

**Level**

asq+modify

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx>  
[name=<string>]  
[comment=<string>]

**Description**

Update the RDP protocol profile's informations

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL RIP**

**Level**

base+asq

**Description**

Commands for the RIP protocol

**CONFIG PROTOCOL RIP ACTIVATE**

**Level**

asq+modify

**Usage**

[CANCEL|NEXTBOOT]

**Description**

Activate the RIP protocol's configuration

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL RIP COMMON**

**Level**

base+asq

**Description**

RIP protocol's common settings

**CONFIG PROTOCOL RIP COMMON  
CONFIG**

**Level**

asq+modify

**Usage**

[DefaultPort=<list of obj services>]

**Description**

Set RIP protocol's common settings

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL RIP COMMON  
DEFAULT**

**Level**

asq+modify

**Usage**

**Description**

Reset RIP protocol's common settings to default

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL RIP COMMON  
SHOW**

**Level**

base+asq

**Usage**

**Description**

Show RIP protocol's common settings

**Returns**

[Common]

[IPS]

**CONFIG PROTOCOL RIP PROFILE**

**Level**

base+asq

**Description**

RIP protocol's profile settings

**CONFIG PROTOCOL RIP PROFILE  
ALARM**

**Level**

base+asq

**Description**

Alarm commands for the RIP protocol

**CONFIG PROTOCOL RIP PROFILE  
ALARM DEFAULT**

**Level**

asq+modify

**Usage**

index=<profile index>  
template=  
{high|medium|low|internet|""}  
[reset=0|1]

**Description**

Reset to a default template alarms for the RIP protocol

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL RIP PROFILE  
ALARM SHOW**

**Level**

base+asq

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx> [context=  
{protocol|<ASQ context name>}] [extended=0|1]

**Description**



Dump the alarm configuration for the RIP protocol

**Returns**

```
context={protocol|<ASQ
context name>} id=<alarmid>
action={block|pass} level=
{major|minor|ignore} dump=
{0|1} new={0|1} origin=
{user|profile_template|config
template|new} [blacklist=on
blduration=<int>] [email=on
emaillduration=<int>]
emailcount=<int>]
msg=<alarm message>
modify={0|1} sensible={0|1}
legacy={0|1}
category=<category>
comment=<string>
```

**CONFIG PROTOCOL RIP PROFILE ALARM UPDATE****Level**

asq+modify

**Usage**

```
index=<profile index>
id=<int> context=
{protocol|<ASQ context
name>} [action=
{pass|block}] [level=
{minor|major|ignore}]
[dump={0|1}] [email=off |
email=on
emaillduration=<seconds>
emailcount=<int>]
[blacklist=off | blacklist=on
blduration=<minutes>]
[comment=<string>]
[qid=<Queue name>]
```

**Description**

Configure ASQ alarm (IPS alarm) for the RIP protocol

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL RIP PROFILE CHECK****Level**

base+asq

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx>

**Description**

List all the config referring to the profile specified by index for the RIP protocol

**Returns**

Config=00

**CONFIG PROTOCOL RIP PROFILE COPY****Level**

asq+modify

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx> to=<0 9>

**Description**

Copy a RIP protocol's profile to another profile

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL RIP PROFILE DEFAULT****Level**

asq+modify

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx>

**Description**

Reset RIP protocol's profile settings to default

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL RIP PROFILE IPS****Level**

base+asq

**Description**

RIP protocol's IPS settings

**CONFIG PROTOCOL RIP PROFILE IPS CONFIG****Level**

asq+modify

**Usage**

```
[Probe=On|Off] [State=On|Off]
[TemplateAlarm=<low|medium|
high|internet>]
```

**Description**

Set the RIP protocol profile's IPS settings

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL RIP PROFILE LIST****Level**

base+asq

**Usage**

[index=<profile\_idx>]

**Description**

List all available profiles or a specific profile for the RIP protocol

**Returns**

```
[00]
name="default"
lastmod="2011-02-23
10:47:45"
```

**CONFIG PROTOCOL RIP PROFILE SHOW****Level**

base+asq

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx>

**Description**

Show RIP protocol profile's settings

**Returns**

[Common]

[IPS]

State=1

Log=1

Probe=1

**CONFIG PROTOCOL RIP PROFILE UPDATE****Level**

asq+modify

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx>  
[name=<string>]  
[comment=<string>]

**Description**

Update the RIP protocol profile's informations

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL RTCP****Level**

base+asq

**Description**

Commands for the RTCP protocol

**CONFIG PROTOCOL RTCP  
ACTIVATE****Level**

asq+modify

**Usage**

[CANCEL|NEXTBOOT]

**Description**

Activate the RTCP protocol's configuration

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL RTCP  
COMMON****Level**

base+asq

**Description**

RTCP protocol's common settings

**CONFIG PROTOCOL RTCP COMMON  
DEFAULT****Level**

asq+modify

**Usage****Description**

Reset RTCP protocol's common settings to default

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL RTCP COMMON  
SHOW****Level**

base+asq

**Usage****Description**

Show RTCP protocol's common settings

**Returns**

[Common]

[IPS]

**CONFIG PROTOCOL RTCP PROFILE****Level**

base+asq

**Description**

RTCP protocol's profile settings

**CONFIG PROTOCOL RTCP PROFILE  
ALARM****Level**

base+asq

**Description**

Alarm commands for the RTCP protocol

**CONFIG PROTOCOL RTCP  
PROFILE ALARM DEFAULT****Level**

asq+modify

**Usage**

index=<profile index>  
template=  
(high|medium|low|internet|"  
[reset=0|1])

**Description**

Reset to a default template alarms for the RTCP protocol

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL RTCP PROFILE  
ALARM SHOW****Level**

base+asq

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx> [context=  
(protocol|<ASQ context  
name>)] [extended=0|1]

**Description**

Dump the alarm configuration for the RTCP protocol

**Returns**

context=(protocol|<ASQ context  
name>) id=<alarmid> action=  
(block|pass) level=  
(major|minor|ignore) dump=  
(0|1) new=(0|1) origin=  
(user|profile\_template|config  
template|new) [blacklist=on  
blduration=<int>] [email=on  
emailduration=<int>  
emailcount=<int>] msg=<alarm  
message> modify=(0|1)  
sensible=(0|1) legacy=(0|1)  
category=<category>  
comment=<string>

**CONFIG PROTOCOL RTCP PROFILE  
ALARM UPDATE****Level**

asq+modify

**Usage**

index=<profile index> id=<int>  
context=(protocol|<ASQ context  
name>) [action=(pass|block)]  
[level=(minor|major|ignore)]  
[dump=(0|1)] [email=off |  
email=on  
emailduration=<seconds>  
emailcount=<int>]  
[blacklist=off | blacklist=on  
blduration=<minutes>]



[comment=<string>]  
[qid=<Queue name>]

**Description**

Configure ASQ alarm (IPS alarm) for the RTCP protocol

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL RTCP PROFILE CHECK****Level**

base+asq

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx>

**Description**

List all the config referring to the profile specified by index for the RTCP protocol

**Returns**

Config=00

**CONFIG PROTOCOL RTCP PROFILE COPY****Level**

asq+modify

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx> to=<0 9>

**Description**

Copy a RTCP protocol's profile to another profile

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL RTCP PROFILE DEFAULT****Level**

asq+modify

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx>

**Description**

Reset RTCP protocol's profile settings to default

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL RTCP PROFILE****IPS****Level**

base+asq

**Description**

RTCP protocol's IPS settings

**CONFIG PROTOCOL RTCP PROFILE IPS CONFIG****Level**

asq+modify

**Usage**

[AllowOp=<string>]  
[DenyOp=<string>]  
[State=On|Off]  
[TemplateAlarm=<low|medium|high|internet>]

**Description**

Set the RTCP protocol profile's IPS settings

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL RTCP PROFILE LIST****Level**

base+asq

**Usage**

[index=<profile\_idx>]

**Description**

List all available profiles or a specific profile for the RTCP protocol

**Returns**

[00]  
name="default"  
lastmod="2011-02-23 10:47:45"

**CONFIG PROTOCOL RTCP PROFILE SHOW****Level**

base+asq

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx>

**Description**

Show RTCP protocol profile's settings

**Returns**

[Common]

[IPS]

State=1

Log=1

Probe=1

**CONFIG PROTOCOL RTCP PROFILE UPDATE****Level**

asq+modify

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx>  
[name=<string>]  
[comment=<string>]

**Description**

Update the RTCP protocol profile's informations

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL RTP****Level**

base+asq

**Description**

Commands for the RTP protocol

**CONFIG PROTOCOL RTP ACTIVATE****Level**

asq+modify

**Usage**

[CANCEL|NEXTBOOT]

**Description**

Activate the RTP protocol's configuration

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL RTP COMMON****Level**

base+asq

**Description**

RTP protocol's common settings

**CONFIG PROTOCOL RTP COMMON DEFAULT****Level**

asq+modify

**Usage****Description**

Reset RTP protocol's common settings to default

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL RTP COMMON SHOW****Level**

base+asq

**Usage****Description**

Show RTP protocol's common settings

**Returns**

[Common]

[IPS]

**CONFIG PROTOCOL RTP PROFILE****Level**

base+asq

**Description**

RTP protocol's profile settings

**CONFIG PROTOCOL RTP PROFILE ALARM****Level**

base+asq

**Description**

Alarm commands for the RTP protocol

**CONFIG PROTOCOL RTP PROFILE ALARM DEFAULT****Level**

asq+modify

**Usage**index=<profile index>  
template=  
(high|medium|low|internet|"  
[reset=0|1])**Description**

Reset to a default template alarms for the RTP protocol

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL RTP PROFILE ALARM SHOW****Level**

base+asq

**Usage**index=<profile\_idx> [context=  
(protocol|<ASQ context name>)] [extended=0|1]**Description**

Dump the alarm configuration for the RTP protocol

**Returns**context=(protocol|<ASQ context name>) id=<alarmid>  
action=(block|pass) level=  
(major|minor|ignore) dump=  
(0|1) new=(0|1) origin=  
(user|profile\_template|config\_template|new) [blacklist=on  
blduration=<int>] [email=on  
emailduration=<int>  
emailcount=<int>]  
msg=<alarm message>  
modify=(0|1) sensible=(0|1)  
legacy=(0|1)  
category=<category>  
comment=<string>**CONFIG PROTOCOL RTP PROFILE ALARM UPDATE****Level**

asq+modify

**Usage**index=<profile index> id=<int>  
context=[protocol|<ASQ context name>] [action=(pass|block)]  
[level=(minor|major|ignore)]  
[dump=(0|1)] [email=off |  
email=on  
emailduration=<seconds>  
emailcount=<int>]  
[blacklist=off | blacklist=on  
blduration=<minutes>]  
[comment=<string>]  
[qid=<Queue name>]**Description**

Configure ASQ alarm (IPS alarm) for the RTP protocol

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL RTP PROFILE CHECK****Level**

base+asq

**Usage**

index=&lt;profile\_idx&gt;

**Description**

List all the config referring to the profile specified by index for the RTP protocol

**Returns**

Config=00

**CONFIG PROTOCOL RTP PROFILE COPY****Level**

asq+modify

**Usage**

index=&lt;profile\_idx&gt; to=&lt;0 9&gt;

**Description**

Copy a RTP protocol's profile to another profile

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL RTP PROFILE  
DEFAULT****Level**

asq+modify

**Usage**

index=&lt;profile\_idx&gt;

**Description**

Reset RTP protocol's profile settings to default

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL RTP PROFILE  
IPS****Level**

base+asq

**Description**

RTP protocol's IPS settings

**CONFIG PROTOCOL RTP  
PROFILE IPS CONFIG****Level**

asq+modify

**Usage**

[AllowCodec=&lt;string&gt;]

[State=On|Off]

[TemplateAlarm=&lt;low|medium|high|internet&gt;]

**Description**

Set the RTP protocol profile's IPS settings

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL RTP PROFILE  
LIST****Level**

base+asq

**Usage**

[index=&lt;profile\_idx&gt;]

**Description**

List all available profiles or a specific profile for the RTP protocol

**Returns**

[00]

name="default"

lastmod="2011-02-23

10:47:45"

**CONFIG PROTOCOL RTP PROFILE  
SHOW****Level**

base+asq

**Usage**

index=&lt;profile\_idx&gt;

**Description**

Show RTP protocol profile's settings

**Returns**

[Common]

[IPS]

State=1

Log=1

Probe=1

**CONFIG PROTOCOL RTP PROFILE  
UPDATE****Level**

asq+modify

**Usage**

index=&lt;profile\_idx&gt;

[name=&lt;string&gt;]

[comment=&lt;string&gt;]

**Description**

Update the RTP protocol profile's informations

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL RTP\_RTCP****Level**

base+asq

**Description**

Commands for the RTP\_RTCP protocol

**CONFIG PROTOCOL RTP\_RTCP  
ACTIVATE****Level**

asq+modify

**Usage**

[CANCEL|NEXTBOOT]

**Description**

Activate the RTP\_RTCP protocol's configuration

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL RTP\_RTCP  
COMMON****Level**

base+asq

**Description**

RTP\_RTCP protocol's common settings

**CONFIG PROTOCOL RTP\_RTCP  
COMMON DEFAULT****Level**

asq+modify

**Usage****Description**

Reset RTP\_RTCP protocol's common settings to default

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL RTP\_RTCP  
COMMON SHOW****Level**

base+asq

**Usage****Description**

Show RTP\_RTCP protocol's common settings

**Returns**





[Common]

[IPS]

## CONFIG PROTOCOL RTP\_RTCP PROFILE

### Level

base+asq

### Description

RTP\_RTCP protocol's profile settings

## CONFIG PROTOCOL RTP\_RTCP PROFILE ALARM

### Level

base+asq

### Description

Alarm commands for the RTP\_RTCP protocol

## CONFIG PROTOCOL RTP\_RTCP PROFILE ALARM DEFAULT

### Level

asq+modify

### Usage

index=<profile index>  
template=  
{high|medium|low|internet|""}  
[reset=0|1]

### Description

Reset to a default template alarms for the RTP\_RTCP protocol

### Returns

Error code

## CONFIG PROTOCOL RTP\_RTCP PROFILE ALARM SHOW

### Level

base+asq

### Usage

index=<profile\_idx> [context=  
{protocol|<ASQ context name>}] [extended=0|1]

### Description

Dump the alarm configuration for the RTP\_RTCP protocol

### Returns

context={protocol|<ASQ context name>} id=<alarmid>  
action={block|pass} level=  
{major|minor|ignore} dump=  
{0|1} new={0|1} origin=  
{user|profile\_template|config  
template|new} [blacklist=on  
blduration=<int>] [email=on  
emailduration=<int>  
emailcount=<int>]  
msg=<alarm message>  
modify={0|1} sensible={0|1}  
legacy={0|1}  
category=<category>  
comment=<string>

## CONFIG PROTOCOL RTP\_RTCP PROFILE ALARM UPDATE

### Level

asq+modify

### Usage

index=<profile index>  
id=<int> context=  
{protocol|<ASQ context name>} [action=  
{pass|block}] [level=  
{minor|major|ignore}] [dump=  
{0|1}] [email=off | email=on  
emailduration=<seconds>  
emailcount=<int>]  
[blacklist=off | blacklist=on  
blduration=<minutes>]  
[comment=<string>]  
[qid=<Queue name>]

### Description

Configure ASQ alarm (IPS alarm) for the RTP\_RTCP protocol

### Returns

Error code

## CONFIG PROTOCOL RTP\_RTCP PROFILE CHECK

### Level

base+asq

### Usage

index=<profile\_idx>

### Description

List all the config referring to the profile specified by index for the RTP\_RTCP protocol

### Returns

Config=00

## CONFIG PROTOCOL RTP\_RTCP PROFILE COPY

### Level

asq+modify

### Usage

index=<profile\_idx> to=<0 9>

### Description

Copy a RTP\_RTCP protocol's profile to another profile

### Returns

Error code

## CONFIG PROTOCOL RTP\_RTCP PROFILE DEFAULT

### Level

asq+modify

### Usage

index=<profile\_idx>

### Description

Reset RTP\_RTCP protocol's profile settings to default

### Returns

Error code

## CONFIG PROTOCOL RTP\_RTCP PROFILE IPS

### Level

base+asq

### Description

RTP\_RTCP protocol's IPS settings

## CONFIG PROTOCOL RTP\_RTCP PROFILE IPS CONFIG

### Level

asq+modify

### Usage



[State=On|Off]  
[TemplateAlarm=<low|medium|high|internet>]

**Description**

Set the RTP\_RTCP protocol profile's IPS settings

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL RTP\_RTCP PROFILE LIST****Level**

base+asq

**Usage**

[index=<profile\_idx>]

**Description**

List all available profiles or a specific profile for the RTP\_RTCP protocol

**Returns**

[00]  
name="default"  
lastmod="2011-02-23 10:47:45"

**CONFIG PROTOCOL RTP\_RTCP PROFILE SHOW****Level**

base+asq

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx>

**Description**

Show RTP\_RTCP protocol profile's settings

**Returns**

[Common]

[IPS]

State=1  
Log=1  
Probe=1

**CONFIG PROTOCOL RTP\_RTCP PROFILE UPDATE****Level**

asq+modify

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx>  
[name=<string>]  
[comment=<string>]

**Description**

Update the RTP\_RTCP protocol profile's informations

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL RTSP****Level**

base+asq

**Description**

Commands for the RTSP protocol

**CONFIG PROTOCOL RTSP ACTIVATE****Level**

asq+modify

**Usage**

[CANCEL|NEXTBOOT]

**Description**

Activate the RTSP protocol's configuration

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL RTSP COMMON****Level**

base+asq

**Description**

RTSP protocol's common settings

**CONFIG PROTOCOL RTSP COMMON CONFIG****Level**

asq+modify

**Usage**

[DefaultPort=<list of obj services>]

[SSLDefaultPort=<list of obj services>]

**Description**

Set RTSP protocol's common settings

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL RTSP COMMON DEFAULT****Level**

asq+modify

**Usage****Description**

Reset RTSP protocol's common settings to default

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL RTSP COMMON SHOW****Level**

base+asq

**Usage****Description**

Show RTSP protocol's common settings

**Returns**

[Common]

[IPS]

**CONFIG PROTOCOL RTSP PROFILE****Level**

base+asq

**Description**

RTSP protocol's profile settings

**CONFIG PROTOCOL RTSP PROFILE ALARM****Level**

base+asq

**Description**



Alarm commands for the RTSP protocol

### CONFIG PROTOCOL RTSP PROFILE ALARM DEFAULT

#### Level

asq+modify

#### Usage

index=<profile index>  
template=  
(high|medium|low|internet|"  
[reset=0|1]

#### Description

Reset to a default template alarms for the RTSP protocol

#### Returns

Error code

### CONFIG PROTOCOL RTSP PROFILE ALARM SHOW

#### Level

base+asq

#### Usage

index=<profile\_idx> [context=  
(protocol|<ASQ context name>)] [extended=0|1]

#### Description

Dump the alarm configuration for the RTSP protocol

#### Returns

context=(protocol|<ASQ context name>) id=<alarmid>  
action=(block|pass) level=  
(major|minor|ignore) dump=  
(0|1) new=(0|1) origin=  
(user|profile\_template|config\_template|new) [blacklist=on  
blduration=<int>] [email=on  
emailduration=<int>  
emailcount=<int>]  
msg=<alarm message>  
modify=(0|1) sensible=(0|1)  
legacy=(0|1)  
category=<category>  
comment=<string>

### CONFIG PROTOCOL RTSP PROFILE ALARM UPDATE

#### Level

asq+modify

#### Usage

index=<profile index>  
id=<int> context=  
(protocol|<ASQ context name>) [action=  
(pass|block)] [level=  
(minor|major|ignore)] [dump=  
(0|1)] [email=off | email=on  
emailduration=<seconds>  
emailcount=<int>]  
[blacklist=off | blacklist=on  
blduration=<minutes>]  
[comment=<string>]  
[qid=<Queue name>]

#### Description

Configure ASQ alarm (IPS alarm) for the RTSP protocol

#### Returns

Error code

### CONFIG PROTOCOL RTSP PROFILE CHECK

#### Level

base+asq

#### Usage

index=<profile\_idx>

#### Description

List all the config referring to the profile specified by index for the RTSP protocol

#### Returns

Config=00

### CONFIG PROTOCOL RTSP PROFILE COPY

#### Level

asq+modify

#### Usage

index=<profile\_idx> to=<0 9>

#### Description

Copy a RTSP protocol's profile to another profile

#### Returns

Error code

### CONFIG PROTOCOL RTSP PROFILE DEFAULT

#### Level

asq+modify

#### Usage

index=<profile\_idx>

#### Description

Reset RTSP protocol's profile settings to default

#### Returns

Error code

### CONFIG PROTOCOL RTSP PROFILE IPS

#### Level

base+asq

#### Description

RTSP protocol's IPS settings

### CONFIG PROTOCOL RTSP PROFILE IPS CONFIG

#### Level

asq+modify

#### Usage

[AllowContentInErrors=0n|Off]  
[AllowInterleaving=0n|Off]  
[AllowMediaRenegotiation=0n|Off] [AllowOp=<string>]  
[AllowTCPUrg=0n|Off]  
[ContentTypeBuffer=<64 4096>] [DenyOp=<string>]  
[HeaderBuffer=<64 4096>]  
[Log=0n|Off]  
[MaxPendingRequest=<1 512>] [Probe=0n|Off]  
[RequestBuffer=<64 4096>]  
[RequestTimeout=<10 3600>]  
[SDPBuffer=<64 4096>]  
[SessionTimeout=<60 604800>] [State=0n|Off]  
[TemplateAlarm=<low|medium|high|internet>]

**Description**

Set the RTSP protocol profile's IPS settings

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL RTSP PROFILE LIST****Level**

base+asq

**Usage**

[index=<profile\_idx>]

**Description**

List all available profiles or a specific profile for the RTSP protocol

**Returns**

[00]  
name="default"  
lastmod="2011-02-23  
10:47:45"

**CONFIG PROTOCOL RTSP PROFILE SHOW****Level**

base+asq

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx>

**Description**

Show RTSP protocol profile's settings

**Returns**

[Common]

**[IPS]**

State=1  
Log=1  
Probe=1

**CONFIG PROTOCOL RTSP PROFILE UPDATE****Level**

asq+modify

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx>  
[name=<string>]  
[comment=<string>]

**Description**

Update the RTSP protocol profile's informations

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL S7****Level**

base+asq

**Description**

Commands for the S7 protocol

**CONFIG PROTOCOL S7 ACTIVATE****Level**

asq+modify

**Usage**

[CANCEL|NEXTBOOT]

**Description**

Activate the S7 protocol's configuration

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL S7 COMMON****Level**

base+asq

**Description**

S7 protocol's common settings

**CONFIG PROTOCOL S7 COMMON DEFAULT****Level**

asq+modify

**Usage****Description**

Reset S7 protocol's common settings to default

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL S7 COMMON SHOW****Level**

base+asq

**Usage****Description**

Show S7 protocol's common settings

**Returns**

[Common]

[IPS]

**CONFIG PROTOCOL S7 PROFILE****Level**

base+asq

**Description**

S7 protocol's profile settings

**CONFIG PROTOCOL S7 PROFILE ALARM****Level**

base+asq

**Description**

Alarm commands for the S7 protocol

**CONFIG PROTOCOL S7 PROFILE ALARM DEFAULT****Level**

asq+modify

**Usage**

index=<profile index>  
template=  
{high|medium|low|internet|"  
[reset=0|1]}

**Description**

Reset to a default template alarms for the S7 protocol

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL S7  
PROFILE ALARM SHOW****Level**

base+asq

**Usage**index=<profile\_idx> [context=  
(protocol|<ASQ context  
name>)] [extended=0|1]**Description**Dump the alarm configuration  
for the S7 protocol**Returns**context=(protocol|<ASQ  
context name>) id=<alarmid>  
action=(block|pass) level=  
(major|minor|ignore) dump=  
(0|1) new=(0|1) origin=  
(user|profile\_template|config  
template|new) [blacklist=on  
blduration=<int>] [email=on  
emailduration=<int>  
emailcount=<int>]  
msg=<alarm message>  
modify=(0|1) sensible=(0|1)  
legacy=(0|1)  
category=<category>  
comment=<string>**CONFIG PROTOCOL S7  
PROFILE ALARM UPDATE****Level**

asq+modify

**Usage**index=<profile index>  
id=<int> context=  
(protocol|<ASQ context  
name>) [action=  
(pass|block)] [level=  
(minor|major|ignore)]  
[dump=(0|1)] [email=off |  
email=on  
emailduration=<seconds>  
emailcount=<int>]  
[blacklist=off | blacklist=on  
blduration=<minutes>]  
[comment=<string>]  
[qid=<Queue name>]**Description**Configure ASQ alarm (IPS  
alarm) for the S7 protocol**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL S7 PROFILE  
CHECK****Level**

base+asq

**Usage**

index=&lt;profile\_idx&gt;

**Description**List all the config referring to  
the profile specified by index  
for the S7 protocol**Returns**

Config=00

**CONFIG PROTOCOL S7 PROFILE  
COPY****Level**

asq+modify

**Usage**

index=&lt;profile\_idx&gt; to=&lt;0 9&gt;

**Description**Copy a S7 protocol's profile to  
another profile**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL S7 PROFILE  
DEFAULT****Level**

asq+modify

**Usage**

index=&lt;profile\_idx&gt;

**Description**Reset S7 protocol's profile  
settings to default**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL S7 PROFILE IPS****Level**

base+asq

**Description**

S7 protocol's IPS settings

**CONFIG PROTOCOL S7 PROFILE  
IPS CONFIG****Level**

asq+modify

**Usage**[AllowTCPUrg=On|Off]  
[DenyCode=<string>]  
[DenyGroup=<string>]  
[Log=On|Off]  
[MaxPendingRequest=<1  
512>] [MsgBuffer=<11 3837>]  
[RequestTimeout=<1 3600>]  
[State=On|Off]  
[TemplateAlarm=<low|medium|  
high|internet>]**Description**Set the S7 protocol profile's IPS  
settings**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL S7 PROFILE LIST****Level**

base+asq

**Usage**

[index=&lt;profile\_idx&gt;]

**Description**List all available profiles or a  
specific profile for the S7  
protocol**Returns**[00]  
name="default"  
lastmod="2011-02-23  
10:47:45"**CONFIG PROTOCOL S7 PROFILE  
SHOW****Level**

base+asq

**Usage**

index=&lt;profile\_idx&gt;

**Description**

Show S7 protocol profile's settings

**Returns**

[Common]

[IPS]

State=1

Log=1

Probe=1

**CONFIG PROTOCOL S7 PROFILE UPDATE****Level**

asq+modify

**Usage**index=<profile\_idx>  
[name=<string>]  
[comment=<string>]**Description**

Update the S7 protocol profile's informations

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL SCTP****Level**

base+asq

**Description**

Commands for the SCTP protocol

**CONFIG PROTOCOL SCTP ACTIVATE****Level**

asq+modify

**Usage**

[CANCEL|NEXTBOOT]

**Description**

Activate the SCTP protocol's configuration

**Returns****Error code****CONFIG PROTOCOL SCTP COMMON****Level**

base+asq

**Description**

SCTP protocol's common settings

**CONFIG PROTOCOL SCTP COMMON****DEFAULT****Level**

asq+modify

**Usage****Description**

Reset SCTP protocol's common settings to default

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL SCTP COMMON****SHOW****Level**

base+asq

**Usage****Description**

Show SCTP protocol's common settings

**Returns**

[Common]

[IPS]

**CONFIG PROTOCOL SCTP PROFILE****Level**

base+asq

**Description**

SCTP protocol's profile settings

**CONFIG PROTOCOL SCTP PROFILE****ALARM DEFAULT****Level**

asq+modify

**Usage**index=<profile index>  
template=  
{high|medium|low|internet|""}  
[reset=0|1]**Description**

Reset to a default template alarms for the SCTP protocol

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL SCTP PROFILE**  
**ALARM SHOW****Level**

base+asq

**Usage**index=<profile\_idx> [context=  
{protocol|<ASQ context  
name>}] [extended=0|1]**Description**

Dump the alarm configuration for the SCTP protocol

**Returns**context={protocol|<ASQ context  
name>} id=<alarmid> action=  
{block|pass} level=  
{major|minor|ignore} dump=  
{0|1} new={0|1} origin=  
{user|profile\_template|config  
template|new} [blacklist=on  
|duration=<int>] [email=on  
|emailduration=<int>  
|emailcount=<int>] msg=<alarm  
message> modify={0|1}  
sensible={0|1} legacy={0|1}  
category=<category>  
comment=<string>**CONFIG PROTOCOL SCTP PROFILE**  
**ALARM UPDATE****Level**

asq+modify

**Usage**index=<profile index> id=<int>  
context={protocol|<ASQ context  
name>} [action={pass|block}]  
[level={minor|major|ignore}]



[dump={0|1}] [email=off |  
email=on  
emailduration=<seconds>  
emailcount=<int>]  
[blacklist=off | blacklist=on  
blduration=<minutes>]  
[comment=<string>]  
[qid=<Queue name>]

**Description**

Configure ASQ alarm (IPS  
alarm) for the SCTP protocol

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL SCTP PROFILE  
ALARM****Level**

base+asq

**Description**

Alarm commands for the SCTP  
protocol

**CONFIG PROTOCOL SCTP PROFILE  
CHECK****Level**

base+asq

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx>

**Description**

List all the config referring to  
the profile specified by index  
for the SCTP protocol

**Returns**

Config=00

**CONFIG PROTOCOL SCTP PROFILE  
COPY****Level**

asq+modify

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx> to=<0 9>

**Description**

Copy a SCTP protocol's profile  
to another profile

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL SCTP PROFILE  
DEFAULT****Level**

asq+modify

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx>

**Description**

Reset SCTP protocol's profile  
settings to default

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL SCTP PROFILE  
IPS****Level**

base+asq

**Description**

SCTP protocol's IPS settings

**CONFIG PROTOCOL SCTP  
PROFILE IPS ASSOCIATION****Level**

base+asq

**History**

Appears in 3 9 0

**Description**

IPS commands for SCTP  
protocol related to  
associations management



# CONFIG PROTOCOL SCTP PROFILE IPS ASSOCIATION CONFIG

**Level**

asq+modify

**History**

Appears in 3 9 0

**Description**

Configure profile settings for sctp IPS association

**Usage**

```
[HandshakeTimeout=<2
60>] [DataTimeout=<30
604800>] [CloseTimeout=<2
60>] [NbIpMultihomed=<1
8>]
```

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

```
CONFIG PROTOCOL SCTP
PROFILE IPS ASSOCIATION
DataTimeout=42
```

**CONFIG PROTOCOL SCTP  
PROFILE IPS CONFIG****Level**

asq+modify

**Usage**

```
[Log=0n|Off] [State=0n|Off]
[TemplateAlarm=<low|mediu
m|high|internet>]
```

**Description**

Set the SCTP protocol profile's IPS settings

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL SCTP PROFILE  
LIST****Level**

base+asq

**Usage**

```
[index=<profile_idx>]
```

**Description**

List all available profiles or a specific profile for the SCTP protocol

**Returns**

```
[00]
name="default"
lastmod="2011-02-23
10:47:45"
```

**CONFIG PROTOCOL SCTP PROFILE  
SHOW****Level**

base+asq

**Usage**

```
index=<profile_idx>
```

**Description**

Show SCTP protocol profile's settings

**Returns**

```
[Common]
```

**[IPS]**

```
State=1
Log=1
Probe=1
```

**CONFIG PROTOCOL SCTP PROFILE  
UPDATE****Level**

asq+modify

**Usage**

```
index=<profile_idx>
[name=<string>]
[comment=<string>]
```

**Description**

Update the SCTP protocol profile's informations

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL SHOW****Level**

base+asq

**History**

Appears in 9 0 0

**Usage**

```
[index=<profile_idx>]
```

**Description**

Show detailed information about protocols (index=1 if omitted)

**Example**

```
CONFIG PROTOCOL SHOW
index=0
```

**CONFIG PROTOCOL SIP\_TCP****Level**

base+asq

**Description**

Commands for the SIP\_TCP protocol

**CONFIG PROTOCOL SIP\_TCP  
ACTIVATE****Level**

asq+modify

**Usage**

```
[CANCEL|NEXTBOOT]
```

**Description**

Activate the SIP\_TCP protocol's configuration

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL SIP\_TCP  
COMMON****Level**

base+asq

**Description**





SIP\_TCP protocol's common settings

### CONFIG PROTOCOL SIP\_TCP COMMON CONFIG

#### Level

asq+modify

#### Usage

[DefaultPort=<list of obj services>]

[SSLDDefaultPort=<list of obj services>]

#### Description

Set SIP\_TCP protocol's common settings

#### Returns

Error code

### CONFIG PROTOCOL SIP\_TCP COMMON DEFAULT

#### Level

asq+modify

#### Usage

#### Description

Reset SIP\_TCP protocol's common settings to default

#### Returns

Error code

### CONFIG PROTOCOL SIP\_TCP COMMON SHOW

#### Level

base+asq

#### Usage

#### Description

Show SIP\_TCP protocol's common settings

#### Returns

[Common]

[IPS]

### CONFIG PROTOCOL SIP\_TCP PROFILE

#### Level

base+asq

#### Description

SIP\_TCP protocol's profile settings

### CONFIG PROTOCOL SIP\_TCP PROFILE ALARM

#### Level

base+asq

#### Description

Alarm commands for the SIP\_TCP protocol

### CONFIG PROTOCOL SIP\_TCP PROFILE ALARM DEFAULT

#### Level

asq+modify

#### Usage

index=<profile index>

template=[high|medium|low|internet|""]  
[reset=0|1]

#### Description

Reset to a default template alarms for the SIP\_TCP protocol

#### Returns

Error code

### CONFIG PROTOCOL SIP\_TCP PROFILE ALARM SHOW

#### Level

base+asq

#### Usage

index=<profile idx> [context=[protocol|<ASQ context name>]] [extended=0|1]

#### Description

Dump the alarm configuration for the SIP\_TCP protocol

#### Returns

context=[protocol|<ASQ context name>] id=<alarmid> action=[block|pass] level=[major|minor|ignore] dump=[0|1] new=[0|1] origin=[user|profile\_template|config\_template|new] [blacklist=on blduration=<int>] [email=on emailduration=<int> emailcount=<int>] msg=<alarm message> modify=[0|1] sensible=[0|1] legacy=[0|1] category=<category> comment=<string>

### CONFIG PROTOCOL SIP\_TCP PROFILE ALARM UPDATE

#### Level

asq+modify

#### Usage

index=<profile index> id=<int> context=[protocol|<ASQ context name>] [action=[pass|block]] [level=[minor|major|ignore]] [dump=[0|1]] [email=off | email=on emailduration=<seconds> emailcount=<int>] [blacklist=off | blacklist=on blduration=<minutes>] [comment=<string>] [qid=<Queue name>]

#### Description

Configure ASQ alarm (IPS alarm) for the SIP\_TCP protocol

#### Returns

Error code

### CONFIG PROTOCOL SIP\_TCP PROFILE CHECK

#### Level

base+asq

#### Usage

index=<profile\_idx>

#### Description

List all the config referring to the profile specified by index for the SIP\_TCP protocol



**Returns**

Config=00

**CONFIG PROTOCOL SIP TCP PROFILE COPY**

**Level**

asq+modify

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx> to=<0 9>

**Description**

Copy a SIP\_TCP protocol's profile to another profile

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL SIP TCP PROFILE DEFAULT**

**Level**

asq+modify

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx>

**Description**

Reset SIP\_TCP protocol's profile settings to default

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL SIP TCP PROFILE IPS**

**Level**

base+asq

**Description**

SIP\_TCP protocol's IPS settings

**CONFIG PROTOCOL SIP\_TCP PROFILE IPS CONFIG**

**Level**

asq+modify

**Usage**

[AllowOp=<string>]  
 [AllowTCPUrg=0n|Off]  
 [DenyOp=<string>]  
 [HeaderBuffer=<64 4096>]

[KeepAliveCommand=<string>] [Log=0n|Off]  
 [MaxPendingRequest=<1 512>] [Messenger=0n|Off]  
 [PINT=0n|Off]  
 [PassOnFail=0n|Off]  
 [Probe=0n|Off]  
 [RFC2976=0n|Off]  
 [RFC3262=0n|Off]  
 [RFC3265=0n|Off]  
 [RFC3311=0n|Off]  
 [RFC3428=0n|Off]  
 [RFC3515=0n|Off]  
 [RFC3903=0n|Off]  
 [RequestBuffer=<64 4096>]  
 [RequestTimeout=<10 3600>] [SDPBuffer=<64 4096>]  
 [SessionTimeout=<60 604800>]  
 [SkeletonTimeout=<0 600>]  
 [State=0n|Off]  
 [TemplateAlarm=<low|medium|high|internet>]

**Description**

Set the SIP\_TCP protocol profile's IPS settings

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL SIP TCP PROFILE LIST**

**Level**

base+asq

**Usage**

[index=<profile\_idx>]

**Description**

List all available profiles or a specific profile for the SIP\_TCP protocol

**Returns**

[00]  
 name="default"  
 lastmod="2011-02-23 10:47:45"

**CONFIG PROTOCOL SIP TCP PROFILE SHOW**

**Level**

base+asq

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx>

**Description**

Show SIP\_TCP protocol profile's settings

**Returns**

[Common]

[IPS]

State=1

Log=1

Probe=1

**CONFIG PROTOCOL SIP\_TCP PROFILE UPDATE**

**Level**

asq+modify

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx>  
 [name=<string>]  
 [comment=<string>]

**Description**

Update the SIP\_TCP protocol profile's informations

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL SIP\_UDP**

**Level**

base+asq

**Description**

Commands for the SIP\_UDP protocol

**CONFIG PROTOCOL SIP\_UDP ACTIVATE**

**Level**

asq+modify

**Usage**

[CANCEL|NEXTBOOT]

**Description**



STORMSHIELD

Activate the SIP\_UDP protocol's configuration

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL SIP\_UDP COMMON**

**Level**

base+asq

**Description**

SIP\_UDP protocol's common settings

**CONFIG PROTOCOL SIP\_UDP COMMON CONFIG**

**Level**

asq+modify

**Usage**

[DefaultPort=<list of obj services>]

**Description**

Set SIP\_UDP protocol's common settings

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL SIP\_UDP COMMON DEFAULT**

**Level**

asq+modify

**Usage**

**Description**

Reset SIP\_UDP protocol's common settings to default

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL SIP\_UDP COMMON SHOW**

**Level**

base+asq

**Usage**

**Description**

Show SIP\_UDP protocol's common settings

**Returns**

[Common]

[IPS]

**CONFIG PROTOCOL SIP\_UDP PROFILE**

**Level**

base+asq

**Description**

SIP\_UDP protocol's profile settings

**CONFIG PROTOCOL SIP\_UDP PROFILE ALARM**

**Level**

base+asq

**Description**

Alarm commands for the SIP\_UDP protocol

**CONFIG PROTOCOL SIP\_UDP PROFILE ALARM DEFAULT**

**Level**

asq+modify

**Usage**

index=<profile index> template=(high|medium|low|internet|'') [reset=0|1]

**Description**

Reset to a default template alarms for the SIP\_UDP protocol

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL SIP\_UDP PROFILE ALARM SHOW**

**Level**

base+asq

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx> [context=(protocol|<ASQ context name>)] [extended=0|1]

**Description**

Dump the alarm configuration for the SIP\_UDP protocol

**Returns**

context=(protocol|<ASQ context name>) id=<alarmid> action=(block|pass) level=(major|minor|ignore) dump=(0|1) new=(0|1) origin=(user|profile\_template|config\_template|new) [blacklist=on blduration=<int>] [email=on emailduration=<int> emailcount=<int>] msg=<alarm message> modify=(0|1) sensible=(0|1) legacy=(0|1) category=<category> comment=<string>

**CONFIG PROTOCOL SIP\_UDP PROFILE ALARM UPDATE**

**Level**

asq+modify

**Usage**

index=<profile index> id=<int> context=(protocol|<ASQ context name>) [action=(pass|block)] [level=(minor|major|ignore)] [dump=(0|1)] [email=off | email=on emailduration=<seconds> emailcount=<int>] [blacklist=off | blacklist=on blduration=<minutes>] [comment=<string>] [qid=<Queue name>]

**Description**

Configure ASQ alarm (IPS alarm) for the SIP\_UDP protocol

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL SIP\_UDP PROFILE CHECK**

**Level**

base+asq

**Usage**

index=&lt;profile\_idx&gt;

**Description**

List all the config referring to the profile specified by index for the SIP\_UDP protocol

**Returns**

Config=00

**CONFIG PROTOCOL SIP\_UDP PROFILE COPY****Level**

asq+modify

**Usage**

index=&lt;profile\_idx&gt; to=&lt;0 9&gt;

**Description**

Copy a SIP\_UDP protocol's profile to another profile

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL SIP\_UDP PROFILE DEFAULT****Level**

asq+modify

**Usage**

index=&lt;profile\_idx&gt;

**Description**

Reset SIP\_UDP protocol's profile settings to default

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL SIP\_UDP PROFILE IPS****Level**

base+asq

**Description**

SIP\_UDP protocol's IPS settings

**CONFIG PROTOCOL SIP\_UDP PROFILE IPS CONFIG****Level**

asq+modify

**Usage**

```
[AllowOp=<string>]
[DenyOp=<string>]
[HeaderBuffer=<64 4096>]
[KeepAliveCommand=<string>] [Log=0n|Off]
[MaxPendingRequest=<1 512>] [Messenger=0n|Off]
[PINT=0n|Off]
[PassOnFail=0n|Off]
[Probe=0n|Off]
[RFC2976=0n|Off]
[RFC3262=0n|Off]
[RFC3265=0n|Off]
[RFC3311=0n|Off]
[RFC3428=0n|Off]
[RFC3515=0n|Off]
[RFC3903=0n|Off]
[RequestBuffer=<64 4096>]
[RequestTimeout=<10 3600>] [SDPBuffer=<64 4096>]
[SessionTimeout=<60 604800>]
[SkeletonTimeout=<0 600>]
[State=0n|Off]
[TemplateAlarm=<low|medium|high|internet>]
```

**Description**

Set the SIP\_UDP protocol profile's IPS settings

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL SIP\_UDP PROFILE LIST****Level**

base+asq

**Usage**

[index=&lt;profile\_idx&gt;]

**Description**

List all available profiles or a specific profile for the SIP\_UDP protocol

**Returns**

```
[00]
name="default"
```

```
lastmod="2011-02-23
10:47:45"
```

**CONFIG PROTOCOL SIP\_UDP PROFILE SHOW****Level**

base+asq

**Usage**

index=&lt;profile\_idx&gt;

**Description**

Show SIP\_UDP protocol profile's settings

**Returns**

[Common]

```
[IPS]
State=1
Log=1
Probe=1
```

**CONFIG PROTOCOL SIP\_UDP PROFILE UPDATE****Level**

asq+modify

**Usage**

```
index=<profile_idx>
[name=<string>]
[comment=<string>]
```

**Description**

Update the SIP\_UDP protocol profile's informations

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL SKYPE\_TCP****Level**

base+asq

**Description**

Commands for the SKYPE\_TCP protocol

**CONFIG PROTOCOL SKYPE\_TCP ACTIVATE****Level**



asq+modify

**Usage**

[CANCEL|NEXTBOOT]

**Description**

Activate the SKYPE\_TCP protocol's configuration

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL SKYPE\_TCP COMMON****Level**

base+asq

**Description**

SKYPE\_TCP protocol's common settings

**CONFIG PROTOCOL SKYPE\_TCP COMMON DEFAULT****Level**

asq+modify

**Usage****Description**

Reset SKYPE\_TCP protocol's common settings to default

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL SKYPE\_TCP COMMON SHOW****Level**

base+asq

**Usage****Description**

Show SKYPE\_TCP protocol's common settings

**Returns**

[Common]

[IPS]

**CONFIG PROTOCOL SKYPE\_TCP PROFILE****Level**

base+asq

**Description**

SKYPE\_TCP protocol's profile settings

**CONFIG PROTOCOL SKYPE\_TCP PROFILE ALARM****Level**

base+asq

**Description**

Alarm commands for the SKYPE\_TCP protocol

**CONFIG PROTOCOL SKYPE\_TCP PROFILE ALARM DEFAULT****Level**

asq+modify

**Usage**

index=<profile index>  
template=  
(high|medium|low|internet|"  
[reset=0|1])

**Description**

Reset to a default template alarms for the SKYPE\_TCP protocol

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL SKYPE\_TCP PROFILE ALARM SHOW****Level**

base+asq

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx> [context=  
(protocol|<ASQ context  
name>)] [extended=0|1]

**Description**

Dump the alarm configuration for the SKYPE\_TCP protocol

**Returns**

context=(protocol|<ASQ context name>) id=<alarmid> action=(block|pass) level=(major|minor|ignore) dump=(0|1) new=(0|1) origin=(user|profile\_template|config\_template|new) [blacklist=on blduration=<int>] [email=on emailduration=<int> emailcount=<int>] msg=<alarm message> modify=(0|1) sensible=(0|1) legacy=(0|1) category=<category> comment=<string>

**CONFIG PROTOCOL SKYPE\_TCP PROFILE ALARM UPDATE****Level**

asq+modify

**Usage**

index=<profile index> id=<int>  
context=(protocol|<ASQ context name>) [action=(pass|block)] [level=(minor|major|ignore)] [dump=(0|1)] [email=off | email=on emailduration=<seconds> emailcount=<int>] [blacklist=off | blacklist=on blduration=<minutes>] [comment=<string>] [qid=<Queue name>]

**Description**

Configure ASQ alarm (IPS alarm) for the SKYPE\_TCP protocol

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL SKYPE\_TCP PROFILE CHECK****Level**

base+asq

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx>

**Description**

List all the config referring to the profile specified by index for the SKYPE\_TCP protocol

**Returns**

Config=00

**CONFIG PROTOCOL SKYPE TCP  
PROFILE COPY****Level**

asq+modify

**Usage**

index=&lt;profile\_idx&gt; to=&lt;0 9&gt;

**Description**

Copy a SKYPE\_TCP protocol's profile to another profile

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL SKYPE TCP  
PROFILE DEFAULT****Level**

asq+modify

**Usage**

index=&lt;profile\_idx&gt;

**Description**

Reset SKYPE\_TCP protocol's profile settings to default

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL SKYPE TCP  
PROFILE IPS****Level**

base+asq

**Description**

SKYPE\_TCP protocol's IPS settings

**CONFIG PROTOCOL SKYPE\_TCP  
PROFILE IPS CONFIG****Level**

asq+modify

**Usage**[Probe=0n|Off] [State=0n|Off]  
[TemplateAlarm=<low|medium|high|internet>]**Description**

Set the SKYPE\_TCP protocol profile's IPS settings

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL SKYPE TCP  
PROFILE LIST****Level**

base+asq

**Usage**

[index=&lt;profile\_idx&gt;]

**Description**

List all available profiles or a specific profile for the SKYPE\_TCP protocol

**Returns**[00]  
name="default"  
lastmod="2011-02-23  
10:47:45"**CONFIG PROTOCOL SKYPE\_TCP  
PROFILE SHOW****Level**

base+asq

**Usage**

index=&lt;profile\_idx&gt;

**Description**

Show SKYPE\_TCP protocol profile's settings

**Returns**

[Common]

**[IPS]**State=1  
Log=1  
Probe=1**CONFIG PROTOCOL SKYPE\_TCP  
PROFILE UPDATE****Level**

asq+modify

**Usage**index=<profile\_idx>  
[name=<string>]  
[comment=<string>]**Description**

Update the SKYPE\_TCP protocol profile's informations

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL SKYPE\_UDP****Level**

base+asq

**Description**

Commands for the SKYPE\_UDP protocol

**CONFIG PROTOCOL SKYPE\_UDP  
ACTIVATE****Level**

asq+modify

**Usage**

[CANCEL|NEXTBOOT]

**Description**

Activate the SKYPE\_UDP protocol's configuration

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL SKYPE\_UDP  
COMMON****Level**

base+asq

**Description**

SKYPE\_UDP protocol's common settings

**CONFIG PROTOCOL SKYPE\_UDP  
COMMON DEFAULT****Level**

asq+modify

**Usage****Description**



Reset SKYPE\_UDP protocol's common settings to default

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL SKYPE\_UDP COMMON SHOW****Level**

base+asq

**Usage****Description**

Show SKYPE\_UDP protocol's common settings

**Returns**

[Common]

[IPS]

**CONFIG PROTOCOL SKYPE\_UDP PROFILE****Level**

base+asq

**Description**

SKYPE\_UDP protocol's profile settings

**CONFIG PROTOCOL SKYPE\_UDP PROFILE ALARM****Level**

base+asq

**Description**

Alarm commands for the SKYPE\_UDP protocol

**CONFIG PROTOCOL SKYPE\_UDP PROFILE ALARM DEFAULT****Level**

asq+modify

**Usage**

index=<profile index>  
template=  
(high|medium|low|internet|"  
[reset=0|1]

**Description**

Reset to a default template alarms for the SKYPE\_UDP protocol

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL SKYPE\_UDP PROFILE ALARM SHOW****Level**

base+asq

**Usage**

index=<profile idx> [context=  
(protocol|<ASQ context name>)] [extended=0|1]

**Description**

Dump the alarm configuration for the SKYPE\_UDP protocol

**Returns**

context=(protocol|<ASQ context name>) id=<alarmid>  
action=(block|pass) level=  
(major|minor|ignore) dump=  
(0|1) new=(0|1) origin=  
(user|profile\_template|config\_template|new) [blacklist=on  
blduration=<int>] [email=on  
emailduration=<int>  
emailcount=<int>  
msg=<alarm message>  
modify=(0|1) sensible=(0|1)  
legacy=(0|1)  
category=<category>  
comment=<string>

**CONFIG PROTOCOL SKYPE\_UDP PROFILE ALARM UPDATE****Level**

asq+modify

**Usage**

index=<profile index>  
id=<int> context=  
(protocol|<ASQ context name>) [action=  
(pass|block)] [level=  
(minor|major|ignore)] [dump=  
(0|1)] [email=off | email=on  
emailduration=<seconds>  
emailcount=<int>]

[blacklist=off | blacklist=on  
blduration=<minutes>]  
[comment=<string>]  
[qid=<Queue name>]

**Description**

Configure ASQ alarm (IPS alarm) for the SKYPE\_UDP protocol

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL SKYPE\_UDP PROFILE CHECK****Level**

base+asq

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx>

**Description**

List all the config referring to the profile specified by index for the SKYPE\_UDP protocol

**Returns**

Config=00

**CONFIG PROTOCOL SKYPE\_UDP PROFILE COPY****Level**

asq+modify

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx> to=<0 9>

**Description**

Copy a SKYPE\_UDP protocol's profile to another profile

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL SKYPE\_UDP PROFILE DEFAULT****Level**

asq+modify

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx>

**Description**

Reset SKYPE\_UDP protocol's profile settings to default



**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL SKYPE\_UDP PROFILE IPS**

**Level**

base+asq

**Description**

SKYPE\_UDP protocol's IPS settings

**CONFIG PROTOCOL SKYPE\_UDP PROFILE IPS CONFIG**

**Level**

asq+modify

**Usage**

[Probe=On|Off] [State=On|Off]  
 [TemplateAlarm=<low|medium|high|internet>]

**Description**

Set the SKYPE\_UDP protocol profile's IPS settings

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL SKYPE\_UDP PROFILE LIST**

**Level**

base+asq

**Usage**

[index=<profile\_idx>]

**Description**

List all available profiles or a specific profile for the SKYPE\_UDP protocol

**Returns**

[00]  
 name="default"  
 lastmod="2011-02-23 10:47:45"

**CONFIG PROTOCOL SKYPE\_UDP PROFILE SHOW**

**Level**

base+asq

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx>

**Description**

Show SKYPE\_UDP protocol profile's settings

**Returns**

[Common]

[IPS]

State=1

Log=1

Probe=1

**CONFIG PROTOCOL SKYPE\_UDP PROFILE UPDATE**

**Level**

asq+modify

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx>  
 [name=<string>]  
 [comment=<string>]

**Description**

Update the SKYPE\_UDP protocol profile's informations

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL SMTP**

**Level**

base+asq

**Description**

Commands for the SMTP protocol

**CONFIG PROTOCOL SMTP ACTIVATE**

**Level**

asq+modify

**Usage**

[CANCEL|NEXTBOOT]

**Description**

Activate the SMTP protocol's configuration

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL SMTP COMMON**

**Level**

base+asq

**Description**

SMTP protocol's common settings

**CONFIG PROTOCOL SMTP COMMON CONFIG**

**Level**

asq+modify

**Usage**

[DefaultPort=<list of obj services>]  
 [SSLDefaultPort=<list of obj services>]

**Description**

Set SMTP protocol's common settings

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL SMTP COMMON DEFAULT**

**Level**

asq+modify

**Usage**

**Description**

Reset SMTP protocol's common settings to default

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL SMTP COMMON PROXY**

**Level**

base+asq

**History**

Appears in 9 0 4

**Description**

SMTP common proxy configuration



**CONFIG PROTOCOL SMTP  
COMMON PROXY CONFIG****Level**

asq+modify

**History**

Appears in 9 0 4

**Description**Common parameters  
configuration**Usage**ApplyNat=<0|1>  
ApplyNat : Allow outbound  
connections from proxies to  
match any NAT rule instead of  
just dst-only**Returns**

Error code

**Example**CONFIG PROTOCOL SMTP  
COMMON PROXY CONFIG  
ApplyNat=0**CONFIG PROTOCOL SMTP  
COMMON SHOW****Level**

base+asq

**Usage****Description**Show SMTP protocol's  
common settings**Returns**

[Common]

[IPS]

**CONFIG PROTOCOL SMTP PROFILE****Level**

base+asq

**Description**SMTP protocol's profile  
settings**CONFIG PROTOCOL SMTP PROFILE  
ALARM****Level**

base+asq

**Description**Alarm commands for the SMTP  
protocol**CONFIG PROTOCOL SMTP  
PROFILE ALARM DEFAULT****Level**

asq+modify

**Usage**index=<profile index>  
template=  
(high|medium|low|internet|"  
[reset=0|1])**Description**Reset to a default template  
alarms for the SMTP protocol**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL SMTP  
PROFILE ALARM SHOW****Level**

base+asq

**Usage**index=<profile\_idx> [context=  
(protocol|<ASQ context  
name>)] [extended=0|1]**Description**Dump the alarm configuration  
for the SMTP protocol**Returns**context=(protocol|<ASQ  
context name>) id=<alarmid>  
action=(block|pass) level=  
(major|minor|ignore) dump=  
(0|1) new=(0|1) origin=  
(user|profile\_template|config  
template|new) [blacklist=on  
blduration=<int>] [email=on  
emailduration=<int>  
emailcount=<int>]  
msg=<alarm message>modify=(0|1) sensible=(0|1)  
legacy=(0|1)  
category=<category>  
comment=<string>**CONFIG PROTOCOL SMTP  
PROFILE ALARM UPDATE****Level**

asq+modify

**Usage**index=<profile index> id=<int>  
context=(protocol|<ASQ context  
name>) [action=(pass|block)]  
[level=(minor|major|ignore)]  
[dump=(0|1)] [email=off |  
email=on  
emailduration=<seconds>  
emailcount=<int>]  
[blacklist=off | blacklist=on  
blduration=<minutes>]  
[comment=<string>]  
[qid=<Queue name>]**Description**Configure ASQ alarm (IPS alarm)  
for the SMTP protocol**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL SMTP PROFILE  
CHECK****Level**

base+asq

**Usage**

index=&lt;profile\_idx&gt;

**Description**List all the config referring to the  
profile specified by index for  
the SMTP protocol**Returns**

Config=00

**CONFIG PROTOCOL SMTP PROFILE  
COPY****Level**

asq+modify

**Usage**

index=&lt;profile\_idx&gt; to=&lt;0 9&gt;

**Description**

Copy a SMTP protocol's profile to another profile

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL SMTP PROFILE****DEFAULT****Level**

asq+modify

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx>

**Description**

Reset SMTP protocol's profile settings to default

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL SMTP PROFILE****IPS****Level**

base+asq

**Description**

SMTP protocol's IPS settings

**CONFIG PROTOCOL SMTP PROFILE IPS CONFIG****Level**

asq+modify

**Usage**

```
[AllowOp=<string>]
[AllowTCPUrg=0n|Off]
[BdatSize=<102400
10485760>]
[CommandLineLimit=<64
4096>] [DenyOp=<string>]
[FilterChunkedExtension=0n|Off]
[FilterExchangeExtensions=0n|Off]
[FilterPipeliningExtension=0n|Off]
[FilterTurningExtensions=0n|Off]
[HeaderLineLimit=<64
4096>] [Log=0n|Off]
[OutstandingPipelinedRequestLimit=<0
1024>]
```

```
[Probe=0n|Off]
[ServerLineLimit=<64
4096>]
[State=0n|Off]
[TemplateAlarm=<low|medium|high|internet>]
[Xexch50Size=<102400
1073741824>]
```

**Description**

Set the SMTP protocol profile's IPS settings

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL SMTP PROFILE****LIST****Level**

base+asq

**Usage**

[index=<profile\_idx>]

**Description**

List all available profiles or a specific profile for the SMTP protocol

**Returns**

```
[00]
name="default"
lastmod="2011-02-23
10:47:45"
```

**CONFIG PROTOCOL SMTP PROFILE****PROXY****Level**

base+asq

**History**

Appears in 9 0 0

**Description**

Commands to configure smtp profile settings

**CONFIG PROTOCOL SMTP PROFILE PROXY ANTIVIRUS****Level**

asq+modify

**History**

Appears in 9 0 0

**Description**

Configure the antivirus part of the smtp profile

**Usage**

```
index=<profile index>
[OnInfectedPolicy=<pass|block>]
[OnFailedPolicy=<pass|block>]
[OnFragmentedEmailPolicy=<pass|block>]
```

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

```
CONFIG PROTOCOL SMTP
PROFILE PROXY ANTIVIRUS
index=1
OnInfectedPolicy=pass
OnFailedPolicy=pass
OnFragmentedEmailPolicy=block
```

**CONFIG PROTOCOL SMTP PROFILE PROXY CMD****Level**

asq+modify

**History**

Appears in 9 0 0

**Description**

Configure the authorized cmd of the smtp profile

**Usage**

```
index=<profile index>
<HELO|MAIL|RCPT|DATA|RSET|SEND|SOML|SAML|VRFY|EXPN|HELP|NOOP|QUIT|TURN|EHLO|ETRN|AUTH|ATRN|BDAT|STARTTLS>=<block|pass|filter>
```

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

```
CONFIG PROTOCOL SMTP
PROFILE PROXY CMD index=1
HELO=filter MAIL=filter
RCPT=filter DATA=filter
RSET=filter SEND=block
```



SOML=block SAML=block  
VRFY=block EXPN=block  
HELP=filter NOOP=filter  
QUIT=filter TURN=block  
EHLO=filter ETRN=filter  
AUTH=filter ATRN=block  
BDAT=block STARTTLS=block

### CONFIG PROTOCOL SMTP PROFILE PROXY CONFIG

#### Level

asq+modify

#### History

Appears in 9 0 0

#### Description

Configure the smtp profile

#### Usage

```
index=<profile index>  
[BindAddr=<binding ip  
addr>] [MaxDataSize=<mail  
data size limit(0=unlimited)>]  
[MaxRecipient=<max  
recipients(0=unlimited)>]  
[WelcomeMsgFiltering=<on|o  
ff>]  
[DomainEhloFiltering=<on|of  
f>] [ForceHelolP=<on|off>]  
[MaxLineLength=<1000  
2048>]  
[FullTransparent=on|off]
```

#### Returns

Error code

#### Example

```
CONFIG PROTOCOL SMTP  
PROFILE PROXY CONFIG  
index=1 BindAddr=MyObject  
MaxDataSize=4096  
MaxRecipient=1000  
WelcomeMsgFiltering=on  
DomainEhloFiltering=on  
ForceHelolP=off  
MaxLineLength=1000
```

### CONFIG PROTOCOL SMTP PROFILE PROXY EXTRACMD

#### Level

base+asq

#### History

Appears in 9 0 0

#### Description

Commands to configure  
extracmd profile settings



# CONFIG PROTOCOL SMTP PROFILE PROXY EXTRACMD ADD

## Level

asq+modify

## History

Appears in 9 0 0

## Description

Add additional authorized cmd of the smtp profile

## Usage

index=<profile index>  
<commandname>

## Returns

Error code

## Example

```
CONFIG PROTOCOL SMTP  
PROFILE PROXY EXTRACMD  
ADD index=1 NEWCOMMAND
```



# CONFIG PROTOCOL SMTP PROFILE PROXY EXTRACMD LIST

**Level**

base+asq

**History**

Appears in 9 0 0

**Format**

list

**Description**

List additional authorized cmd of the smtp profile

**Usage**

index=<profile index>

**Returns**

List of all authorized cmds

**Example**

```
CONFIG PROTOCOL SMTP  
PROFILE PROXY EXTRACMD  
LIST index=1
```



# CONFIG PROTOCOL SMTP PROFILE PROXY EXTRACMD REMOVE

**Level**

asq+modify

**History**

Appears in 9 0 0

**Description**

Remove additional authorized cmd of the smtp profile

**Usage**index=<profile index>  
<commandname>**Returns**

Error code

**Example**CONFIG PROTOCOL SMTP  
PROFILE PROXY EXTRACMD  
REMOVE index=1  
NEWCOMMANDCONFIG PROTOCOL SMTP  
PROFILE PROXY POSTPROC**Level**

asq+modify

**History**

Appears in 9 0 0

**Description**

Configure post processing of the smtp profile

**Usage**index=<profile index>  
[policy=<block|pass>]  
[size=<MaxDataSize in KB>]  
[ServerKeepAlive=<nb of seconds>]  
[ClientKeepAlive=<nb of seconds>]

[ClientKeepAliveCode=&lt;smtp code&gt;]

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**CONFIG PROTOCOL SMTP  
PROFILE PROXY POSTPROC  
index=1 policy=pass  
size=4000  
ServerKeepAlive=20  
CONFIG PROTOCOL SMTP  
PROFILE PROXY POSTPROC  
index=1 ClientKeepAlive=20  
ClientKeepAliveCode=250CONFIG PROTOCOL SMTP  
PROFILE PROXY SANDBOXING**History**

Appears in 2 3 0

**Level**

base+asq

**Description**

Commands to configure the sandboxing part of the smtp profile



# CONFIG PROTOCOL SMTP PROFILE PROXY SANDBOXING MAXSIZE

---

## History

Appears in 2 4 0

## Level

base+asq

## Description

Commands to configure the sandboxing mail maxsize of the smtp profile



# CONFIG PROTOCOL SMTP PROFILE PROXY SANDBOXING MAXSIZE SET

**Level**

asq+modify

**History**

Appears in 2 4 0

**Description**

Set sandboxing mail maxsize  
of smtp profile

**Usage**

index=<profile index>  
maxsize=<MaxDataSize in  
KB>

**Returns**

Error code





# CONFIG PROTOCOL SMTP PROFILE PROXY SANDBOXING MAXSIZE SHOW

**Level**

base+asq

**History**

Appears in 2 4 0

**Description**

Show sandboxing mail  
maxsize of smtp profile

**Usage**

index=<profile index>

**Returns**

[Mail]  
maxsize=<MaxDataSize in  
KB>



# CONFIG PROTOCOL SMTP PROFILE PROXY SANDBOXING POLICY

## Level

asq+modify

## History

Appears in 2 3 0

## Description

Configure policy for sandboxing in smtp profile

## Usage

```
index=<profile index>  
[OnInfectedPolicy=<pass|block>]  
[OnFailedPolicy=<pass|block>]
```

## Returns

Error code

## Example

```
CONFIG PROTOCOL SMTP  
PROFILE PROXY SANDBOXING  
POLICY index=1  
OnInfectedPolicy=pass  
OnFailedPolicy=pass
```



# CONFIG PROTOCOL SMTP PROFILE PROXY SANDBOXING TYPE

---

## History

Appears in 2 3 0

## Level

base+asq

## Description

Commands to configure the sandboxing types of the smtp profile



# CONFIG PROTOCOL SMTP PROFILE PROXY SANDBOXING TYPE SHOW

**Level**

base+asq

**History**

Appears in 2 3 0

**Format**

section\_line

**Description**Show sandboxing type  
configuration of smtp profile**Usage**

index=&lt;profile index&gt;

**Returns**

[SandboxingType]

state=&lt;on|off&gt;

type="archive"

maxsize=<MaxDataSize in  
KB>

state=&lt;on|off&gt;

type="document"

maxsize=<MaxDataSize in  
KB>

state=&lt;on|off&gt;

type="executable"

maxsize=<MaxDataSize in  
KB>

state=&lt;on|off&gt; type="pdf"

maxsize=<MaxDataSize in  
KB>



# CONFIG PROTOCOL SMTP PROFILE PROXY SANDBOXING TYPE UPDATE

**Level**

asq+modify

**History**

Appears in 2 3 0

**Description**

Configure files specifications for sandboxing in smtp profile

**Usage**

index=&lt;profile index&gt;

type=<Archive|Document|Executable|Pdf>  
[state={0|1}]  
[maxsize=<MaxDataSize in KB>]**Returns**

Error code

**Example**CONFIG PROTOCOL SMTP  
PROFILE PROXY SANDBOXING  
TYPE UPDATE index=1  
type=Archive state=1  
maxsize=1000**CONFIG PROTOCOL SMTP PROFILE  
SHOW****Level**

base+asq

**Usage**

index=&lt;profile\_idx&gt;

**Description**

Show SMTP protocol profile's settings

**Returns**

[Common]

[IPS]

State=1

Log=1

Probe=1

**CONFIG PROTOCOL SMTP PROFILE  
UPDATE****Level**

asq+modify

**Usage**index=<profile\_idx>  
[name=<string>]  
[comment=<string>]**Description**

Update the SMTP protocol profile's informations

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL SNMP****Level**

base+asq

**Description**

Commands for the SNMP protocol

**CONFIG PROTOCOL SNMP  
ACTIVATE****Level**

asq+modify

**Usage**

[CANCEL|NEXTBOOT]

**Description**

Activate the SNMP protocol's configuration

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL SNMP  
COMMON****Level**

base+asq

**Description**

SNMP protocol's common settings

**CONFIG PROTOCOL SNMP COMMON  
CONFIG****Level**

asq+modify

**Usage**[DefaultPort=<list of obj services>]  
[SSLDefaultPort=<list of obj services>]**Description**

Set SNMP protocol's common settings

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL SNMP COMMON  
DEFAULT****Level**

asq+modify

**Usage****Description**

Reset SNMP protocol's common settings to default

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL SNMP COMMON  
SHOW****Level**

base+asq

**Usage****Description**

Show SNMP protocol's common settings

**Returns**

[Common]

[IPS]

**CONFIG PROTOCOL SNMP PROFILE****Level**

base+asq

**Description**

SNMP protocol's profile settings

**CONFIG PROTOCOL SNMP PROFILE ALARM****Level**

base+asq

**Description**

Alarm commands for the SNMP protocol

**CONFIG PROTOCOL SNMP PROFILE ALARM DEFAULT****Level**

asq+modify

**Usage**index=<profile index>  
template=  
[high|medium|low|internet|""]  
[reset=0|1]**Description**

Reset to a default template alarms for the SNMP protocol

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL SNMP PROFILE ALARM SHOW****Level**

base+asq

**Usage**index=<profile idx> [context=  
(protocol|<ASQ context name>)] [extended=0|1]**Description**

Dump the alarm configuration for the SNMP protocol

**Returns**context=(protocol|<ASQ context name>) id=<alarmid>  
action=(block|pass) level=  
(major|minor|ignore) dump=  
(0|1) new=(0|1) origin=  
(user|profile\_template|config  
template|new) [blacklist=on  
blduration=<int>] [email=on  
emailduration=<int>  
emailcount=<int>]  
msg=<alarm message>  
modify=(0|1) sensible=(0|1)  
legacy=(0|1)  
category=<category>  
comment=<string>**CONFIG PROTOCOL SNMP PROFILE ALARM UPDATE****Level**

asq+modify

**Usage**index=<profile index>  
id=<int> context=  
(protocol|<ASQ context name>) [action=  
(pass|block)] [level=  
(minor|major|ignore)] [dump=  
(0|1)] [email=off | email=on  
emailduration=<seconds>  
emailcount=<int>]  
[blacklist=off | blacklist=on  
blduration=<minutes>]  
[comment=<string>]  
[qid=<Queue name>]**Description**

Configure ASQ alarm (IPS alarm) for the SNMP protocol

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL SNMP PROFILE CHECK****Level**

base+asq

**Usage**

index=&lt;profile idx&gt;

**Description**

List all the config referring to the profile specified by index for the SNMP protocol

**Returns**

Config=00

**CONFIG PROTOCOL SNMP PROFILE COPY****Level**

asq+modify

**Usage**

index=&lt;profile\_idx&gt; to=&lt;0 9&gt;

**Description**

Copy a SNMP protocol's profile to another profile

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL SNMP PROFILE DEFAULT****Level**

asq+modify

**Usage**

index=&lt;profile\_idx&gt;

**Description**

Reset SNMP protocol's profile settings to default

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL SNMP PROFILE IPS****Level**

base+asq

**Description**

SNMP protocol's IPS settings

**CONFIG PROTOCOL SNMP PROFILE IPS CONFIG****Level**

asq+modify

**Usage**



```
[BlacklistCommunityName=<string>]
[BlacklistOID=<string>]
[BlacklistUserName=<string>]
[DenyEmptyField=<string>]
[DenyOp=<string>]
[DenyVersion=<string>]
[Log=On|Off] [Probe=On|Off]
[State=On|Off]
[TemplateAlarm=<low|medium|high|internet>]
[WhitelistCommunityName=<string>]
[WhitelistOID=<string>]
[WhitelistUserName=<string>]
```

**Description**

Set the SNMP protocol profile's IPS settings

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL SNMP PROFILE LIST****Level**

base+asq

**Usage**

[index=<profile\_idx>]

**Description**

List all available profiles or a specific profile for the SNMP protocol

**Returns**

```
[00]
name="default"
lastmod="2011-02-23
10:47:45"
```

**CONFIG PROTOCOL SNMP PROFILE SHOW****Level**

base+asq

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx>

**Description**

Show SNMP protocol profile's settings

**Returns**

[Common]

[IPS]

State=1

Log=1

Probe=1

**CONFIG PROTOCOL SNMP PROFILE UPDATE****Level**

asq+modify

**Usage**

```
index=<profile_idx>
[name=<string>]
[comment=<string>]
```

**Description**

Update the SNMP protocol profile's informations

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL SSH****Level**

base+asq

**Description**

Commands for the SSH protocol

**CONFIG PROTOCOL SSH ACTIVATE****Level**

asq+modify

**Usage**

[CANCEL|NEXTBOOT]

**Description**

Activate the SSH protocol's configuration

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL SSH COMMON****Level**

base+asq

**Description**

SSH protocol's common settings

**CONFIG PROTOCOL SSH COMMON CONFIG****Level**

asq+modify

**Usage**

```
[DefaultPort=<list of obj services>]
[SSLDefaultPort=<list of obj services>]
```

**Description**

Set SSH protocol's common settings

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL SSH COMMON DEFAULT****Level**

asq+modify

**Usage****Description**

Reset SSH protocol's common settings to default

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL SSH COMMON SHOW****Level**

base+asq

**Usage****Description**

Show SSH protocol's common settings

**Returns**



[Common]

[IPS]

## CONFIG PROTOCOL SSH PROFILE

### Level

base+asq

### Description

SSH protocol's profile settings

## CONFIG PROTOCOL SSH PROFILE ALARM

### Level

base+asq

### Description

Alarm commands for the SSH protocol

## CONFIG PROTOCOL SSH PROFILE ALARM DEFAULT

### Level

asq+modify

### Usage

index=<profile index>  
template=  
{high|medium|low|internet|""}  
[reset=0|1]

### Description

Reset to a default template alarms for the SSH protocol

### Returns

Error code

## CONFIG PROTOCOL SSH PROFILE ALARM SHOW

### Level

base+asq

### Usage

index=<profile\_idx> [context=  
{protocol|<ASQ context name>}] [extended=0|1]

### Description

Dump the alarm configuration for the SSH protocol

### Returns

context={protocol|<ASQ context name>} id=<alarmid>  
action={block|pass} level=  
{major|minor|ignore} dump=  
{0|1} new={0|1} origin=  
{user|profile\_template|config\_template|new} [blacklist=on  
blduration=<int>] [email=on  
emailduration=<int>  
emailcount=<int>]  
msg=<alarm message>  
modify={0|1} sensible={0|1}  
legacy={0|1}  
category=<category>  
comment=<string>

## CONFIG PROTOCOL SSH PROFILE ALARM UPDATE

### Level

asq+modify

### Usage

index=<profile index>  
id=<int> context=  
{protocol|<ASQ context name>} [action=  
{pass|block}] [level=  
{minor|major|ignore}] [dump=  
{0|1}] [email=off | email=on  
emailduration=<seconds>  
emailcount=<int>]  
[blacklist=off | blacklist=on  
blduration=<minutes>]  
[comment=<string>]  
[qid=<Queue name>]

### Description

Configure ASQ alarm (IPS alarm) for the SSH protocol

### Returns

Error code

## CONFIG PROTOCOL SSH PROFILE CHECK

### Level

base+asq

### Usage

index=<profile\_idx>

### Description

List all the config referring to the profile specified by index for the SSH protocol

### Returns

Config=00

## CONFIG PROTOCOL SSH PROFILE COPY

### Level

asq+modify

### Usage

index=<profile\_idx> to=<0 9>

### Description

Copy a SSH protocol's profile to another profile

### Returns

Error code

## CONFIG PROTOCOL SSH PROFILE DEFAULT

### Level

asq+modify

### Usage

index=<profile\_idx>

### Description

Reset SSH protocol's profile settings to default

### Returns

Error code

## CONFIG PROTOCOL SSH PROFILE IPS

### Level

base+asq

### Description

SSH protocol's IPS settings

## CONFIG PROTOCOL SSH PROFILE IPS CONFIG

### Level

asq+modify

### Usage

[AllowTCPUrg=0n|Off]  
[Probe=0n|Off] [State=0n|Off]





[TemplateAlarm=<low|medium|high|internet>]

**Description**

Set the SSH protocol profile's IPS settings

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL SSH PROFILE LIST**

**Level**

base+asq

**Usage**

[index=<profile\_idx>]

**Description**

List all available profiles or a specific profile for the SSH protocol

**Returns**

[00]  
name="default"  
lastmod="2011-02-23 10:47:45"

**CONFIG PROTOCOL SSH PROFILE SHOW**

**Level**

base+asq

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx>

**Description**

Show SSH protocol profile's settings

**Returns**

[Common]

[IPS]

State=1  
Log=1  
Probe=1

**CONFIG PROTOCOL SSH PROFILE UPDATE**

**Level**

asq+modify

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx>  
[name=<string>]  
[comment=<string>]

**Description**

Update the SSH protocol profile's informations

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL SSL**

**Level**

base+asq

**Description**

Commands for the SSL protocol

**CONFIG PROTOCOL SSL ACTIVATE**

**Level**

asq+modify

**Usage**

[CANCEL|NEXTBOOT]

**Description**

Activate the SSL protocol's configuration

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL SSL COMMON**

**Level**

base+asq

**Description**

SSL protocol's common settings

**CONFIG PROTOCOL SSL COMMON CONFIG**

**Level**

asq+modify

**Usage**

[DefaultPort=?]

**Description**

Set SSL protocol's common settings

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL SSL COMMON DEFAULT**

**Level**

asq+modify

**Usage**

**Description**

Reset SSL protocol's common settings to default

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL SSL COMMON PROXY**

**Level**

base+asq

**Description**

SSL common proxy configuration

**CONFIG PROTOCOL SSL COMMON PROXY CA**

**History**

Appears in 9 0 0

**Level**

base+asq

**Description**

Certificates Authority Management



# CONFIG PROTOCOL SSL COMMON PROXY CA CUSTOM

---

## Description

Custom Certificates Authority  
Management



# CONFIG PROTOCOL SSL COMMON PROXY CA CUSTOM ADD

---

**Level**

asq+modify

**History**

Appears in 9 0 0

**Description**

Add the specified custom certificate authority

**Usage**

<custom certificate object to add>

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

```
CONFIG PROTOCOL SSL  
COMMON PROXY CA CUSTOM  
ADD CASstormshield pem
```



# CONFIG PROTOCOL SSL COMMON PROXY CA CUSTOM LIST

---

**Level**

base+asq

**History**

Appears in 9 0 0

**Format**

list

**Description**

Show the Custom Certificates  
Authority list

**Usage**

**Returns**

Error Code

**Remark**

show the list of all used  
Custom Certificates Authority

**Example**

```
CONFIG PROTOCOL SSL  
COMMON PROXY CA CUSTOM  
LIST
```



# CONFIG PROTOCOL SSL COMMON PROXY CA CUSTOM REMOVE

---

**Level**

asq+modify

**History**

Appears in 9 0 0

**Description**

Remove specified custom certificates authority

**Usage**

<custom certificate object to remove>

**Returns**

Error Code

**Example**

```
CONFIG PROTOCOL SSL  
COMMON PROXY CA CUSTOM  
REMOVE CASstormshield
```



# CONFIG PROTOCOL SSL COMMON PROXY CA TRUSTED

---

**History**

Appears in 9 0 0

**Level**

base+asq

**Description**

Trusted Certificates Authority  
Management



# CONFIG PROTOCOL SSL COMMON PROXY CA TRUSTED DISABLE

**Level**

asq+modify

**History**

Appears in 9 0 0

**Description**

Disable all the trusted certificates authority, or just the specified certificate object

**Usage**

all|<trusted certificate file name to disable>

all : disable all trusted certificates authority for proxy ssl

<trusted certificate file name> : disable the specified certificate file name

**Returns**

Error Code

**Example**

```
CONFIG PROTOCOL SSL  
COMMON PROXY CA TRUSTED  
DISABLE all  
CONFIG PROTOCOL SSL  
COMMON PROXY CA TRUSTED  
DISABLE ddc328ff 0
```



# CONFIG PROTOCOL SSL COMMON PROXY CA TRUSTED ENABLE

---

**Level**

asq+modify

**History**

Appears in 9 0 0

**Description**

Enable all trusted certificates authority, or just the specified file

**Usage**

all|<trusted certificate file name to enable>

all : enable all trusted certificates authority for proxy ssl

<trusted certificate file name> : enable the specified certificate file name

**Returns**

Error Code

**Example**

```
CONFIG PROTOCOL SSL  
COMMON PROXY CA TRUSTED  
ENABLE all  
CONFIG PROTOCOL SSL  
COMMON PROXY CA TRUSTED  
ENABLE ddc328ff 0
```





# CONFIG PROTOCOL SSL COMMON PROXY CA TRUSTED LIST

## Level

base+asq

## Format

section\_line

## History

Appears in 9 0 0

## Description

Show the Trusted Certificates  
Authority list

## Usage

all|enabled|disabled

The trusted list is already  
embedded on the IPS

all : show the list of all  
available trusted Certificates  
Authority with a status before  
: Enabled or Disabled

enabled : show the list of  
trusted Certificates Authority  
used by the proxy SSL

disabled : show the list of  
trusted Certificates Authority  
not used by the proxy SSL

## Returns

Error Code

## CONFIG PROTOCOL SSL COMMON PROXY CERT

## History

Appears in 1 0 0

## Level

base+asq

## Description

SSL Proxy Certificates  
Management



# CONFIG PROTOCOL SSL COMMON PROXY CERT TRUSTED

---

**History**

Appears in 1 0 0

**Level**

base+asq

**Description**

SSL Proxy Trusted Certificates  
Management



# CONFIG PROTOCOL SSL COMMON PROXY CERT TRUSTED ADD

---

## History

Appears in 1 0 0

## Level

asq+modify

## Description

Add a certificate in the trusted store

## Usage

cert=<trusted certificate file name>

## Returns

Error Code

## Example

```
CONFIG PROTOCOL SSL  
COMMON PROXY CERT  
TRUSTED ADD cert="An  
authority:Its certificate"
```



# CONFIG PROTOCOL SSL COMMON PROXY CERT TRUSTED LIST

## History

Appears in 1 0 0

## Level

base+asq

## Description

List the trusted certificates  
Act as a whitelist for bypass  
SSL checks

## Format

list

## Example

```
CONFIG PROTOCOL SSL  
COMMON PROXY CERT  
TRUSTED LIST
```

[Result]

```
An authority:Its certificate  
A second authority:The  
second certificate
```



# CONFIG PROTOCOL SSL COMMON PROXY CERT TRUSTED REMOVE

## History

Appears in 1 0 0

## Level

asq+modify

## Description

Remove a certificate from the trusted store

## Usage

cert=<trusted certificate file name>

## Returns

Error Code

## Example

```
CONFIG PROTOCOL SSL  
COMMON PROXY CERT  
TRUSTED REMOVE id=2
```

## CONFIG PROTOCOL SSL COMMON PROXY CONFIG

## Level

asq+modify

## History

Appears in 9 0 0

HTTPCodeOnFail appears in 3 1 0

NbMaxFakeCertif replaced by PercentFakeCertif in 3 3 0

CachelpSize removed in 4 0 0

PercentFakeCertif removed in 4 0 0

## Description

Common parameters configuration

## Usage

```
[CipherLevelAlgorithm=low|medium|high]  
[FakeCertifValidityDate=<integer>] [CaCustom=<0|1>]  
[CATrusted=<All|None|exception>] [CA=<authorityName>  
CAPassphrase=<pass>]  
[ApplyNat=<0|1>]  
[HTTPCodeOnFail=<200-599>]
```

CipherLevelAlgorithm : Cipherlevel is a combination of authorized cipher algorithm composed with : low, medium, high

FakeCertifValidityDate : Nb of days for the fake-certificate validity

CaCustom : Enable 1 | Disable 0

CATrusted : Copy the Trusted CA to the verify directory  
CA : The authority who sign the fake certificates

CAPassphrase : The passphrase of the authority  
ApplyNat : Allow outbound connections from proxies to match any NAT rule instead of just dst-only

HTTPCodeOnFail : HTTP Header code on fail:  
202|403|451|

## CONFIG PROTOCOL SSL COMMON PROXY SSLPROTOCOL

## Level

asq+modify

## History

Appears in 1 2 0

## Description

Configure the ssl protocol used in proxy ssl

## Usage

```
[SSLv3=<on|off>] [TLSv1_0=<on|off>] [TLSv1_1=<on|off>] [TLSv1_2=<on|off>]
```

## Returns

Error code

## Example

```
CONFIG PROTOCOL SSL COMMON  
PROXY SSLPROTOCOL SSLv3=off  
TLSv1_0=on TLSv1_1=on TLSv1_2=on
```

## CONFIG PROTOCOL SSL COMMON SHOW

## Level

base+asq

## Usage

## Description

Show SSL protocol's common settings

## Returns

[Common]

[IPS]

## CONFIG PROTOCOL SSL PROFILE

## Level

base+asq

## Description

SSL protocol's profile settings

## CONFIG PROTOCOL SSL PROFILE ALARM

## Level

base+asq

## Description

Alarm commands for the SSL protocol

## CONFIG PROTOCOL SSL PROFILE ALARM DEFAULT

## Level

asq+modify

## Usage

```
index=<profile index>  
template=  
{high|medium|low|internet|""}  
[reset=0|1]
```

## Description



Reset to a default template alarms for the SSL protocol

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL SSL PROFILE ALARM SHOW****Level**

base+asq

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx> [context=(protocol|<ASQ context name>)] [extended=0|1]

**Description**

Dump the alarm configuration for the SSL protocol

**Returns**

context=(protocol|<ASQ context name>) id=<alarmid> action=(block|pass) level=(major|minor|ignore) dump=(0|1) new=(0|1) origin=(user|profile\_template|config\_template|new) [blacklist=on blduration=<int>] [email=on emailduration=<int> emailcount=<int>] msg=<alarm message> modify=(0|1) sensible=(0|1) legacy=(0|1) category=<category> comment=<string>

**CONFIG PROTOCOL SSL PROFILE ALARM UPDATE****Level**

asq+modify

**Usage**

index=<profile index> id=<int> context=(protocol|<ASQ context name>) [action=(pass|block)] [level=(minor|major|ignore)] [dump=(0|1)] [email=off | email=on emailduration=<seconds> emailcount=<int>]

[blacklist=off | blacklist=on blduration=<minutes>] [comment=<string>] [qid=<Queue name>]

**Description**

Configure ASQ alarm (IPS alarm) for the SSL protocol

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL SSL PROFILE CHECK****Level**

base+asq

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx>

**Description**

List all the config referring to the profile specified by index for the SSL protocol

**Returns**

Config=00

**CONFIG PROTOCOL SSL PROFILE COPY****Level**

asq+modify

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx> to=<0 9>

**Description**

Copy a SSL protocol's profile to another profile

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL SSL PROFILE DEFAULT****Level**

asq+modify

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx>

**Description**

Reset SSL protocol's profile settings to default

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL SSL PROFILE IPS****Level**

base+asq

**Description**

SSL protocol's IPS settings

**CONFIG PROTOCOL SSL PROFILE IPS CONFIG****Level**

asq+modify

**Usage**

[AllowTCPUrg=0n|Off] [Blacklist=<string>] [Cipherlevel=<1 63>] [Log=0n|Off] [MaxRenegotiate=<0 65535>] [PlainData=<1 3>] [Probe=0n|Off] [SNIBuffer=<10 2048>] [State=0n|Off] [TemplateAlarm=<low|medium|high|internet>]

**Description**

Set the SSL protocol profile's IPS settings

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL SSL PROFILE LIST****Level**

base+asq

**Usage**

[index=<profile\_idx>]

**Description**

List all available profiles or a specific profile for the SSL protocol

**Returns**

[00] name="default" lastmod="2011-02-23 10:47:45"

**CONFIG PROTOCOL SSL PROFILE  
PROXY****Level**

base+asq

**History**

Appears in 9 0 0

**Description**

Commands to configure ssl profile settings

**CONFIG PROTOCOL SSL  
PROFILE PROXY CONFIG****Level**

asq+modify

**History**

RevocCheckFailPolicy

appears in 1 0 0

BadDomainPolicy appears in 2 0 0

AllowIpInSNI appears in 2 0 0

**Description**

Configure the ssl profile

**Usage**

index=&lt;profile\_index&gt;

[BindAddr=<binding ip  
addr>][OnFailedPolicy=<block|node  
crypt>][UntrustedCAPolicy=<block|p  
ass|nodecrypt>][SelfSignedCertifPolicy=<bloc  
k|pass|filter>][ValidityDatePolicy=<block|p  
ass|filter>][OnInvalidType=<block|pass  
|filter>]

[FullTransparent=on|off]

[ContentInspection=on|off]

[OnInvalidName=<block|pas  
s|filter>][RevocCheckFailPolicy=<bloc  
k|pass|filter>]

[AllowIpInSNI=&lt;on|off&gt;]

[BadDomainPolicy=<block|p  
ass|filter>]

index : profile number

BindAddr : bind the source IP

address

OnFailedPolicy :  
Block|Nodecrypt SSL policy  
for error casesOnInvalidName :  
Block|Pass|Filter SSL policy  
for invalid name casesUntrustedCAPolicy :  
Block|Pass|Nodecrypt SSL  
policy for untrusted CA  
SelfSignedCertifPolicy :  
Block|Pass|Filter Auto signed  
certificate PolicyValidityDatePolicy :  
Block|Pass|Filter Validity date  
PolicyRevocCheckFailPolicy :  
Block|Pass|Filter Revocation  
check fails policyBadDomainPolicy :  
Block|Pass|Filter Certificate  
didn't match the requested  
domainOnInvalidType :  
Block|Pass|Filter Certificate  
does not have a valid typeFullTransparent :  
Disable/enable full  
transparent modeContentInspection :  
Enable/disable content  
inspection, disable implies  
bypass inspection analysis  
AllowIpInSNI : on/off Allow the  
use of IP in SNI (violation of  
RFC 6066)**Returns**

Error code

**Example**CONFIG PROTOCOL SSL  
PROFILE PROXY CONFIG  
index=1OnFailedPolicy=block  
UntrustedCAPolicy=nodecrypt  
SelfSignedCertifPolicy=filter  
ValidityDatePolicy=block  
AllowIpInSNI=on**CONFIG PROTOCOL SSL  
PROFILE PROXY SSLFILTERING****Level**

asq+modify

**History**

Appears in 9 1 0

**Description**Configure the SSLFiltering part  
of the SSL proxy**Usage**

index=&lt;profile index&gt;

OnFailedPolicy=<pass|block>  
OnFailedPolicy : Pass means  
continue with the next  
sslfiltering rules**Returns**

Error code

**Example**CONFIG PROTOCOL SSL PROFILE  
PROXY SSLFILTERING index=1  
OnFailedPolicy=block**CONFIG PROTOCOL SSL PROFILE  
SHOW****Level**

base+asq

**Usage**

index=&lt;profile\_idx&gt;

**Description**Show SSL protocol profile's  
settings**Returns**

[Common]

[IPS]

State=1

Log=1

Probe=1

**CONFIG PROTOCOL SSL PROFILE  
UPDATE****Level**

asq+modify

**Usage**

index=&lt;profile\_idx&gt;

[name=&lt;string&gt;]

[comment=&lt;string&gt;]

**Description**



Update the SSL protocol profile's informations

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL TCPUDP****Level**

base+asq

**Description**

Commands for the TCPUDP protocol

**CONFIG PROTOCOL TCPUDP  
ACTIVATE****Level**

asq+modify

**Usage**

[CANCEL|NEXTBOOT]

**Description**

Activate the TCPUDP protocol's configuration

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL TCPUDP  
COMMON****Level**

base+asq

**Description**

TCPUDP protocol's common settings

**CONFIG PROTOCOL TCPUDP  
COMMON DEFAULT****Level**

asq+modify

**Usage****Description**

Reset TCPUDP protocol's common settings to default

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL TCPUDP  
COMMON IPS****Level**

base+asq

**Description**

TCPUDP protocol's IPS settings

**CONFIG PROTOCOL TCPUDP  
COMMON IPS CONFIG****Level**

asq+modify

**Usage**

[FastPathIPv4=<0 255>]  
[FastPathIPv6=<0 255>]  
[IpfixState=0n|Off]  
[IpfixUpdateTimeout=<5 120>] [Pof=0n|Off]  
[PortScanRate=<0 16>]  
[TCPReassemblyLimit=<0 4294967295>]  
[UserRemoveState=0n|Off]

**Description**

Set the TCPUDP protocol profile's IPS settings

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL TCPUDP  
COMMON IPS CONNECTION****Level**

asq+modify

**History**

Appears in 9 0 0

**Description**

Configure connection profile settings for tcp/udp

**Usage**

[HalfOpen=0n|Off]  
[PurgeTimeout=<2 172800>]  
[LogTCP=0n|Off]  
[LogUDP=0n|Off]

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

CONFIG PROTOCOL TCPUDP  
COMMON IPS CONNECTION  
LogTCP=0n LogUDP=0ff

**CONFIG PROTOCOL TCPUDP COMMON  
SHOW****Level**

base+asq

**Usage****Description**

Show TCPUDP protocol's common settings

**Returns**

[Common]

[IPS]

**CONFIG PROTOCOL TCPUDP  
PROFILE****Level**

base+asq

**Description**

TCPUDP protocol's profile settings

**CONFIG PROTOCOL TCPUDP PROFILE  
ALARM****Level**

base+asq

**Description**

Alarm commands for the TCPUDP protocol

**CONFIG PROTOCOL TCPUDP  
PROFILE ALARM DEFAULT****Level**

asq+modify

**Usage**

index=<profile index>  
template=  
{high|medium|low|internet|""}  
[reset=0|1]

**Description**

Reset to a default template alarms for the TCPUDP protocol



**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL TCPUDP  
PROFILE ALARM SHOW****Level**

base+asq

**Usage**index=<profile\_idx> [context=  
{protocol|<ASQ context  
name>}] [extended=0|1]**Description**Dump the alarm configuration  
for the TCPUDP protocol**Returns**context={protocol|<ASQ  
context name>} id=<alarmid>  
action={block|pass} level=  
{major|minor|ignore} dump=  
{0|1} new={0|1} origin=  
{user|profile\_template|config  
template|new} [blacklist=on  
blduration=<int>] [email=on  
emailduration=<int>  
emailcount=<int>]  
msg=<alarm message>  
modify={0|1} sensible={0|1}  
legacy={0|1}  
category=<category>  
comment=<string>**CONFIG PROTOCOL TCPUDP  
PROFILE ALARM UPDATE****Level**

asq+modify

**Usage**index=<profile index>  
id=<int> context=  
{protocol|<ASQ context  
name>} [action=  
{pass|block}] [level=  
{minor|major|ignore}]  
[dump={0|1}] [email=off |  
email=on  
emailduration=<seconds>  
emailcount=<int>]  
[blacklist=off | blacklist=on  
blduration=<minutes>][comment=<string>]  
[qid=<Queue name>]**Description**Configure ASQ alarm (IPS  
alarm) for the TCPUDP protocol**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL TCPUDP  
PROFILE CHECK****Level**

base+asq

**Usage**

index=&lt;profile\_idx&gt;

**Description**List all the config referring to  
the profile specified by index  
for the TCPUDP protocol**Returns**

Config=00

**CONFIG PROTOCOL TCPUDP  
PROFILE COPY****Level**

asq+modify

**Usage**

index=&lt;profile\_idx&gt; to=&lt;0 9&gt;

**Description**Copy a TCPUDP protocol's  
profile to another profile**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL TCPUDP  
PROFILE DEFAULT****Level**

asq+modify

**Usage**

index=&lt;profile\_idx&gt;

**Description**Reset TCPUDP protocol's profile  
settings to default**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL TCPUDP PROFILE  
IPS****Level**

base+asq

**Description**

TCPUDP protocol's IPS settings

**CONFIG PROTOCOL TCPUDP  
PROFILE IPS CONFIG****Level**

asq+modify

**Usage**[AllowTCPUrg=On|Off]  
[KeepTCPUrg=On|Off]  
[State=On|Off]  
[TemplateAlarm=<low|medium|  
high|internet>]**Description**Set the TCPUDP protocol profile's  
IPS settings**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL TCPUDP  
PROFILE IPS CONNECTION****Level**

asq+modify

**History**Appears in 9 0 0  
MaxSrcConn,  
MaxSrcConnRateNumber and  
MaxSrcConnRateInterval appear  
in 2 0 0  
TrackApp appears in 3 2 0**Description**Configure profile settings for  
tcp/udp IPS connection**Usage**[ClosedTimeout=<0 60>]  
[SecureTCP={On|Off}]  
[HalfCloseTimeout=<2 3600>]  
[MSSLimit=<0|100 65535>]  
[SeqRewrite={On|Off}]  
[SkeletonTimeout=<2 60>]



```
[SYNTimeout=<2 60>]
[TCPDataTimeout=<30
604800>]
[UDPDataTimeout=<30
604800>]
[TCPSmallWindowTimeout=<5
604800>]
[TCPClosedFastReuse=
{On|Off}]
[ProbeTimeout=<100
60000>] [StalledTimeout=<8
60480>] [MaxSrcConn=<0|1
2147483647>]
[MaxSrcConnRateNumber=<
0|1 2147483647>]
[MaxSrcConnRateInterval=<1
3600>] [UseSACK={On|Off}]
[DtrackAutoAdjust={On|Off}]
[TrackApp={On|Off}]
```

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

```
CONFIG PROTOCOL TCPUDP
PROFILE IPS CONNECTION
ClosedTimeout=42
```

**CONFIG PROTOCOL TCPUDP  
PROFILE IPS SYNPROXY****Level**

asq+modify

**History**

Appears in 9 0 0

**Description**

Configure profile settings for tcp/udp synproxy

**Usage**

```
[State=On|Off] [Sack=On|Off]
[MSSLimit=<0|100 65535>]
[AllConn=On|Off]
```

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

```
CONFIG PROTOCOL TCPUDP
PROFILE IPS SYNPROXY
```

**CONFIG PROTOCOL TCPUDP  
PROFILE LIST****Level**

base+asq

**Usage**

[index=&lt;profile\_idx&gt;]

**Description**

List all available profiles or a specific profile for the TCPUDP protocol

**Returns**

```
[00]
name="default"
lastmod="2011-02-23
10:47:45"
```

**CONFIG PROTOCOL TCPUDP  
PROFILE SHOW****Level**

base+asq

**Usage**

index=&lt;profile\_idx&gt;

**Description**

Show TCPUDP protocol profile's settings

**Returns**

[Common]

[IPS]

State=1

Log=1

Probe=1

**CONFIG PROTOCOL TCPUDP  
PROFILE UPDATE****Level**

asq+modify

**Usage**

```
index=<profile_idx>
[name=<string>]
[comment=<string>]
```

**Description**

Update the TCPUDP protocol profile's informations

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL TDS****Level**

base+asq

**Description**

Commands for the TDS protocol

**CONFIG PROTOCOL TDS ACTIVATE****Level**

asq+modify

**Usage**

[CANCEL|NEXTBOOT]

**Description**

Activate the TDS protocol's configuration

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL TDS COMMON****Level**

base+asq

**Description**

TDS protocol's common settings

**CONFIG PROTOCOL TDS COMMON  
CONFIG****Level**

asq+modify

**Usage**

[DefaultPort=&lt;list of obj services&gt;]

**Description**

Set TDS protocol's common settings

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL TDS COMMON  
DEFAULT****Level**

asq+modify

**Usage****Description**

Reset TDS protocol's common settings to default

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL TDS COMMON SHOW****Level**

base+asq

**Usage****Description**

Show TDS protocol's common settings

**Returns**

[Common]

[IPS]

**CONFIG PROTOCOL TDS PROFILE****Level**

base+asq

**Description**

TDS protocol's profile settings

**CONFIG PROTOCOL TDS PROFILE ALARM****Level**

base+asq

**Description**

Alarm commands for the TDS protocol

**CONFIG PROTOCOL TDS PROFILE ALARM DEFAULT****Level**

asq+modify

**Usage**

index=<profile index>  
template=  
{high|medium|low|internet|""}  
[reset=0|1]

**Description**

Reset to a default template alarms for the TDS protocol

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL TDS PROFILE ALARM SHOW****Level**

base+asq

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx> [context=  
{protocol|<ASQ context name>}] [extended=0|1]

**Description**

Dump the alarm configuration for the TDS protocol

**Returns**

context={protocol|<ASQ context name>} id=<alarmid>  
action={block|pass} level=  
{major|minor|ignore} dump=  
{0|1} new={0|1} origin=  
{user|profile\_template|config\_template|new} [blacklist=on  
blduration=<int>] [email=on  
emailduration=<int>  
emailcount=<int>]  
msg=<alarm message>  
modify={0|1} sensible={0|1}  
legacy={0|1}  
category=<category>  
comment=<string>

**CONFIG PROTOCOL TDS PROFILE ALARM UPDATE****Level**

asq+modify

**Usage**

index=<profile index>  
id=<int> context=  
{protocol|<ASQ context name>} [action=  
{pass|block}] [level=  
{minor|major|ignore}] [dump=  
{0|1}] [email=off | email=on  
emailduration=<seconds>  
emailcount=<int>]  
[blacklist=off | blacklist=on

blduration=<minutes>]  
[comment=<string>]  
[qid=<Queue name>]

**Description**

Configure ASQ alarm (IPS alarm) for the TDS protocol

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL TDS PROFILE CHECK****Level**

base+asq

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx>

**Description**

List all the config referring to the profile specified by index for the TDS protocol

**Returns**

Config=00

**CONFIG PROTOCOL TDS PROFILE COPY****Level**

asq+modify

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx> to=<0 9>

**Description**

Copy a TDS protocol's profile to another profile

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL TDS PROFILE DEFAULT****Level**

asq+modify

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx>

**Description**



Reset TDS protocol's profile settings to default

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL TDS PROFILE IPS**

**Level**

base+asq

**Description**

TDS protocol's IPS settings

**CONFIG PROTOCOL TDS PROFILE IPS CONFIG**

**Level**

asq+modify

**Usage**

[AllowTCPUrg=0n|Off]  
[Log=0n|Off] [Probe=0n|Off]  
[State=0n|Off]  
[TemplateAlarm=<low|medium|high|internet>]

**Description**

Set the TDS protocol profile's IPS settings

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL TDS PROFILE LIST**

**Level**

base+asq

**Usage**

[index=<profile\_idx>]

**Description**

List all available profiles or a specific profile for the TDS protocol

**Returns**

[00]  
name="default"  
lastmod="2011-02-23 10:47:45"

**CONFIG PROTOCOL TDS PROFILE SHOW**

**Level**

base+asq

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx>

**Description**

Show TDS protocol profile's settings

**Returns**

[Common]

[IPS]

State=1

Log=1

Probe=1

**CONFIG PROTOCOL TDS PROFILE UPDATE**

**Level**

asq+modify

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx>  
[name=<string>]  
[comment=<string>]

**Description**

Update the TDS protocol profile's informations

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL TELNET**

**Level**

base+asq

**Description**

Commands for the TELNET protocol

**CONFIG PROTOCOL TELNET ACTIVATE**

**Level**

asq+modify

**Usage**

[CANCEL|NEXTBOOT]

**Description**

Activate the TELNET protocol's configuration

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL TELNET COMMON**

**Level**

base+asq

**Description**

TELNET protocol's common settings

**CONFIG PROTOCOL TELNET COMMON CONFIG**

**Level**

asq+modify

**Usage**

[DefaultPort=<list of obj services>]  
[SSLDefaultPort=<list of obj services>]

**Description**

Set TELNET protocol's common settings

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL TELNET COMMON DEFAULT**

**Level**

asq+modify

**Usage**

**Description**

Reset TELNET protocol's common settings to default

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL TELNET COMMON SHOW**

**Level**



base+asq

**Usage****Description**

Show TELNET protocol's common settings

**Returns**

[Common]

[IPS]

**CONFIG PROTOCOL TELNET PROFILE****Level**

base+asq

**Description**

TELNET protocol's profile settings

**CONFIG PROTOCOL TELNET PROFILE ALARM****Level**

base+asq

**Description**

Alarm commands for the TELNET protocol

**CONFIG PROTOCOL TELNET PROFILE ALARM DEFAULT****Level**

asq+modify

**Usage**

index=<profile index>  
template=  
(high|medium|low|internet|"  
[reset=0|1])

**Description**

Reset to a default template alarms for the TELNET protocol

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL TELNET PROFILE ALARM SHOW****Level**

base+asq

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx> [context=  
(protocol|<ASQ context  
name>)] [extended=0|1]

**Description**

Dump the alarm configuration for the TELNET protocol

**Returns**

context=(protocol|<ASQ  
context name>) id=<alarmid>  
action=(block|pass) level=  
(major|minor|ignore) dump=  
(0|1) new=(0|1) origin=  
(user|profile\_template|config  
template|new) [blacklist=on  
blduration=<int>] [email=on  
emailduration=<int>  
emailcount=<int>]  
msg=<alarm message>  
modify=(0|1) sensible=(0|1)  
legacy=(0|1)  
category=<category>  
comment=<string>

**CONFIG PROTOCOL TELNET PROFILE ALARM UPDATE****Level**

asq+modify

**Usage**

index=<profile index>  
id=<int> context=  
(protocol|<ASQ context  
name>) [action=  
(pass|block)] [level=  
(minor|major|ignore)] [dump=  
(0|1)] [email=off | email=on  
emailduration=<seconds>  
emailcount=<int>]  
[blacklist=off | blacklist=on  
blduration=<minutes>]  
[comment=<string>]  
[qid=<Queue name>]

**Description**

Configure ASQ alarm (IPS alarm) for the TELNET protocol

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL TELNET PROFILE CHECK****Level**

base+asq

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx>

**Description**

List all the config referring to the profile specified by index for the TELNET protocol

**Returns**

Config=00

**CONFIG PROTOCOL TELNET PROFILE COPY****Level**

asq+modify

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx> to=<0 9>

**Description**

Copy a TELNET protocol's profile to another profile

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL TELNET PROFILE DEFAULT****Level**

asq+modify

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx>

**Description**

Reset TELNET protocol's profile settings to default

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL TELNET PROFILE IPS****Level**

base+asq

**Description**

TELNET protocol's IPS settings

**CONFIG PROTOCOL TELNET  
PROFILE IPS CONFIG****Level**

asq+modify

**Usage**

[AllowTCPUrg=On|Off]  
 [Probe=On|Off] [State=On|Off]  
 [TemplateAlarm=<low|mediu  
 m|high|internet>]

**Description**

Set the TELNET protocol  
 profile's IPS settings

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL TELNET  
PROFILE LIST****Level**

base+asq

**Usage**

[index=&lt;profile\_idx&gt;]

**Description**

List all available profiles or a  
 specific profile for the TELNET  
 protocol

**Returns**

[00]  
 name="default"  
 lastmod="2011-02-23  
 10:47:45"

**CONFIG PROTOCOL TELNET  
PROFILE SHOW****Level**

base+asq

**Usage**

index=&lt;profile\_idx&gt;

**Description**

Show TELNET protocol  
 profile's settings

**Returns**

[Common]

[IPS]  
 State=1

Log=1  
 Probe=1

**CONFIG PROTOCOL TELNET  
PROFILE UPDATE****Level**

asq+modify

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx>  
 [name=<string>]  
 [comment=<string>]

**Description**

Update the TELNET protocol  
 profile's informations

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL TEREDO****Level**

base+asq

**Description**

Commands for the TEREDO  
 protocol

**CONFIG PROTOCOL TEREDO  
ACTIVATE****Level**

asq+modify

**Usage**

[CANCEL|NEXTBOOT]

**Description**

Activate the TEREDO protocol's  
 configuration

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL TEREDO  
COMMON****Level**

base+asq

**Description**

TEREDO protocol's common  
 settings

**CONFIG PROTOCOL TEREDO  
COMMON CONFIG****Level**

asq+modify

**Usage**

[DefaultPort=<list of obj  
 services>]

**Description**

Set TEREDO protocol's common  
 settings

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL TEREDO  
COMMON DEFAULT****Level**

asq+modify

**Usage****Description**

Reset TEREDO protocol's  
 common settings to default

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL TEREDO  
COMMON SHOW****Level**

base+asq

**Usage****Description**

Show TEREDO protocol's  
 common settings

**Returns**

[Common]

[IPS]

**CONFIG PROTOCOL TEREDO  
PROFILE****Level**

base+asq

**Description**

TEREDO protocol's profile settings

**CONFIG PROTOCOL TEREDO PROFILE ALARM****Level**

base+asq

**Description**

Alarm commands for the TEREDO protocol

**CONFIG PROTOCOL TEREDO PROFILE ALARM DEFAULT****Level**

asq+modify

**Usage**

index=<profile index>  
template=  
(high|medium|low|internet|"  
[reset=0|1]

**Description**

Reset to a default template alarms for the TEREDO protocol

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL TEREDO PROFILE ALARM SHOW****Level**

base+asq

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx> [context=  
(protocol|<ASQ context name>)] [extended=0|1]

**Description**

Dump the alarm configuration for the TEREDO protocol

**Returns**

context=(protocol|<ASQ context name>) id=<alarmid>  
action=(block|pass) level=  
(major|minor|ignore) dump=  
(0|1) new=(0|1) origin=  
(user|profile\_template|config\_

template|new) [blacklist=on  
blduration=<int>] [email=on  
emailduration=<int>  
emailcount=<int>]  
msg=<alarm message>  
modify=(0|1) sensible=(0|1)  
legacy=(0|1)  
category=<category>  
comment=<string>

**CONFIG PROTOCOL TEREDO PROFILE ALARM UPDATE****Level**

asq+modify

**Usage**

index=<profile index>  
id=<int> context=  
(protocol|<ASQ context name>)  
[action=  
(pass|block)] [level=  
(minor|major|ignore)] [dump=  
(0|1)] [email=off | email=on  
emailduration=<seconds>  
emailcount=<int>]  
[blacklist=off | blacklist=on  
blduration=<minutes>]  
[comment=<string>]  
[qid=<Queue name>]

**Description**

Configure ASQ alarm (IPS alarm) for the TEREDO protocol

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL TEREDO PROFILE CHECK****Level**

base+asq

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx>

**Description**

List all the config referring to the profile specified by index for the TEREDO protocol

**Returns**

Config=00

**CONFIG PROTOCOL TEREDO PROFILE COPY****Level**

asq+modify

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx> to=<0 9>

**Description**

Copy a TEREDO protocol's profile to another profile

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL TEREDO PROFILE DEFAULT****Level**

asq+modify

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx>

**Description**

Reset TEREDO protocol's profile settings to default

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL TEREDO PROFILE IPS****Level**

base+asq

**Description**

TEREDO protocol's IPS settings

**CONFIG PROTOCOL TEREDO PROFILE IPS CONFIG****Level**

asq+modify

**Usage**

[Probe=0n|Off] [State=0n|Off]  
[TemplateAlarm=<low|medium|high|internet>]

**Description**

Set the TEREDO protocol profile's IPS settings

**Returns**



Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL TEREDO  
PROFILE LIST****Level**

base+asq

**Usage**

[index=&lt;profile\_idx&gt;]

**Description**

List all available profiles or a specific profile for the TEREDO protocol

**Returns**

[00]

name="default"  
lastmod="2011-02-23  
10:47:45"**CONFIG PROTOCOL TEREDO  
PROFILE SHOW****Level**

base+asq

**Usage**

index=&lt;profile\_idx&gt;

**Description**

Show TEREDO protocol profile's settings

**Returns**

[Common]

[IPS]

State=1  
Log=1  
Probe=1**CONFIG PROTOCOL TEREDO  
PROFILE UPDATE****Level**

asq+modify

**Usage**index=<profile\_idx>  
[name=<string>]  
[comment=<string>]**Description**

Update the TEREDO protocol profile's informations

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL TFTP****Level**

base+asq

**Description**

Commands for the TFTP protocol

**CONFIG PROTOCOL TFTP ACTIVATE****Level**

asq+modify

**Usage**

[CANCEL|NEXTBOOT]

**Description**

Activate the TFTP protocol's configuration

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL TFTP COMMON****Level**

base+asq

**Description**

TFTP protocol's common settings

**CONFIG PROTOCOL TFTP COMMON  
CONFIG****Level**

asq+modify

**Usage**[DefaultPort=<list of obj  
services>]**Description**

Set TFTP protocol's common settings

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL TFTP COMMON  
DEFAULT****Level**

asq+modify

**Usage****Description**

Reset TFTP protocol's common settings to default

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL TFTP COMMON  
SHOW****Level**

base+asq

**Usage****Description**

Show TFTP protocol's common settings

**Returns**

[Common]

[IPS]

**CONFIG PROTOCOL TFTP PROFILE****Level**

base+asq

**Description**

TFTP protocol's profile settings

**CONFIG PROTOCOL TFTP PROFILE  
ALARM****Level**

base+asq

**Description**

Alarm commands for the TFTP protocol

**CONFIG PROTOCOL TFTP PROFILE  
ALARM DEFAULT****Level**

asq+modify

**Usage**





index=<profile index>  
template=  
(high|medium|low|internet|"  
[reset=0|1]

**Description**

Reset to a default template  
alarms for the TFTP protocol

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL TFTP  
PROFILE ALARM SHOW****Level**

base+asq

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx> [context=  
(protocol|<ASQ context  
name>)] [extended=0|1]

**Description**

Dump the alarm configuration  
for the TFTP protocol

**Returns**

context=(protocol|<ASQ  
context name>) id=<alarmid>  
action=(block|pass) level=  
(major|minor|ignore) dump=  
(0|1) new=(0|1) origin=  
(user|profile\_template|config  
template|new) [blacklist=on  
blduration=<int>] [email=on  
emailduration=<int>  
emailcount=<int>]  
msg=<alarm message>  
modify=(0|1) sensible=(0|1)  
legacy=(0|1)  
category=<category>  
comment=<string>

**CONFIG PROTOCOL TFTP  
PROFILE ALARM UPDATE****Level**

asq+modify

**Usage**

index=<profile index>  
id=<int> context=  
(protocol|<ASQ context  
name>) [action=

(pass|block)] [level=  
(minor|major|ignore)] [dump=  
(0|1)] [email=off | email=on  
emailduration=<seconds>  
emailcount=<int>]  
[blacklist=off | blacklist=on  
blduration=<minutes>]  
[comment=<string>]  
[qid=<Queue name>]

**Description**

Configure ASQ alarm (IPS  
alarm) for the TFTP protocol

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL TFTP PROFILE  
CHECK****Level**

base+asq

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx>

**Description**

List all the config referring to  
the profile specified by index  
for the TFTP protocol

**Returns**

Config=00

**CONFIG PROTOCOL TFTP PROFILE  
COPY****Level**

asq+modify

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx> to=<0 9>

**Description**

Copy a TFTP protocol's profile  
to another profile

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL TFTP PROFILE  
DEFAULT****Level**

asq+modify

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx>

**Description**

Reset TFTP protocol's profile  
settings to default

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL TFTP PROFILE  
IPS****Level**

base+asq

**Description**

TFTP protocol's IPS settings

**CONFIG PROTOCOL TFTP PROFILE  
IPS CONFIG****Level**

asq+modify

**Usage**

[FileBuffer=<64 512>]  
[Log=On|Off]  
[PassOnFail=On|Off]  
[Probe=On|Off]  
[SkeletonTimeout=<0 600>]  
[State=On|Off]  
[TemplateAlarm=<low|medium|  
high|internet>]

**Description**

Set the TFTP protocol profile's  
IPS settings

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL TFTP PROFILE  
LIST****Level**

base+asq

**Usage**

[index=<profile\_idx>]

**Description**

List all available profiles or a  
specific profile for the TFTP  
protocol

**Returns**



[00]  
name="default"  
lastmod="2011-02-23  
10:47:45"

**CONFIG PROTOCOL TFTP PROFILE  
SHOW**

**Level**

base+asq

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx>

**Description**

Show TFTP protocol profile's settings

**Returns**

[Common]

[IPS]

State=1

Log=1

Probe=1

**CONFIG PROTOCOL TFTP PROFILE  
UPDATE**

**Level**

asq+modify

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx>  
[name=<string>]  
[comment=<string>]

**Description**

Update the TFTP protocol profile's informations

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL UTP**

**Level**

base+asq

**Description**

Commands for the UTP protocol

**CONFIG PROTOCOL UTP ACTIVATE**

**Level**

asq+modify

**Usage**

[CANCEL|NEXTBOOT]

**Description**

Activate the UTP protocol's configuration

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL UTP COMMON**

**Level**

base+asq

**Description**

UTP protocol's common settings

**CONFIG PROTOCOL UTP COMMON  
DEFAULT**

**Level**

asq+modify

**Usage**

**Description**

Reset UTP protocol's common settings to default

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL UTP COMMON  
SHOW**

**Level**

base+asq

**Usage**

**Description**

Show UTP protocol's common settings

**Returns**

[Common]

[IPS]

**CONFIG PROTOCOL UTP PROFILE**

**Level**

base+asq

**Description**

UTP protocol's profile settings

**CONFIG PROTOCOL UTP PROFILE  
ALARM**

**Level**

base+asq

**Description**

Alarm commands for the UTP protocol

**CONFIG PROTOCOL UTP PROFILE  
ALARM DEFAULT**

**Level**

asq+modify

**Usage**

index=<profile index>  
template=  
{high|medium|low|internet|"  
[reset=0|1]}

**Description**

Reset to a default template alarms for the UTP protocol

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL UTP PROFILE  
ALARM SHOW**

**Level**

base+asq

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx> [context=  
{protocol|<ASQ context  
name>}] [extended=0|1]

**Description**

Dump the alarm configuration for the UTP protocol

**Returns**

context={protocol|<ASQ context  
name>} id=<alarmid> action=  
{block|pass} level=  
{major|minor|ignore} dump=  
{0|1} new={0|1} origin=  
{user|profile\_template|config  
template|new} [blacklist=on  
blduration=<int>] [email=on



emailduration=<int>  
emailcount=<int>]  
msg=<alarm message>  
modify=[0|1] sensible=[0|1]  
legacy=[0|1]  
category=<category>  
comment=<string>

### **CONFIG PROTOCOL UTP PROFILE ALARM UPDATE**

#### **Level**

asq+modify

#### **Usage**

index=<profile index>  
id=<int> context=  
[protocol|<ASQ context  
name>] [action=  
[pass|block]] [level=  
[minor|major|ignore]]  
[dump=[0|1]] [email=off |  
email=on  
emailduration=<seconds>  
emailcount=<int>]  
[blacklist=off | blacklist=on  
blduration=<minutes>]  
[comment=<string>]  
[qid=<Queue name>]

#### **Description**

Configure ASQ alarm (IPS  
alarm) for the UTP protocol

#### **Returns**

Error code

### **CONFIG PROTOCOL UTP PROFILE CHECK**

#### **Level**

base+asq

#### **Usage**

index=<profile\_idx>

#### **Description**

List all the config referring to  
the profile specified by index  
for the UTP protocol

#### **Returns**

Config=00

### **CONFIG PROTOCOL UTP PROFILE COPY**

#### **Level**

asq+modify

#### **Usage**

index=<profile\_idx> to=<0 9>

#### **Description**

Copy a UTP protocol's profile to  
another profile

#### **Returns**

Error code

### **CONFIG PROTOCOL UTP PROFILE DEFAULT**

#### **Level**

asq+modify

#### **Usage**

index=<profile\_idx>

#### **Description**

Reset UTP protocol's profile  
settings to default

#### **Returns**

Error code

### **CONFIG PROTOCOL UTP PROFILE IPS**

#### **Level**

base+asq

#### **Description**

UTP protocol's IPS settings

### **CONFIG PROTOCOL UTP PROFILE IPS CONFIG**

#### **Level**

asq+modify

#### **Usage**

[Log=0n|Off] [Probe=0n|Off]  
[State=0n|Off]  
[TemplateAlarm=<low|mediu  
m|high|internet>]

#### **Description**

Set the UTP protocol profile's  
IPS settings

#### **Returns**

Error code

### **CONFIG PROTOCOL UTP PROFILE LIST**

#### **Level**

base+asq

#### **Usage**

[index=<profile\_idx>]

#### **Description**

List all available profiles or a  
specific profile for the UTP  
protocol

#### **Returns**

[00]  
name="default"  
lastmod="2011-02-23  
10:47:45"

### **CONFIG PROTOCOL UTP PROFILE SHOW**

#### **Level**

base+asq

#### **Usage**

index=<profile\_idx>

#### **Description**

Show UTP protocol profile's  
settings

#### **Returns**

[Common]

[IPS]

State=1

Log=1

Probe=1

### **CONFIG PROTOCOL UTP PROFILE UPDATE**

#### **Level**

asq+modify

#### **Usage**

index=<profile\_idx>  
[name=<string>]  
[comment=<string>]

#### **Description**



Update the UTP protocol profile's informations

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL XMPP****Level**

base+asq

**Description**

Commands for the XMPP protocol

**CONFIG PROTOCOL XMPP  
ACTIVATE****Level**

asq+modify

**Usage**

[CANCEL|NEXTBOOT]

**Description**

Activate the XMPP protocol's configuration

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL XMPP  
COMMON****Level**

base+asq

**Description**

XMPP protocol's common settings

**CONFIG PROTOCOL XMPP  
COMMON CONFIG****Level**

asq+modify

**Usage**

[DefaultPort=<list of obj services>]  
[SSLDefaultPort=<list of obj services>]

**Description**

Set XMPP protocol's common settings

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL XMPP COMMON  
DEFAULT****Level**

asq+modify

**Usage****Description**

Reset XMPP protocol's common settings to default

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL XMPP COMMON  
SHOW****Level**

base+asq

**Usage****Description**

Show XMPP protocol's common settings

**Returns**

[Common]

[IPS]

**CONFIG PROTOCOL XMPP PROFILE****Level**

base+asq

**Description**

XMPP protocol's profile settings

**CONFIG PROTOCOL XMPP PROFILE  
ALARM****Level**

base+asq

**Description**

Alarm commands for the XMPP protocol

**CONFIG PROTOCOL XMPP  
PROFILE ALARM DEFAULT****Level**

asq+modify

**Usage**

index=<profile index>  
template=  
{high|medium|low|internet|""}  
[reset=0|1]

**Description**

Reset to a default template alarms for the XMPP protocol

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL XMPP  
PROFILE ALARM SHOW****Level**

base+asq

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx> [context=  
{protocol|<ASQ context  
name>}] [extended=0|1]

**Description**

Dump the alarm configuration for the XMPP protocol

**Returns**

context={protocol|<ASQ context  
name>} id=<alarmid> action=  
{block|pass} level=  
{major|minor|ignore} dump=  
{0|1} new={0|1} origin=  
{user|profile\_template|config  
template|new} [blacklist=on  
blduration=<int>] [email=on  
emailduration=<int>  
emailcount=<int>] msg=<alarm  
message> modify={0|1}  
sensible={0|1} legacy={0|1}  
category=<category>  
comment=<string>

**CONFIG PROTOCOL XMPP  
PROFILE ALARM UPDATE****Level**

asq+modify

**Usage**

index=<profile index>  
 id=<int> context=  
 (protocol|<ASQ context  
 name>) [action=  
 (pass|block)] [level=  
 (minor|major|ignore)]  
 [dump={0|1}] [email=off |  
 email=on  
 emailduration=<seconds>  
 emailcount=<int>]  
 [blacklist=off | blacklist=on  
 blduration=<minutes>]  
 [comment=<string>]  
 [qid=<Queue name>]

**Description**

Configure ASQ alarm (IPS  
 alarm) for the XMPP protocol

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL XMPP PROFILE  
CHECK****Level**

base+asq

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx>

**Description**

List all the config referring to  
 the profile specified by index  
 for the XMPP protocol

**Returns**

Config=00

**CONFIG PROTOCOL XMPP PROFILE  
COPY****Level**

asq+modify

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx> to=<0 9>

**Description**

Copy a XMPP protocol's profile  
 to another profile

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL XMPP PROFILE****DEFAULT****Level**

asq+modify

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx>

**Description**

Reset XMPP protocol's profile  
 settings to default

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL XMPP PROFILE****IPS****Level**

base+asq

**Description**

XMPP protocol's IPS settings

**CONFIG PROTOCOL XMPP  
PROFILE IPS CONFIG****Level**

asq+modify

**Usage**

[AllowTCPURG=0n|0ff]  
 [Probe=0n|0ff] [State=0n|0ff]  
 [TemplateAlarm=<low|mediu  
 m|high|internet>]

**Description**

Set the XMPP protocol profile's  
 IPS settings

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL XMPP PROFILE****LIST****Level**

base+asq

**Usage**

[index=<profile\_idx>]

**Description**

List all available profiles or a  
 specific profile for the XMPP  
 protocol

**Returns**

[00]  
 name="default"  
 lastmod="2011-02-23  
 10:47:45"

**CONFIG PROTOCOL XMPP PROFILE****SHOW****Level**

base+asq

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx>

**Description**

Show XMPP protocol profile's  
 settings

**Returns**

[Common]

**[IPS]**

State=1

Log=1

Probe=1

**CONFIG PROTOCOL XMPP PROFILE****UPDATE****Level**

asq+modify

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx>  
 [name=<string>]  
 [comment=<string>]

**Description**

Update the XMPP protocol  
 profile's informations

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL YMSG****Level**

base+asq

**Description**

Commands for the YMSG  
 protocol

**CONFIG PROTOCOL YMSG  
ACTIVATE****Level**

asq+modify

**Usage**

[CANCEL|NEXTBOOT]

**Description**

Activate the YMSG protocol's configuration

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL YMSG  
COMMON****Level**

base+asq

**Description**

YMSG protocol's common settings

**CONFIG PROTOCOL YMSG  
COMMON CONFIG****Level**

asq+modify

**Usage**[DefaultPort=<list of obj services>]  
[SSLDefaultPort=<list of obj services>]**Description**

Set YMSG protocol's common settings

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL YMSG  
COMMON DEFAULT****Level**

asq+modify

**Usage****Description**

Reset YMSG protocol's common settings to default

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL YMSG COMMON  
SHOW****Level**

base+asq

**Usage****Description**

Show YMSG protocol's common settings

**Returns**

[Common]

[IPS]

**CONFIG PROTOCOL YMSG PROFILE****Level**

base+asq

**Description**

YMSG protocol's profile settings

**CONFIG PROTOCOL YMSG PROFILE  
ALARM****Level**

base+asq

**Description**

Alarm commands for the YMSG protocol

**CONFIG PROTOCOL YMSG  
PROFILE ALARM DEFAULT****Level**

asq+modify

**Usage**index=<profile index>  
template=  
(high|medium|low|internet|"  
[reset=0|1])**Description**

Reset to a default template alarms for the YMSG protocol

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL YMSG  
PROFILE ALARM SHOW****Level**

base+asq

**Usage**index=<profile\_idx> [context=  
(protocol|<ASQ context  
name>)] [extended=0|1]**Description**

Dump the alarm configuration for the YMSG protocol

**Returns**context=(protocol|<ASQ context  
name>) id=<alarmid> action=  
(block|pass) level=  
(major|minor|ignore) dump=  
(0|1) new=(0|1) origin=  
(user|profile\_template|config  
template|new) [blacklist=on  
blduration=<int>] [email=on  
emaileduration=<int>  
emailcount=<int>] msg=<alarm  
message> modify=(0|1)  
sensible=(0|1) legacy=(0|1)  
category=<category>  
comment=<string>**CONFIG PROTOCOL YMSG  
PROFILE ALARM UPDATE****Level**

asq+modify

**Usage**index=<profile index> id=<int>  
context=(protocol|<ASQ context  
name>) [action=(pass|block)]  
[level=(minor|major|ignore)]  
[dump=(0|1)] [email=off |  
email=on  
emaileduration=<seconds>  
emailcount=<int>]  
[blacklist=off | blacklist=on  
blduration=<minutes>]  
[comment=<string>]  
[qid=<Queue name>]**Description**

Configure ASQ alarm (IPS alarm) for the YMSG protocol

**Returns**



Error code

### CONFIG PROTOCOL YMSG PROFILE CHECK

#### Level

base+asq

#### Usage

index=<profile\_idx>

#### Description

List all the config referring to the profile specified by index for the YMSG protocol

#### Returns

Config=00

### CONFIG PROTOCOL YMSG PROFILE COPY

#### Level

asq+modify

#### Usage

index=<profile\_idx> to=<0 9>

#### Description

Copy a YMSG protocol's profile to another profile

#### Returns

Error code

### CONFIG PROTOCOL YMSG PROFILE DEFAULT

#### Level

asq+modify

#### Usage

index=<profile\_idx>

#### Description

Reset YMSG protocol's profile settings to default

#### Returns

Error code

### CONFIG PROTOCOL YMSG PROFILE IPS

#### Level

base+asq

#### Description

YMSG protocol's IPS settings

### CONFIG PROTOCOL YMSG PROFILE IPS CONFIG

#### Level

asq+modify

#### Usage

[AllowTCPUrg=On|Off]  
[Log=On|Off] [Probe=On|Off]  
[SkeletonTimeout=<0 600>]  
[State=On|Off]  
[TemplateAlarm=<low|medium|high|internet>]

#### Description

Set the YMSG protocol profile's IPS settings

#### Returns

Error code

### CONFIG PROTOCOL YMSG PROFILE LIST

#### Level

base+asq

#### Usage

[index=<profile\_idx>]

#### Description

List all available profiles or a specific profile for the YMSG protocol

#### Returns

[00]  
name="default"  
lastmod="2011-02-23 10:47:45"

### CONFIG PROTOCOL YMSG PROFILE SHOW

#### Level

base+asq

#### Usage

index=<profile\_idx>

#### Description

Show YMSG protocol profile's settings

#### Returns

[Common]

[IPS]

State=1

Log=1

Probe=1

### CONFIG PROTOCOL YMSG PROFILE UPDATE

#### Level

asq+modify

#### Usage

index=<profile\_idx>  
[name=<string>]  
[comment=<string>]

#### Description

Update the YMSG protocol profile's informations

#### Returns

Error code

### CONFIG PVM

#### Level

base

#### History

Appears in 7 0 0

#### Description

Configure the proactive vulnerability management module

### CONFIG PVM ACTIVATE

#### Level

pvm+modify

#### History

Appears in 7 0 0

#### Description

Activate or discard changes of the last configuration operations

#### Implementation notes

run enasq

**Usage**

[CANCEL]

- no argument: changes are activated immediately;  
- CANCEL: changes are discarded

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

```
> CONFIG PVM ACTIVATE
100 code=00a00100
msg="Ok"
```

**CONFIG PVM DATA****Level**

base

**History**

Appears in 7 0 0

**Description**

Get informations about vulnerabilities of the proactive vulnerability management module

**CONFIG PVM DATA FAMILY****Level**

pvm

**History**

Appears in 7 0 0

**Description**

Return the list of vulnerability family names with their id

**Returns**

&lt;family\_id&gt;=&lt;family\_name&gt;

**Example**

```
> CONFIG PVM DATA FAMILY
101 code=00a01000
msg="Début"
1="web server"
2="web client"

100 code=00a00100
msg="Ok"
```

**CONFIG PVM DATA SEVERITY****Level**

pvm

**History**

Appears in 7 0 0

**Description**

Return the list of vulnerability severity names with their id

**Returns**

&lt;severity\_id&gt;=&lt;severity\_label&gt;

**Example**

```
> CONFIG PVM DATA
SEVERITYLIST
101 code=00a01000
msg="Début"
0=null
1=low

100 code=00a00100
msg="Ok"
```

**CONFIG PVM DATA VULN****Level**

pvm

**History**

Appears in 7 0 0  
Format Appears in 9 0 0

**Description**

Return the list of informations about vulnerabilities of the proactive vulnerability management module

**Usage**

[PvmlId=&lt;vuln\_id&gt;]

**Returns**

id : vulnerability id  
name : vulnerability's name  
family : vulnerability's family id  
severity : vulnerability's severity id  
date : vulnerability's discovery date  
targetclient : true if affected

product is a client  
targetserver : true if affected  
product is a server  
remote : true if the vulnerability could be exploited remotely

**Remark**

if PvmlId is not present, all vulnerabilities are returned

**Format**

section\_line

**Example**

```
> CONFIG PVM DATA VULN
101 code=00a01000
msg="Début"
id=x name=x family=x
severity=x date=x
targetclient=x targetserver=x
remote=x
id=x name=x family=x
severity=x date=x
targetclient=x targetserver=x
remote=x
100 code=00a00100
msg="Ok"
```

**CONFIG PVM EMAIL****Level**

pvm

**History**

Appears 9 0 0

**Description**

Set the mailgroups to which the pvm emails will be sent (set to empty to disable email)

**Implementation notes**

mail1 is the detailed mail  
mail2 is the summary mail

**Usage**

```
[mail1=<email_group>|""]  
[mail2=<email_group>|""]
```

**Returns**

Error code

**Remark**





## CONFIG PVM HOSTLIST

**Level**

base

**History**

Appears in 7 0 0

**Description**

Configure monitored hosts and which profile must be used for them

Clear the monitored list or the excluded list

**Usage**

Type=included|excluded

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

```
> CONFIG PVM HOSTLIST
CLEAR Type=included
100 code=00a00100
msg="Ok"
```

host : object name that represent the host, the network or the group profile : profile name associated with the object

**Format**

section\_line

**Example**

```
> CONFIG PVM HOSTLIST SHOW
101 code=00a01000
msg="Début"
[included] host=x profile=x
host=x profile=x
[excluded] host=x
host=x
100 code=00a00100
msg="Ok"
```

## CONFIG PVM HOSTLIST ADD

**Level**

pvm+modify

**History**

Appears in 7 0 0

**Description**

Associate a machine, network or group with a profile or exclude it from monitoring

**Usage**

```
Host=<host|network|group> {
Type=included
Profile=<profile_name> |
Type=excluded }
```

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

```
> CONFIG PVM HOSTLIST ADD
Type=included Host=x
Profile=x
100 code=00a00100
msg="Ok"
> CONFIG PVM HOSTLIST ADD
Type=excluded Host=x
100 code=00a00100
msg="Ok"
```

## CONFIG PVM HOSTLIST REMOVE

**Level**

pvm+modify

**History**

Appears in 7 0 0

**Description**

Remove the object from the monitored list or the excluded list

**Usage**

```
Type=included|excluded
Host=<host|network|group>
```

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

```
> CONFIG PVM HOSTLIST
REMOVE Type=included
Host=x
100 code=00a00100
msg="Ok"
```

## CONFIG PVM PROFILE

**Level**

base

**History**

Appears in 7 0 0

**Description**

Set profiles which associate actions with vulnerability criterias

## CONFIG PVM PROFILE CLEAR

**Level**

pvm+modify

**History**

Appears in 7 0 0

**Description**

Remove all lines from a profile

**Usage**

Profile=&lt;profile\_name&gt;

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

```
> CONFIG PVM PROFILE CLEAR
Profile=x
100 code=00a00100
msg="Ok"
```

## CONFIG PVM HOSTLIST CLEAR

**Level**

pvm+modify

**History**

Appears in 7 0 0

**Description**

## CONFIG PVM HOSTLIST SHOW

**Level**

base

**History**

Appears in 7 0 0  
Format Appears in 9 0 0

**Description**

Show the included list and the excluded list

**Returns**



## CONFIG PVM PROFILE CREATE

### Level

pvm+modify

### History

Appears in 7 0 0

### Description

Create a new profile

### Usage

Profile=<profile\_name>  
[Comment=<any\_comment>]

### Returns

Error code

### Example

```
> CONFIG PVM PROFILE  
CREATE Profile=x  
100 code=00a00100  
msg="Ok"
```

## CONFIG PVM PROFILE LINE

### Level

base

### History

Appears in 7 0 0

### Description

Manage lines in profiles

## CONFIG PVM PROFILE LINE ADD

### Level

pvm+modify

### History

Appears in 7 0 0

### Description

Add a line to a profile

### Usage

Profile=<profile\_name>  
LineId=<line\_id> state=1|0 {  
vulnlist=1 | ( [family=<family\_  
id>]  
[targetclient=1|0]  
[targetserver=1|0]  
[remote=1|0] [severity=x] ) }  
[level=<minor|major>]  
[mail1=<email\_group>]

[mail2=<email\_group>]  
[comment=x]

### Returns

Error code

### Remark

LineId must be equal to the  
last line id + 1

### Example

```
> CONFIG PVM PROFILE LINE  
ADD Profile=x LineId=x  
state=1 family=x level=minor  
100 code=00a00100  
msg="Ok"
```

## CONFIG PVM PROFILE LINE REMOVE

### Level

pvm+modify

### History

Appears in 7 0 0

### Description

Remove a line from a profile

### Usage

Profile=<profile\_name>  
LineId=<line\_id>

### Returns

Error code

### Remark

LineId must be equal to the  
last line id

### Example

```
> CONFIG PVM PROFILE LINE  
REMOVE Profile=x LineId=x  
100 code=00a00100  
msg="Ok"
```

## CONFIG PVM PROFILE LINE UPDATE

### Level

pvm+modify

### History

Appears in 7 0 0

### Description

Update a line in a profile

### Usage

Profile=<profile\_name>  
LineId=<line\_id> state=1|0 {  
vulnlist=1 | ( [family=<family\_  
id>]  
[targetclient=1|0]  
[targetserver=1|0]  
[remote=1|0] [severity=x] ) }  
[level=<minor|major>]  
[mail1=<email\_group>]  
[mail2=<email\_group>]  
[comment=x]

### Returns

Error code

### Remark

LineId must already exists

### Example

```
> CONFIG PVM PROFILE LINE  
UPDATE Profile=x LineId=x  
state=1 family=x  
alertlevel=minor  
100 code=00a00100  
msg="Ok"
```

## CONFIG PVM PROFILE LIST

### Level

base

### History

Appears in 7 0 0

Format Appears in 9 0 0

### Description

List all defined profiles

### Returns

profile : profile name comment :  
comment associated with the  
profile

### Format

section\_line

### Example

```
> CONFIG PVM PROFILE LIST  
101 code=00a01000  
msg="Début"  
profile=profile1 comment=x  
profile=profile2 comment=x
```



```
100 code=00a00100
msg="Ok"
```

**CONFIG PVM PROFILE REMOVE****Level**

pvm+modify

**History**

Appears in 7 0 0

**Description**

Remove a profile

**Usage**

Profile=<profile\_name>

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

```
> CONFIG PVM PROFILE
REMOVE Profile=x
100 code=00a00100
msg="Ok"
```

**CONFIG PVM PROFILE SHOW****Level**

pvm

**History**

Appears in 7 0 0

**Description**

Show a profile definition

**Usage**

Profile=<profile\_name>

**Returns**

```
[<line_id>]
state=1|0
family=<family_id>
targetclient=1|0
targetserver=1|0
remote=1|0
severity=x
level=<minor|major>
mail1=<email_group>
mail2=<email_group>
comment=x
```

```
[<line_id>]
state=1|0
vulnlist=1
```

```
level=<minor|major>
mail1=<email_group>
mail2=<email_group>
comment=x
```

**Remark**

vulnerability criteria (family, targetclient, targetserver, remote and severity) not present means any level not present means ignore mail1 and mail2 not present means no mail if vulnlist is present no vulnerability criteria could be present, vuln ids are retrieved by 'CONFIG PVM PROFILE VULN SHOW'

**Example**

```
> CONFIG PVM PROFILE SHOW
Profile=x
101 code=00a01000
msg="Début"
[1]
state=1
family=21
level=minor
mail1=g1
[2]
state=1
vulnlist=1
level=major
mail1=g1
mail2=g1
[3]
state=1
severity=4
level=major
100 code=00a00100
msg="Ok"
```

**CONFIG PVM PROFILE UPDATE****Level**

pvm+modify

**History**

Appears in 7 0 0

**Description**

Modify a profile

**Usage**

```
Profile=<profile_name>
Comment=<any_comment>
```

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

```
> CONFIG PVM PROFILE CREATE
Profile=x Comment=x
100 code=00a00100
msg="Ok"
```

**CONFIG PVM PROFILE VULN****Level**

base

**History**

Appears in 7 0 0

**Description**

Manage vuln id explicitly associated with a line of a profile

**CONFIG PVM PROFILE VULN ADD****Level**

pvm+modify

**History**

Appears in 7 0 0

**Description**

Associate a vulnerability id with a line of a profile

**Usage**

```
Profile=<profile_name>
LineId=<line_id> PvmId=<vuln_id>
```

**Returns**

Error code

**Remark**

the profile line must have no vulnerability criteria set

**Example**

```
> CONFIG PVM PROFILE VULN
ADD profile=x LineId=x PvmId=x
100 code=00a00100
msg="Ok"
```

**CONFIG PVM PROFILE VULN  
CLEAR****Level**

pvm+modify

**History**

Appears in 7 0 0

**Description**

Remove all vulnerability ids associated with a line of a profile

**Usage**Profile=<profile\_name>  
LineId=<line\_id>**Returns**

Error code

**Example**> CONFIG PVM PROFILE VULN  
CLEAR profile=x LineId=x  
100 code=00a00100  
msg="Ok"**CONFIG PVM PROFILE VULN  
REMOVE****Level**

pvm+modify

**History**

Appears in 7 0 0

**Description**

Remove a vulnerability id from the line of a profile association

**Usage**Profile=<profile\_name>  
LineId=<line\_id>  
PvmId=<vuln\_id>**Returns**

Error code

**Example**> CONFIG PVM PROFILE VULN  
REMOVE profile=x LineId=x  
PvmId=x  
100 code=00a00100  
msg="Ok"**CONFIG PVM PROFILE VULN SHOW****Level**

pvm

**History**Appears in 7 0 0  
Format Appears in 9 0 0**Description**

Return the list of vulnerability id associated with a line of a profile

**Usage**Profile=<profile\_name>  
LineId=<line\_id>**Returns**

list of vulnerability id

**Format**

list

**Example**> CONFIG PVM PROFILE VULN  
SHOW profile=x LineId=x  
101 code=00a01000  
msg="Début"  
100221  
122333  
100 code=00a00100  
msg="Ok"**CONFIG PVM SHOW****Level**

base

**History**

Appears in 7 0 0

**Description**

Return the global proactive vulnerability management module configuration

**Returns**state : the state of the module  
if there is no paramet eventttl :  
the value in seconds of the  
timeout of events**Example**> CONFIG PVM SHOW  
101 code=00a01000  
msg="Début"  
[Result]  
State=On  
EventTTL=86400  
mail1=<email\_group>  
mail2=<email\_group>  
100 code=00a00100  
msg="Ok"**CONFIG PVM STATE****Level**

pvm

**History**

Appears in 7 0 0

**Description**

Enable, disable or return the state of the proactive vulnerability management module

**Usage**

[On|Off]

**Returns**

return the state of the module if there is no parameter

**Remark**

Modify level is required to update the state value

**Example**> CONFIG PVM STATE On  
100 code=00a00100  
msg="Ok"  
> CONFIG PVM STATE  
101 code=00a01000  
msg="Début"  
[Result]  
State=On  
100 code=00a00100  
msg="Ok"**CONFIG PVM TIMEOUT****Level**

pvm

**History**

Appears in 7 0 0

**Description**

Set how long vulnerabilities are stored in the proactive vulnerability management module

**Implementation notes**

if a vulnerability is detected again within this period, its countdown is reset  
if countdown reaches zero, the vulnerability is discarded

**Usage**

[EventTTL=<timeout\_in\_seconds>]

**Returns**

return the value in seconds of the timeout of events

**Remark**

Modify level is required to update value

**Example**

```
> CONFIG PVM TIMEOUT
EventTTL=86400
100 code=00a00100
msg="Ok"
> CONFIG PVM TIMEOUT
101 code=00a01000
msg="Début"
[Result]
EventTTL=86400
100 code=00a00100
msg="Ok"
```

**CONFIG RAID****Level**

base

**History**

level base Appears in 6 0 0  
level other deprecated in 6 0 0

**Description**

Command to manage raid

**CONFIG RAID CREATE****Level**

maintenance+modify

**History**

Appears in 8 1 0

**Description**

Create raid array if it is not done automatically Reboot is needed after this operation

**CONFIG RAID HOTSPARE****Level**

maintenance+modify

**History**

level maintenance Appears in 6 0 0  
level other deprecated in 6 0 0

**Description**

Force the hotspare's status to be optimal

**Usage**

physical number of the drive (min = 1)

**CONFIG RAID REBUILD****Level**

maintenance+modify

**History**

level maintenance Appears in 6 0 0  
level other deprecated in 6 0 0

**Description**

Rebuild the array

**CONFIG REPORT****Level**

base

**Description**

Configure reporting

**CONFIG REPORT ACTIVATE****Level**

report+modify

**History**

Appears in 9 1 0

**Description**

Activate report configuration changes

**Usage**

No arguments : changes are activated immediately  
CANCEL : Changes are discarded  
NEXTBOOT : Changes will be activated on next boot

**Example**

CONFIG REPORT ACTIVATE

**CONFIG REPORT SHOW****Level**

base

**History**

Appears in 9 1 0  
family appears in 3 0 0

**Description**

Display reports configuration

**Usage**

[report=<report\_id> | family={report|linechart|all}] (default: family=report)  
[useclone={0|1}] (default: 0)  
[extra={0|1}] : if 1, will display additional informations that may take time to compute (default: 0)

**Returns**

[Global]  
State={0|1} : global state of the reporting functionality  
Size=123456 : size of the report database



[<report id 1>] : report id  
 Comment="" : description of the report  
 State={0|1} : indicates if the report is enabled

[<report id 2>]  
 Comment=""  
 State={0|1}

()

**Remark**

if "report" is specified, only the configuration of this specific report will be displayed

**Example**

```
CONFIG REPORT SHOW
CONFIG REPORT SHOW
report=top_ips_alarms
CONFIG REPORT SHOW
extra=1
```

**CONFIG REPORT STATE****Level**

base

**History**

Appears in 9 1 0  
 linecharts appears in 3 0 0

**Description**

Enable or disable reporting

**Usage**

[reports={on|off}]  
 [linecharts={on|off}]

**Returns**

Reports={0|1} LineCharts={0|1}

**Remark**

If reporting is disabled, the report database will remain in place, untouched You have to delete the report database yourselves if you don't want

to keep the values (see REPORT RESET)

**Example**

```
CONFIG REPORT STATE
CONFIG REPORT STATE
reports=off
```

**CONFIG REPORT UPDATE****Level**

report+modify

**History**

Appears in 9 1 0

**Description**

Change report configuration

**Usage**

report=<report\_id> : report for which we want to update the configuration  
 state={0|1} : new report state (disabled/enabled)

**Example**

```
CONFIG REPORT UPDATE
report=top_ips_alarms state=0
```

**CONFIG RESTORE****Level**

maintenance+modify

**History**

level maintenance Appears in 6 0 0  
 level admin deprecated in 6 0 0  
 usb Appears in 6 1 0  
 refresh appears in 8 1 4  
 force appears in 2 3 0  
 global\_vpn appears in 2 5 0  
 global\_cert appears in 3 0 0  
 CheckBeforeRestore appears in 3 0 0  
 fwserial deprecated in 3 5 0  
 usb disappears in 4 0 0  
 option secure for list disappears in 4 0 0

**Description**

Restores full or partial configuration (complete list of available items is provided by SYSTEM BACKUP command)

**Usage**

list=<all|network|global|object|global|object|filter|filterslotxx|global|filter|global|filterslotxx|vpn|global|vpn|ldap|urlfiltering|sslfiltering|urlgroup|global|pattern|autoupdate|services|mailfiltering|dhcpl|ntp|dns|snmp|pvm|cert|global|cert|securityinspection|vpn-ssl|vpn-pptp|event-rules|qos|auth|webadmin|statu|sweight|log|route|sysevent|bird|antispam|mailgroup|communication|system|serverd|reports|fwadmin|access|tickets|monitor> [refresh={0|1}] [password=<password protection>] [force={0|1}] [CheckBeforeRestore={0|1}]

**Returns**

Error code

**Remark**

refresh token (default 0), when set to 1, refresh all (except network) firewall configuration, and does not require user to reboot if services successfully restarted  
 force set to 1 allows restoration when a list item is missing in the backup file (default is 0)

**Example**

```
CONFIG RESTORE list=all
password=adminadmin
CONFIG RESTORE list=all
refresh=1
CONFIG RESTORE list=all
```

**CONFIG SANDBOXING****Level**

base

**History**

Appears in 2 3 0

**Description**

Sandboxing configuration

**CONFIG SANDBOXING ACTIVATE****Level**

contentfilter+modify

**History**

Appears in 2 3 0

**Description**

Copy all clones in real profiles

**Usage**

- no argument: changes are activated immediately;
- CANCEL: changes are discarded;
- NEXTBOOT: changes will be activated on next boot

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

```
CONFIG SANDBOXING
ACTIVATE
CONFIG SANDBOXING
ACTIVATE CANCEL
CONFIG SANDBOXING
ACTIVATE NEXTBOOT
```

**CONFIG SANDBOXING SET****Level**

contentfilter+modify

**History**

Appears in 2 3 0

**Description**

Set sandboxing configuration

**Usage**

[Upload=<0|1>] : Activate contexts and files uploads  
Default to 1  
[LevelThreshold=<1-100>] :

Score which will determine if a file is malicious, suspicious or clean - 0 (clean) < suspicious < X ≤ malicious ≤ 100

[Port=<object>] : Object port config for every sandboxing servers used Default to 'https'  
[ConnectionTimeout=<int>] : (milliseconds) Opening connection to server timeout  
Valid for Hash, context and upload  
[IdleTimeout=<int>] : (milliseconds) Timeout for inactivity during data transfer  
[HashTimeout=<int>] : (milliseconds) Timeout for response time to hash requests  
[UploadTimeout=<int>] : (milliseconds) Timeout for complete file upload  
[UploadBandwidth=<int>] : (bps) Limit bandwidth size on upload threads  
[CacheSize=<int>] : Midas lib cache size  
[HashRequestMaxCount] : Maximum hashes number during multiple requests  
Default to 50

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

```
CONFIG SANDBOXING SET
Upload=1 LevelThreshold=1
```

**CONFIG SANDBOXING SHOW****Level**

base

**History**

Appears in 2 3 0

**Description**

Show sandboxing config

**Example**

```
CONFIG SANDBOXING SHOW
```

**CONFIG SECURE****Level**

base

**History**

Appears in 6 0 0  
Removed in 4 0 0

**Description**

Secure configuration with usb token configuration

**CONFIG SECURE ADD****Level**

maintenance+modify

**History**

Appears in 6 0 0  
level changes from other+modify to maintenance+modify in 9 0 0  
Removed in 4 0 0

**Description**

Add configuration file in secure mode

**Usage**

&lt;filename&gt;

**Returns**

Error code

**Remark**

configuration must be loaded first

**Example**

```
CONFIG SECURE ADD
"/usr/Firewall/ConfigFiles/key"
```

**CONFIG SECURE BACKUP****Level**

maintenance

**History**

Appears in 6 1 0  
Removed in 4 0 0

**Description**



Create a backup [ na] of Secure Configuration

**Usage**

[comment=<a description>]  
[password=<password protection>]

**Returns**

The backup file

**Remark**

configuration must be loaded before

**Example**

```
CONFIG SECURE BACKUP
comment="backup of usb
token key"
CONFIG SECURE BACKUP
password="mypassword"
```

**CONFIG SECURE INITIALIZE****Level**

maintenance+modify

**History**

Appears in 6 0 0  
level changes from  
other+modify to  
maintenance+modify in 9 0 0  
Removed in 4 0 0

**Description**

Mount usb token (if found),  
initialize secure conf,  
generate and update key  
material on USB token

**Implementation notes**

Generate cryptographic  
material and put them on USB  
token

**Returns**

Error code

**Remark**

USB token is required

**Example**

```
CONFIG SECURE INITIALIZE
```

**CONFIG SECURE LIST****Level**

base

**History**

Appears in 6 0 0  
Removed in 4 0 0 Format  
Appears in 9 0 0

**Description**

List the file that may be added  
on secure mode

**Returns**

the list of file (on category)  
that may be secured

**Format**

list

**Example**

```
CONFIG SECURE LIST
[network]
```

```
/usr/Firewall/ConfigFiles/netw
ork
```

```
/usr/Firewall/ConfigFiles/obje
ct
```

```
/usr/Firewall/ConfigFiles/Glob
al/object
```

```
[ha]
```

```
/usr/Firewall/ConfigFiles/high
availability
```

```
[vpn]
```

```
/usr/Firewall/ConfigFiles/key
```

**CONFIG SECURE LOAD****Level**

maintenance+modify

**History**

Appears in 6 1 0  
level changes from

other+modify to  
maintenance+modify in 9 0 0  
Removed in 4 0 0

**Description**

Load configuration from usb  
token (if found)

**Implementation notes**

load cryptographic material  
from usb token and copy them  
to ramdrive (created if not exist)

**Returns**

Error code

**Remark**

USB token is required

**Example**

```
CONFIG SECURE LOAD
```

**CONFIG SECURE REMOVE****Level**

maintenance+modify

**History**

Appears in 6 0 0  
all Appears in 6 1 0  
level changes from  
other+modify to  
maintenance+modify in 9 0 0  
Removed in 4 0 0

**Description**

Remove one or all file(s) from  
secure configuration mode

**Usage**

```
<filename>|all
```

**Returns**

Error code

**Remark**

configuration must be loaded  
first

**Example**

```
CONFIG SECURE REMOVE
"/usr/Firewall/ConfigFiles/key"
CONFIG SECURE REMOVE all
```





## CONFIG SECURE RESTORE

**Level**

maintenance+modify

**History**Appears in 6 1 0  
Removed in 4 0 0**Description**

Restore a backup [ na] of the Secure Configuration on usb token

**Usage**

[password=&lt;password protection&gt;]

**Returns**

Error code

**Remark**

USB token is required (restore is doing on it)

**Example**

CONFIG SECURE RESTORE

## CONFIG SECURE SHOW

**Level**

base

**History**Appears in 6 1 0  
level changes from other to base in 9 0 0  
Removed in 4 0 0**Description**

Show the secured files and information of status

**Returns**[Config]  
IsLoaded=0|1  
NbFile=<number of secure file>UsbToken=NotInitialize|Initialize|NotFound  
AutoSync=<number of minutes between each

synchronisation&gt;

[Files]

path of file 1

path of file n

**Example**CONFIG SECURE SHOW  
[Config]  
IsLoaded=0  
UsbToken=NotFound  
NbFile=0  
AutoSync=0

[Files]

## CONFIG SECURE STATE

**Level**

maintenance

**History**Appears in 6 0 0  
level changes from other to maintenance in 9 0 0  
Removed in 4 0 0**Description**

Activate or deactivate use of secure mode

**Implementation notes**

if state is on, we check usb token in boot sequence

**Usage**

[On|Off]

**Returns**

The current value (case of no arg) or error code

**Remark**

if some file are in secure mode and state is off, this file are not loaded Modify level is required to update the state value

**Example**CONFIG SECURE STATE  
CONFIG SECURE STATE on

## CONFIG SECURE SYNC

**Level**

maintenance+modify

**History**Appears in 6 0 0  
auto Appears in 6 1 0  
level changes from other+modify to maintenance+modify in 9 0 0  
Removed in 4 0 0**Description**

Synchronize file which are in secure mode (in automatic or manual mode)

**Implementation notes**

check if plain version of file is different of secure version If yes, encrypt plain version and change secure version of file In automatic mode, the synchronization is perform each xx minutes

**Usage**

[auto=0]&lt;number of minutes&gt;]

**Returns**

Error code

**Remark**

Configuration must be loaded first To stop automatic mode call with auto=0 The number of minutes must be in [0, 1440[

**Example**CONFIG SECURE SYNC  
CONFIG SECURE SYNC auto=5

## CONFIG SECURE USBCONF

**Level**

maintenance

**History**Appears in 6 0 0  
level changes from other to maintenance in 9 0 0**Description**



Activate or deactivate the installation of backup found on usb token

**Implementation notes**

if state is on, we search backup file on usb token during boot sequence and install them

**Usage**

[On|Off]

**Returns**

The current value on token 'InstallUsbConf' (case of no arg) or error code

**Remark**

when backup file are found and install, the state is automatically set to off  
Modify level is required to update the state value

**CONFIG SECURITYINSPECTION**

**Level**

base+asq

**History**

Appears in 9 0 0

**CONFIG SECURITYINSPECTION  
ACTIVATE**

**Level**

asq+modify

**Returns**

Error code

**History**

Appears in 9 0 0

**Description**

Flush SecurityInspection configuration

**CONFIG SECURITYINSPECTION  
COMMON**

**Level**

base+asq

**History**

Appears in 9 0 0

**Description**

Commands for global ASQ configuration

**CONFIG SECURITYINSPECTION  
COMMON ADDRESSLIST**

**Level**

base+asq

**History**

Appears in 9 0 0

**Description**

Static address list management

**CONFIG SECURITYINSPECTION  
COMMON ADDRESSLIST ADD**

**Level**

asq+modify

**History**

Appears in 9 0 0

**Description**

Add a host entry in the static address list

**Usage**

Type=BlackList|BlackListExclude|WhiteList|WhiteListExclude|SynProxyExclude  
Name1=<object>  
[Name2=<object>]

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

CONFIG SECURITYINSPECTION  
COMMON ADDRESSLIST ADD  
Type=BlackList  
Name1=spamer

**CONFIG SECURITYINSPECTION  
COMMON ADDRESSLIST REMOVE**

**Level**

asq+modify

**History**

Appears in 9 0 0

**Description**

Remove a host entry from the static address list

**Usage**

Type=BlackList|BlackListExclude|WhiteList|WhiteListExclude|SynProxyExclude  
Name1=<object>  
[Name2=<object>]

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

CONFIG SECURITYINSPECTION  
COMMON ADDRESSLIST REMOVE  
Type=BlackList Name1=spamer

**CONFIG SECURITYINSPECTION  
COMMON ADDRESSLIST SHOW**

**Level**

base+asq

**History**

Appears in 9 0 0

**Description**

Dump the static address list

**Usage**

Type=BlackList|BlackListExclude|WhiteList|WhiteListExclude|SynProxyExclude

**Returns**

list all members

**Format**

list

**Example**



CONFIG SECURITYINSPECTION  
COMMON ADDRESSLIST SHOW  
Type=BlackList

## CONFIG SECURITYINSPECTION COMMON ALARM

### Level

base+asq

### History

Appears in 9 0 0

### Description

Common alarms management

## CONFIG SECURITYINSPECTION COMMON ALARM LIST

### Level

base

### History

Appears in 9 0 0

### Description

List all available signature contexts, classifications, or alarm categories

### Usage

type=  
{context|classification|category}

### Returns

List of all available classifications, signature contexts or alarm categories

### Format

list

### Example

```
CONFIG SECURITYINSPECTION
COMMON ALARM LIST
type=context
CONFIG SECURITYINSPECTION
COMMON ALARM LIST
type=category
CONFIG SECURITYINSPECTION
COMMON ALARM LIST
type=classification
```

## CONFIG SECURITYINSPECTION COMMON ALARM NEW

### Level

base+asq

### History

Appears in 9 0 0

### Description

New alarms management

## CONFIG SECURITYINSPECTION COMMON ALARM NEW CONFIG

### Level

base+asq

### History

Appears in 3 0

### Description

List new alarms configuration

### Usage

index=<securityinspection\_index>  
[category=<cat\_id>]  
[classification=<classification\_id>] [extended={0|1}]  
[start=<int>] [limit=<int>]

### Returns

protocol=<proto>  
context=protocol|<asq\_context\_name> id=<alarmid>  
action={block|pass} level={major|minor|ignore} dump={0|1} new={0|1} origin={user|profile\_template|config\_template|new} [legacy={0|1}]  
[email=on  
emailduration=<seconds>  
emailcount=<int>]  
[blacklist=on  
blduration=<minutes>]  
msg=<alarm message>  
[longmsg=<detailed message>] [modify={0|1}]  
[sensible={0|1}] category={<empty string>|<cat\_id[,cat\_id]>}  
classification=<classification\_id> [resource=<resource name>]

[signatures=<number of variants>]

### Format

section\_line CACHE\_CATEGORY  
alarms

## CONFIG SECURITYINSPECTION COMMON ALARM NEW LIST

### Level

base+asq

### History

Appears in 9 0 0

### Description

List new alarms

### Usage

[context=<ASQ context>]

### Returns

context=<asq\_context\_name>  
id=<alarmid>

### Format

section\_line

## CONFIG SECURITYINSPECTION COMMON ALARM NEW REMOVE

### Level

asq+modify

### History

Appears in 9 0 0

### Description

Remove new state for new alarms

### Usage

context={all|<ASQ context>}  
[id=<alarmid>]

### Returns

Error code

### Example

```
CONFIG SECURITYINSPECTION
COMMON ALARM NEW REMOVE
context=http:url:decoded id=48
CONFIG SECURITYINSPECTION
COMMON ALARM NEW REMOVE
```



context=all CACHE\_CATEGORY  
alarms

**CONFIG SECURITYINSPECTION  
COMMON INIT**

**Level**

asq+modify

**History**

Appears in 9 0 0  
UseSSE appears in 2 0 0  
CustomPatternsMatching has  
been added in 3 0 0

**Description**

Configure ASQ init values

**Usage**

[FilterRuleLimit=<0 MODEL\_  
LIMIT>] [HostLimit=<0  
MODEL\_LIMIT>] [UserLimit=<0  
MODEL\_LIMIT>]  
[LogQueueSize=<0 MODEL\_  
LIMIT>]  
[DataTracking=<0|1>]  
[PatternMatching=<0|1>]  
[CustomPatternsMatching=<  
0|1>] [UseSSE=<0|1>]

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

CONFIG SECURITYINSPECTION  
COMMON INIT UserLimit=0  
DataTracking=1

**CONFIG SECURITYINSPECTION  
COMMON PROBE**

**Level**

base+asq

**History**

Appears in 9 0 0

**Description**

Configuration of probe alarm

**CONFIG SECURITYINSPECTION  
COMMON PROBE ADD**

**Level**

asq+modify

**History**

Appears in 9 0 0

**Description**

Add a probe

**Usage**

portproto=<integer/tcp|udp>  
category={0|1|2|3|4|5}  
msg=<string> state={0|1}

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

CONFIG SECURITYINSPECTION  
COMMON PROBE ADD  
portproto=1214/tcp  
category=4 msg="kazaa"  
state=1

**CONFIG SECURITYINSPECTION  
COMMON PROBE MODIFY**

**Level**

asq+modify

**History**

Appears in 9 0 0

**Description**

Modify a probe

**Usage**

portproto=<integer/tcp|udp>  
category={0|1|2|3|4|5}  
msg=<string> state={0|1}

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

CONFIG SECURITYINSPECTION  
COMMON PROBE MODIFY  
portproto=1214/tcp

**CONFIG SECURITYINSPECTION  
COMMON PROBE REMOVE**

**Level**

asq+modify

**History**

Appears in 9 0 0

**Description**

Remove a probe

**Usage**

portproto=<integer/tcp|udp>

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

CONFIG SECURITYINSPECTION  
COMMON PROBE REMOVE  
portproto=1214/tcp

**CONFIG SECURITYINSPECTION  
COMMON PROBE SHOW**

**Level**

base+asq

**History**

Appears in 9 0 0

**Description**

Dump the probe configuration

**Returns**

[PortProbe]  
port=<port number> proto=  
{TCP|UDP} category={cat\_id}  
msg=<probe message> state=  
{0|1}

**Format**

section\_line

**Example**

CONFIG SECURITYINSPECTION  
COMMON PROBE SHOW  
port=111 proto=TCP  
category=2 msg="rpc statd"  
state=1  
port=137 proto=UDP  
category=1 msg="NetBios"  
state=1  
port=1214 proto=TCP  
category=4 msg="Kazaa"  
state=1

**CONFIG SECURITYINSPECTION  
COMMON SHOW**

**Level**

base+asq

**History**

Appears in 9 0 0



**Description**

Dump the ASQ configuration

**Usage**

[config=<config\_index>]

**Returns**

[Init]

DataTracking=1  
FilterRuleLimit=0  
HostLimit=0  
LogQueueSize=0  
UserLimit=0  
PatternMatching=1

[Stateful]

InspectMode=None, Ips, Ids,  
TptIds, Fw  
Reload=1  
ReloadNAT=0  
IncomingConfig=00  
OutgoingConfig=01  
Verbose=0  
VerboseType=Host, User,  
Connection, Plugin,  
AlarmBlock, AlarmPacket, Nat,  
Filter, Conf

NewPatternConf=block,major,  
dump  
HostProperties=1

**Remark**

if config is not specified, the  
command dump the  
configuration for the default  
profile

**Example**

CONFIG SECURITYINSPECTION  
COMMON SHOW

**CONFIG SECURITYINSPECTION  
COMMON STATEFUL**

**Level**

asq+modify

**History**

Appears in 9 0 0  
HostProperties appears in 3 0  
0 HostPropertiesOnFailPolicy

**Description**

Configure ASQ stateful  
settings

**Usage**

[Reload={0|1}] [NATReload=  
{0|1}] [IncomingConfig=<0  
9>] [OutgoingConfig=<0 9>]  
[StatelessLog={0|1}]  
[Verbose={0|1}]  
[VerboseType=All,Host,User,C  
onnection,Plugin,AlarmBlock,A  
larmPass,AlarmPacket,Nat,Filter,  
Bridge,Packet,Conf,Script,Po  
f,Qos] [NewPatternConf=  
{high|medium|low|internet}]  
[{pass|block},  
{major|minor|ignore  
[,dump]}|""] [HostProperties=  
{0|1}]  
[HostPropertiesOnFailPolicy=  
{pass|block}]

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

CONFIG SECURITYINSPECTION  
COMMON STATEFUL  
MTULimit=1492

**CONFIG SECURITYINSPECTION  
CONFIG**

**Level**

base+asq

**History**

Appears in 9 0 0

**Description**

Command to configure ASQ

**CONFIG SECURITYINSPECTION  
CONFIG ALARM**

**Level**

base+asq

**History**

Appears in 9 0 0

**Description**

Per configuration alarms  
configuration

**CONFIG SECURITYINSPECTION  
CONFIG ALARM LIST**

**Level**

base+asq

**History**

Appears in 9 0 0  
context appears in 9 1 0  
Added extended parameter  
and added tokens longmsg and  
signatures in response in 9 1 0  
id appears in 9 1 0

**Description**

Per configuration alarm listing

**Remark**

if extended=0 or not specified,  
the command will not show the  
longmsg and signatures tokens

**Usage**

index=<securityinspection\_  
index>  
[category=<cat\_id>]  
[context=<context id>]  
[classification=<classification\_  
id>] [id=<id>] [extended={0|1}]  
[start=<int>] [limit=<int>] [dir=<ASC|

**Description**

>] [search=<pattern>]  
[searchfield=<token>] [sort=<token>]  
[refresh=<0|1>]

**Returns**

protocol=<proto>  
context=protocol|<asq\_context\_  
name> id=<alarmid> action=  
{block|pass} level=  
{major|minor|ignore} dump=  
{0|1} new={0|1} origin=  
{user|profile\_template|config\_  
template|new} [legacy={0|1}]  
[email=on  
emailduration=<seconds>  
emailcount=<int>]  
[blacklist=on  
blduration=<minutes>]  
msg=<alarm message>  
[longmsg=<detailed message>]



[modify={0|1}] [sensible={0|1}] category={<empty string>|<cat\_id[,cat\_id] >} classification=<classification\_id> [resource=<resource name>] [signatures=<number of variants>]

**Format**

section\_line

**Example**

```
config securityinspection
config alarm list index=1
[Alarm]
protocol=http
context=protocol id=53
action=block level=major
dump=0 new=0
origin=profile_template
msg="Invalid HTTP protocol"
modify=1 sensible=1
protocol=http
context=http:client id=28
action=block level=minor
dump=0 new=0
origin=config_template
msg="Apache: chunked
encoding vulnerability"
modify=1 sensible=0
legacy=1 category="0,3"
classification=1
resource="apache" CACHE_
CATEGORY alarms
```

**CONFIG SECURITYINSPECTION  
CONFIG ALARM TEMPLATE**

**Level**

asq+modify

**Returns**

Error code

**History**

Appears in 9 0 0

**Usage**

index=<securityinspection\_index> [template={high|medium|low|internet}] [reset=0|1]

**Description**

Set the alarm template and remove overloaded alarms in profiles referenced by the configuration

**Remark**

activate is not required (the command checks that no changes are pending) if template is not specified, the command apply the internet template to the specified config if reset=0 or not specified, the command will not reset alarms already user defined

**Example**

```
CONFIG SECURITYINSPECTION
CONFIG ALARM TEMPLATE
index=1
CONFIG SECURITYINSPECTION
CONFIG ALARM TEMPLATE
index=1 template=internet
CONFIG SECURITYINSPECTION
CONFIG ALARM TEMPLATE
index=1 template=high
reset=1 CACHE_CATEGORY
alarms
```

**CONFIG SECURITYINSPECTION  
CONFIG COPY**

**Level**

asq+modify

**Returns**

Error code

**History**

Appears in 9 0 0

**Usage**

index=<securityinspection\_index> to=<1-10>

**Description**

Configuration copy

**CONFIG SECURITYINSPECTION  
CONFIG DEFAULT**

**Level**

asq+modify

**Returns**

Error code

**History**

Appears in 9 0 0

**Usage**

index=<securityinspection\_index>

**Description**

Set securityinspection configuration back to default settings

**CONFIG SECURITYINSPECTION  
CONFIG LIST**

**Level**

base+asq

**Returns**

Error code

**History**

Appears in 9 0 0

**Usage**

[index=<securityinspection\_index>]

**Description**

Display name and last modification time If index is omitted, display all Security Inspection profiles

**CONFIG SECURITYINSPECTION  
CONFIG PROTOCOL**

**Level**

asq+modify

**Returns**

Error code

**History**

Appears in 9 0 0

**Usage**

index=<securityinspection\_index> [allprotocol=<profile\_index>|<protocol>=<profile\_index>]



**Description**

Attribute protocol profile(s)

**CONFIG SECURITYINSPECTION  
CONFIG SHOW**

**Level**

base+asq

**Returns**

Error code

**History**

Appears in 9 0 0

**Usage**

index=<securityinspection\_ index>

**Description**

Display configuration

**CONFIG SECURITYINSPECTION  
CONFIG UPDATE**

**Level**

asq+modify

**Returns**

Error code

**Usage**

index=<securityinspection\_ index> [name=<string>] [comment=<string>]

**History**

Appears in 9 0 0

**Description**

Rename configuration

**CONFIG SLOT**

**Level**

base

**Description**

Slot management commands

**CONFIG SLOT ACTIVATE**

**Level**

filter+vpn+modify

**History**

type Appears in 6 0 0  
config Appears in 6 0 0  
nat and url types disappear in 9 0 0

level changes from base+modify to filter+vpn+modify in 9 0 0

**Description**

Activate a slot

**Usage**

type={filter|vpn}  
slot=<slotnumber> [global={0|1}]

**Returns**

Error code

**Remark**

Additional level flags may be needed (filter, vpn, globalfilter) according to the slot type

**Example**

CONFIG SLOT ACTIVATE  
type=filter slot=03

**CONFIG SLOT COPY**

**Level**

filter+vpn+modify

**History**

Appears in 9 0 0 CACHE\_ CATEGORY filter,ipsec\_ pgateway,ipsec\_pmobile CACHE\_CATEGORY\_CLONE filter,ipsec\_pgateway,ipsec\_pmobile

**Description**

Copy a slot

**Usage**

type={filter|vpn}  
slot=<slotnumber> [global={0|1}] to=<slotnumber>

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

CONFIG SLOT COPY type=filter global=0 slot=1 to=?

**CONFIG SLOT DEFAULT**

**Level**

filter+vpn+modify

**History**

Appears in 9 0 0 CACHE\_ CATEGORY filter,ipsec\_ pgateway,ipsec\_pmobile CACHE\_CATEGORY\_CLONE filter,ipsec\_ pgateway,ipsec\_pmobile

**Description**

Replace a slot by its default value

**Usage**

type={filter|vpn} [global={0|1}] slot=<slotnumber>

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

CONFIG SLOT DEFAULT  
type=filter slot=?

**CONFIG SLOT DOWNLOAD**

**Level**

filter\_read

**History**

type Appears in 6 0 0  
config Appears in 6 0 0  
FORMAT Appears in 9 0 0  
type disappears in 9 0 0: can only download a filter slot  
level changes from base to filter\_read in 9 0 0

**Description**

Download a filter slot file

**Usage**

slot=<slotnumber> [global={0|1}]

**Returns**

the file to download

**Remark**

Additional level flags may be needed (filter, globalfilter) according to the slot type

**Format**

raw

**Example**

```
CONFIG SLOT DOWNLOAD
slot=02
```

**CONFIG SLOT LIST****Level**

base

**History**

type Appears in 6 0 0  
nat and url types disappear in 9 0 0

**Description**

List slot content

**Usage**

```
type={filter|vpn} [global={0|1}]
```

**Returns**

id : Slot identifier  
name : Slot name  
proptime : Slot activation time  
progdays : Slot activation days (day number)  
lastmod : Date of last modification  
[Global]  
active=active slot number  
sync= active slot sync with conf ?  
[Slot number]  
name=name of slot  
lastmod=last modified date

**Remark**

Additional level flags may be needed (filter, vpn, globalfilter) according to the slot type

**Example**

```
CONFIG SLOT LIST type=filter
101 code=00a01000
msg="Begin"
[Global]
active=10
sync=1
[01]
name="block all"
lastmod="2003-03-31
14:47:09"
[08]
name="trend"
lastmod="2004-02-19
15:15:07"
[09]
name="log all"
lastmod="2004-01-13
16:51:44"
[10]
name="pass all"
lastmod="2003-03-31
14:47:09"
100 code=00a00100
msg="Ok"
```

**CONFIG SLOT REMOVE****Level**

filter+vpn+modify

**History**

type Appears in 6 0 0  
config Appears in 6 0 0  
nat and url types disappear in 9 0 0  
level changes from base+modify to filter+vpn+modify in 9 0 0  
CACHE\_CATEGORY filter,ipsec\_pgateway,ipsec\_pmobile  
CACHE\_CATEGORY\_CLONE filter,ipsec\_pgateway,ipsec\_pmobile

**Description**

Remove a slot

**Usage**

```
type={filter|vpn}
slot=<slotnumber>
```

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

```
CONFIG SLOT REMOVE filter 04
```

**CONFIG SLOT STATE****Level**

filter\_read+vpn\_read

**History**

type Appears in 6 0 0  
nat and url types disappear in 9 0 0  
level changes from base to filter\_read+vpn\_read in 9 0 0

**Description**

Show slot status

**Usage**

```
type={filter|vpn} [global={0|1}]
```

**Returns**

active : Active slot number  
sync : Synchronization flag  
[Result] active=<number of active slot> sync={0|1}

**Remark**

Additional level flags may be needed (filter, vpn, globalfilter) according to the slot type

**Example**

```
CONFIG SLOT STATE type=filter
101
[Result]
active=10
sync=1
```

**CONFIG SLOT UPDATE****Level**

filter+vpn+modify

**History**

Appears in 9 0 0

**Description**

Change the information attached to a slot

**Usage**





```
type=(filter|vpn)
slot=<slotnumber> [global=
[0|1]] [name=<string>]
[comment=<string>]
```

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

```
CONFIG SLOT UPDATE
type=filter slot=7 global=0
name="block all clone"
comment="absolute security"
```

**CONFIG SLOT UPLOAD****Level**

filter+modify CACHE\_
CATEGORY filter CACHE\_
CATEGORY\_CLONE filter

**History**

type disappears in 9 0 0: can
only download a filter slot
level changes from
base+modify to filter+modify
in 9 0 0

**Description**

Upload a filter slot file

**Usage**

```
slot=<slotnumber>
name=<name> [global=
[0|1]]
[comment=<comment>]
```

**Remark**

Additional level flags may be
needed (filter, globalfilter)
according to the slot type

**Example**

```
CONFIG SLOT UPLOAD slot=02
name="log all"
```

**CONFIG SMCROUTING****Level**

base

**History**

Appears in 2 3 0

**Description**

Commands related to static
multicast routing
configuration

**CONFIG SMCROUTING ACTIVATE****Level**

network+modify

**History**

Appears in 2 3 0

**Description**

Activate multicast routing
configuration

**Usage**

[CANCEL] : changes are
discarded

**Example**

```
CONFIG SMCROUTING ACTIVATE
CONFIG SMCROUTING
ACTIVATE CANCEL
```

**CONFIG SMCROUTING DEFAULT****Level**

network+modify

**History**

Appears in 2 3 0

**Description**

Update multicast routing
configuration to default
configuration

**Example**

```
CONFIG SMCROUTING DEFAULT
```

**CONFIG SMCROUTING ROUTE****Level**

base

**Description**

Command to manage routes

**CONFIG SMCROUTING ROUTE ADD****Level**

network+modify

**History**

Appears in 2 3 0

**Description**

Add a multicast route at a given
position Rule is off by default
if pos is not specified, add to
the end

**Usage**

```
[pos=<digit>] [state=<on|off>]
srcif=<interface[,interface,]>
mgroup=<object>
dstif=<interface[,interface,]>
[comment=<comment>]
```

**Example**

```
CONFIG SMCROUTING ROUTE
ADD pos=1 srcif=dmz1
mgroup=mreceivers
dstif=dmz2,dmz3
```

**CONFIG SMCROUTING ROUTE IPV6****Level**

base

**History**

Appears in 2 3 0

**Description**

Command to manage IPv6
routes

**CONFIG SMCROUTING ROUTE IPV6  
ADD****Level**

network+modify

**History**

Appears in 2 3 0

**Description**

Add an IPv6 multicast route at a
given position Rule is off by
default
if pos is not specified, add to
the end

**Usage**



```
[pos=<digit>]
[state=<on|off>]
srcif=<interface[,interface,]>
mgroup=<object>
dstif=<interface[,interface,]>
[comment=<comment>]
```

**Example**

```
CONFIG SMCROUTING ROUTE
IPV6 ADD pos=1 srcif=gre1
mgroup=mreceivers
dstif=dmz2,dmz3
CONFIG SMCROUTING ROUTE
IPV6 ADD srcif=dmz1
mgroup=mreceivers
dstif=dmz2,dmz3
```

**CONFIG SMCROUTING ROUTE IPV6 MOVE****Level**

network+modify

**History**

Appears in 2 3 0

**Description**

Move an IPv6 multicast route at a given position

**Usage**

```
pos=<digit>
to=<digit>
```

**Example**

```
CONFIG SMCROUTING ROUTE
IPV6 MOVE pos=1 to=2
```

**CONFIG SMCROUTING ROUTE IPV6 REMOVE****Level**

network+modify

**History**

Appears in 2 3 0

**Description**

Remove an IPv6 multicast route at a given position

**Usage**

pos=&lt;digit&gt;

**Example**

```
CONFIG SMCROUTING ROUTE
IPV6 REMOVE pos=1
```

**CONFIG SMCROUTING ROUTE IPV6 SHOW****Level**

base

**History**

Appears in 2 3 0

**Description**

List IPv6 multicast routes

**Format**

section\_line

**Example**

```
CONFIG SMCROUTING ROUTE
IPV6 SHOW
```

**CONFIG SMCROUTING ROUTE IPV6 UPDATE****Level**

network+modify

**History**

Appears in 2 3 0

**Description**

Update an IPv6 multicast route at a given position

**Usage**

```
pos=<digit> [state=<on|off>]
[srcif=<interface[,interface,]>]
]>] [mgroup=<object>]
[dstif=<interface[,interface,]>]
]>] [comment=<comment>]
```

**Example**

```
CONFIG SMCROUTING ROUTE
IPV6 UPDATE pos=1
mgroup=mreceivers
dstif=dmz2,dmz3
```

**CONFIG SMCROUTING ROUTE MOVE****Level**

network+modify

**History**

Appears in 2 3 0

**Description**

Move a multicast route at a given position

**Usage**

```
pos=<digit>
to=<digit>
```

**Example**

```
CONFIG SMCROUTING ROUTE
MOVE pos=1 to=2
```

**CONFIG SMCROUTING ROUTE REMOVE****Level**

network+modify

**History**

Appears in 2 3 0

**Description**

Remove a multicast route at a given position

**Usage**

pos=&lt;digit&gt;

**Example**

```
CONFIG SMCROUTING ROUTE
REMOVE pos=1
```

**CONFIG SMCROUTING ROUTE SHOW****Level**

base

**History**

Appears in 2 3 0

**Description**

List multicast routes

**Format**

section\_line

**Example**

```
CONFIG SMCROUTING ROUTE
SHOW
```

**CONFIG SMCROUTING ROUTE UPDATE****Level**

network+modify

**History**

Appears in 2 3 0

**Description**

Update a multicast route at a given position

**Usage**

```
pos=<digit> [state=<on|off>]
[srcif=<interface[,interface,]>] [mgroup=<object>]
[dstif=<interface[,interface,]>] [comment=<comment>]
```

**Example**

```
CONFIG SMCROUTING ROUTE
UPDATE pos=1 srcif=dmz1
mgroup=mreceivers
dstif=dmz2,dmz3
```

**CONFIG SMCROUTING SHOW****Level**

base

**History**

Appears in 2 3 0

**Description**

Display multicast routing configuration

**Returns**

[Global]  
State=1

**Example**

```
CONFIG SMCROUTING SHOW
```

**CONFIG SMCROUTING UPDATE****Level**

network+modify

**History**

Appears in 2 3 0  
UpcallQueueLimit appears in 3 8 0

**Description**

Update multicast routing configuration

**Usage**

```
[state=<0|1>] : enable or
disable multicast routing
[CacheMaxEntries=<int>] :
maximum size of the
multicast route cache
[CacheLifetime=<int>] :
cache entry lifetime in
seconds
[UpcallQueueLimit=<int>] :
number of packets to
bufferize while the daemon
answer to a routing upcall
query
```

**Example**

```
CONFIG SMCROUTING UPDATE
state=0
```

**CONFIG SNMP****Level**

base

**Description**

Command to manage SNMP agent

**CONFIG SNMP ACCESS****Level**

base

**Description**

Set acces information to the SNMP agent

**CONFIG SNMP ACCESS COMMUNITY****Level**

log+modify

**History**

level changes from  
other+modify to log+modify in 9 0 0

**Description**

Set the community name to use for SNMP V1 and V2c (read only)

**Usage**

```
community=<community>
```

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

```
CONFIG SNMP
community=public
```

**CONFIG SNMP ACCESS USERV3****Level**

log+modify

**History**

added AES in supported  
privtype in 7 0 0  
level changes from  
other+modify to log+modify in 9 0 0

**Description**

Create a snmpV3 user (read only)

**Usage**

```
[clear] username=<username>
authtype={MD5|SHA}
authpass=<passphrase>
[privtype={AES|DES}]
[privpass=<passphrase>]
```

**Returns**

Error code

**Remark**

use clear to erase the current user  
if privpass is'nt specify, then  
passphrase = authpass  
privtype and privpass are optional

**Example**

```
CONFIG SNMP USERV3 clear
CONFIG SNMP USERV3
username=admin
authtype=MD5
authpass=adminadmin
```



```
privtype=DES
CONFIG SNMP USERV3
username=admin
authtype=MD5
authpass=adminadmin
privtype=DES
privpass=nimdanimda
CONFIG SNMP USERV3
username=admin
authtype=MD5
authpass=adminadmin
```

## CONFIG SNMP ACTIVATE

### Level

log+modify

### History

CANCEL/NEXTBOOT Appears in 9 0 0  
level changes from other+modify to log+modify in 9 0 0

### Description

Activate SNMP configuration

### Implementation notes

Run ensnmp script and start service depending on state field

### Usage

[CANCEL|NEXTBOOT]  
- no argument: changes are activated immediately;  
- CANCEL: changes are discarded;  
- NEXTBOOT: changes will be activated on next boot

### Returns

Error code

### Example

```
CONFIG SNMP ACTIVATE
CONFIG SNMP ACTIVATE
cancel
```

## CONFIG SNMP SHOW

### Level

base+log\_read

### History

added V2cState and V3State in 9 0 0  
level log\_read added in 9 0 0

### Description

Show SNMP configuration

### Returns

```
[Config]
State={0|1}
authtrapenable={0|1}
[System]
location=<string>
contact=<email address>
[Access]
username=<login>
authtype=SHA
AuthPass=<password>
privtype=des
PrivPass=<password>
Community=<string>
```

### Example

```
CONFIG SNMP SHOW
```

## CONFIG SNMP STATE

### Level

base

### Description

Get/set snmpd state

### Implementation notes

load section Config, and return the State value

### Usage

[On|Off]

### Returns

State={0|1} Error code

### Remark

Changing state need Log level

### Example

```
CONFIG SNMP STATE On
```

## CONFIG SNMP SYSTEM

### Level

log+modify

### History

level changes from other+modify to log+modify in 9 0 0

### Description

Set system information (location, name and contact)

### Usage

```
location=<systemlocation>
contact=<string>
[name=<string>]
```

### Returns

Error code

### Example

```
CONFIG SNMP SYSTEM
location=Lille
contact=admin@stormshield.eu
CONFIG SNMP SYSTEM
location=Lille
contact=admin@stormshield.eu
name=MyFirewall
```

## CONFIG SNMP TRAP

### Level

base

### History

Format Appears in 9 0 0

### Description

Configure SNMP trap

### Format

section\_line

## CONFIG SNMP TRAP AUTH

### Level

log+modify

### History

level changes from other+modify to log+modify in 9 0 0

### Description



If AUTH on, then send trap on authentication failure

**Usage**

{on | off}

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

CONFIG SNMP TRAP AUTH on

**CONFIG SNMP TRAP V1****Level**

base

**Description**

Configure SNMP V1 trap

**CONFIG SNMP TRAP V1 ADD****Level**

log+modify

**History**

port became an obj\_service on 6 1 1

level changes from other+modify to log+modify in 9 0 0

**Description**

Add an host for sending SNMP V1 trap

**Usage**

host=<obj\_host>  
community=<STRING>  
port=<obj\_service>

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

CONFIG SNMP TRAP  
host=trapV1  
community=public port=162

**CONFIG SNMP TRAP V1 MODIFY****Level**

log+modify

**History**

port became an obj\_service on 6 1 1

level changes from other+modify to log+modify in 9 0 0

**Description**

Modify a configuration for a host

**Usage**

host=<obj\_host>  
community=<STRING>  
port=<obj\_service>

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

CONFIG SNMP TRAP  
ipaddr=trapV1  
community=public port=162

**CONFIG SNMP TRAP V1 REMOVE****Level**

log+modify

**History**

level changes from other+modify to log+modify in 9 0 0

**Description**

Remove a destination host for SNMP v1 trap

**Usage**

host=obj\_host

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

CONFIG SNMP TRAP V1  
REMOVE host=trapV1

**CONFIG SNMP TRAP V1 SHOW****Level**

base+log\_read

**History**

Format Appears in 9 0 0  
level log\_read added in 9 0 0

**Description**

Show SNMP configuration TRAP V1

**Returns**

Host=<object> Port=<integer>  
Community=<string>

**Format**

section\_line

**CONFIG SNMP TRAP V2****Level**

base

**Description**

Configure SNMP V2 trap

**CONFIG SNMP TRAP V2 ADD****Level**

log+modify

**History**

level changes from other+modify to log+modify in 9 0 0

**Description**

Specify the host and the port to send trap in V2

**Usage**

host=<obj\_host>  
community=<STRING>  
port=<int>

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

CONFIG SNMP TRAP  
ipaddr=trapV2  
community=public port=162

**CONFIG SNMP TRAP V2 MODIFY****Level**

log+modify

**History**

level changes from other+modify to log+modify in 9 0 0

**Description**



Modify a configuration for a host

**Usage**

host=<obj\_host>  
community=<STRING>  
port=<int>

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

```
CONFIG SNMP TRAP
ipaddr=trapV2
community=public port=162
```

**CONFIG SNMP TRAP V2 REMOVE****Level**

log+modify

**History**

level changes from other+modify to log+modify in 9 0 0

**Description**

Remove a destination host for SNMP V2 trap

**Usage**

host=obj\_host

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG SNMP TRAP V2 SHOW****Level**

base+log\_read

**History**

Format Appears in 9 0 0  
level log\_read added in 9 0 0

**Description**

Show SNMP configuration TRAP V2

**Returns**

Host=<object>  
Port=<integer>  
Community=<string>

**Format**

section\_line

**Example**

```
Host=F-500 Port=162
Community=public
Host=F-501 Port=162
Community=public
Host=F-502 Port=162
Community=public
```

**CONFIG SNMP TRAP V3****Level**

base

**Description**

Configure SNMP V3 trap

**CONFIG SNMP TRAP V3 ADD****Level**

log+modify

**History**

added AES in supported privtype in 7 0 0  
level changes from other+modify to log+modify in 9 0 0  
engineID becomes optional in 9 1 0

**Description**

Configure SNMP trap in V3

**Usage**

```
host=<obj_host>
port=<INTEGER>
SecurityName=<STRING>
[engineID=<ENGINE_ID>]
SecurityLevel=
(noAuthNoPriv|authNoPriv|authPriv)
[authtype=<SHA|MD5>]
[AuthPass=<STRING>]
[privtype={AES|DES}]
[PrivPass=<STRING>]
```

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

```
CONFIG SNMP TRAP V3 ADD
host=trapV3 port=162
AuthMethod=SHA
AuthPass=passpass
SecurityName=James
```

```
engineID=0x0102030405
SecurityLevel=authNoPriv
PrivMethod=DES
PrivPass=passpass
```

**CONFIG SNMP TRAP V3 MODIFY****Level**

log+modify

**History**

added AES in supported privtype in 7 0 0  
level changes from other+modify to log+modify in 9 0 0  
engineID becomes optional in 9 1 0

**Description**

Modify a configuration for a host

**Usage**

```
host=<obj_host>
port=<INTEGER>
SecurityName=<STRING>
[engineID=<ENGINE_ID>]
SecurityLevel=
(noAuthNoPriv|authNoPriv|authPriv)
[authtype={SHA|MD5}]
[AuthPass=<STRING>]
[privtype={AES|DES}]
[PrivPass=<STRING>]
```

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

```
CONFIG SNMP TRAP V3 ADD
host=trapV3 port=162
AuthMethod=SHA
AuthPass=passpass
SecurityName=James
engineID=0x0102030405
SecurityLevel=authNoPriv
PrivMethod=DES
PrivPass=passpass
```

**CONFIG SNMP TRAP V3 REMOVE****Level**

log+modify

**History**



level changes from  
other+modify to log+modify  
in 9 0 0

**Description**

Remove a destination host for  
SNMP V3 trap

**Usage**

host=obj\_host

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

CONFIG SNMP TRAP V3  
REMOVE host=trapV3

**CONFIG SNMP TRAP V3 SHOW****Level**

base+log\_read

**History**

Format Appears in 9 0 0  
level log\_read added in 9 0 0

**Description**

Show SNMP configuration  
TRAP V2

**Returns**

Host=<object> Port=<int>  
authtype=SHA  
AuthPass=<password>  
SecurityName=<login>  
EngineID=<engineID>  
SecurityLevel=noAuthNoPriv  
privtype=DES  
PrivPass=<password>

**Format**

section\_line

**Example**

Host=F-500 Port=162  
authtype=SHA  
AuthPass=adminadmin  
SecurityName=admin  
EngineID=0x0102030405  
SecurityLevel=noAuthNoPriv  
privtype=DES  
PrivPass=adminadmin

Host=F-501 Port=162

authtype=SHA  
AuthPass=adminadmin  
SecurityName=admin  
EngineID=0x0102030405  
SecurityLevel=noAuthNoPriv  
privtype=DES  
PrivPass=adminadmin

Host=F-502 Port=162  
authtype=SHA  
AuthPass=adminadmin  
SecurityName=admin  
EngineID=0x0102030405  
SecurityLevel=noAuthNoPriv  
privtype=DES  
PrivPass=adminadmin

URL rules and profile files  
management

**CONFIG SSLFILTERING ACTIVATE****Level**

contentfilter+modify

**History**

Appears in 9 0 0

**Description**

Activate : Copy all clones in real  
profiles

**Usage**

[CANCEL]

- no argument: changes are  
activated immediately;  
- CANCEL: changes are  
discarded

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

CONFIG SSLFILTERING ACTIVATE  
CONFIG SSLFILTERING ACTIVATE  
CANCEL

**CONFIG SNMP VERSION****Level**

log+modify

**History**

Appears in 9 0 0

**Description**

Define the snmp version  
protocol to use

**Implementation notes**

Define the V2cState and  
V3State in the Config section

**Usage**

[v2cstate=0|1] [v3state=0|1]

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

CONFIG SNMP STATE  
v2cstate=0 v3state=1

**CONFIG SSLFILTERING****Level**

base+contentfilter

**History**

Appears in 9 0 0

**Description****CONFIG SSLFILTERING COPY****Level**

contentfilter+modify

**History**

Appears in 9 0 0

**Description**

Copy profile X to Y

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx> to=<profile\_  
idx>

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

CONFIG SSLFILTERING COPY  
index=2 to=3



## CONFIG SSLFILTERING DEFAULT

**Level**

contentfilter+modify

**History**

Appears in 9 0 0

**Description**

Set profile X with the default rules

**Usage**

index=&lt;profile\_idx&gt;

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**CONFIG SSLFILTERING  
DEFAULT index=9

## CONFIG SSLFILTERING LIST

**Level**

base

**History**

Appears in 9 0 0

**Description**

List the specified profile of SSL filtering rules If profile is not specified, then list all the profiles

**Usage**

[index=&lt;profile\_idx&gt;]

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**[index]  
name=<policy\_name>  
lastmod=<last modified  
date>  
comment=blabla

## CONFIG SSLFILTERING RULE

**Level**

base+contentfilter

**History**

Appears in 9 0 0

**Description**

Manage sslfiltering rules of a profile

## CONFIG SSLFILTERING RULE INSERT

**Level**

contentfilter+modify

**History**

Appears in 9 0 0

**Description**

Insert new rule at given line or Insert at the end if no ruleid is define

**Usage**index=<profile\_idx>  
[ruleid=<digit>] state=on|off  
action=decrypt|nodecrypt|block  
cngroup=<cngroup  
object|cncategorygroup  
object> [comment=<string>]  
Insert at the end if no ruleid is  
define  
state : enable or disable the  
rule  
index : profile number  
ruleid : rule line number  
action : action to apply  
cngroup : group name to use  
for filter  
comment : comment for the  
rule**Example**CONFIG SSLFILTERING RULE  
INSERT index=0 ruleid=3  
action=block cngroup=bank  
comment="block bank web  
site"

## CONFIG SSLFILTERING RULE MOVE

**Level**

contentfilter+modify

**History**

Appears in 9 0 0

**Description**

Move rule from an line to another line

**Usage**index=<profile\_idx>  
ruleid=<digit> to=<digit>  
index : profile number  
ruleid : rule line number to  
move from  
to : rule line number to move to**Example**CONFIG SSLFILTERING RULE  
MOVE index=0 ruleid=2 to=3

## CONFIG SSLFILTERING RULE REMOVE

**Level**

contentfilter+modify

**History**

Appears in 9 0 0

**Description**

Remove a rule

**Usage**config=<profile\_idx>  
index : profile number  
ruleid : [all|<digit>]**Example**CONFIG SSLFILTERING RULE  
REMOVE index=0 ruleid=3

## CONFIG SSLFILTERING RULE SHOW

**Level**

contentfilter

**History**

Appears in 9 0 0

**Description**

Show all rules of a profile

**Usage**

index=&lt;profile\_idx&gt;

**Returns**





```
ruleid=<nb> invalid=0|1
state=on|off
action=decrypt|nodecrypt|block
cngroup=<name>
comment="bla bla bla "
```

**Format**

```
section_line
```

**Example**

```
CONFIG SSLFILTERING RULE
SHOW=9
101 code=00a01000
msg="Begin" format="section_line"
ruleid=1 invalid=0 state=on
action=nodecrypt
cngroup=bank
comment="bla bla bla "
100 code=00a01000
msg="Ok"
```

**CONFIG SSLFILTERING RULE UPDATE****Level**

```
contentfilter+modify
```

**History**

```
Appears in 9 0 0
```

**Description**

Modify a rule in configuration file at given line

**Usage**

```
index=<profile_idx>
ruleid=<digit> [state=on|off]
[action=decrypt|nodecrypt|block] [cngroup=<cngroup object|cncategorygroup object>] [comment=<string>]
state : enable or disable the rule
index : profile number
ruleid : rule line number
action : action to apply
cngroup : group name to use for filter
comment : comment for the rule
```

**Example**

```
CONFIG SSLFILTERING RULE
UPDATE index=0 ruleid=3
action=block cngroup=bank
comment="block bank web site"
```

**CONFIG SSLFILTERING UPDATE****Level**

```
contentfilter+modify
```

**History**

```
Appears in 9 0 0
```

**Description**

Change name and comment of profile X

**Usage**

```
index=<profile_idx>
[name=<profile name>]
[comment=<profile description>]
```

**Returns**

```
Error code
```

**Example**

```
CONFIG SSLFILTERING UPDATE
index=9 name="pass all"
comment="Just a pass all"
```

**CONFIG STATUS****Level**

```
base
```

**History**

```
Appears in 6 3 0
```

**Description**

Commands to check configuration integrity

**CONFIG STATUS CHECK****Level**

```
admin
```

**History**

```
Appears in 6 3 0
FORMAT Appears in 9 0 0
```

**Description**

Check if the configuration has been modified since last validation

**Usage**

```
[password=<password>]
```

**Returns**

The list of modified files:

```
[Files]
```

```
file1
```

```
file2
```

**Example**

```
CONFIG STATUS CHECK
```

**Format**

```
list
```

**CONFIG STATUS REMOVE****Level**

```
admin+modify
```

**History**

```
Appears in 6 3 0
```

**Description**

Uninstall integrity configuration

**Returns**

```
Error code
```

**Example**

```
CONFIG STATUS REMOVE
```

**CONFIG STATUS SHOW****Level**

```
admin
```

**History**

```
Appears in 6 3 0
```

```
Format Appears in 9 0 0
```

**Description**

Show all monitored configuration files

**Returns**

The list of checked files

```
[Files]
```



file1=hash1  
file2=hash2

**Format**

list

**Example**

CONFIG STATUS SHOW

**CONFIG STATUS VALIDATE****Level**

admin+modify

**History**

Appears in 6 3 0

**Description**

Validate actual configuration

**Usage**

[password=<password>]

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

CONFIG STATUS CHECK

**CONFIG SYSEVENT****Level**

base

**History**

Appears in 6 0 0

**Description**

Configuration of system event  
(level and action)

**CONFIG SYSEVENT ACTIVATE****Level**

log+modify

**History**

Appears in 6 0 0  
level changes from  
other+modify to log+modify  
in 9 0 0

**Description**

Activate alarm configuration

**Implementation notes**

write in ~/ConfigFiles/alarm  
[Reload] Alarm=1 run enasq

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

CONFIG SYSEVENT ACTIVATE

**CONFIG SYSEVENT DEFAULT****Level**

log+modify

**History**

Appears in 6 0 0  
level changes from  
other+modify to log+modify in  
9 0 0

**Description**

Restore default settings for  
system event

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

CONFIG SYSEVENT DEFAULT

**CONFIG SYSEVENT MODIFY****Level**

log+modify

**History**

Appears in 6 0 0  
level changes from  
other+modify to log+modify in  
9 0 0  
email and blacklist appear in  
9 1 0

**Description**

Configure level and reactions  
for firewall event (ex : Firewall  
startup)

**Usage**

id=<INTEGER> [level=  
(minor|major|ignore|system)]  
[email=off | email=on  
emailduration=<seconds>  
emailcount=<int>]  
[blacklist=off | blacklist=on  
blduration=<minutes>]

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

CONFIG SYSEVENT EVENT id=1  
level=major

**CONFIG SYSEVENT SHOW****Level**

base

**History**

Appears in 6 0 0  
Format Appears in 9 0 0  
id appears in 9 1 0

**Description**

Dump the system event  
configuration

**Usage**

[id=<integer>]

**Returns**

[EventLevel]  
id=<integer> Level=  
(minor|major|system|ignore)  
msg="string" [email=on  
emailduration=<seconds>  
emailcount=<int>]  
[blacklist=on  
blduration=<minutes>]

**Format**

section\_line

**Example**

CONFIG SYSEVENT SHOW

**CONFIG TELEMETRY****Level**

base

**History**

Appears in 4 0 0

**Description**

Commands related to telemetry configuration

**CONFIG TELEMETRY ACTIVATE****Level**

admin+modify

**History**

Appears in 4 0 0

**Description**

Activate telemetry configuration

**Usage**

[CANCEL] : changes are discarded

**Example**CONFIG TELEMETRY ACTIVATE  
CONFIG TELEMETRY ACTIVATE  
CANCEL**CONFIG TELEMETRY SHOW****Level**

base

**History**

Appears in 4 0 0

**Description**

Display the telemetry configuration

**Returns**[Global]  
State=1**Example**

CONFIG TELEMETRY SHOW

**CONFIG TELEMETRY UPDATE****Level**

admin+modify

**History**

Appears in 4 0 0

**Description**

Update the telemetry configuration

**Usage**

[state=&lt;on|off&gt;] : enable or disable the telemetry

**Example**CONFIG TELEMETRY UPDATE  
state=on**CONFIG UPLOAD****Level**

base+modify

**History**userauth 00 appears in 3 5 0  
userauth 01 appears in 3 5 0  
userauth 02 appears in 3 5 0  
userauth 03 appears in 3 5 0  
userauth 04 appears in 3 5 0  
userauth 05 appears in 3 5 0  
userauth 06 appears in 3 5 0  
userauth 07 appears in 3 5 0  
userauth 08 appears in 3 5 0  
userauth 09 appears in 3 5 0  
sshd-banner appears in 3 5 0**Description**

Upload a file or reset a file (reset not available for all files)

**Implementation notes**Only allowed file can be uploaded :  
ldapmaps, app\_user\_req, rej\_user\_req, app\_cert\_req, rej\_cert\_req, keytab, custom css, index-logo jpg, custom\_disclaimer html, disclaimer pdf, wpad dat, httpproxy\_blockpage0, httpproxy\_blockpage1, httpproxy\_blockpage2, httpproxy\_blockpage, sslvpn\_connect bat, sslvpn\_

disconnect bat, bird conf, bird6 conf

Some files can be reset to their original state :

index-logo jpg, custom css, custom\_disclaimer html, disclaimer pdf, custom\_login\_disclaimer, sslvpn\_connect bat, sslvpn\_disconnect bat, bird conf, bird6 conf

Admin rights are mandatory for: index-logo jpg, custom css, custom\_disclaimer html, disclaimer pdf, custom\_login\_disclaimer, sslvpn\_connect bat, sslvpn\_disconnect bat

**Usage**<custom css | index-logo jpg | httpproxy\_blockpage0 | httpproxy\_blockpage1 | httpproxy\_blockpage2 | httpproxy\_blockpage3 | algorithm | vpntunnel | ldapmaps | app\_user\_req | rej\_user\_req | app\_cert\_req | rej\_cert\_req | keytab | wpad dat | custom\_disclaimer html | disclaimer pdf | sslvpn\_connect bat | sslvpn\_disconnect bat | bird conf | bird6 conf | userauth 00 | userauth 01 | userauth 02 | userauth 03 | userauth 04 | userauth 05 | userauth 06 | userauth 07 | userauth 08 | userauth 09 | sshd-banner>  
RESET <index-logo jpg | custom css | custom\_disclaimer html | disclaimer pdf | custom\_login\_disclaimer | sslvpn\_connect bat | sslvpn\_disconnect bat | bird conf | bird6 conf | | userauth 00 | userauth 01 | userauth 02 | userauth 03 | userauth 04 | userauth 05 | userauth 06 | userauth 07 | userauth 08 | userauth 09>**Returns**

Error code

**Remark**



Additional rights may be needed to write files:  
app\_user\_req, rej\_user\_req, ldapmaps, keytab: user app\_cert\_req, rej\_cert\_req: pki custom\_disclaimer.html, disclaimer.pdf, custom\_login\_disclaimer, index-logo.jpg, custom.css: admin wpad.dat, httpproxy\_blockpage0, httpproxy\_blockpage1, httpproxy\_blockpage2, httpproxy\_blockpage3: contentfilter bird.conf, bird6.conf: network

**Example**

CONFIG UPLOAD custom\_disclaimer.html CONFIG UPLOAD RESET index-logo.jpg

**CONFIG URLFILTERING****Level**

base+contentfilter

**History**

Appears in 9 0 0

**Description**

URL rules and profile files management

**CONFIG URLFILTERING ACTIVATE****Level**

contentfilter+modify

**History**

Appears in 9 0 0

**Description**

Activate : Copy all clones in real profiles

**Usage**

[CANCEL]

- no argument: changes are activated immediately;

- CANCEL: changes are discarded

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

CONFIG URLFILTERING ACTIVATE  
CONFIG URLFILTERING ACTIVATE CANCEL

**CONFIG URLFILTERING BLOCKPAGE****Level**

base+contentfilter

**History**

Appears in 9 1 0

**Description**

URL block pages configuration

**CONFIG URLFILTERING BLOCKPAGE DEFAULT****Level**

contentfilter+modify

**History**

Appears in 9 1 0

**Description**

Reset block pages to default

**Usage**

index=<blockpage idx>

**Example**

CONFIG URLFILTERING BLOCKPAGE RESET index=2

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG URLFILTERING BLOCKPAGE LIST****Level**

contentfilter+base

**History**

Appears in 9 1 0

**Description**

List available block pages

**Example**

CONFIG URLFILTERING BLOCKPAGE UPDATE index=2 name=blockpage1

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG URLFILTERING BLOCKPAGE UPDATE****Level**

contentfilter+modify

**History**

Appears in 9 1 0

**Description**

Update information about block pages

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx> [name=<profile name>] [comment=<profile description>]

**Example**

CONFIG URLFILTERING BLOCKPAGE UPDATE index=2 name=blockpage1

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG URLFILTERING COPY****Level**

contentfilter+modify

**History**

Appears in 9 0 0

**Description**

Copy profile X to Y

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx> to=<profile\_idx>

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**CONFIG URLFILTERING COPY  
index=2 to=3**CONFIG URLFILTERING  
DEFAULT****Level**

contentfilter+modify

**History**

Appears in 9 0 0

**Description**Set profile X with the default  
rules**Usage**

index=&lt;profile\_idx&gt;

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**CONFIG URLFILTERING  
DEFAULT index=9**CONFIG URLFILTERING LIST****Level**

base

**History**

Appears in 9 0 0

**Description**List the specified profile of  
URL filtering rules. If profile is  
not specified, then list all the  
profiles**Usage**

[index=&lt;profile\_idx&gt;]

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**[index] name=<policy\_name>  
comment=blabla  
lastmod=<last modified  
date>**CONFIG URLFILTERING RULE****Level**

base+contentfilter

**History**

Appears in 9 0 0

**Description**Manage urlfiltering rules of a  
profile**CONFIG URLFILTERING RULE  
INSERT****Level**

contentfilter+modify

**History**

Appears in 9 0 0

**Description**Insert new rule at given line or  
Insert at the end if no ruleid is  
define**Usage**index=<profile\_idx>  
[ruleid=<digit>] state=on|off  
action=pass|block|blockpage  
0|blockpage1|blockpage2|blo  
ckpage3 urlgroup=<urlgroup  
object|urlcategory group  
object> [comment=<string>]  
state : enable or disable the  
rule  
index : profile number  
ruleid : rule line number  
action : action to apply  
urlgroup : group name to use  
for filter  
comment : comment for the  
rule**Example**CONFIG URLFILTERING RULE  
INSERT index=0 ruleid=3  
action=blockurlgroup=ecommerce  
comment="block ecommerce"**CONFIG URLFILTERING RULE MOVE****Level**

contentfilter+modify

**History**

Appears in 9 0 0

**Description**Move rule from an line to  
another line**Usage**index=<profile\_idx>  
ruleid=<digit> to=<digit>  
index : profile number  
ruleid : rule line number to  
move from  
to : rule line number to move to**Example**CONFIG URLFILTERING RULE  
MOVE index=0 ruleid=2 to=3**CONFIG URLFILTERING RULE  
REMOVE****Level**

contentfilter+modify

**History**

Appears in 9 0 0

**Description**

Remove a rule at a given line

**Usage**index=<profile\_idx>  
ruleid=all|<digit>  
index : profile number  
ruleid : all or rule line number**Example**CONFIG URLFILTERING RULE  
REMOVE index=0 ruleid=3**CONFIG URLFILTERING RULE SHOW****Level**

contentfilter

**History**



Appears in 9 0 0

**Description**

Show all rules of a profile

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx>

**Returns**

```
ruleid=<nb> invalid=0|1
state=on|off
action=pass|block|blockpage
urlgroup=<name>
comment="bla bla bla "
```

**Format**

section\_line

**Example**

```
CONFIG URLFILTERING RULE
SHOW=9
101 code=00a01000
msg="Begin" format="section_
line"
ruleid=1 invalid=0 state=on
action=pass urlgroup=group
comment="bla bla bla "
100 code=00a01000
msg="Ok"
```

**CONFIG URLFILTERING RULE UPDATE****Level**

contentfilter+modify

**History**

Appears in 9 0 0

**Description**

Modify a rule in configuration file at given line

**Usage**

```
index=<profile_idx>
ruleid=<digit> [state=on|off]
[action=pass|block|blockpage0|blockpage1|blockpage2|blockpage3]
[urlgroup=<urlgroup>
object|urlcategorygroup
object>] [comment=<string>]
state : enable or disable the rule
index : profile number
```

```
ruleid : rule line number
action : action to apply
urlgroup : group name to use for filter
comment : comment for the rule
```

**Example**

```
CONFIG URLFILTERING RULE
UPDATE index=0 ruleid=3
action=block
urlgroup=ecommerce
comment="block ecommerce"
```

**CONFIG URLFILTERING UPDATE****Level**

contentfilter+modify

**History**

Appears in 9 0 0

**Description**

Change name and comment of profile X

**Usage**

```
index=<profile_idx>
[name=<profile name>]
[comment=<profile description>]
```

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

```
CONFIG URLFILTERING UPDATE
index=9 name="pass all"
comment="Just a pass all"
```

**CONFIG WEBADMIN****Level**

base

**Description**

webadmin related functions

**CONFIG WEBADMIN ACCESS****Level**

base

**Description**

access related functions

**CONFIG WEBADMIN ACCESS ADD****Level**

admin+modify

**History**

level maintenance removed in 9 0 0

**Description**

Add an object to the list of authorized ip for webadmin

**Usage**

<Object name>

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

```
CONFIG WEBADMIN ACCESS ADD
MyNetwork
```

**CONFIG WEBADMIN ACCESS REMOVE****Level**

admin+modify

**History**

level maintenance removed in 9 0 0

**Description**

Remove an object from the list of authorized ip for webadmin

**Usage**

<Object name>

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

```
CONFIG WEBADMIN ACCESS
REMOVE MyNetwork
```

**CONFIG WEBADMIN ACCESS SHOW****Level**

base

**Description**



Show the list of authorized object for webadmin

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

CONFIG WEBADMIN ACCESS SHOW

**Format**

list

**CONFIG WEBADMIN ACCESS SSLONLY**

**Level**

admin+modify

**History**

level maintenance removed in 9 0 0

**Description**

Set if restricted mode is wanted (login/passwd authenticatin is then forbidden)

**Usage**

[0/1]

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

CONFIG WEBADMIN ACCESS SSLONLY 0

**CONFIG WEBADMIN ACTIVATE**

**Level**

admin+modify

**History**

level maintenance removed in 9 0 0

**Description**

Reload sld daemon with lastest configuration

**Implementation notes**

Execute ens1

**Usage**

[CANCEL|NEXTBOOT]

- no argument: changes are activated immediately;
- CANCEL: changes are discarded;
- NEXTBOOT: changes will be activated on next boot

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

CONFIG WEBADMIN ACTIVATE

**CONFIG WEBADMIN ADMINACCOUNT**

**Level**

admin+modify

**History**

level maintenance removed in 9 0 0

**Description**

Set if the admin account is authorized to access webadmin

**Usage**

[0/1]

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

CONFIG WEBADMIN ADMINACCOUNT 1

**CONFIG WEBADMIN BRUTEFORCE**

**Level**

admin+modify

**Description**

bruteforce related functions

**CONFIG WEBADMIN BRUTEFORCE NBATTEMPTS**

**Level**

admin+modify

**History**

level maintenance removed in 9 0 0

**Description**

Set the number of attempt per minute before banish the ip

**Usage**

[nb]

nb is the number of attempt per minute in the range of [1,20]

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

CONFIG WEBADMIN BRUTEFORCE NBATTEMPTS 3

**CONFIG WEBADMIN BRUTEFORCE NBRUTEFORCEENTRIES**

**Level**

admin+modify

**History**

Appears in 3 5 0

**Description**

Set the number of IPs the bruteforce detection module can track

**Usage**

[nb]

nb is the number of entries to track in the range [25, 200]

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

CONFIG WEBADMIN BRUTEFORCE NBRUTEFORCEENTRIES 50

**CONFIG WEBADMIN BRUTEFORCE STATE**

**Level**

admin+modify

**History**



level maintenance removed  
in 9 0 0

**Description**

Set the state of protection  
against bruteforce

**Usage**

[0/1]

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

CONFIG WEBADMIN  
BRUTEFORCE STATE 1

**CONFIG WEBADMIN BRUTEFORCE  
TIME****Level**

admin+modify

**History**

level maintenance removed  
in 9 0 0

**Description**

Set the time [in sec] of  
banishment after the number  
of attempt per minute is  
reached

**Usage**

[nb]

nb is the time [in sec] of  
banishment in the range  
[60,3600]

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

CONFIG WEBADMIN  
BRUTEFORCE TIME 12002

**CONFIG WEBADMIN BRUTEFORCE  
TRIESTIME****Level**

admin+modify

**History**

Appears in 9 1 0

**Description**

Set the time [in sec] during  
the attempt are counted

**Usage**

[nb]

nb is the time [in sec] of  
attempt in the range [1,3600]

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

CONFIG WEBADMIN  
BRUTEFORCE TRIESTIME 30

**CONFIG WEBADMIN IDLE****Level**

admin+modify

**History**

level maintenance removed in  
9 0 0

**Description**

Set the idle timeout

**Usage**

[nb]

nb is the idle timeout [in sec]  
in the range [60, 3600]

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

CONFIG WEBADMIN IDLE 300

**CONFIG WEBADMIN PORT****Level**

admin+modify

**History**

level maintenance removed in  
9 0 0

**Description**

Set the tcp port for webadmin  
service

**Usage**

[port]

port is the value of the port for

webadmin service [default is  
https]

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

CONFIG WEBADMIN PORT https

**CONFIG WEBADMIN SHOW****Level**

base

**Description**

Dump status of all webadmin  
parameters

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

CONFIG WEBADMIN SHOW

**CONFIG WEBADMIN STATE****Level**

admin+modify

**History**

level maintenance removed in 9  
0 0

**Description**

Set state for web gui

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

CONFIG WEBADMIN STATE

**CONFIG WIFI****Level**

base

**History**

Appears in 3 0 0  
CipherAllowUnsafe appears in 3  
1 0

**Description**





Wifi global configuration

**CONFIG WIFI ACTIVATE****Level**

network+modify

**History**

Appears in 3 0 0

**Description**

Activate wifi global configuration

**Usage**

[CANCEL] : changes are discarded

**Example**CONFIG WIFI ACTIVATE  
CONFIG WIFI ACTIVATE  
CANCEL**CONFIG WIFI LIST****Level**

base

**History**

Appears in 3 1 0

**Description**

List some wifi related infos like available countrycodes and channels

**CONFIG WIFI LIST CHANNELS****Level**

base

**History**

Appears in 3 1 0

**Description**

List all available channels given a country, and a WIFI mode

**Usage**country=<country code>  
mode=<a|b|g>ht=<0|1|on|off> :  
highthroughput mode**Format**

section\_line

**Remark**

highthroughput is unavailable with mode b

**Returns**Channel=1 TXPower=30  
Channel=2 TXPower=30  
Channel=3 TXPower=30  
Channel=4 TXPower=30  
Channel=5 TXPower=30  
Channel=6 TXPower=30  
Channel=7 TXPower=30  
Channel=8 TXPower=30  
Channel=9 TXPower=30  
Channel=10 TXPower=30  
Channel=11 TXPower=30  
Channel=12 TXPower=30  
Channel=13 TXPower=30**Example**CONFIG WIFI LIST CHANNELS  
country=fr mode=a ht=1**CONFIG WIFI LIST COUNTRYCODES****Level**

base

**History**

Appears in 3 1 0

**Description**

List all available country codes

**Format**

section\_line

**Returns**IsoName=DEBUG  
Name=Debug Isocode=0  
IsoName=ZW  
Name=Zimbabwe  
Isocode=716  
IsoName=YE Name=Yemen  
Isocode=887  
IsoName=VN Name=Viet Nam  
Isocode=704IsoName=VE Name=Venezuela  
Isocode=862**Example**CONFIG WIFI LIST  
COUNTRYCODES**CONFIG WIFI SHOW****Level**

base

**History**Appears in 3 0 0  
CipherAllowUnsafe appears in 3 1 0**Description**

Display wifi global configuration

**Returns**[Global]  
country=fr  
txpower=30  
state=0  
CipherAllowUnsafe=0  
schedule=wifitime  
Mode=g  
HT=1  
ChannelModeA=100  
ChannelModeBG=11  
ChannelUsed=11**CONFIG WIFI UPDATE****Level**

network+modify

**History**

Appears in 3 0 0

**Description**

Update wifi global configuration

**Usage**[state=on|off]  
[country=<country code>]  
[txpower=<power in db>]  
[schedule=<timerange object name>]  
[CipherAllowUnsafe=1|0] :



Allow unsafe cipher suites like TKIP for pairwise encryption  
[mode=a|b|g]  
[ht=<0|1>] : highthroughput mode  
[ChannelModeA=<channel for 5GHz mode>]  
[ChannelModeBG=<channel for 2 4GHz mode>]

**Example**

CONFIG WIFI UPDATE state=0  
country=us txpower=50  
schedule=wifitime

**CONFIG XVPN**

VPN/SSL

**Level**

base

**History**

Appears in 6 0 0

**Description**

Xvpn related functions

**CONFIG XVPN ACCESS**

**Level**

vpn+modify

**History**

Appears in 6 1 0  
level changes from other+modify to vpn+modify in 9 0 0

**Description**

Set configuration for user access when using profile

**Usage**

action=pass|block |  
action=default  
profile=<profile name>

**Returns**

Error code

**Remark**

action : action we will proceed when user xvpn profile is not defined  
profile name : xvpnd default profile in ldap

**Example**

CONFIG XVPN PROFILE ACCESS  
action=pass  
CONFIG XVPN PROFILE ACCESS  
action=default profile="my server profile"

**CONFIG XVPN ACTIVATE**

**Level**

vpn+modify

**History**

Appears in 6 0 0  
level changes from other+modify to vpn+modify in 9 0 0

**Description**

Reload xvpn daemon with latest configuration

**Implementation notes**

Execute ensi

**Usage**

[CANCEL]  
- no argument: changes are activated immediately;  
- CANCEL: changes are discarded

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

CONFIG XVPN ACTIVATE

**CONFIG XVPN ADVANCED**

**Level**

vpn+modify

**History**

Appears in 6 0 0  
checkcert Appears in 6 1 0  
basic\_auth Appears in 6 1 0

owa\_compat Appears in 6 1 0  
basic\_auth disAppears in 7 0 0  
owa\_compat disAppears in 7 0 0  
startscript Appears in 6 1 0  
endscript Appears in 6 1 0  
level changes from other+modify to vpn+modify in 9 0 0  
checkcert deprecated in 9 1 0

**Description**

Customize some option

**Usage**

[hide=<prefix tag used to hide original URL>] [login=<token used to send username information in http header>]  
[startscript=<command to execute on workstation when start client (base64 encoded)>]  
[endscript=<command to execute on workstation when stop client (base64 encoded)>]

**Returns**

Error code

**Remark**

accepted char for 'hide' and 'login' are : [a-z][A-Z][0-9][\_-][ ]  
startscript and endscript must be a base64 encoded command

**Example**

CONFIG XVPN ADVANCED  
hide="stormshield" (URL http://10 13 13 13/index.html may be rewrite in /stormshield0143/index.html)  
CONFIG XVPN ADVANCED  
login="HttpStormshieldUserName" (add "HttpStormshieldUserName: login" in all HTTP header request")

**CONFIG XVPN PROFILE**

**Level**



base

**History**

Appears in 6 1 0

**Description**

Profile configuration for xvpn server

**CONFIG XVPN PROFILE ACTIVATE****Level**

vpn+modify

**History**

Appears in 9 0 0

**Description**

Activate the latest configuration

**Usage**

[CANCEL|NEXTBOOT]

- no argument: changes are activated immediately;  
- CANCEL: changes are discarded;  
- NEXTBOOT: changes will be activated on next boot

**Example**

```
CONFIG XVPN PROFILE
ACTIVATE
CONFIG XVPN PROFILE
ACTIVATE CANCEL
```

**CONFIG XVPN PROFILE CREATE****Level**

vpn+modify

**History**

Appears in 6 1 0  
level changes from other+modify to vpn+modify in 9 0 0

**Description**

Create server template

**Usage**

<profile name>

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

```
CONFIG XVPN PROFILE CREATE
"OwaProfile"
```

**CONFIG XVPN PROFILE LIST****Level**

base

**History**

Appears in 6 1 0  
Format Appears in 9 0 0  
level changes from other+user to base in 9 0 0

**Description**

List all server profile

**Returns**

Error code (if not found) or the list of profile

**Format**

list

**Example**

```
CONFIG XVPN PROFILE LIST
NetasqldXvpn=mail
NetasqldXvpn=web
```

**CONFIG XVPN PROFILE REMOVE****Level**

vpn+modify

**History**

Appears in 6 1 0  
level changes from other+modify to vpn+modify in 9 0 0

**Description**

Remove server profile

**Usage**

<profile name>

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

```
CONFIG XVPN PROFILE REMOVE
"OwaProfile"
```

**CONFIG XVPN PROFILE SHOW****Level**

vpn\_read+user

**History**

Appears in 6 1 0  
level changes from other+user to vpn\_read+user in 9 0 0

**Description**

Show server on template

**Usage**

<profile name>

**Returns**

Error code or profile :  
[XvpnProfile]  
httpserver= : list of http server  
xserver= : list of full access server

**Example**

```
CONFIG XVPN PROFILE SHOW
"OwaProfile"
[XvpnProfile]
httpserver="howa"
xserver="xowa"
```

**CONFIG XVPN PROFILE UPDATE****Level**

vpn+modify

**History**

Appears in 6 1 0  
level changes from other+modify to vpn+modify in 9 0 0

**Description**

Add|Update|Remove entry on profile {server =<empty string> to remove}

**CONFIG XVPN SERVER****Level**

base

**History**

Appears in 6 0 0

**Description**



Xvpn server related functions

## CONFIG XVPN SERVER HTTP

### Level

base

### History

Appears in 6 0 0

### Description

Xvpn HTTP server related functions

## CONFIG XVPN SERVER HTTP ADD

### Level

vpn+modify

### History

Appears in 6 0 0

hidden Appears in 6 1 0

whitelisturls Appears in 6 1 0

BasicAuth Appears in 7 0 0

OwaCompatibility Appears in 7 0 0

Owa Appears in 8 0 0

Zimbra Appears in 8 1 2

level changes from

other+modify to vpn+modify in 9 0 0

### Description

Add HTTP server entry

### Usage

name=<server name>

host=<object> link=<name

see in portal> [url=<specify

url to load>] [port=<service>]

[hidden=0|1]

[whitelisturls=<urlgroup>]

[basic\_auth=0|1] [Owa=0|1]

[OwaCompatibility=0|1]

[Zimbra=0|1]

### Returns

Error code

### Remark

the hidden tag is used to hide

server on web portal

BasicAuth is used to remove

Negotiate and NTLM

authentication

OwaCompatibility is used to

force OWA compatibility mode with Internet Explorer

### Example

```
CONFIG XVPN SERVER HTTP
```

```
ADD name=intranet
```

```
host=intranet test int link="go to intranet"
```

```
CONFIG XVPN SERVER HTTP
```

```
ADD name=proxy_test
```

```
host=intranet test int
```

```
link="test proxy intranet"
```

```
url="proxy/index.php" port
```

```
http_proxy
```

## CONFIG XVPN SERVER HTTP ALIAS

### Level

base

### History

Appears in 6 0 0

### Description

Xvpn alias on HTTP server related functions

## CONFIG XVPN SERVER HTTP ALIAS ADD

### Level

vpn+modify

### History

Appears in 6 0 0

level changes from

other+modify to vpn+modify

in 9 0 0

### Description

Add alias on HTTP server entry

### Usage

name=<http server name>

alias=<name of alias>

### Returns

Error code

### Remark

accepted char for alias are :

[a-z][A-Z][0-9][\_][ ]

### Example

```
CONFIG XVPN SERVER HTTP
```

```
ALIAS ADD name=intranet
```

```
alias="192 168 0 1"
```

```
CONFIG XVPN SERVER HTTP
```

```
ALIAS REMOVE
```

### Level

vpn+modify

### History

Appears in 6 0 0

level changes from

other+modify to vpn+modify in

9 0 0

### Description

Remove alias on HTTP server entry

### Usage

name=<http server name>

alias=<name of alias>

### Returns

Error code

### Example

```
CONFIG XVPN SERVER HTTP
```

```
ALIAS REMOVE name=intranet
```

```
alias="192 168 0 1"
```

## CONFIG XVPN SERVER HTTP REMOVE

### Level

vpn+modify

### History

Appears in 6 0 0

level changes from

other+modify to vpn+modify in

9 0 0

### Description

Remove HTTP server entry

### Usage

name=<name of server to

remove>

### Returns

Error code

### Example

```
CONFIG XVPN SERVER HTTP
```

```
REMOVE name=intranet
```

**CONFIG XVPN SERVER HTTP STATE****Level**

vpn\_read

**History**

Appears in 6 0 0  
level changes from base to  
vpn\_read in 9 0 0

**Description**

Get/Set the status of the xvpn  
servers (http)

**Usage**

[On|Off]

**Returns**

The current value (case of no  
arg) or error code

**Remark**

Changing state of http servers  
need Vpn level

**Example**

```
CONFIG XVPN SERVER HTTP
STATE
```

**CONFIG XVPN SERVER HTTP  
UPDATE****Level**

vpn+modify

**History**

Appears in 6 0 0  
hidden Appears in 6 1 0  
whitelisturls Appears in 6 1 0  
BasicAuth Appears in 7 0 0  
OwaCompatibility Appears in  
7 0 0  
Owa Appears in 8 0 0  
Zimbra Appears in 8 1 2  
level changes from  
other+modify to vpn+modify  
in 9 0 0

**Description**

Update one or more value of  
HTTP server configuration

**Usage**

```
name=<server name>
[host=<object>] [link=<name
```

```
see in portail>] [url=<specify
url to load>] [port=<service>]
[hidden=0|1]
[whitelisturls=<urlgroup>]
[BasicAuth=0|1] [Owa=0|1]
[OwaCompatibility=0|1]
[Zimbra=0|1]
```

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

```
CONFIG XVPN SERVER HTTP
UPDATE name=intranet
link="new link for server"
```

**CONFIG XVPN SERVER OTHER****Level**

base

**History**

Appears in 6 0 0

**Description**

Xvpn no HTTP server related  
functions

**CONFIG XVPN SERVER OTHER ADD****Level**

vpn+modify

**History**

Appears in 6 0 0  
script Appears in 6 1 0  
chost Appears in 6 2 0  
citrix Appears in 7 0 0  
level changes from  
other+modify to vpn+modify  
in 9 0 0

**Description**

Add no HTTP server entry

**Usage**

```
name=<server name>
host=<object>
port=<service> [chost=<ip
address>]
cport=<service|integer>
[script=<command to execute
on workstation (base64
encoded)>] [citrix=<0|1>]
```

**Returns**

Error code

**Remark**

script must be a base64  
encoded command

**Example**

```
CONFIG XVPN SERVER OTHER
ADD name=ssh_intranet
host=my_ssh_server port=ssh
cport=2222
CONFIG XVPN SERVER OTHER
ADD name=ssh_intranet
host=my_ssh_server port=ssh
chost="127 0 0 2" cport=2222
```

**CONFIG XVPN SERVER OTHER  
REMOVE****Level**

vpn+modify

**History**

Appears in 6 0 0  
level changes from  
other+modify to vpn+modify in  
9 0 0

**Description**

Remove no HTTP server entry

**Usage**

```
name=<name of server to
remove>
```

**Returns**

Error code

**Remark**

need modify level

**Example**

```
CONFIG XVPN SERVER OTHER
REMOVE name=ssh_intranet
```

**CONFIG XVPN SERVER OTHER STATE****Level**

vpn\_read

**History**

Appears in 6 0 0  
level changes from base to  
vpn\_read in 9 0 0

**Description**



Get/Set the status of the xvpn servers (no http)

**Usage**

[On|Off]

**Returns**

The current value (case of no arg) or error code

**Remark**

Changing state of no http servers need Vpn level

**Example**

```
CONFIG XVPN SERVER OTHER
STATE
```

**CONFIG XVPN SERVER OTHER UPDATE****Level**

vpn+modify

**History**

Appears in 6 0 0  
script Appears in 6 1 0  
chost Appears in 6 2 0  
citrix Appears in 7 0 0  
level changes from  
other+modify to vpn+modify  
in 9 0 0

**Description**

Update one or more value of no HTTP server configuration

**Usage**

```
name=<server name>
[host=<object>]
[port=<service>] [chost=<ip
address>]
[cport=<service|integer>]
[script=<command to
execute on workstation
(base64 encoded)>]
[citrix=<0|1>]
```

**Returns**

Error code

**Remark**

script must be a base64 encoded command

**Example**

```
CONFIG XVPN SERVER OTHER
UPDATE name=ssh_intranet
host=new_ssh_server
```

**CONFIG XVPN SHOW****Level**

vpn\_read

**History**

Appears in 6 0 0  
Owa Appears in 8 0 0  
level changes from base to  
vpn\_read in 9 0 0

**Description**

Show xvpn config

**Returns**

[Config]

State : xvpn daemon state  
HttpServerState : http server state  
XServerState : other server state  
HttpRewriteURL : prefixe of tag to rewrite URL  
HttpHeaderLoginTag : name of tag to send login of user to server  
ProfileAccess : action we will proceed when user xvpn profile is not defined  
XvpnId : name of xvpnd default profile  
XserverStartScript : command to lunch when xvpnd client start  
XserverEndScript : command to lunch when xvpnd client stop  
BasicAuth : force basic authentication  
OwaCompatibility : activate OWA compatibility

[MaxValue]

XServer= : max number of other server  
HttpServer= : max number of http server  
HttpServerAlias= : max

number of alias for http server  
UrlsOnWhiteList= : max number of urls for whitelist

[HttpServer\_xxx]

Name : name of server  
Host : server object to connect to  
Port : server port to connect to  
FwPort : firewall listen port  
Hidden : specify if server is visible or not for user  
URL : url of server to connect to  
Link : link on web page to call url  
Alias : list of alias for server  
WhiteListUrls : urlgroup name for white list

[XServer\_xxx]

Name : name of server  
Host : server ip to connect to  
Port : server port to connect to  
CHost : local ip to listen to (client workstation)  
CPort : local port to listen to (client workstation)  
Script: command to lunch for this service

**Example**

```
CONFIG XVPN SHOW
[Config]
State=1
XServerState=1
HttpServerState=1
HttpRewriteURL=stormshield
```

```
HttpHeaderLoginTag=stormshie
ld
ProfileAccess=Pass
XvpnId=
XserverStartScript=
XserverEndScript=
Owa=0
OwaCompatibility=0
CheckClientCert=0
```

[MaxValue]

XServer=32  
HttpServer=64  
HttpServerAlias=24  
UrlsOnWhiteList=32



```
[XServer_ssh_build]
Name=ssh_build
Host=build
Port=ssh
CHost=
CPort=11022
Script=ImM6XHwMjl=
```

```
[HttpServer_owa]
Name=owa
Host=owa
Port=http
FwPort=11235
Hidden=0
URL=exchange
Link="OWA server"
WhiteListUrls=owa
Alias=192 168 1 1
```



## GLOBALADMIN

**Level**

base

**Description**

Global administration

### GLOBALADMIN GETINFOS

**Level**

base

**Description**

Get system informations

**Returns**

[Information]

### GLOBALADMIN GETSTATUS

**Level**

base

**Description**

Get system and security status

**Returns**

[Status]

System=<value>

Total=<value>

Security=<value>

Total=<value>

[Alarm]

Minor=<value>

Major=<value>





## HA

### Description

HA functions

## HA CHECKSYNC

### Level

base

### History

HA CHECKSYNC appeared in 9 0 0

### Description

Indicates if changes have been made to the local configuration since the last HA synchronisation (see HA SYNC)

### Returns

Sync={0|1}

### Example

HA CHECKSYNC  
Sync=0

## HA CLUSTER

### Level

ha+base

### Description

Manage HA cluster

## HA CLUSTER ACTIVATE

### Level

ha+base+modify

### Description

Activate new HA cluster configuration

### Example

HA CLUSTER ACTIVATE

## HA CLUSTER ADD

### Level

ha+base+modify

### Description

Add a node in HA cluster

### Usage

```
serial=U250-XXX  
[ip=<main link IP>]  
[ip2=<backup link IP>]  
priority=<firewall priority>  
sshkeytype=<ssh-dss|ssh-rsa>  
sshkey=<ssh public key>  
[sshkeylogin=<login corresponding to the key>]
```

### Example

```
HA CLUSTER ADD serial=U250-XXX ip=192 168 0 2 ip2=192 168 1 2 priority=128 sshkeytype=ssh-dss sshkey=ABCDEF0123456789 sshkeylogin=admin@peer_fw
```

### Remark

IPs are optional, but some functionalities (like file synchronization) may not work as long as they are not provided

## HA CLUSTER LIST

### Level

base

### Description

Give the list of firewalls in the HA cluster

### Returns

## HA

```
<serial> : fw serial  
<serial> : fw serial
```

### Format

list

## Example

### HA

```
F60-XA300110600101  
F60-XA000010699999
```

## HA CLUSTER REMOVE

### Level

ha+base+modify

### History

serial=remote appears in 3 9 0

### Description

Remove a node in HA cluster

### Usage

```
serial={SNXXX|remote}
```

### Example

```
HA CLUSTER REMOVE serial=SNXXX HA CLUSTER REMOVE serial=remote
```

## HA CLUSTER SHOW

### Level

ha+base

### Description

Show all nodes in HA cluster

### Example

```
HA CLUSTER SHOW
```

## HA CLUSTER UPDATE

### Level

ha+base+modify

### Description

Update node info in HA cluster

### Usage

```
serial={U120-XXXXXX|local}  
[ip=<main link IP>]  
[ip2={|<backup link IP>}]  
[priority=<firewall priority>]
```



## STORMSHIELD

[sync={0|1}] (immediate HA config sync ; default is 1)

**Remark**

If ip is specified, ip2 must also be, otherwise it will be removed

**Example**

```
HA CLUSTER UPDATE
serial=U250-XXXX ip2=192
168 3 2 HA CLUSTER UPDATE
serial=U120-XXXX priority=10
```

**HA HALT****Level**

ha+maintenance+modify

**History**

level maintenance Appears in 6 0 0  
level other deprecated in 6 0 0

**Description**

Halt firewall peer

**Usage**

serial=<serial>|local

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

HA HALT

**HA INFO****Level**

base

**Description**

Display firewall informations about the firewalls of the HA cluster

**Format**

section\_line

**Usage**

[serial={all|local|<peer serial>}]

**Returns**

[Notifications] level=<level>  
type=<type> code=<code>  
msg="<msg>"  
causedBy="<src1>[,<src2>[[  
]]]"  
level=<level> type=<type>  
code=<code> msg="<msg>"  
( )

[serial]

Reply={0|1} : If the firewall replied (if 0, following fields will be missing)  
Model=UXXX : Firewall model  
Version=<build> : Firmware version  
Supervisor={0|1} : Cluster supervisor  
AsqDumpVersion={0-999} : Connections data version  
ConnSyncVersion={0-999} : Connection synchronization protocol version  
ClusterBalancingVersion={0-999} : Cluster balancing protocol version  
Forced={No|Active|Passive} : Forced mode  
Mode={Active|Passive} : Firewall mode  
Licence={None|Master|Slave} : HA mode defined in the licence  
ConnectedOn={0|1} : 1 if this is the firewall you're currently connected to  
BackupActive=  
BackupVersion=  
BackupDate=  
Quality=<factor> : Quality (in percent)  
Priority=<0-9999> : HA priority  
Boot="YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss" : firewall boot time  
LastConfigSync="YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss" : Last time a full configuration sync has been done  
LastModeChange="YYYY-MM-

DD hh:mm:ss" : Last HA mode change

State={None|Starting|Waiting|peer|Running|Ready|Reboot|Down|Initializing} : current state  
Ip=<IP> : Firewall IP in HA cluster

Link=<status> : OK, Failed, Failing, Unknown  
LinkStatusChanged="YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss"  
BackupIp=<IP> : Firewall backup IP in HA cluster  
BackupLink=<status> : OK, Failed, Failing, Unknown

BackupLinkStatusChanged="YY YY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss"

**Remark**

Quality factor depends on various elements including interface status  
Regarding notifications:  
- They are identified by "code"  
"level" indicates the severity of the issue, and "type" is type of check that raised this notification  
- "causedBy" can be a list of firewall serial numbers, interface user names, etc The type of value in this field depends of the type of check

**Example**

```
HA INFO
[Notifications]
level=warning type=cluster
code=13 msg="Degraded mode: Can't synchronize files"
causedBy="U120XA0C090755 0"
level=warning type=net_if
code=20 msg="Some non-HA interfaces have no MAC address forced This can make HA swaps less efficient"
causedBy="out"
```

```
[U120-XA000010600009]
Reply=0
```

```
[U120XA0C42424242420]
Reply=1
```



```

Model="U120-A"
Version="9 0 0 beta-2011-02-15-14:58-NO_OPTIM"
Supervisor=1
AsqDumpVersion=3
ConnSyncVersion=2
ClusterBalancingVersion=4
Forced="No"
Mode="Active"
Licence="Slave"
ConnectedOn=1
BackupActive="Main"
BackupVersion="9 0 0 beta-2011-02-11-12:34-NO_OPTIM"
BackupDate="2011-02-11 17:44:20"
Quality=66
Priority=100
Boot="2011-02-15 15:15:24"
LastConfigSync="2011-02-15 14:38:00"
LastModeChange="2011-02-15 15:18:58"
State="Running"
Ip="172 16 0 1"
Link="FAULTY"
LinkStatusChanged="2011-02-15 15:19:27"
BackupIp="172 16 1 1"
BackupLink="OK"

BackupLinkStatusChanged="2011-02-15 15:19:27"

```

## HA REBOOT

### Level

ha+maintenance+modify

### History

level maintenance Appears in 6 0 0  
level other deprecated in 6 0 0

### Description

Reboot firewall peer

### Usage

serial=<serial>|local

### Returns

Error code

### Example

HA REBOOT

## HA REMOTE

### Level

ha+base

### Description

Command to call Serverd commands remotely as user HA

## HA REMOTE HA CLUSTER REMOVE

### Level

ha+base

### Description

Call HA CLUSTER REMOVE on a remote firewall

### Usage

ip=<target firewall ip>  
password=<password of user 'HA'>  
<other tokens accepted by HA CLUSTER REMOVE>

### Example

```

HA REMOTE
HA CLUSTER REMOVE ip=172
16 0 1
password=hapassword
serial=U120-XXX

```

### Remark

Connect as user HA

## HA REMOTE HAINFO

### Level

ha+base

### Description

Call HA INFO on a remote firewall

### Usage

ip=<target firewall ip>  
password=<password of

user 'HA'>

<other tokens accepted by HA INFO>

### Example

```

HA REMOTE HAINFO ip=172 16
0 1 password=hapassword
serial=U120-XXX

```

### Remark

Connect as user HA

## HA SETMODE

### Level

ha+base+modify

### Description

Force a firewall as active or passive

### Usage

mode={active|passive|normal}  
[serial=U250-XXX]

### Returns

active|passive

### Example

```

HA SETMODE
HA SETMODE mode=active
HA SETMODE mode=passive
serial=U250-XXX

```

### Remark

If another firewall has been previously forced, this will unforce it first

## HA SYNC

### Level

ha+base+modify

### History

Mode Appears in 6 0 7  
Optenet Appears in 6 2 0  
Vaderetro Appears in 6 2 0  
Optenet disappears in 9 1 0

### Description

Sync firewall

**Usage**

```
[from=<serial>|active|local]
[to=<serial>|local|all]
[data=EVERYTHING|CONFIG|AU_
U_CLAMAV|AU_KASPERSKY|AU_
ANTISPAM|AU_
ROOTCERTIFICATES|AU_
URLFILTERING|AU_
PATTERNS|AU_VADERETRO|AU_
PVM|USERPREFS]
```

**Returns**

[<serial>] : One per firewall impacted by the filesync  
 PreCommandsSuccessful="abc,def,ghi" : Optionnal (only displayed if there is actually a value)  
 PreCommandsFailed="abc,def,ghi" : Optionnal (only displayed if there is actually a value)  
 FileSyncSuccessful="abc,def,ghi" : Optionnal (only displayed if there is actually a value)  
 FileSyncFailed="abc,def,ghi" : Optionnal (only displayed if there is actually a value)  
 ReactivationsSuccessful="abc,def,ghi" : Optionnal (only displayed if there is actually a value)  
 ReactivationsFailed="abc,def,ghi" : Optionnal (only displayed if there is actually a value)  
 PostCommandsSuccessful="abc,def,ghi" : Optionnal (only displayed if there is actually a value)  
 PostCommandsFailed="abc,def,ghi" : Optionnal (only displayed if there is actually a value)

**Remark**

Default values:  
 from: local  
 to: all (source will be automatically excluded)  
 data: everything

**Example**

HA SYNC

HA SYNC data=au\_Patterns

**HA TPMSYNC****Level**

tpm+modify

**History**

appears in 3 10 0

**Description**

Call SYSTEM TPM INIT or RESET on a remote firewall, according to local TPM status

**Usage**

```
tpmpassword=<tpm
password>
```

**Example**

```
HA TPMSYNC
tpmpassword=password
```

**Remark**

Connect as user HA



## HELP

### History

Appears in V4 0

### Description

Display available commands

### Returns

Available help

### Example

HELP

AUTH : user authentication

CA : command to manage  
internal PKI

CHPWD : return if it's  
necessary to update

password or not

CONFIG : firewall  
configuration functions

GLOBALADMIN : global  
administration

HA : HA functions

HELP : display available  
commands

LIST : display the list of  
connected user, show user  
rights (Level) and rights for  
current session  
(SessionLevel)

LOG : log related functions  
Everywhere a timezone is  
needed, if not specified the  
command is treated with  
firewall timezone setting

MODIFY : Get / lose the  
modify or the monitor\_write  
right

MONITOR : monitor related  
functions

NOP : do nothing but avoid  
disconnection from server

QUIT : log off

SYSTEM : system commands

USER : user related functions

VERSION : display server  
version



## LIST

**Level**

base

**History**

Format Appears in 9 0 0

**Description**

Display the list of connected users, show user rights (Level) and rights for current session (SessionLevel)

**Returns**

List of connected users:

User=<login>

Address=<Client address>

Level=<user level>

SessionID=<SessionNumber> SessionLevel=<session level>

**Remark**

Without ADMIN level, list only user with modify and he's session rights

**Format**

section\_line

**Example**

User="admin" Address=192  
168 1 1

Level="modify+base+contentfilter+log+filter+vpn+pki+object+user,admin"

SessionID=16

SessionLevel="modify+base+contentfilter+log+filter+vpn+pki+object+user,admin"



## LOG

### Description

Log related functions  
Everywhere a timezone is needed, if not specified the command is treated with firewall timezone setting

## LOG CLEAR

### Level

log+modify

### History

Format Appears in 9 0 0

### Description

Clear the log file

### Usage

<log name> <date>

### Remark

With a date, delete from first log up to the given date

### Format

list

### Example

LOG CLEAR alarm  
LOG CLEAR server "2003-01-01 00:00:00"

## LOG DATETOLINE

### Level

log read

### History

level changes from log to log read in 9 0 0

### Description

Convert a date range to a number of lines If 'tz' is specified, 'first' and 'last' use this timezone Else, 'first' and 'last' use the firewall timezone

### Usage

name=<log name> first=<first date> last=<last date>  
[tz=<timezone offset of first and last>]

### Example

LOG DATETOLINE  
name=connection  
first="2002-07-01 00:00:00"  
last="2002-07-02 23:59:59"  
Dans la section "Result"  
Total=6520  
LOG DATETOLINE  
name=connection  
first="2002-06-30 23:00:00"  
last="2002-07-02 22:59:59"  
tz=+0000  
Dans la section "Result"  
Total=8478

## LOG DOWNLIMIT

### Level

log read

### History

Format Appears in 9 0 0  
level changes from log to log read in 9 0 0

### Description

Get log from date up to a number of lines If 'tz' is specified, 'first' uses this timezone Else, 'first' uses the firewall timezone

### Usage

name=<log name>  
[first=<first date>  
[tz=<timezone offset of first>]] number=<number>

### Remark

Additional rights may be needed to read some files if first date is not in a comprehensible format command will run in "last" mode

### Format

list

### Example

LOG DOWNLIMIT name=alarm first="2002-07-01 07:00:00" number=100 will return 100 lines starting to the date  
LOG DOWNLIMIT name=web number=100 will return last 100 lines in log web, (used by monitoring)

## LOG DOWNLOAD

### Level

log read

### History

Format Appears in 9 0 0  
level changes from log to log read in 9 0 0

### Description

Get log file lines between the specified dates If 'tz' is specified, 'first' and 'last' use this timezone Else, 'first' and 'last' use the firewall timezone

### Usage

name=<log name> first=<first> last=<last> [tz=<timezone offset of first and last>]

### Remark

Additional rights may be needed to read some files server log require ADMIN level

### Format

section\_line

### Example

LOG DOWNLOAD name=alarm first="2002-06-30 23:00:00" last="2002-07-01 12:00:00"

## LOG INFO

### Level

log read

### History



level changes from base to log read in 9 0 0

**Description**

Get information on the log file

**Usage**

<log name>

**Returns**

[LogInfo]

Line=<Number of lines>

Size=<Size>

MaxSize=<Max Size>

Start=<Start date>

End=<End date>

**Remark**

Log names are : alarm, connection, smtp, filter, web, filterstat, count, auth, server

**Example**

LOG INFO connection

[LogInfo]

Line=53277

Size=23927

MaxSize=40

Start="2003-05-27

06:29:13"

End="2003-07-21 09:02:38"

**LOG PROPERTY****Level**

log\_read

**History**

level changes from base to

log\_read in 9 0 0

Syslog removed in 3 0 0

**Description**

Get state of the log module

**Returns**

State=<0|1>

List=<list of available logs>

DiskSize=<size>

DiskFree=<size>

**Example**

LOG PROPERTY State=1

List=filter,alarm,web,smtp+vpn,connection,system,plugin  
DiskSize=8853504  
DiskFree=7120896

**Example**

LOG SEARCH JUMP 10

**LOG SEARCH NEW****Level**

log\_read

**History**

Appears in 1 0 0

**Description**

Start a new paginated log research and set the first page as current If 'tz' is specified, 'first' and 'last' use this timezone Else, 'first' and 'last' use the firewall timezone

**Usage**

[view=<view name>|file=<file name>] first=<date>

[last=<date>] [tz=<timezone offset of first and last>]

pagesize=<size>

[pattern=<search pattern>]

**Remark**

The search pattern is a space separated string containing some criteria like '<token><op><value>' where:  
- <token> is a log line token (or 'any')

- <op> is '=' or '!='

- <value> is a regular expression, optionally

surrounded by single quotes  
The 'any' token can be used in

the search pattern to accept log lines containing the associated value in any token

Additional rights may be needed to read some files server log require ADMIN level

**Example**

LOG SEARCH NEW view=server  
pagesize=20 first="2002-06-30 23:00:00" last="2002-07-01 12:00:00" tz=+0001

**LOG SEARCH****Level**

log\_read

**History**

Appears in 1 0 0

**Description**

Log search related functions  
Everywhere a timezone is needed, if not specified the command is treated with firewall timezone setting

**LOG SEARCH GET****Level**

log\_read

**History**

Appears in 1 0 0

**Description**

Get the current page, partial or complete

**Format**

section\_line

**Example**

LOG SEARCH GET

**LOG SEARCH JUMP****Level**

log\_read

**History**

Appears in 1 0 0

**Description**

Set the Nth page as current and process it

**Usage**

page\_number





```
pattern="token!=foo  
token2='bar' any=foobar"
```

## LOG SEARCH NEXT

### Level

log\_read

### History

Appears in 1 0 0

### Description

Set the next page as current and process it

### Example

LOG SEARCH NEXT

### History

Appears in 1 0 0

### Description

Stop the search It may be resumed later with LOG SEARCH RESUME

### Example

LOG SEARCH STOP

## LOG SEARCH PREVIOUS

### Level

log\_read

### History

Appears in 1 0 0

### Description

Set the previous page as current and process it

### Example

LOG SEARCH PREVIOUS

## LOG SEARCH RESUME

### Level

log\_read

### History

Appears in 1 0 0

### Description

Resume the search

### Example

LOG SEARCH RESUME

## LOG SEARCH STOP

### Level

log\_read



## MODIFY

### History

monitor Appears in 6 0 0  
level base appears 6 0 1  
level base deprecated in 6 1  
0  
modify Appears in 3 0 0

### Description

Get / lose the modify or the  
mon\_write right

### Usage

[monitor] [modify] on|off

### Returns

Operation result

### Example

MODIFY on



## MONITOR

### Description

Monitor related functions

## MONITOR ADDRESSLIST

### History

Appears in 6 0 0

### Description

Dynamic address list management

## MONITOR ADDRESSLIST ADD

### Level

filter+mon\_write

### History

Appears in 6 0 0

### Description

Add address in dynamic list (update timeout if already exists)

### Usage

Type=BlackList|BlackListExclude|WhiteList|WhiteListExclude Name1=<object|ip> [Name2=<object|ip>] Timeout=<timeout>

### Remark

timeout is time in seconds  
Filter and Modify levels are required for Type that are not BlackList

### Example

MONITOR ADDRESSLIST ADD  
Type=BlackList Name1=10 2 16 2 16 1 Timeout=10

## MONITOR ADDRESSLIST DELETE

### Level

filter+mon\_write

### History

Appears in 2 0 0

### Description

Delete address in dynamic list

### Usage

Type=BlackList|BlackListExclude|WhiteList|WhiteListExclude Name1=<object|ip> [Name2=<object|ip>]

### Remark

Filter and Modify levels are required for Type that are not BlackList

### Example

MONITOR ADDRESSLIST DELETE Type=BlackList Name1=10 2 16 1

## MONITOR ADDRESSLIST SHOW

### Level

filter\_read

### History

Appears in 6 0 0  
Format Appears in 9 0 0

### Description

Dump the dynamic address list

### Usage

Type=BlackList|BlackListExclude|WhiteList|WhiteListExclude

### Returns

range1=10 2 16 3:10 2 16 3  
range2=0 0 0 0:255 255 255 255 timeout=599  
range1=10 2 23 3:10 2 23 10  
range2=10 2 16 4:10 2 16 4  
timeout=156

### Remark

Filter level is required for Type that are not BlackList

### Format

section\_line

### Example

MONITOR ADDRESSLIST SHOW  
Type=BlackList

## MONITOR AGG

### Level

base

### History

Appears in 1 0 0

### Usage

[<Agg ifname>]

### Description

Monitor Agg interfaces

### Format

section\_line

### Returns

[aggregation\_username]  
Port=<port number>  
Ifname=<ifusername>  
MACName=<ifmacname>  
connected=0|1 active=0|1  
{ }

## MONITOR ALARM

### History

deprecated in 9 1 0

### Description

Monitor alarm

## MONITOR ALARM GET

### Level

log\_read

### History

Format Appears in 9 0 0  
deprecated in 9 1 0

**Description**

Get an alarm in the dispatch queue

**Usage**

lastid|all|<id>

**Returns**

LASTID :  
return alarmid=<lastid>

ALL|<id> :  
alarmid=<id> <welf alarm>

**Remark**

lastid return only the last alarm id

**Format**

section\_line

**Example**

MONITOR ALARM GET all

MONITOR ALARM GET lastid  
100 alarmid=8"

MONITOR ALARM GET 148

**MONITOR ANTIVIRUS****Level**

base

**History**

Appears in 6 1 0

**Description**

Monitor antivirus

**Implementation notes**

log disable

**Returns**

[xx]  
Name=<string> : Antivirus  
Name  
Selected=<integer> :  
selected antivirus  
DateUpd=<string> : date of  
the last database update  
LicenceExp=<string> :  
licence expiration date

**Example**

MONITOR ANTIVIRUS  
101 code=00a01000  
msg="Begin"  
[00]  
Name=clamav  
Selected=1  
DateUpd=2006-05-10  
15:08:55  
LicenceExp=2008-06-30

[01]  
Name=Kaspersky  
Selected=0  
DateUpd=  
LicenceExp=2008-06-30

100 code=00a00100  
msg="Ok"

**MONITOR ASSOCIATION****Level**

log read

**History**

Format Appears in 3 9 0

**Description**

List association information  
No filter display all information

**Usage**

[host=<host\_address\_or\_name>] [ifname=<interface>]  
[srcifname=<interface>]  
[dstifname=<interface>]  
[slotlevel=<slot>  
ruleid=<rule>]  
[rulename=<rulename>]  
[state=<all,recovery,init,data,close,closed>]  
[rtidname=<router\_name>]  
[srcmac=<macaddr>]  
[dstport=<integer port|string port name>]  
[lastuse=<integer>]  
[maxcount=<integer>]  
[confid=<integer>]

**Returns**

time : association creation time  
id : unique identifier  
src : primary source IP address  
srcmultihomed : list of  
secondary source IP address  
srcname : client object name, or  
miniDNS client name for source  
IP address  
srcmac : source ETHERNET  
address  
srcport : source port  
srcportname : source port  
object name  
dst : primary destination IP  
address  
dstmultihomed : list of  
secondary destination IP  
address  
dstname : destination object  
name, or miniDNS server name  
for destination IP address  
dstport : destination port  
dstportname : destination port  
object name  
srccif : packets source interface  
dstif : packets destination  
interface  
sent : bytes sent  
rcvd : bytes received  
duration : duration in seconds  
lastuse : time in seconds since  
last use  
rtid : router ID  
rtidname : router ID name  
slotlevel : slot level  
ruleid : rule ID  
confid : configuration ID  
state : state of SCTP connection  
: protocol dependent field

**Format**

section\_line

**MONITOR AUTOBACKUP****Level**

base

**History**

Appears in 1 0 0

**Description**

Check autobackup status

**Returns**

[Autobackup] State=  
(disabled|success|Never  
used|failed)  
Last=<YYYY-MM-DD  
hh:mm:ss> : date of last  
successful backup

**MONITOR AUTOUPDATE****Level**

base

**History**

Appears in 6 0 0  
Pvm Appears in 7 0 0

**Description**

Check autoupdate status or  
launch an update

**Remark**

Launching an update  
requires level "Maintenance  
AND (Mon\_write OR Modify)"

**Usage**

[update=<on|Antispam|URLF  
iltering|Patterns|CustomPatter  
ns|Kaspersky|Clamav|Vadere  
tro|Pvm|RootCertificates|IPDat  
a>] [force={0|1}]

**MONITOR BYPASS****Level**

base

**Description**

Display bypass hardware  
configuration

**Returns**

Bypass hardware  
configuration

**Example**

MONITOR BYPASS

**MONITOR CERT****Level**

base

**History**

Appears in 3 9 0

**Description**

Dump a list of used  
certificates status

**Usage**

<none>

**Example**

MONITOR CERT

**Returns**

name="(config object name)"  
elapsed=(days since start of  
validity) remain=(days up to  
end of validity) revoked=  
(boolean) status=  
(n/a|unknown|good|minor|m  
ajor)

**Format**

section\_line

**MONITOR CONNECTION****Level**

log\_read

**History**

Format Appears in 9 0 0  
host, srcifname, dstifname,  
slotlevel, ruleid, rtidname and  
qidname appear in 9 1 0  
srcmac, natslotlevel, natruleid  
and username appear in 1 0 0  
maxcount, bytes, lastuse,  
dstport and state appears in 3  
0 0  
ifname appears in 3 5 0  
geo, iprep appears in 3 8 0

**Description**

List connection information  
with at least one filter

**Usage**

[host=<host\_address\_or\_name>]  
[ifname=<interface>]  
[srcifname=<interface>]  
[dstifname=<interface>]  
[slotlevel=<slot> ruleid=<rule>]  
[rulename=<rulename>]  
[state=<all,recovery,skel,open,  
c\_syn,s\_ syn,data,close,closed,hopen,re  
set>] [natslotlevel=<slot>  
natruleid=<rule>]  
[rtidname=<router\_name>]  
[qidname=<qidname>]  
[srcmac=<macaddr>]  
[username=<user>]  
[dstport=<integer port|string  
port name>] [plugin=<plugin\_  
name>] [bytes=<integer\_with\_  
metric>] [lastuse=<integer>]  
[maxcount=<integer>]  
[confid=<integer>]  
[geo=<geo>]  
[iprep=any|none|<string>]

**Returns**

time : connection creation time  
id : unique identifier  
parentid : parent unique  
identifier for protocol like ftp or 0  
if not used  
proto : protocol (tcp, udp, http, )  
src : source IP address  
srcname : client object name, or  
miniDNS client name for source  
IP address  
srcmac : source ETHERNET  
address  
srcport : source port  
srcportname : source port  
object name  
dst : destination IP address  
dstname : destination object  
name, or miniDNS server name  
for destination IP address  
dstport : destination port  
dstportname : destination port  
object name  
srcif : packets source interface  
dstif : packets destination  
interface  
sent : bytes sent  
rcvd : bytes received  
duration : duration in seconds  
lastuse : time in seconds since



STORMSHIELD

last use  
rtid : router ID  
rtidname : router ID name  
slotlevel : slot level  
ruleid : rule ID  
confid : configuration ID  
natslotlevel : nat slot level  
natruleid : nat rule ID  
state : state of TCP  
connection  
qidname : Qos ID name  
username : username for the connexion  
: protocol dependent field

**Format**

section\_line

**MONITOR CRL**

**Level**

base

**History**

Appears in 3 9 0

**Description**

Dump a list of used CA CRLs status

**Usage**

<none>

**Example**

MONITOR CRL

**Returns**

caname="(config object name)" elapsed=(days since start of validity) remain=(days up to end of validity) status=(n/a|unknown|good|minor|major)

**Format**

section\_line

**MONITOR CRYPTOCARD**

**Level**

base

**History**

Appears in 6 1 0

**Description**

Get information on status of cryptographic card

**Usage**

[all]

**Returns**

[Global] State= : state of card (0 or 1)  
StateError= : error code of driver card (only if State=0)  
LibraryVersion= : version of library (only for option 'all')  
DriverVersion= : version of driver (only for option 'all')  
StatsError= : error code of driver card (only if stats failed and option 'all')  
SymError= : error code of driver card for symmetric op (only if stats failed and option 'all')  
AsymError= : error code of driver card for asymmetric op (only if stats failed and option 'all')  
IntError= : error code of driver card (only if stats failed and option 'all')

[Flow]

RNG= : number of random byte generated  
DES= : number of byte encrypted/decrypted with DES/3DES

[Request]

RNG= : number of request for random generation  
DH= : number of request for Diffie-Hellman  
RSA= : number of request for RSA  
DES= : number of request for DES/3DES

**Remark**

the effect of 'all' is to get more information when an error occurs

**Example**

MONITOR CRYPTOCARD

**MONITOR DHCP**

**Level**

base

**History**

Appears in 9 1 0

**Description**

Display information on the dhcp leases

**Format**

section\_line

**Returns**

[DHCP Lease] IPAddress="<ip>" State=" [free|active|expired|released|abandoned|reset]" Start="YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss" End="YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss" MacAddress="xx:xx:xx:xx:xx:xx" [Hostname="<hostname>"] {}

[Stat Lease]

NBTotal=<total number of leases in the list>  
NBActive=<number of activated leases>

**Example**

MONITOR DHCP  
[DHCP\_Lease]  
IPAddress="172 16 4 10"  
State="active" Start="2012-05-07 18:14:12" End="2012-05-07 18:16:12"  
MacAddress="00:01:03:8a:d9:7f" Hostname="my-pc"  
IPAddress="10 10 10 237"  
State="active" Start="2012-03-05 08:25:28" End="2012-03-06 08:25:28"  
MacAddress="d8:9e:3f:a2:ff:ff"



```

Hostname="my-server"
IPAddress="10 10 9 217"
State="active" Start="2012-03-05 08:15:06" End="2012-03-06 08:15:06"
MacAddress="34:15:9e:44:e b:eb" Hostname="my-phone"
IPAddress="10 10 13 239"
State="free" Start="2012-03-05 08:23:30" End="2012-03-05 08:24:19"
MacAddress="88:c6:63:b6:d d:dd"
[Stat_Lease]
NBTotale=4
NBActive=3

```

## MONITOR ETHER

### Level

log\_read

### History

Appears in 4 0 0

### Description

List ether state connections information No filter display all connections

### Usage

```

[srcmac=<macaddr>]
[dstmac=<macaddr>]
[srcifname=<interface>]
[lastuse=<integer>]
[slotlevel=<slot>]
[ruleid=<rule>]
[rulename=<rulename>]
[confid=<integer>]
[plugin=<plugin_name>]
[host=<macaddr>]
[maxcount=<integer>]

```

### Returns

```

time : connection creation
time
id : unique identifier
etherproto : ether protocol
name
proto : protocol name
srcmac : source MAC address
dstmac : destination MAC

```

```

address
srcif : interface name
sent : bytes sent
rcvd : bytes received
duration : duration in
seconds
lastuse : time in seconds
since last use
slotlevel : slot level
ruleid : rule ID
rulename : rule name
confid : configuration ID
srcname : source object
name
dstname : destination object
name
: protocol dependent field

```

### Format

section\_line

## MONITOR FAN

### Level

base

### History

Appears in 3 7 0

### Description

Monitor FAN speed on SN2100, SN3100 and SN6100

### Usage

[serial=SNXXX]

### Example

```

MONITOR FAN
MONITOR FAN serial=SNXXX

```

### Returns

```

[FANO]
[SPEED|FAILURE|MISSING]

```

## MONITOR FILTER

### Level

filter\_read

### History

Appears in 6 0 0  
level filter Appears in 6 0 2

level log deprecated in 6 0 2  
Format Appears in 9 0 0  
host, shost, dhost, port, sport, dport, iface, siface, diface, proto, iptype, rtid, qid appear in 1 0 0

### Description

Dump current filter rules

### Format

list

### Example

MONITOR FILTER

### Usage

```

[host=<host address>]
[shost=<host_address>]
[dhost=<host address>]
[port=<port>] [sport=<port>]
[dport=<port>]
[iface=<interface>]
[siface=<interface>]
[diface=<interface>]
[proto=<tcp|udp>]
[iptype=<4|6>] [rtid=<router_name>] [qid=<qidname>]

```

## MONITOR FILTERTABLE

### History

Appears in 3 0 0

### Description

Filters table management

## MONITOR FILTERTABLE SHOW

### Level

filter\_read

### History

Appears in 3 0 0

### Description

Dump a filter table

### Usage

Name=<table\_name>

### Format

list

**Example**

```
MONITOR FILTERTABLE SHOW
Name=hosts_table
```

**MONITOR FLUSH****Description**

Flush firewall information

**MONITOR FLUSH ADDRESSLIST****Level**

filter+mon\_write

**History**

Appears in 6 0 0

**Description**

Flushes an object in the dynamic address list, or flush all entries in the dynamic if 'all' given as argument

**Usage**

```
Type=BlackList|BlackListExclude|WhiteList|WhiteListExclude
Name1=<object>|all
[Name2=<object>]
```

**Remark**

Filter and Modify levels are required for Type that are not BlackList

**Example**

```
MONITOR FLUSH
ADDRESSLIST Type=BlackList
Name1=10 2 16 1
MONITOR FLUSH
ADDRESSLIST Type=BlackList
Name1=all
```

**MONITOR FLUSH HOSTREP****Level**

log+mon\_write

**History**

Appears in 3 0 0  
ip=any appears in 3 2 0

**Description**

Flush the host reputation of a given IPv4 address

**Usage**

```
ip=[<IP4>|any]
```

**Example**

```
MONITOR FLUSH HOSTREP
ip=10 11 12 13
MONITOR FLUSH HOSTREP
ip=any
```

**MONITOR FLUSH INFO****Level**

base+mon\_write

**History**

Appears in 1 0 0

**Description**

Get flush informations

**Returns**

```
[rulestat]
last_global_reset=<secs> time
in secs since the last global
slot reset
last_local_reset=<secs> time
in secs since the last local
slot reset
```

**Example**

```
MONITOR FLUSH INFO
[rulestat]
last_global_reset=150
last_local_reset=654
```

**MONITOR FLUSH PVM****Level**

pvm+mon\_write

**History**

Appears in 7 0 0

**Description**

Clear the whole PVM knowledge base or all data of a host

**Usage**

[All | HostId=<host>]

**Returns**

Error code

**MONITOR FLUSH RULEMATCH****Level**

filter+mon\_write+modify

**History**

Appears in 1 0 0

**Description**

Reset filter rulematch counters

**Usage**

```
<global={0|1}>
```

**Example**

```
MONITOR FLUSH RULEMATCH
global=0
```

**MONITOR FLUSH SA****Level**

vpn\_read+mon\_write

**History**

Appears in 6 0 0

**Description**

Flushes an SA identified by its SPI, or flush all SAs if 'all' given as SPI

**Usage**

```
<SA SPI>|'all'
```

**Example**

```
MONITOR FLUSH SA
456303451
MONITOR FLUSH SA
0x1b32a35b
MONITOR FLUSH SA all
```

**MONITOR FLUSH STAT****Level**

log+mon\_write

**History**





STORMSHIELD

level mon\_write Appears in 6 0 0

level modify deprecated in 6 0 0

**Description**

Reset ASQ statistics

**MONITOR FLUSH STATE**

**Level**

log+mon\_write

**History**

level mon\_write Appears in 6 0 0

level modify deprecated in 6 0 0

**Description**

Flush ASQ state (host, connection, fragment, )

**Usage**

<ip>

**MONITOR FLUSH USER**

**Level**

log+mon\_write

**History**

level mon\_write Appears in 6 0 0

level modify deprecated in 6 0 0

Normalized in 3 0 0

DomainName appears in 3 0 0

Filter split to Name and Address in 3 3 0

**Description**

Flush authenticated user

**Usage**

address=any |  
[address=<ip>]  
[name=<name>]  
[domainname=<domain>]

**MONITOR FWADMIN**

**Level**

base

**History**

Appears in 2 2 0

**Description**

Read CAD connection's informations

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

MONITOR FWADMIN

**MONITOR GETSA**

**Level**

vpn\_read

**History**

Format Appears in 9 0 0

**Description**

List IPsec SA

**Returns**

src=<ip> : source IP address  
dst=<ip> : destination IP address  
type=ah|esp : SA type  
mode=any|transport|tunnel : SA mode  
spi=<id> : identifier  
reqid=<id> : identifier  
comp=<algo> : compression algo in use  
enc=<algo> : cypher algo in use  
auth=<algo> : authentication in use

state=larval|mature|dying|dead : SA state  
lifetime=<secs> : time count  
bytes=<count> : byte count

**Format**

section\_line

**Example**

101 begin  
src=10 2 0 1 dst=10 2 0 2  
type="esp" mode="tunnel"  
spi=6599678  
peerspi=106673664  
reqid=16385 enc="rijndael-cbc"  
auth="hmac-sha1"  
state="mature" lifetime=465  
bytes=101552  
maxlifetime=600 maxbytes=0

src=10 2 0 2 dst=10 2 0 1  
type="esp" mode="tunnel"  
spi=106673664  
peerspi=6599678  
reqid=16386 enc="rijndael-cbc" auth="hmac-sha1"  
state="mature" lifetime=465  
bytes=282280  
maxlifetime=600 maxbytes=0

**MONITOR GETSPD**

**Level**

vpn\_read

**History**

Appears in 6 1 0  
Format Appears in 9 0 0

**Description**

List IPsec SPD policy

**Returns**

src=<ip> : source IP address  
srcname=<name> : Optionnal source object name  
srcmask=<masklen> : the value of src mask len in bits  
srcport=<port> : Optionnal source port  
dst=<ip> : destination IP address  
dstname=<name> : Optionnal destination object name  
dstmask=<masklen> : the value of dst mask len in bits  
dstport=<port> : Optionnal destination port  
proto=<protocol> : Optionnal protocol name  
dir=in|out



policy=none|ipsec  
 srcgw=<ip> : source  
 Gateway IP  
 srcgwname=<name> :  
 Optionnal source Gateway  
 name  
 dstgw=<ip> : destination  
 Gateway IP  
 dstgwname=<name> :  
 Optionnal destination  
 Gateway name  
 enc=esp|ah|ipcomp :  
 Optionnal encapsulation  
 mode  
 mode=tunnel|transport :  
 Optionnal IPSec mode  
 level=use|require|unique :  
 Optionnal policy level  
 reqid=<id> : Optionnal Reqid  
 identifier (if level is "unique")  
 lifetime=<secs> : Optionnal  
 current time count  
 bytes=<count> : Optionnal  
 current byte count  
 maxlifetime=<secs> :  
 Optionnal max time count  
 maxbytes=<count> :  
 Optionnal max byte count

**Format**

section\_line

**Example**

```
101 begin
src=127 0 0 0 srcmask=8
srcname=Network_loopback
dst=127 0 0 0 dstmask=8
dstname=Network_loopback
dir=in policy=none spid=13
seq=3 pid=56555
src=192 168 1 0
srcmask=24 srcname=Net_
peer dst=10 2 0 0
dstmask=16
dstname=network_in dir=in
policy=ipsec spid=16 seq=2
pid=56555 enc="esp"
mode=tunnel srcgw=172 16
1 2 srcgwname=ipsec_peer
dstgw=172 16 11 2
dstgwname=Firewall out
level=unique reqid=16392
src=127 0 0 0 srcmask=8
```

```
srcname=Network_loopback
dst=127 0 0 0 dstmask=8
dstname=Network_loopback
dir=out policy=none spid=14
seq=1 pid=56555
src=10 2 0 0 srcmask=16
srcname=network_in dst=192
168 1 0 dstmask=24
dstname=Net_peer dir=out
policy=ipsec spid=15 seq=0
pid=56555 enc="esp"
mode=tunnel srcgw=192 16
11 2 srcgwname=Firewall_out
dstgw=172 16 1 2
dstgwname=ipsec_peer
level=unique reqid=16391
```

**MONITOR GPRS****Level**

base

**History**

appears in 9 0 2

**Description**

show GPRS network and  
 signal quality

**Returns**

```
[<name of GPRS interface>]
operator="<network
operator>"
signal_quality=<signal quality
in bars [0-5]>
```

**MONITOR HEALTH****Level**

base

**History**

Appears in 3 6 0

**Description**

Monitor a synthetic health  
 indicator

**Usage**

<none>

**Example****MONITOR HEALTH****Returns**

```
[<serial>] hamode=
(none|active|passive) cpu=
(n/a|unknown|good|minor|maj
or) cpu temp=
(n/a|unknown|good|minor|maj
or) disk=
(n/a|unknown|good|minor|maj
or) fans=
(n/a|unknown|good|minor|maj
or) mem=
(n/a|unknown|good|minor|maj
or) powerstatus=
(n/a|unknown|good|minor|maj
or) raid=
(n/a|unknown|good|minor|maj
or) cert=
(n/a|unknown|good|minor|maj
or) crl=
(n/a|unknown|good|minor|maj
or) passwd=
(n/a|unknown|good|minor|maj
or) [MAIN] status=
(unknown|good|minor|major)
```

**MONITOR HOST****Level**

log read

**History**

```
argument addr appears in 3 0 0
argument iface appears in 3 0
0
argument bandwidth appears
in 3 0 0
argument maxcount appears in
3 0 0
Format Appears in 9 0 0
mac_addr, byte_count and
throughput_out appears in 1 0 0
conn disappears in 1 0 0
hostrep appears in 3 0 0
state appears in 3 0 0
geo, iprep appears in 3 8 0
```

**Description**

List host informations and  
 statistics

**Usage**



[addr=<host address or range>] [iface=<interface name>]  
[bandwidth=<integer\_with\_metric>]  
[maxcount=<integer>]  
[hostrep=<integer>]  
[geo=<geo>]  
[iprep=any|none|<string>]  
[state=<host\_state>[,<host\_state>[[ ]]]]

**Returns**

addr : host IP address  
mac\_addr : ethernet address  
name : host name  
interface : host interface  
packet : total accepted  
packet count  
byte : total incoming byte  
count  
byte\_count : total outgoing  
byte count  
throughput : current  
incoming throughput  
(current,max)  
throughput\_out : current  
outgoing throughput  
(current,max)  
hostrep : current reputation  
for that protected host  
geo : current geolocation for  
that public host  
iprep : current reputation for  
that public host  
state : host state

**Format**

section\_line

**Example**

```
101 begin
  addr=10 3 0 1 name=10 3 0
  1 interface=FwTunnel_OUT
  packet=0 byte=0 conn=0
  throughput=0,0 hostrep=0
  addr=10 3 1 1 name=10 3 1
  1 interface=FwTunnel_OUT
  packet=4 byte=916 conn=0
  throughput=0,71
  hostrep=234
```

**MONITOR HOSTREP****Level**

base

**History**

appears in 3 0 0

**Description**

Get the host reputation score  
of a given IPv4 address

**Format**

section

**Usage**

ip=<IPv4>

**Remark**

Hosts that are not monitored  
are given a 0 score

**Returns**

hostrep=<integer> : Host  
reputation score, between 0  
and 65535

**Example**

```
MONITOR HOSTREP ip=10 11
12 13
[Result]
hostrep=54
```

**MONITOR INTERFACE****Level**

log\_read

**History**

Format Appears in 9 0 0  
argument name appears in 3  
0 0

**Description**

Display interface information

**Usage**

[name=<comma-separated  
list of interface names>]

**Returns**

name=user interface  
name,real interface name

type=ethernet|dialup|vlan|pptp  
addr=address/mask  
color=rgb  
throughput=interface in :  
mac,current,max+userdefined  
in bits  
throughput\_out=interface out :  
mac,current,max+userdefined  
in bits

packet=accepted,blocked,frag  
mented,tcp,udp,icmp  
byte=incomming :  
total,tcp,udp,icmp  
byte\_out=outgoing :  
total,tcp,udp,icmp  
tcpconn=nb of tcp connection  
since last stat reset  
udpconn=nb of udp  
connection since last stat reset  
tcpconncount=nb of current  
tcp connection inside ASQ  
udpconncount=nb of current  
udp connection inside ASQ  
state=0|1 : interface down |  
interface up  
plugged=0|1 : Passive | Active  
protected=0|1 : Non protected |  
Protected  
fullduplex=0|1 : Half duplex |  
Full duplex

**Remark**

Without interface name, return  
information from all interfaces  
All values are in bits

**Format**

section\_line

**Example**

```
MONITOR INTERFACE in
100 name=in,ethernet1
addr=10 2 0 1/255 0 0 0
type=ethernet color=A040FF
```

**MONITOR IPGEOLOC****Level**

base

**History**

appears in 3 0 0

**Description**

Get the geolocation of a given IP address

**Format**

section

**Usage**

ip=<IP>

**Returns**

[Continent] code=[continent\_code] : Empty if not available  
name=[localized\_name] : Empty if not available  
[Country] code=[country\_code] : Empty if not available  
name=[localized\_name] : Empty if not available

**Example**

```
MONITOR IPGEOLOC ip=111
111 111 111
[Continent]
code=as
name=Asia
[Country]
code=jp
name=Japan
```

**MONITOR IPREP****Level**

base

**History**

appears in 3 0 0

**Description**

Get the reputation of a given IP address

**Format**

section

**Usage**

ip=<IP>

**Returns**

[Result] iprep=[rep1,[rep2[, ]]] : Empty if not available

**Example**

```
MONITOR IPGEOLOC ip=121 18
238 19 [Result]
iprep=botnet,scanner
```

Display currently connected users

**Format**

section\_line

**MONITOR LOG****Level**

log\_read

**History**

appears in 9 0 0

**Description**

Get last log lines from the dispatch queue

**Usage**

<logname> lastid|all|<id>

**Remark**

lastid return only the last alarm id

**Format**

section\_line

**Example**

```
MONITOR LOG connection all
```

**MONITOR OPENVPN REMOVE****Level**

base

**History**

Appears in 1 0 0  
domain appears in 3 0 0  
protocol appears in 3 2 0

**Description**

Remove connected user

**Usage**

user=<all|username> : client username  
domain=<all|domainname> : client domain  
[ip=<ip>|<all>] : real ip of client  
[port=<port>|<all>] : port of client  
[protocol=<all|tcp|udp>]

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

```
MONITOR OPENVPN REMOVE
domain=all user=all
MONITOR OPENVPN REMOVE
domain=company user=test
ip=all
MONITOR OPENVPN REMOVE
domain=all user=test ip=all
port=all
MONITOR OPENVPN REMOVE
DOMAIN=company USER=test
ip=192 168 0 1
MONITOR OPENVPN REMOVE
DOMAIN=OTHER USER=test
ip=192 168 0 1 port=4242
```

**MONITOR OPENVPN****Level**

base

**History**

Appears in 1 0 0

**Description**

OpenVPN monitor commands

**MONITOR OPENVPN LIST****Level**

base

**History**

Appears in 1 0 0  
protocol appears in 3 2 0

**Usage**

[ipproto=<all|tcp|udp>]

**Description****MONITOR POLICY****Level**

base

**History**

Appears in 6 0 0

**Description**

List active slot and sync status

value\_for\_last\_hour&gt;

RequestMemoryHitRatios=&lt;percentage\_value\_for\_last\_hour&gt;

RequestDiskHitRatios=&lt;percentage\_value\_for\_last\_hour&gt;

**Example**

MONITOR PROXYCACHE

[Type=os Name=&lt;user\_os&gt; | Type=service Name=&lt;user\_service&gt;]

**Returns**

the nearest valid name

**Format**

list

**Example**MONITOR PVM FORCE CHECK  
Type=service Name="Apache 1 3"  
101 code=00a01000  
msg="Début"  
Apache\_1\_3 x 100  
code=00a00100 msg="Ok"**MONITOR POWER****Level**

base

**History**

Appears in 1 2 0

Serial argument appears in 3 5 0

**Description**

Monitor power states

**Usage**

[serial=SNXXX]

**Example**MONITOR POWER  
MONITOR POWER  
serial=SNXXX**Returns**[Power0]  
[OK|FAILED|NOTFOUND][Power1]  
[OK|FAILED|NOTFOUND]**MONITOR PVM****Level**

base

**History**

Appears in 7 0 0

**Description**

Display information of the proactive vulnerability management module

**MONITOR PVM FORCE****Level**

base

**History**

Appears in 7 0 0

**Description**

Manage user forced os/service values

**MONITOR PVM FORCE CHECK****Level**

pvm

**History**

Appears in 7 0 0

Format Appears in 9 0 0

**Description**

Test user defined value and return real PVM value

**Usage****MONITOR PVM FORCE LIST****Level**

pvm

**History**

Appears in 7 0 0

Format Appears in 9 0 0

**Description**

List products or product families that can be forced by the user

**Usage**

Type=os|service

**Returns**

name : name of the product family : is it a product family or not (a product family could be set followed by a version)

**Format**

section\_line

**Example**MONITOR PVM FORCE LIST  
Type=os  
101 code=00a01000  
msg="Début"  
name=Linux family=1  
name=Windows\_XP family=0**MONITOR PROXYCACHE****Level**

base

**History**

Appears in 1 0 0

**Description**

Monitor Proxy-Cache

**Returns**

[Cache]

RequestHitRatios=<percentage\_value\_for\_last\_hour>  
ByteHitRatios=<percentage\_



```
100 code=00a00100
msg="Ok"
```

## MONITOR PVM FORCE SET

### Level

pvm+mon\_write

### History

Appears in 7 0 0

### Description

Set a user forced value for os/service

### Usage

```
HostId=<host>
[Name=<pvm_os> | Port=
[<obj_port>|<port_
num/ipproto>] Name=<pvm_
service>]
```

### Returns

Error code

## MONITOR PVM HOST

### Level

pvm

### History

Appears in 7 0 0  
product Appears in 8 0 0  
osname Appears in 8 0 0  
Format Appears in 9 0 0

### Description

Return all hosts which have some informations stored in proactive vulnerability management module

### Returns

hostid : id use to join this other monitor requests  
addr : ip address of the affected host  
name : name of the host  
info : number of information detected on the host  
vuln : number of vulnerability detected on the host  
port : number of open port

detected on the host  
product : number of product detected on the host  
service : number of service (product that hold an open port) detected on the host  
lastevent : date of the last even seen on the host  
osname : operating system without version of the host  
os : operating system of the host  
detectedos : operating system of the host as detected by the proactive vulnerability management module

### Format

section\_line

### Example

```
> MONITOR PVM VULN HOST
101 code=00a01000
msg="Début"
hostid=x addr=x name=x
info=x vuln=x product=x
service=x port=x lastevent=x
osname=x os=x
detectedos=x
hostid=x addr=x name=x
info=x vuln=x product=x
service=x port=x lastevent=x
osname=x os=x
detectedos=x
100 code=00a00100
msg="Ok"
```

## MONITOR PVM HOSTBYOS

### Level

pvm

### History

Appears in 8 0 0  
Format Appears in 9 0 0

### Description

Return all hosts on which the os have been found

### Usage

```
OsName=<pvm_os>
```

### Returns

hostid : id use to join this other monitor requests  
addr : address of the host  
name : name of the host  
os : real os (with version)

### Format

section\_line

### Example

```
> MONITOR PVM
HOSTBYPRODUCT
OsName=Linux
101 code=00a01000
msg="Début"
hostid=x addr=x name=x os=x
hostid=x addr=x name=x os=x
100 code=00a00100
msg="Ok"
```

## MONITOR PVM HOSTBYPRODUCT

### Level

pvm

### History

Appears in 8 0 0  
Format Appears in 9 0 0

### Description

Return all hosts on which the product have been found

### Usage

```
ProductName=<pvm_product>
```

### Returns

hostid : id use to join this other monitor requests  
addr : address of the host  
name : name of the host  
os : operating system of the host  
product : real detected product (with version)

### Format

section\_line

### Example

```
> MONITOR PVM
HOSTBYPRODUCT
```



```

ProductName=Firefox
101 code=00a01000
msg="Début"
hostid=x addr=x name=x
os=x product=x
hostid=x addr=x name=x
os=x product=x
100 code=00a00100
msg="Ok"

```

## MONITOR PVM HOSTBYPVMID

### Level

pvm

### History

Appears in 7 0 0  
product Appears in 8 0 0  
Format Appears in 9 0 0

### Description

Return all hosts on which the vulnerability|information have been found

### Usage

PvmId=<pvm\_id>

### Returns

hostid : id use to join this other monitor requests  
addr : address of the affected host  
name : name of the host  
os : operating system of the host  
port : port of the service on which the vulnerability|information has been found (if any)  
productname : product name without version on which the vulnerability|information has been found (if any)  
product : product name on which the vulnerability|information has been found (if any)  
servicename : service without version (product with an open port) name on which the vulnerability|information has been found (if any)  
service : service (product

with an open port) name on which the vulnerability|information has been found (if any)  
affecteddate : date when the vulnerability|information has been found on the host  
detail : additional vulnerability|information data (if any)

### Format

section\_line

### Example

```

> MONITOR PVM HOSTBYPVMID
PvmId=12002
101 code=00a01000
msg="Début"
hostid=x addr=x name=x
os=x port=x/tcp
servicename=x service=x
affecteddate=x detail=x
hostid=x addr=x name=x
os=x port=x/udp
servicename=x service=x
affecteddate=x detail=x
100 code=00a00100
msg="Ok" > MONITOR PVM
HOSTBYPVMID PvmId=12005
101 code=00a01000
msg="Début"
hostid=x addr=x name=x
os=x productname=x
product=x affecteddate=x
detail=x
100 code=00a00100
msg="Ok" > MONITOR PVM
HOSTBYPVMID PvmId=12007
101 code=00a01000
msg="Début"
hostid=x addr=x name=x
os=x affecteddate=x detail=x
100 code=00a00100
msg="Ok"

```

## MONITOR PVM HOSTBYSERVICE

### Level

pvm

### History

Appears in 8 0 0  
Format Appears in 9 0 0

### Description

Return all hosts on which the service have been found

### Usage

ServiceName=<pvm\_service>

### Returns

hostid : id use to join this other monitor requests  
addr : address of the host  
name : name of the host  
os : operating system of the host  
port : port on which the service has been found  
service : real detected service (with version)

### Format

section\_line

### Example

```

> MONITOR PVM
HOSTBYSERVICE
ServiceName=Apache
101 code=00a01000
msg="Début"
hostid=x addr=x name=x os=x
port=x service=x
hostid=x addr=x name=x os=x
port=x service=x
100 code=00a00100
msg="Ok"

```

## MONITOR PVM HOSTDATA

### Level

pvm

### History

Appears in 7 0 0  
product stuffs Appears in 8 0 0  
servicename Appears in 8 0 0  
osname Appears in 8 0 0  
service family Appears in 8 0 0

### Description

Return informations, services and vulnerabilities of a host

**Usage**

HostId=&lt;host\_id&gt;

**Format**

section\_line

**Returns****[Host]**

hostid : id use to join this other monitor requests  
 addr : ip address of the host  
 name : name of the host  
 port : number of open port  
 product : number of product  
 service : number of service (product that hold an open port)  
 osname : operating system without version of the host  
 os : operating system of the host  
 detectedos : operating system of the host as detected by the proactive vulnerability management module  
 info : number of informations detected by the proactive vulnerability management module  
 vuln : number of vulnerabilities detected by the proactive vulnerability management module

**[Product]**

productname : product without version  
 product : product name  
 family : product's family id

**[Service]**

port : port of the service  
 servicename : service without version  
 service : service name  
 detectedservice : service name as detected by the proactive vulnerability management module  
 family : service's family id

**[Info]**

id : information id

name : information's name  
 family : information's family id  
 level : alarm level of the information on the host (ignore, minor or major)  
 port : port of the service on which the information has been found (if any)  
 product : product name on which the information has been found (if any)  
 service : service (product with an open port) name on which the information has been found (if any)  
 affecteddate : date when the information has been found on the host  
 detail : additional data (if any)

**[Vuln]**

id : vulnerability id  
 name : vulnerability's name  
 family : vulnerability's family id  
 severity : vulnerability's severity id  
 remote : true if the vulnerability could be exploited remotely  
 solution : true if the vulnerability could be corrected  
 level : alarm level of the vulnerability on the host (ignore, minor or major)  
 port : port of the service on which the vulnerability has been found (if any)  
 product : product name on which the vulnerability has been found (if any)  
 service : service (product with an open port) name on which the vulnerability has been found (if any)  
 affecteddate : date when the vulnerability has been found on the host  
 detail : additional data (if any)

**Example**

```
> MONITOR PVM HOSTDATA
HostId=x
101 code=00a01000
msg="Début"
[Host]
hostid=x
addr=x
name=x
info=x
vuln=x
port=x
osname=x
os=x
detectedos=x
[Product]
productname=x product=x
family=x
productname=x product=x
family=x
[Service]
port=x/tcp servicename=x
service=x detectedservice=x
family=x
port=x/tcp servicename=x
service=x detectedservice=x
family=x
port=x/tcp servicename=x
service=x detectedservice=x
family=x
[Info]
id=x name=x family=x level=x
port=x/tcp service=x detail=x
id=x name=x family=x level=x
port=x/udp service=x
id=x name=x family=x level=x
product=x detail=x
id=x name=x family=x level=x
detail=x
[Vuln]
id=x name=x family=x
severity=x remote=x solution=x
level=x port=x/tcp service=x
detail=x
id=x name=x family=x
severity=x remote=x solution=x
level=x port=x/udp service=x
id=x name=x family=x
severity=x remote=x solution=x
level=x product=x detail=x
id=x name=x family=x
severity=x remote=x solution=x
level=x detail=x
100 code=00a00100
```





```
msg="Ok"
```

## MONITOR PVM INFO

### Level

pvm

### History

Appears in 7 0 0  
Format Appears in 9 0 0

### Description

Return all informations detected by the proactive vulnerability management module

### Returns

id : information id  
name : information's name  
family : information's family id  
affectedhost : number of hosts which are affected by this vulnerability

### Format

section\_line

### Example

```
> MONITOR PVM INFO
101 code=00a01000
msg="Début"
id=x name="x" family=x
affectedhost=x
id=x name="x" family=x
affectedhost=x
100 code=00a00100
msg="Ok"
```

## MONITOR PVM OS

### Level

pvm

### History

Appears in 8 0 0  
Format Appears in 9 0 0

### Description

Return all operating systems detected by the proactive

vulnerability management module

### Returns

osname : operating system without version  
family : os' family id  
count : number of instance of this os

### Format

section\_line

### Example

```
> MONITOR PVM INFO
101 code=00a01000
msg="Début"
osname=x family=x count=x
osname=x family=x count=x
100 code=00a00100
msg="Ok"
```

## MONITOR PVM PRODUCT

### Level

pvm

### History

Appears in 8 0 0  
Format Appears in 9 0 0

### Description

Return all products detected by the proactive vulnerability management module

### Returns

productname : product without version  
family : product's family id  
count : number of instance of this product

### Format

section\_line

### Example

```
> MONITOR PVM INFO
101 code=00a01000
msg="Début"
productname=x family=x
count=x
productname=x family=x
```

```
count=x
100 code=00a00100
msg="Ok"
```

## MONITOR PVM SERVICE

### Level

pvm

### History

Appears in 8 0 0  
Format Appears in 9 0 0

### Description

Return all services (products with an open port) detected by the proactive vulnerability management module

### Returns

servicename : service without version  
family : service's family id  
count : number of instance of this service

### Format

section\_line

### Example

```
> MONITOR PVM INFO
101 code=00a01000
msg="Début"
servicename=x family=x
count=x
servicename=x family=x
count=x
100 code=00a00100
msg="Ok"
```

## MONITOR PVM STAT

### Level

pvm

### History

Appears in 7 0 0

### Description

Return statistics on vulnerabilities|informations found by the proactive



vulnerability management module

### Returns

[LastQuarter]  
 info : number of informations detected in the last quarter  
 vuln : number of vulnerabilities detected in the last quarter  
 host : number of hosts seen by the proactive vulnerability management module in the last quarter  
 [Info]  
 total : total number of information detected  
 less12h : number of information detected in the last 12 hours  
 less1d : number of information detected in the last day  
 less2d : number of information detected in the last 2 days  
 less7d : number of information detected in the last 7 days  
 less30d : number of information detected in the last 30 days  
 [Vuln]  
 total : total number of vulnerability detected  
 less12h : number of vulnerability detected in the last 12 hours  
 less1d : number of vulnerability detected in the last day  
 less2d : number of vulnerability detected in the last 2 days  
 less7d : number of vulnerability detected in the last 7 days  
 less30d : number of vulnerability detected in the last 30 days

### Example

```
> MONITOR PVM STAT
101 code=00a01000
```

```
msg="Début"
[LastQuarter]
info=x
vuln=x
host=x
[Info]
total=x
less_12h=x
less_1d=x
less_2d=x
less_7d=x
less_30d=x
[Vuln]
total=x
less_12h=x
less_1d=x
less_2d=x
less_7d=x
less_30d=x
100 code=00a00100
msg="Ok"
```

## MONITOR PVM VULN

### Level

pvm

### History

Appears in 7 0 0  
 Format Appears in 9 0 0

### Description

Return all vulnerabilities detected by the proactive vulnerability management module

### Returns

id : vulnerability id  
 name : vulnerability's name  
 family : vulnerability's family  
 id  
 severity : vulnerability's severity id  
 date : vulnerability's discovery date  
 targetclient : true if affected product is a client  
 targetserver : true if affected product is a server  
 remote : true if the vulnerability could be

exploited remotely  
 solution : true if the vulnerability could be corrected  
 affectedhost : number of hosts which are affected by this vulnerability

### Format

section\_line

### Example

```
> MONITOR PVM VULN
101 code=00a01000
msg="Début"
id=x name="x" family=x
severity=x date=x
targetclient=x targetserver=x
remote=x solution=x
affectedhost=x
id=x name="x" family=x
severity=x date=x
targetclient=x targetserver=x
remote=x solution=x
affectedhost=x
100 code=00a00100
msg="Ok"
```

## MONITOR QOS

### Level

log\_read

### History

Appears in 6 1 0  
 Format Appears in 9 0 0  
 qid appears in 3 0 0

### Description

List QoS queues informations and statistics

### Usage

[qid=<queue\_name\_list>]

### Returns

qid : queue name  
 byte : total byte count  
 conn : current connection count  
 throughput : current throughput (current,max)

### Format



section\_line

**MONITOR RAID****Level**

base

**History**Serial argument appears in 3  
5 0**Description**

Give the RAID's status

**Example**MONITOR RAID  
MONITOR RAID serial=SNXXX**Returns**[DISK\_0]  
Address=1  
Status="Optimal"  
Type=RAID\_DISK[DISK\_1]  
Address=3  
Status="Optimal"  
Type=RAID\_DISK[RAID\_ARRAY\_0]  
Address=1  
Status="Optimal"  
Type=RAID-1  
Children=DISK\_0,DISK\_1[DISK\_2]  
Address=2  
Status="Optimal"  
Type=HOTSPARE**MONITOR REVRT****Level**

log\_read

**History**

Appears in 3 2 0

**Format**

section\_line

**Description**List reverse routing  
information**Returns**revrtid : reverse router id  
IP : IP address of the reverse  
router  
MAC : MAC address of the  
reverse router  
if : interface of the reverse  
router  
used : number of packets  
processed  
learning : the MAC address is  
in learning mode**Example**revrtid="1" IP="10 2 57 254"  
MAC="00:0d:b4:0e:bf:59"  
if="out" used="0"  
learning="no"**MONITOR ROUTE****Level**

log\_read

**History**

Appears in 1 0 0

**Format**

section\_line

**Description**

List routing information

**Returns**[ASQRoute]  
name=<name>  
gateway=<ip> : gateway IP  
addr  
rtid=<id> : route id  
used=<count> : number of  
packet processed  
type=<Interface|LB|Filter> :  
route type  
status=<0|1> : 0=disabled,  
1=enabled  
[Gateways]  
type=<PrincipalGateway|Bac  
kupGateway>  
name=<name>lastip=<ip>  
state=<UP|DOWN>**Example**[ASQRoute]  
name="dmz13" gateway="10  
200 35 200" rtid=0 used=0  
type="Interface" enabled=1  
name="fw\_labo" gateway="10 2  
0 1" rtid=1 used=0 type="Filter"  
enabled=1  
name="gm\_fw\_system"  
gateway="10 200 0 1" rtid=2  
used=0 type="LB" enabled=1  
name="gm\_fw\_u450\_test"  
gateway="10 200 35 254"  
rtid=3 used=0 type="LB"  
enabled=1  
[Gateways]  
type="PrincipalGateway"  
name="fw\_system" lastip="10  
200 0 1" result="UP"  
type="PrincipalGateway"  
name="dummy\_gateway"  
lastip="10 200 35 50"  
result="DOWN"  
type="PrincipalGateway"  
name="fw\_u450\_test" lastip="10  
200 35 254" result="UP"**MONITOR SANDBOXING****Level**

base

**History**

Appears in 2 5 0

**Description**

Sandboxing commands

**MONITOR SANDBOXING MISCLASS****Level**

base

**History**

Appears in 2 5 0

**Description**



Send misclassify request about false-positive/negative to sandboxing infrastructure

**Usage**

- hash: hash file;
- message: message to explain proposition

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

```
MONITOR SANDBOXING
MISCLASS
hash=1e3fae9f3b66aca7c0
3b35bc3fea2471161f68327
656079adbe690a9832b1eb
b message="nasty malware"
```

**MONITOR SERVICES**

**Level**

log\_read

**History**

Format Appears in 9 0 0  
output syntax changed in 3 0 0

**Description**

Displays the list of all services, with their state, uptime and CPU use

**Returns**

```
[Service]
name=asqd state=1
uptime=236194 cpu=1 0
name=dhclient state=0
uptime=236202
name=dhcpd state=0
uptime=236202
name=dns state=0
uptime=236202
name=eventd state=1
uptime=236182 cpu=0 0
name=sld state=1
uptime=236180 cpu=0 0
name=httpproxy state=0
uptime=46
name=smtproxy state=0
uptime=46
name=pop3proxy state=0
```

```
uptime=46
name=ftpproxy state=0
uptime=46
name=sslproxy state=0
uptime=46
```

**Format**

section\_line

**MONITOR SMART**

**Level**

base

**History**

Appears in 1 0 0  
Serial argument appears in 3 5 0

**Usage**

[serial=SNXXX]

**Description**

Monitor the health and attributes of each S M A R T devices

**Example**

```
MONITOR SMART
MONITOR SMART
serial=SNXXX
```

**MONITOR STAT**

**Level**

log\_read

**History**

Serial argument appears in 3 5 0

**Description**

List firewall informations and statistics

**Usage**

[serial=SNXXX]

**Example**

```
MONITOR STAT
MONITOR STAT serial=SNXXX
```

**Returns**

```
time=<%Y-%m-%d %T> : current
system date
uptime=<day:hour:min:sec> :
system running for
```

```
mem=<host,frag,icmp,conn,dtr
ack,dyn> : memory left for in
percent
stattime= :
temperature= : current cpu[s]
temperature in celsius [NA if not
available]
```

CPU=<user+sys+nice,intr,sys>:  
CPU load informations

**Example**

```
date="2002-08-08 12:54:55"
uptime=1:3:14:29
mem=1,0,0,0
stattime="2002-08-08
12:01:00"
temperature=40,48
CPU=25,4,15
```

**MONITOR SYSTEM**

**Level**

base

**History**

Appears in 3 5 0

**Description**

Dump multiple system status in one command

**Usage**

[serial=SNXXX]

**Example**

```
MONITOR SYSTEM
MONITOR SYSTEM serial=SNXXX
```

**Returns**

```
[STAT_Result]
time=<%Y-%m-%d %T> : current
system date
uptime=<day:hour:min:sec> :
system running for
```

mem=<host,frag,icmp,conn,dtr  
ack,dyn> : memory left for in



percent  
 stattime= :  
 temperature= : current cpu  
 (s) temperature in celsius (NA  
 if not available)

CPU=<user+sys+nice,intr,sy  
 s>: CPU load informations  
 [POWERSUPPLY\_PowerX]  
 status=  
 (OK|FAILED|NOTFOUND)  
 [SMART\_diskX]  
 DiskHealth=(PASSED|FAILED)  
 [FANS\_fanX]  
 status=(RPM|MISSING)  
 [BYPASS\_Result]  
 SystemOff=(Enable|Disable)  
 JustOn=(Enable|Disable)  
 RunTime=(Enable|Disable)

RunTimeWatchdogTimeStatu  
 s=(Start|Stop)  
 [RAID\_XXX] Status=  
 (unknown|optimal|degraded|  
 missing) Address=  
 (top|bottom) Type=  
 (DISK|RAID-DISK) AtaPort=XXX

## MONITOR THIND

### Level

base

### History

Appears in 2 3 0

### Description

Check thind status

### Returns

[Sandboxing]  
 Status=<UP|DOWN|LIMITED|D  
 ISABLED> Msg=<server  
 message>

## MONITOR TPM

### Level

base

### History

Appears in 3 10 0

### Description

Dump the TPM status

### Usage

<none>

### Example

MONITOR TPM

### Returns

present=(boolean) init=  
 (boolean)

## MONITOR USER

### Level

log read

### History

argument name appears in 3  
 0 0  
 argument addr appears in 3 0  
 0  
 argument auth appears in 3 0  
 0  
 argument maxcount appears  
 in 3 0 0  
 argument domain appears in  
 3 0 0  
 Format Appears in 9 0 0

### Description

List authenticated user

### Usage

[name=<username>]  
 [addr=<user address or  
 range>] [auth=<method>]  
 [domain=<userdomain>]  
 [maxcount=<integer>]

### Returns

name : user name  
 domain : user domain  
 addr : host IP address  
 timeout : time left in seconds  
 group : user group name  
 authmethod : authentication  
 method  
 multiuser : is multiuser ip  
 admin : user has admin right  
 sslvpn : user has sslvpn right

sslrdr : user has sslrdr right  
 openvpn : user has openvpn  
 right  
 sponsoring : user has  
 sponsoring right

### Format

section\_line

### Example

```
101 begin
name="auth1d"
domain="userdomain eu"
group="" addr=10 2 13 80
timeout=2633
authmethod=PLAIN
multiuser=0 admin=0 sslvpn=1
sslrdr=0 openvpn=0
sponsoring=0
name="guillaumed"
domain="userdomain eu"
group="laboSYS" addr=10 2 3 1
timeout=4828
authmethod=PLAIN
multiuser=0 admin=0 sslvpn=1
sslrdr=0 openvpn=1
sponsoring=0
name="yvanv"
domain="userdomain eu"
group="laboHM" addr=10 2 2 1
timeout=4744
authmethod=PLAIN
multiuser=0 admin=0 sslvpn=0
sslrdr=0 openvpn=0
sponsoring=0
```



# NOP

**Description**

Do nothing but avoid disconnection from server

**Returns**

Error code

**Remark**

Used to reset idle time-out

**Example**

NOP



## PKI

**Level**

base

**History**

Appears in 9 0 0

**Description**

show or update the pki

## PKI ACTIVATE

**Level**

base+modify

**History**

Appears in 3 9 0

**Description**

Activate PKI configuration changes

**Usage**

&lt;none&gt;

**Example**

PKI ACTIVATE

**Returns**

&lt;none&gt;

## PKI CA

**Level**

base

**History**

Appears in 9 0 0

**Description**

show or update the pki ca

## PKI CA CHECK

**Level**

pki

**History**

Appears in 9 0 0

**Description**

Check if the authority is used

**Format**

section\_line

**Usage**

caname=&lt;name&gt;

## PKI CA CHECKCRL

**Level**

base

**History**

Appears in 9 0 0

**Description**

show or update the checkcrl utility configuration

## PKI CA CHECKCRL ADD

**Level**

pki+modify

**History**Appears in 9 0 0  
scope appears in 3 7 0**Format**

section

**Description**

Add a new URI to the checkcrl list CACHE\_CATEGORY pki

**Usage**caname=<name> uri=<uri>  
state=<enabled|disabled>  
[scope=<both|local|global>]

## PKI CA CHECKCRL REMOVE

**Level**

pki+modify

**History**Appears in 9 0 0  
scope appears in 3 7 0**Description**

Remove an entry in the checkcrl utility CACHE\_CATEGORY pki

**Usage**caname=<name>  
id=<number>  
[scope=<both|local|global>]

## PKI CA CHECKCRL SHOW

**Level**

base

**History**Appears in 9 0 0  
scope appears in 3 7 0**Format**

section\_line

**Description**

Show the checkcrl configuration

**Usage**caname=<name>  
[scope=<both|local|global>]

## PKI CA CHECKCRL UPDATE

**Level**

pki+modify

**History**Appears in 9 0 0  
scope appears in 3 7 0**Description**

Update an entry in the checkcrl utility CACHE\_CATEGORY pki

**Usage**caname=<name>  
id=<number>  
[state=<enabled|disabled>]  
[uri=<uri>]  
[scope=<both|local|global>]

## PKI CA CONFIG

**Level**

base

**History**



Appears in 9 0 0

### Description

show or update the authority configuration

## PKI CA CONFIG CRLDP

### Level

base

### History

Appears in 9 0 0

### Description

show or update a CRLDP configuration

## PKI CA CONFIG CRLDP ADD

### Level

pki+modify

### History

Appears in 9 0 0

### Description

Add a new URI to the CRL distribution points list  
The new URI will be added to the next certificates created  
CACHE\_CATEGORY pki

### Usage

caname=<name> uri=<uri>

## PKI CA CONFIG CRLDP REMOVE

### Level

pki+modify

### History

Appears in 9 0 0

### Description

Remove an entry in the CRLDP CACHE\_CATEGORY pki

### Usage

caname=<name>  
id=<number>

## PKI CA CONFIG CRLDP SHOW

### Level

base

### History

Appears in 9 0 0

### Format

section\_line

### Description

Show the CRLDP of a authority

### Usage

caname=<name>

## PKI CA CONFIG SHOW

### Level

base

### History

Appears in 9 0 0

### Format

section\_line

### Description

Show the authority parameters

### Usage

caname=<name>

## PKI CA CONFIG UPDATE

### Level

pki+modify

### History

Appears in 9 0 0

### Description

Update the authority parameters

### Usage

caname=<name>  
[crl\_days=<days>] : How many days the CRL remain valid  
[crl\_hours=<days>] : How many hours the CRL remain valid (in addition of days)  
[user\_size=<size>] : The key size to generate  
[user\_days=<days>] : How many days the certificate remain valid  
[userreq\_digest=<digest

name>] : The digest to use for user request signature  
[user\_digest=<digest name>] : The digest to use for user certificate signature  
[smartcard\_size=<size>] : The key size to generate  
[smartcard\_days=<days>] : How many days the certificate remain valid  
[smartcardreq\_digest=<digest name>] : The digest to use for user request signature  
[smartcard\_digest=<digest name>] : The digest to use for user certificate signature  
[server\_size=<size>] : The key size to generate  
[server\_days=<days>] : How many days the certificate remain valid  
[serverreq\_digest=<digest name>] : The digest to use for user request signature  
[server\_digest=<digest name>] : The digest to use for user certificate signature  
[ca\_size=<size>] : The key size to generate  
[ca\_days=<days>] : How many days the certificate remain valid  
[careq\_digest=<digest name>] : The digest to use for user request signature  
[ca\_digest=<digest name>] : The digest to use for user certificate signature  
Valid digests are: md2 md4 md5 mdc2 rmd160 sha1 sha224 sha256 sha384 sha512

## PKI CA CREATE

### Level

pki+modify LICENCE PKI

### History

Appears in 9 0 0

### Description

Create a new CA in the tree for create a sub-authority, you





must precise the topca and topcapass  
by default, it creates a root authority CACHE\_CATEGORY pki

**Usage**

passphrase=<pass>  
CN=<name>  
C=<country>  
ST=<state>  
O=<organization>  
OU=<unit>  
[size=<key size>]  
[topca=<name>]  
[topcapass=<pass>]  
[default=<0|1>]  
[nbdays=<days>]  
[shortname=<name>]  
[L=<locality>]  
[E=<email>]  
[S=<serial>]

[UA=<unstructuredAddress>]  
[UN=<unstructuredName>]

**Format**

section

**PKI CA GET****Level**

pki

**History**

Appears in 9 0 0

**Description**

Download the CA This command does not send the private key  
This command sends you the complete chain of authorities in p12 or pem format but single object in der one

**Usage**

caname=<name>  
format=<p12|pem|der>  
[password=<P12\_password>]

**PKI CA LIST****Level**

base

**History**

Appears in 9 0 0

**Description**

List all of the CAs under the authority specified or ROOT authority

**Format**

section\_line

**Usage**

[caname=<name>]

**PKI CA PUBLISH****Level**

pki+ modify

**History**

Appears in 9 0 0

**Description**

Try to publish the default authority into the configured LDAP

**PKI CA PURGE****Level**

pki+ modify

**History**

Appears in 1 0 0  
scope appears in 3 7 0

**Description**

Remove a CA with all certificates without password

**Usage**

caname=<name>  
[scope=<both|local|global>]

**PKI CA RENAME****Level**

pki+modify

**History**

Appears in 9 0 0

**Description**

Rename the specified object  
Use the force token if you want to rename the in-use authority CACHE\_CATEGORY pki

**Usage**

caname=<name>  
newname=<name>  
[force=<0|1>]

**PKI CA REVOKE****Level**

pki+modify

**History**

Appears in 9 0 0  
scope appears in 3 7 0

**Description**

Remove a CA and revoke all the certificates under (but not its sub-CAs) CACHE\_CATEGORY pki

**Usage**

caname=<name>  
[passphrase=<pass>]  
(mandatory if the CA has a private key)  
[format=<pem|der>] (for output CRL, mandatory if the CA has a private key)

[reason=<unknow|keyCompromise|CACompromise|affiliationChanged|superseded|cessationOfOperation|certificateHold|privilegeWithdrawn|AACompromise>]

[topcapass=<pass>]  
(mandatory if the CA has a top-CA which has a private key)  
[force=<0|1>] (used to remove an in-use CA)

[scope=<both|local|global>]  
(default is both)

**Returns**



a CRL file in the specified format, or an error code

## PKI CA SHOW

### Level

base

### History

Appears in 9 0 0

### Description

Show all of the information in the certificate  
The full parameter gives you the same output as a openssl one

### Format

section\_line

### Usage

caname=<name>  
[full=<0|1>]

section\_line

### Usage

name=<name>  
[caname=<name>]

the default one is taken CACHE\_CATEGORY pki

### Example

```
PKI CERTIFICATE CREATE
type=smartcard CN="John Doe"
passphrase="secret" E=j
doe@company.com UPN="john
doe@COMPANY DOMAIN"
PKI CERTIFICATE CREATE
type=server CN="www
companie.com"
passphrase="secret"
ALTNAMES="* companie
com;companie.com;12 34 56
78;98 76 54 32"
```

### Usage

```
type=<user|server|smartcard>
CN=<name>
passphrase=<pass>
[caname=<name>]
[shortname=<name>]
[size=<key size>]
[nbdays=<days>]
[C=<country>]
[ST=<state>]
[L=<locality>]
[O=<organisation>]
[OU=<unit>]
[E=<email>]
[UA=<unstructuredAddress>]
[UN=<unstructuredName>]
[S=<serial>]
[UPN=<userPrincipalName>]
[ALTNAMES=<list of ip or fqdn
name separated by ;>]
[tpm=<none|ondisk>]
- none: Do not use a TPM
- ondisk: Store the private key
on disk but encrypts it with a
symmetric key on the TPM
Requires a firewall with a TPM
[tpmpassword=<password>]
```

## PKI CERTIFICATE COMMENT

### Level

pki+modify

### History

Appears in 9 0 0

### Description

Add a small comment on the given certificat If no authority name is given, the default one is taken CACHE\_CATEGORY pki

### Usage

name=<name>  
comment=<comment>  
[caname=<name>]

## PKI CERTIFICATE

### Level

base

### History

Appears in 9 0 0

### Description

show update or create a certificate request

## PKI CERTIFICATE CREATE

### Level

pki+modify LICENCE PKI

### History

Appears in 9 0 0  
tpm, tpmpassword appears in 3 10 0

### Description

Create a new certificate You must have the authority private key  
For a server certificate, the CN must be a FQDN  
For a user, you must precise an email

For a SmartCard type, you must have an email and have define the CRLDP of the authority

You can also specify the UPN (UserPrincipalName) used to login in Windows environment  
If no authority name is given,

## PKI CERTIFICATE CHECK

### Level

pki

### History

Appears in 9 0 0

### Description

Check if the specified certificate is in use (If no authority name is given, the default one is taken)

### Format

## PKI CERTIFICATE DROPKEY

### Level

pki+modify

### History

Appears in 1 2 0

**Description**

Drop the private key of the certificate CACHE\_CATEGORY pki

**Example**

PKI CERTIFICATE DROPKEY  
caname=myca name=mycert

**Usage**

name=<name>  
[caname=<name>]  
[force=<0|1>]

**PKI CERTIFICATE GET****Level**

base

**History**

Appears in 9 0 0  
tppassword appears in 3 10 0  
pkey appears in 3 10 0

**Description**

Download the certificate If the certificate have a private key, you must precise a password for crypt the private key  
If no authority name is given, the default one is taken  
If private key is protected by TPM (ondisk), tppassword is required  
If pkey set to 0 and format set to pem, no private key will be exported

**Usage**

name=<name>  
format=<p12|pem|der>  
[password=<exportpassword>] [caname=<name>]  
[tppassword=<tppassword>] [pkey=0|1]

**PKI CERTIFICATE LIST****Level**

base

**History**

Appears in 9 0 0

**Format**

section\_line

**Description**

List all of the certificates under the specified authority  
If no authority name is given, the default one is taken

**Usage**

[caname=<name>]

**PKI CERTIFICATE PROTECT****Level**

pki+modify

**History**

Appears in 3 10 0

**Description**

Modify the protection mode the private key of the certificate  
Token tppassword is required when the level of protection is changed from ondisk to none CACHE\_CATEGORY pki

**Example**

PKI CERTIFICATE PROTECT  
caname=myca name=mycert  
tpm=ondisk

**Usage**

name=<name>  
tpm=<none|ondisk>  
[caname=<name>]  
[tppassword=<tppassword>]

**PKI CERTIFICATE PUBLISH****Level**

pki+ modify

**History**

Appears in 9 0 0

**Description**

Try to publish a certificat of the default authority into the configured LDAP  
You can precise the uid of an user or the complete DN of the location to publish  
If the certificate have a private key, you must precise a password to crypt the P12 file in LDAP

**Usage**

name=<name> [dn=<dn> | uid=<uid>]  
[password=<p12password>]

**PKI CERTIFICATE RENAME****Level**

pki+modify

**History**

Appears in 9 0 0

**Description**

Rename the specified object  
Use the force token if you want to rename the in-use certificate CACHE\_CATEGORY pki

**Usage**

name=<name>  
newname=<name>  
[caname=<name>]  
[force=<0|1>]

**PKI CERTIFICATE REVOKE****Level**

pki+modify LICENCE PKI

**History**

Appears in 9 0 0  
scope appears in 3 7 0

**Description**

Revoke the certificate if have the authority private key Else, just drop it

**Format**



section CACHE\_CATEGORY pki

**Usage**

name=<name>  
[caname=<name>] [If not given, the default one is taken]  
[passphrase=<pass>]

[reason=<unknow|keyCompromise|CACompromise|affiliationChanged|superseded|cessationOfOperation|certificateHold|privilegeWithdrawn|AACompromise>]  
[force=<0|1>] [used to remove an in-use certificate]  
[scope=<both|local|global>]  
[default is both]

**PKI CERTIFICATE SHOW****Level**

base

**History**

Appears in 9 0 0

**Format**

section

**Description**

Show all of the information in the certificate The full parameter give you the same output as a openssl one If no authority name is given, the default one is taken

**Usage**

name=<name>  
[caname=<name>]  
[full=<0|1>]

**PKI CONFIG****Level**

base

**History**

Appears in 9 0 0

**Description**

show or update the pki configuration

**PKI CONFIG SHOW****Level**

base

**History**

Appears in 9 0 0  
checkcrlperiod appears in 3 1 0

**Format**

section

**Description**

Show the parameters

**PKI CONFIG UPDATE****Level**

pki+modify

**History**

Appears in 9 0 0  
checkcrlperiod appears in 3 1 0

**Description**

Update a parameter

**Usage**

[default=<name>]  
[sendmail=<0|1>]  
[checkcrl=<0|1>]  
[scephash=<hash\_algorithm>]  
[scep\_cipher=<cipher\_algorithm>]  
[checkcrlperiod=<seconds>]  
Valid digests are: md2 md4 md5 mdc2 rmd160 sha1 sha224 sha256 sha384 sha512  
Valid ciphers are: des-ede3-cbc aes-128-cbc aes-256-cbc  
Checkcrlperiod from 3600 to 604800 [1h to 1w]

**PKI CRL****Level**

base

**History**

Appears in 9 0 0

**Description**

show or update the pki crl

**PKI CRL CREATE****Level**

pki+modify LICENCE PKI

**History**

Appears in 9 0 0

**Description**

Create a new CRL for the specified CA You must have the private key of the authority If no authority name is given, the default one is taken CACHE\_CATEGORY pki

**Usage**

passphrase=<pass>  
[caname=<name>]

**PKI CRL GET****Level**

pki

**History**

Appears in 9 0 0

**Description**

Download the CRL If no authority name is given, the default one is taken

**Usage**

format=<pem|der>  
[caname=<name>]

**PKI CRL PUBLISH****Level**

pki+ modify

**History**

Appears in 9 0 0

**Description**

Try to publish the CRL of the default authority into the configured LDAP

**PKI CRL REMOVE****Level**

pki+modify

**History**

Appears in 2 0 0

**Description**

Remove the CRL

**Usage**

caname=<name>

**PKI CRL SHOW****Level**

base

**History**

Appears in 9 0 0

**Description**

Show up to 1000 entries of the information in the CRL If no authority name is given, the default one is taken The full parameter gives you the same output as a openssl one, and is uncapped

**Format**

section\_line

**Usage**

[caname=<name>]  
[full=<0|1>]

**PKI IMPORT****Level**

pki+modify

**History**

Appears in 9 0 0

global appears in 3 7 0

usb appears in 3 9 0

tpm appears in 3 10 0

usb disappears in 4 0 0

**Description**

Import an item into the PKI (The global PKI cannot import requests nor private keys ) If an existing certificate is to be replaced and no tpm parameter is given, the same security level is used CACHE\_CATEGORY pki

**Usage**

format=<p12|pem|der>

type=<req|cert|pkey|crl|ca|al l>

[password=<pass>]

[force=<0|1>]

[global=<0|1>]

[tpm=<none|ondisk>]

- none: Do not use a TPM

- ondisk: Store the private key

on disk but encrypts it with a

symmetric key on the TPM

Requires a firewall with a TPM

chip

**PKI REQUEST****Level**

base

**History**

Appears in 9 0 0

**Description**

show update or create a certificate request

**PKI REQUEST CREATE****Level**

pki+modify LICENCE PKI

**History**

Appears in 9 0 0

**Description**

Create a new certification

request for the given authority If

no authority name is given, the

default one is taken

The email is mandatory for a

user request The name must be

a fqdn or an IP for a server one

CACHE\_CATEGORY pki

**Usage**

type=<user|server|smartcard|c a>

CN=<name>

passphrase=<pass>

[caname=<name>]

[shortname=<name>]

[size=<key size>]

[nbdays=<days>]

[C=<country>]

[ST=<state>]

[L=<locality>]

[O=<organisation>]

[OU=<unit>]

[E=<email>]

[UA=<unstructuredAddress>]

[UN=<unstructuredName>]

[S=<serial>]

[UPN=<userPrincipalName>]

[ALT NAMES=<list of ip or fqdn

name separated by ;>]

[tpm=<none|ondisk>]

- none: Do not use a TPM

- ondisk: Store the private key

on disk but encrypts it with a

symmetric key on the TPM

Requires a firewall with a TPM

[tpmpassword=<password>]

**PKI REQUEST GET****Level**

base

**History**

Appears in 9 0 1

**Description**

Download only the certificate

request The private key remain

in the PKI The file format remain

the same as origin

**Usage**

name=<name>  
format=<pem|der>

**PKI REQUEST LIST****Level**

base

**History**

Appears in 9 0 0

**Description**

List all of the pending request

**Format**

section\_line

**PKI REQUEST REMOVE****Level**

pki+modify

**History**

Appears in 9 0 0

tpm, tpm password appear in  
3 10 0

**Description**

Remove a pending  
certification request CACHE\_  
CATEGORY pki

**Usage**

name=<name>  
[tpm password=<TPM  
password>]

**PKI REQUEST SHOW****Level**

base

**History**

Appears in 9 0 0

**Description**

Display the content of the  
certification request  
The full parameter gives you

the same output as a  
openssl one

**Format**

section

**Usage**

name=<name> [full=<0|1>]

**PKI REQUEST SIGN****Level**

pki+modify LICENCE PKI

**History**

Appears in 9 0 0

**Description**

Sign the request with the  
specified authority You must  
have the private key of the  
authority  
If no authority name is given,  
the default one is taken

For a SmartCard type, you  
must have an email and have  
define the CRLDP of the  
authority

You can also specify the UPN  
(UserPrincipalName) used to  
login in Windows environment  
For a server certificate you  
can specify ALT NAMES with a  
semicolon separated list of IP  
or FQDN names CACHE\_  
CATEGORY pki

**Example**

```
PKI REQUEST SIGN
type=smartcard
name="request_1" CN="John
Doe" passphrase="secret"
UPN="john.doe@COMPANY
DOMAIN"
PKI REQUEST SIGN
type=server name="request_
2" CN="www.companie.com"
passphrase="secret"
ALT NAMES="* companie
com;companie.com;12.34.56
78;98.76.54.32"
```

**Usage**

type=<user|server|smartcard|c  
a>

name=<name>  
passphrase=<pass>  
[cname=<name>]  
[shortname=<name>]  
[size=<key size>]  
[nbdays=<days>]  
[UPN=<userPrincipalName>]  
[ALT NAMES=<list of ip or fqdn  
name separated by ;>]

**Format**

section

**PKI SCEP****Level**

base

**History**

Appears in 9 0 2

**Description**

SCEP protocol handler

**PKI SCEP ACTIVATE****Level**

pki+modify

**History**

Appears in 3 9 0

**Description**

Activate SCEP configuration  
changes

**Usage**

No arguments : changes are  
activated immediately  
CANCEL : Changes are  
discarded  
NEXTBOOT : Changes will be  
activated on next boot

**Example**

PKI SCEP ACTIVATE



### PKI SCEP CHECK

**Level**

pki LICENCE PKI

**History**

Appears in 9 0 2  
caname appears in 3 9 0  
Profile loading appears in 3 9 0

**Description**

Check the remote status of a SCEP query and import certificate if signed

**Usage**

caname=<profile name>  
[transaction=<name>]  
(default: the last transaction)  
CACHE\_CATEGORY pki

**Example**

PKI SCEP CHECK  
caname=scep-ca  
transaction=U250XXXXXXXX-1548632651

**Format**

section

**Returns**

In case of success :  
[Result]  
status=SUCCESS  
name=<certificate name>

In case of failure :  
200 code=00602400  
msg="Certificate request rejected"

In case of pending result :  
[Result]  
status=PENDING  
transaction=<transactionID>

### PKI SCEP GETCACERT

**Level**

pki+modify LICENCE PKI

**History**

Appears in 3 9 0

**Description**

Check/Display and/or import the root CA for SCEP certificates CACHE\_CATEGORY pki

**Usage**

url=<SCEP server's URL>  
[fingerprint=<SCEP CA's hash>]  
[caname=<user ID for installed CA>]  
[post=ON|off]  
Display the fingerprint if only the url is supplied  
Compare to the given fingerprint if the url AND a finger print is provided  
Import the CA under caname if its fingerprint match the given one

**Example**

Get the CA's SHA256 fingerprint from a SCEP server  
PKI SCEP GETCACERT  
url="http://192 168 1 1/scep\_service/" post=on  
101 code=01101000  
msg="CA's Fingerprint"  
format="section\_line"  
[Result]  
url="http://192 168 1 1/scep\_service/"

fingerprint="XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX"  
100 code=00a00100  
msg="Ok"

Check the fingerprint of a SCEP server  
PKI SCEP GETCACERT  
url="http://192 168 1 1/scep\_service/"  
fingerprint="XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX" post=off  
101 code=01101000  
msg="CA's Fingerprint"  
format="section\_line"  
[Result]  
url="http://192 168 1 1/scep\_service/"

service/"  
input\_fingerprint="XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX"

fingerprint="XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX"

100 code=00a00100  
msg="Ok" / 200  
code=00a00100 msg="Failed"  
(depend if the fingerprints matches)

Import the CA if it matches the given fingerprint  
- The url parameter can be read from the configuration file (PKI SCEP UPDATE)  
PKI SCEP GETCACERT  
fingerprint="XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX" caname="My\_scep\_ca"  
[url="http://192 168 1 1/scep\_service/"]

**Returns**

The server url and its CA's fingerprint  
The import name if required

### PKI SCEP QUERY

**Level**

pki+modify LICENCE PKI

**History**

Appears in 9 0 2  
renew appears in 2 5 0  
post appears in 3 9 0  
Profile loading appears in 3 9 0  
tpm appears in 3 10 0

**Description**

Generate a private key locally and query a new certificate on the remote host CACHE\_CATEGORY pki

**Example**

PKI SCEP QUERY type=user  
caname=remote\_authority  
password="SCEP\_challenge"  
url="http://microsoftPKI/certsrv/mscep/mscep.dll" CN="John



```
Doe" E=j doe@company com
UPN="john doe@COMPANY
DOMAIN"
PKI SCEP QUERY type=server
CN="www company com"
size=1024 caname=remote_
authority password="SCEP_
challenge"
url="http://ciscoPKI/cgi-
bin/scep/scep" ALTNAMES="*
companie com;companie
com;10 1 2 3"
PKI SCEP QUERY type=server
size=1024 caname=remote_
authority password=
url="http://ciscoPKI/cgi-
bin/scep/scep"
renew="remote_
authority:previous_certificate"
```

**Implementation notes**

Use caname's [[caname]] profile if previously set and complete with given parameters

If no profile exists, an attempt is made with the given parameters

You must specify the authority of the peer [caname=authority], else the default authority is taken  
The password is the remote challenge to use

Microsoft SCEP does not support AltNames with IPs  
To renew a certificate, give it in renew parameter Its name will be guessed from it

**Usage**

```
type=<user|server|smartcard
|ca>
password=<The SCEP
password to use, leave blank
if none>
caname=<name>
url=<HTTP URL>
[bindaddr=<host or IP>]
[bindport<port>]
[post=ON|off]
[UPN=<userPrincipalName>]
[ALTNAMES=<list of ip or
```

```
fqdn name separated by ;>]
[renew=<pki_ca:pki_
certificate>]
[scepcaaname=<pki_ca: used
to communicate with server if
different of the signing one>]
[CN=<name>] : required on
creation Optional for renewal
[C=<country>]
[ST=<state>]
[L=<locality>]
[O=<organisation>]
[OU=<unit>]
[E=<email>]
[UA=<unstructuredAddress>]
[UN=<unstructuredName>]
[S=<serial>]
[tpm=<none|ondisk>]
```

**Format**

section

**Returns**

In case of success :

```
[Result]
status=SUCCESS
name=<certificate name>
```

In case of failure :

```
[Result]
status=REJECT
reason=<reason string>
```

In case of pending result :

```
[Result]
status=PENDING
transaction=<transactionID>
```

**PKI SCEP SHOW****Level**

pki LICENCE PKI

**History**

Appears in 3 9 0

**Usage**

```
caname=<name>
[useclone=on|OFF]
```

**Description**

Display a SCEP configuration's informations by CA's name  
CACHE\_CATEGORY pki

**PKI SCEP UPDATE****Level**

pki+modify LICENCE PKI

**History**

Appears in 3 9 0

**Description**

Update SCEP configuration's informations

**Usage**

```
caname=<name (Also used as
profile name)>
```

```
[type=<user|server|smartcard|
ca>]
```

```
[password=<The SCEP
password to use, leave blank if
none>]
```

```
[url=<HTTP URL>]
```

```
[bindaddr=<host or IP>]
```

```
[bindport<port>]
```

```
[post=ON|off]
```

```
[UPN=<userPrincipalName>]
```

```
[ALTNAMES=<list of ip or fqdn
name separated by ;>]
```

```
[renew=<pki_ca:pki_
certificate>]
```

```
[scepcaaname=<pki_ca: used to
communicate with server if
different of the signing one>]
```

```
[retry=<retry count>]
```

```
[waittime=<waittime>]
```

```
[CN=<name>] : required on
creation Optional for renewal
```

```
[C=<country>]
```

```
[ST=<state>]
```

```
[L=<locality>]
```

```
[O=<organisation>]
```

```
[OU=<unit>]
```

```
[E=<email>]
```

```
[UA=<unstructuredAddress>]
```

```
[UN=<unstructuredName>]
```

```
[S=<serial>]
```

```
CACHE_CATEGORY pki
```

**Example**





```

PKI SCEP UPDATE type=user
caname=remote authority
password="SCEP_challenge"
url="http://microsoftPKI/certs
rv/mscep/mscep.dll"
CN="John Doe" E=j
doe@company.com
UPN="john.doe@COMPANY
DOMAIN"
PKI SCEP UPDATE type=server
CN="www.company.com"
size=1024 caname=remote_
authority password="SCEP_
challenge"
url="http://ciscoPKI/cgi-
bin/scep/scep" ALTNAMES="*
company.com;company.
com;10.1.2.3"
PKI SCEP UPDATE type=server
size=1024 caname=remot

```

**Returns**

Error code

If cert=1 is used, all objects which have a certificate are displayed. Else, print all.

If pkey=1 is used, all objects with private key are displayed. If pkey=0 is used, all objects without private key are displayed.

If pkey is not specified, all objects with or without private key are displayed.

If crl=1 is used, all objects which have a crl are displayed (only applicable to authorities). Else, print all.

If crldp=1 is used, all objects which have a crldp are displayed (only applicable to authorities). Else, print all.

**PKI SEARCH****Level**

base

**History**

Appears in 9.0.0  
scope appears in 4.0.0

**Description**

Search objects who are matching the filter.

**Format**

```

section_line CACHE_CATEGORY
pki

```

**Usage**

```

[name=<search pattern>]
[type=<req|ca|user|server|smartcard|all>] [cert=<0|1>] [pkey=<0|1>]
[crl=<0|1>] [crldp=<0|1>]
[start=<int>] [limit=<int>] [dir=<ASC|DESC>]

```

**Description**

```

>] [search=<pattern>]
[searchfield=<token>]
[sort=<token>] [refresh=<0|1>]]
[scope=<local|global|both>]

```



## QUIT

### Description

Log off

### Returns

Error code

### Example

QUIT



## REPORT

**Level**

base

**Description**

Handling of reports

## REPORT GET

**Level**

base

**Description**

Access to report results

## REPORT GET DAY

**Level**

report\_read

**History**Appears in 9 1 0  
content appears in 3 0 0  
ip appears in 3 0 0**Format**

section\_line

**Description**

Get report results regarding a specific day

**Remark**

These results always cover a period starting at midnight

**Usage**

report=<report\_id> : Report for which we want the results  
[offset=<nb\_days>] : Which day must be covered by the results (0 = today, 1 = yesterday, etc)  
Up to 7 on small firewalls without SD card (SN160(W), SN210(W), SN310, )  
Up to 30 on bigger firewalls or small firewalls with SD card (SN160(W), SN210(W), SN310, )  
Default is 0

[format={section\_line|csv}] :

output format:

- section\_line (default) : Usual Serverd output format
- csv : export the results in a CSV file

[content=<list of expected data, works in linechart only>]  
[ip=<wanted ip> (mandatory and only works for hostrep reports)]

**Returns**

see REPORT GET LASTHOUR

**Example**

```
REPORT GET DAY report=top_ips alarms
REPORT GET DAY report=top_webdomains offset=3
REPORT GET DAY report=top_webdomains offset=3
format=csv
```

## REPORT GET LAST30DAYS

**Level**

report\_read

**History**Appears in 9 1 0  
content appears in 3 0 0  
ip appears in 3 0 0**Format**

section\_line

**Description**

Get report results regarding the last 30 days

**Remark**

These results always cover a period starting at D-30 at midnight and ending today at midnight (-> today is excluded) If there is no /log on the firewall, this command will always return an error

**Usage**

report=<report\_id> : Report for which we want the results  
[format={section\_line|csv}] :

output format:

- section\_line (default) : Usual Serverd output format
- csv : export the results in a CSV file

[content=<list of expected data, works in linechart only>]  
[ip=<wanted ip> (mandatory and only works for hostrep reports)]

**Returns**

see REPORT GET LASTHOUR

**Example**

```
REPORT GET LAST30DAYS
report=top_ips alarms
REPORT GET LAST30DAYS
report=top_webdomains
format=csv
```

## REPORT GET LAST7DAYS

**Level**

report\_read

**History**Appears in 9 1 0  
content appears in 3 0 0  
ip appears in 3 0 0**Format**

section\_line

**Description**

Get report results regarding the last 7 days

**Remark**

These results always cover a period starting at D-7 at midnight and ending today at midnight (-> today is excluded)

**Usage**

report=<report\_id> : Report for which we want the results  
[format={section\_line|csv}] :  
output format:  
- section\_line (default) : Usual Serverd output format  
- csv : export the results in a CSV file  
[content=<list of expected



data, works in linechart only>]  
[ip=<wanted ip> {mandatory and only works for hostrep reports}]

**Returns**

see REPORT GET LASTHOUR

**Example**

```
REPORT GET LAST7DAYS
report=top_ips alarms
REPORT GET LAST7DAYS
report=top_webdomains
format=csv
```

**REPORT GET LASTHOUR****Level**

report\_read

**History**

Appears in 9 1 0  
content appears in 3 0 0  
ip appears in 3 0 0

**Format**

section\_line

**Description**

Get report results regarding the last 60 minutes

**Usage**

report=<report\_id> : report for which we want the results  
[format={section\_line|csv}] : output format:  
- section\_line (default) : Usual Serverd output format  
- csv : export the results in a CSV file  
[content=<list of expected data, works in linechart only>]  
[ip=<wanted ip> {mandatory and only works for hostrep reports}]

**Returns**

[Info] : report infos  
creationDate="YYYY-MM-DD" : date at which the report has

been created  
periodBegin="YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm" : beginning of the period covered by the report  
periodEnd="YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm" : end of the period covered by the report

[Data] : results  
position="1" value="www stormshield eu" count=705536  
position="2" value="gw" count=204800  
position="3" value="safebrowsing cache l google com" count=109568  
position="4" value="172 16 1 1" count=72704  
position="5" value="weather noaa gov" count=41984  
position="6" value="musicbrainz org" count=32768  
position="7" value="dns\_b" count=30720  
position="8" value="clients l google com" count=22528  
position="9" value="fo-anyygs-l ay1 b yahoodns net" count=20480  
position="10" value="api mywot com" count=16384  
position="11" count=999999  
: "others"

**Example**

```
REPORT GET LASTHOUR
report=top_ips alarms
REPORT GET LASTHOUR
report=top_webdomains
format=csv
```

**REPORT RESET****Level**

report+modify

**History**

Appears in 9 1 0  
ip appears in 3 0 0

**Description**

Delete reports data

**Usage**

report={<report\_id>|all} : Report for which we want to drop its data  
[ip=<wanted ip> {only works for hostrep reports}]

**Remark**

report=all can be used also to destroy a corrupted database by a new {empty} one

**Example**

```
REPORT RESET report=all
REPORT RESET report=top_ips_
alarms
```



## SYSTEM

**Level**

base

**Description**

System commands

## SYSTEM BACKUP

**Level**

base

**History**

Appears in 6 2 0

**Description**

Return the list of files that will be copied during backup

**Implementation notes**

return the list of file that will be backedup in the form of section

**Returns**

[Config]

list= : list of categories for Config

list\_adv= : list of advanced categories for Config

[Data]

list= : list of categories for data

**Example**

SYSTEM BACKUP

[Config]

list=network,object,nat+filter+vpn,ldap,url,global,secure,autoupdate,proxies,services

list\_

adv=network,object,global\_object,nat+filter+filterslotxx,global\_filter,global\_

filterslotxx,ldap,url,global,secure,autoupdate,proxies,cert+asq+vpn-ssl+vpn-pptp,event-slots,event-

rules,qos,auth,statusweight,dhcp,ntp,dns,snmp+log,route,sysevent,bird,antispam,communication,access\_tickets

[Data]

list=data,urlgroup,pattern

## SYSTEM BYPASS

**Level**

base

**Description**

Bypass configuration

## SYSTEM BYPASS ACTIVATE

**Level**

base

**Description**

Apply bypass configuration and reload bypass service with this new configuration

**Usage**

[CANCEL|NEXTBOOT]

- no argument: changes are activated immediately;

- CANCEL: changes are discarded;

- NEXTBOOT: changes will be activated on next boot

**Returns**

Warning/Error messages or ok

**Example**

SYSTEM BYPASS ACTIVATE

## SYSTEM BYPASS CONFIG

**Level**

base

**Description**

Display bypass configuration file or update bypass configuration file (clone file)

**Usage**

[SafetyMode={On|Off}]

[BypassOnWatchdog=&lt;seconds&gt;]

- no argument: display status

- SafetyMode: activate or deactivate Safety Mode

[System-off, Just-On Bypass and Run-time Watchdog]

- BypassOnWatchdog:

configure bypass watchdog for Run-Time

**Returns**

Warning/Error messages or ok

**Example**

SYSTEM BYPASS CONFIG

SafetyMode=Off

BypassOnWatchdog=90

## SYSTEM BYPASS REARM

**Level**

maintenance+modify

**Description**

Rearm bypass

**Returns**

Warning/Error messages or ok

## SYSTEM CLONE

**Level**

base

**Description**

Show information about backup partition or dump firewall image to inactive slot

**Implementation notes**

Active partitions are for primary slot /dev/ad0s1a and for backup slot /dev/ad0s1d

**Usage**

[type=

[none|dump|bootdump]]

[fwserial=

[all|local|passive|active|&lt;serial&gt;]]

fwserial specifies a firewall in



the HA cluster on which this operation must be done With type=dump or type=bootdump, also dump firewall image to inactive slot fwserial=local and type=none by default type=none can only be used with fwserial=local

**Returns**

Error code, just ok if working only on a remote firewall, or backup info:  
[BackupInfo]  
Active= : partition actually active  
BackupVersion= : firmware version on backup  
BackupBranch= : firmware branch on backup  
Boot= : partition used for boot  
Date= : firewall date

**Remark**

With type=bootdump argument, dump is scheduled to next reboot Maintenance and Modify levels needed for bootdump fwserial argument is only valid if the HA is activated (or if serial=local)  
Backupinfo of other HA firewalls can be obtained using HA INFO

**Example**

SYSTEM CLONE  
SYSTEM CLONE type=dump

**SYSTEM DATE**

**Level**

base

**Description**

Get/set firewall date

**Usage**

[yyyy-mm-jj hh:mm:ss]

**Returns**

Date="2002-08-07 16:32:50"

**Example**

SYSTEM DATE  
SYSTEM DATE "2002-08-07 16:32:50"

**SYSTEM DEFAULTCONFIG**

**Level**

maintenance+modify

**History**

level maintenance Appears in 6 0 0  
level other deprecated in 6 0 0

**Usage**

[reset]  
when reset specified only marks the configuration as not being the default one (does not restore any configuration)

**Description**

Restore default configuration and reboot

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

SYSTEM DEFAULTCONFIG  
SYSTEM DEFAULTCONFIG reset

**SYSTEM FWADMIN**

**Level**

base

**History**

Will appear with FWADMIN

**Description**

Print fwadmin daemon configuration

**Returns**

[Server] : Server's information section  
State : Daemon's state

Address : The centralized administration server address (empty by default)  
Address6 : The centralized administration server IPv6 address (empty by default)  
Port : The centralized administration server port (default is 8080)  
PingValidity : Beyond this value (in seconds) without ping or any data from the client, : the centralized administration will disconnect the websocket connection (default is 60)  
PingInterval : In seconds (default is 30)  
PongTimeout : In seconds  
PongTimeout must be always lower than PingInterval (default is 15)  
RetryInterval : Socket establishment try when cad is disconnected (in seconds) (default is 30)

[Certificate] : Certificate information section  
IssuerHash  
SubjectHash  
Issuer  
Subject  
Version="3"  
SerialNumber  
NotBefore  
NotAfter  
PublicKeyAlgorithm  
SignatureAlgorithm

[Subject]  
countryName  
stateOrProvinceName  
organizationName  
organizationalUnitName  
commonName

[Issuer]  
countryName  
stateOrProvinceName  
organizationName  
organizationalUnitName  
commonName

**Example**



STORMSHIELD

SYSTEM FWADMIN

Format

section\_line

SYSTEM HALT

Level

ha+maintenance+modify

History

level maintenance Appears in 6 0 0  
level other deprecated in 6 0 0

Description

Halt firewall

Usage

[force]

Returns

Error code

Example

SYSTEM HALT

SYSTEM IDENT

Level

base

Description

Get/set the firewall identity

Usage

[[SystemName=<name>]  
[SystemFqdn=<fqdn>]  
[SystemAccess=<IP|NAME|FQDN|CERTIFICATE>]]  
IP: Build URL with IP  
NAME: Build URL with firewall system name  
FQDN: Build URL with firewall FQDN  
CERTIFICATE: Build URL with the first CN in portal certificate

Returns

Error code or current value:  
Name=

Remark

Maintenance and Modify levels needed to update value

Example

SYSTEM IDENT "My\_Firewall"  
100 code=00a00100  
msg="Ok"  
SYSTEM IDENT  
SystemName="My\_Firewall"  
SystemAccess="URL"  
SystemFqdn="firewall compagnie com"

SYSTEM INFormatION

Level

maintenance

History

Appears in 6 0 0  
Format Appears in 9 0 0

Description

Return a file which contains the result of system information command

Returns

information on system

Format

raw

Example

SYSTEM INFormatION

SYSTEM INITIALIZE

Level

admin

History

Appears in 8 1 0

Description

initialize the product Retrieve the GUID of the product required to obtain the final init package

Example

SYSTEM INITIALIZE

SYSTEM LANGUAGE

Level

base

History

Arguments format changed in 9 0 0  
Keyboard layout configuration is forbidden under XEN in 9 0 0  
Warning when keyboard is available but not language Appears in 6 2 3

Description

Get/set the firewall default language

Usage

[ language=[us|fr] ] [ keyboard=[us|fr|de|it|es|ch|pl] ]

Returns

the actual language set and keyboard map  
A warning will be returned if Language does not match keyboard and requested language

Remark

Maintenance and Modify levels needed to update value

Example

SYSTEM LANGUAGE  
SYSTEM LANGUAGE  
keyboard=es  
SYSTEM LANGUAGE language=fr  
keyboard=us  
SYSTEM LANGUAGE  
language=us

SYSTEM LED

Level

maintenance+modify

History



level maintenance Appears in 6 0 0  
level other deprecated in 6 0 0  
deprecated in 9 0 0

**Description**

Clear/test firewall's LEDs

**Usage**

ack|test

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

SYSTEM LED test  
SYSTEM LED ack

**SYSTEM LICENCE**

**Level**

base

**Description**

Manage firewall licence

**SYSTEM LICENCE DUMP**

**Level**

base

**Description**

Display firewall licence

**Usage**

[new={0|1}] [fwserial=  
<serial>|passive|active|local]]

new option is used to dump the licence uploaded but not active yet

fwserial option is used to do the operation on HA peer firewall By default, the local licence will be dumped

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

SYSTEM LICENCE DUMP  
SYSTEM LICENCE DUMP  
new=1

**SYSTEM LICENCE UPDATER**

**Level**

base

**Description**

Manage firewall licence updater

**SYSTEM LICENCE UPDATER CONFIG**

**Level**

maintenance+modify

**Description**

Configure the licence updater module

**Remark**

State : activate or deactivate the module  
Period : time in hours (>=12) between two licence check  
Auto : automaticaly activate (or not) the licence if a new one was found

**Usage**

State=[0|1] Period=<nb\_ hours> Auto=[0|1]

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

SYSTEM LICENCE UPDATER CONFIG State=1 Period=13 Auto=0

**SYSTEM LICENCE UPDATER DIFF**

**Level**

base

**Description**

Show diff between firewall licence and uploaded licence

**Usage**

[fwserial=  
<serial>|active|passive|local]]  
fwserial option is used to do the operation on another firewall in the HA cluster (unless fwserial=local)

By default the operation is done on the local firewall

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

SYSTEM LICENCE UPDATER DIFF

**SYSTEM LICENCE UPDATER GET**

**Level**

maintenance

**History**

force appears in 1 0 0

**Description**

Manually get licence from the server

**Usage**

[force={0|1}]  
force option is used to force downloading a licence (default: force=0)

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

SYSTEM LICENCE UPDATER GET  
SYSTEM LICENCE UPDATER GET  
force=1

**SYSTEM LICENCE UPDATER INSTALL**

**Level**

maintenance+modify

**History**

force disappears in 1 0 0

**Description**

Install uploaded licence

**Usage**

[fwserial=  
<serial>|active|passive|local]]  
fwserial option is used to do





the operation on another firewall in the HA cluster (unless fwserial=local)  
By default the operation is done on the local firewall

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

```
SYSTEM LICENCE UPDATER
INSTALL
```

**SYSTEM LICENCE UPDATER SHOW****Level**

base

**Description**

Show updater config and state

**Returns**

```
101 code=00a01000
msg="Begin"
[Config]
State=1
Period=24
Auto=0
[Check]
last=
Standby=1
StandbyPeer=0
NeedReboot=0
NeedRebootPeer=0
100 code=00a00100
msg="Ok"
```

**Example**

```
SYSTEM LICENCE UPDATER
SHOW
```

**SYSTEM LICENCE UPLOAD****Level**

base

**Description**

Upload firewall licence

**Usage**

[fwserial=

{<serial>|passive|active|local}]

fwserial option is used to do the operation on another firewall in the HA cluster (unless fwserial=local)  
By default the operation is done on the local firewall

**Returns**

Error code

**Remark**

Ha or Maintenance and Modify levels needed to upload licence

**Example**

```
SYSTEM LICENCE UPLOAD
```

**SYSTEM LOGDISK****Level**

base

**Description**

Manage log partition

**SYSTEM LOGDISK FORMAT****Level**

maintenance+modify

**Description**

Format log partition or whole disk (Log writing is disabled during operation)

**Usage**

dev=<disk or partition name>

**Returns**

Warning/Error messages or ok

**Example**

```
SYSTEM LOGDISK FORMAT
dev=mmcSD0
SYSTEM LOGDISK FORMAT
dev=mmcSD0s1g
```

**SYSTEM LOGDISK LIST****Level**

base

**Description**

List available disks or partitions for logs

**Remark**

formatted token specify if device is a partition or an empty disk  
We consider that a formatted disk have always a formatted partition

**Returns**

```
[Result]
disk=internal
size="67904774144"
formatted="1" dev="ad0s1g"
disk="SDCard"
size="7948197888"
formatted="0" dev="mmcSD0"
```

**Format**

section\_line

**SYSTEM LOGDISK SELECT****Level**

maintenance+modify

**Description**

Select new partition for log writing (Log writing is disabled during operation)

**Usage**

dev=<partition name>

**Returns**

Warning/Error messages or ok

**Example**

```
SYSTEM LOGDISK SELECT
dev=mmcSD0s1g
```

**SYSTEM LOGDISK STATE****Level**

base

**Remark**

Modifying state requires Maintenance and Modify levels

**Description**

Display or modify logs writing state

**Usage**

[on|off]

- no argument : display status
- on : mount current log partition
- off : unmount log partition

**Returns**

[Result]

state=<USED|UNUSED|INCONSISTENT> # log partition status  
device=<device> # device used as log partition

**SYSTEM NSLOOKUP****Level**

maintenance+modify

**History**

Appears in 9 0 1  
type appears in 1 0 0

**Format**

section\_line

**Usage**

host=<host> [type=(ipv4|ipv6|all)]

**Description**

Hostname lookup

**Returns**

[IPv4]  
<list of IPv4>

[IPv6]  
<list of IPv6>

**Example****SYSTEM NSLOOKUP**

host=www.stormshield.eu

**SYSTEM PING****Level**

maintenance

**History**

Appears in 9 0 1  
type appears in 1 0 0

**Format**

section

**Usage**

host=<host> [source=<ip>]  
[type=(ipv4|ipv6|any)]  
<host> : destination host  
<source> : the source ip address to be used  
<type> : explicitly force IPv4 or IPv6 name resolving (default value is any)

**Description**

Calls the system's ping command

**Implementation notes**

Ping system command forced parameters:  
-n : addresses printed numerically  
-W 5000 : wait for a reply during max 5 seconds (IPv4 only)

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

SYSTEM PING host=update1-stormshield.eu  
SYSTEM PING host=update1-stormshield.eu source=192.168.0.254  
SYSTEM PING host=dns1.google.com type=ipv6 source=fd01::1

**SYSTEM PROPERTY****Level**

base

**History**

Bridge count appears in 6 2 0  
MTUmax appears in 9 0 0  
DefaultConfig appears in 9 0 1  
PaygModel and AutoSizing tokens appear in 3 8  
TPM, Tpmlnit appear in 3 10 0

**Description**

Get firewall information This command is used to enumerate the firewall capabilities

**Returns**

Type : type of product  
Model : firewall model  
Version : software revision  
SerialNumber : serial number  
MTUmax : maximum MTU allowed  
Bridge : bridge number count  
Ethernet : ethernet interface count  
VLAN : vlan interface count  
WIFI : wireless interface count  
Dialup : dialup interface count  
PPTP : PPTP interface count  
Serial : serial line interface count  
Loopback : loopback interface count  
Watchdog : hardware watchdog available  
Led : status LED available  
Clone : clone partition available  
HADialup : HA on dialup interface  
Raid : RAID is active  
Usb : USB port available  
Antiviral : an antivirus is available  
HighAvail : HA is available  
SwitchPort : switch port count (0 if no switch available)  
CryptoCard : a crypto card is available  
TPM : a TPM is available  
Tpmlnit : TPM is initialized (1 if



initialized, else 0)  
 DefaultConfig : a default config has just been done  
 Amazon : VM type (Amazon or not)  
 Init : 0 means the product has to be activated  
 AutoSizing : Product adapts itself to the amount of RAM and CPU  
 AutoSizingModel : Equivalent running model  
 AutoSizingCurMem: Running memory for this model  
 AutoSizingMinMem: Minimum memory for this model  
 AutoSizingMaxMem: Maximum memory for this model  
 PaygEnrolled : PAYG VM has been enrolled  
 PaygWebcode : PAYG VM MyStormshield password  
 PaygCustomerId : PAYG customer identifier  
 PaygExpiration : PAYG licence expiration date  
 CurCPU : Running CPU number  
 MaxCPU : CPU number limit or 0 if unlimited

**Example**

```
SYSTEM PROPERTY
101 code=00a01000
msg="Begin" format="section"
Type="Firewall"
Model="U120-A"
Version="9 0 0"
```

```
SerialNumber="U120XA5H10
21960"
MTUmax=1500
Bridge=8
Ethernet=6
VLAN=64
WIFI=0
Dialup=8
PPTP=32
Serial=0
Loopback=7
Watchdog=0
Led=0
Clone=1
```

```
HADialup=1
Raid=0
Antiviral=1
HighAvail=1
Usb=1
SwitchPort=6
CryptoCard=0
TPM=0
Tpmlnit=0
DefaultConfig=0
Amazon=0
Init=1
PaygEnrolled=0
PaygWebcode=""
PaygCustomerId=""
100 code=00a00100
msg="Ok"
```

**SYSTEM REBOOT****Level**

ha+maintenance+modify

**History**

force Appears in 6 0 0  
 level maintenance Appears in 6 0 0  
 level other deprecated in 6 0 0

**Description**

Reboot firewall

**Usage**

[force]

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

```
SYSTEM REBOOT
```

**SYSTEM REGISTER****Level**

maintenance

**History**

Appears in 9 0 1

**Description**

Register online a new UTM

**Usage**

```
newclient=<0|1>
reseller=<reseller name>
companyname=<client's
company name>
webcode=<webcode>
phone=<client's phone
number> [fax=<fax number>]
address=<client's address>
zipcode=<client's zipcode>
city=<client's city>
country=<client's country>
contactfirstname=<>
contactlastname=<>
[contactphone=<phone
number>] [contactfax=<fax
number>] contactmail=<mail>
login=<login>
password=<password>
hamaster=<master serial>
```

**Example**

```
SYSTEM REGISTER newclient=0
reseller=myreseller
companyname="mycompany"
webcode=0a1b2c3d
login=mylogin
password=myspassword
SYSTEM REGISTER newclient=0
reseller=myreseller
companyname="mycompany"
webcode=0a1b2c3d
login=mylogin
password=myspassword
hamaster=U250-XXX
SYSTEM REGISTER newclient=1
reseller=myreseller
companyname="mycompany"
webcode=0a1b2c3d
phone=0123456789
address="1 main steet"
zipcode=12345 city=paris
country=france
contactfirstname=jean
contactlastname=dupont
contactphone=9876543210
contactmail="dupont@mycomp
any com"
```

**SYSTEM RIGHT****Level**



base

**History**

Appears in 9 0 0

**Description**

Display and update the user rights on the system

**SYSTEM RIGHT ACTIVATE****Level**

admin+modify

**History**

Appears in 9 0 0

**Description**

Activate the new ruleset

**Usage**

[CANCEL | NEXTBOOT]

- no argument: changes are activated immediately;  
- CANCEL: changes are discarded;  
- NEXTBOOT: changes will be activated on next boot

**SYSTEM RIGHT INSERT****Level**

admin+modify

**History**

Appears in 9 0 0

**Description**

Add a new rule in the set

**Usage**

[DomainName=<domain>]  
<user=<uid>|group=<cn>>  
manage=<rights>  
[ruleid=<number>]

**SYSTEM RIGHT LIST****Level**

admin

**History**

Appears in 9 0 0

**Description**

Display the list of rules

**Format**

section\_line

**Returns**

[Result]  
ruleid=1 user="titeuf"  
manage="base+pk+modify"  
ruleid=2 group="Comics Book"  
manage="base,ha+modify"

**SYSTEM RIGHT MOVE****Level**

admin+modify

**History**

Appears in 9 0 0

**Description**

Change the order of a rule

**Usage**

ruleid=<number>  
to=<number>

**SYSTEM RIGHT REMOVE****Level**

admin+modify

**History**

Appears in 9 0 0

**Description**

Remove a rule of the set

**Usage**

ruleid=<number>

**SYSTEM RIGHT TICKET****Level**

base

**History**

Appears in 3 4 0

**Description**

Handle tickets

**SYSTEM RIGHT TICKET ACQUIRE****Level**

base

**History**

Appears in 3 4 0

**Description**

Use a ticket to get the access right in order to view restricted data Only admin with unrestricted log access don't need a ticket

**Usage**

passphrase=<passphrase>

**Returns**

Error or OK

**SYSTEM RIGHT TICKET ACTIVATE****Level**

modify+privacy

**History**

Appears in 3 4 0

**Description**

Apply ticket modification

**Usage**

[CANCEL | NEXTBOOT]

- no argument: changes are activated immediately;  
- CANCEL: changes are discarded;  
- NEXTBOOT: changes will be activated on next boot

**SYSTEM RIGHT TICKET DELETE****Level**

modify+privacy

**History**

Appears in 3 4 0

**Description**

Delete a ticket: this disconnects the users which are using it

**Usage**

id=&lt;id&gt;

**Returns**

Error or OK

```
start="2017-10-10 10:10:10"
expire="2017-12-12
12:12:12"
passphrase=A1B2C3D4E5F6
G7H8
```

Set/show specific language for current session

**Usage**

[language=us|fr]

**Example**

SYSTEM SESSION language=fr

**SYSTEM RIGHT TICKET LIST****Level**

privacy

**History**

Appears in 3 4 0

**Description**

List all created tickets

**Returns**

[ID1]

passphrase=&lt;passphrase&gt;

start=&lt;start&gt;

expire=&lt;expire&gt;

[ID2]

passphrase=&lt;passphrase&gt;

start=&lt;start&gt;

expire=&lt;expire&gt;

**SYSTEM RIGHT TICKET RELEASE****Level**

base

**History**

Appears in 3 4 0

**Description**

Release the ticket currently used

**Returns**

Error or OK

**SYSTEM SETBOOT****Level**

maintenance

**History**

Appears in 6 2 0

**Description**

Set/show the boot partition

**Usage**

[boot=Main|Backup]

**Returns**

Error code (if no parameter) or current value :

[BackupInfo]

boot= : current partition

**Example**

SYSTEM SETBOOT

[BackupInfo]

boot=Main

SYSTEM SETBOOT boot=Backup  
100 code=00a00100 msg="Ok"**SYSTEM RIGHT TICKET NEW****Level**

modify+privacy

**History**

Appears in 3 4 0

**Description**

Create a new ticket

**Usage**

start=&lt;yyyy-mm-dd

hh:mm:ss&gt; expire=&lt;yyyy-

mm-dd hh:mm:ss&gt;

[passphrase=&lt;passphrase&gt;]

**Returns**

id=id

passphrase=&lt;passphrase&gt;

**Example**

SYSTEM RIGHT TOKEN NEW

start="2017-10-10 10:10:10"

expire="2017-12-12

12:12:12"

SYSTEM RIGHT TOKEN NEW

**SYSTEM RIGHT UPDATE****Level**

admin+modify

**History**

Appears in 9 0 0

DomainName appears in 3 3  
0**Description**

Update a rule

**Usage**

ruleid=&lt;number&gt;

[manage=&lt;new rights&gt;]

[user=&lt;uid&gt; | group=&lt;cn&gt;]

[comment=&lt;comment&gt;]

[domainname=<domainnam  
e>]**SYSTEM SESSION****Level**

base

**History**

Appears in 9 0 0

**Description****SYSTEM SETBRANCH****Level**

maintenance

**History**

Appears in 8 0 3

**Description**Set the security branch  
(licence)**Usage**



EUROPE|EXPORT1|EXPORT2|EXPORT3

**Example**

SYSTEM SETBRANCH EXPORT2

**SYSTEM STATUS**

**Level**

base

**Description**

Get 'NeedReboot' status (indicates if reboot is necessary to complete the configuration process)

**Returns**

101 code=00a01000  
msg="Begin" format="section"  
NeedReboot=0  
100 code=00a00100  
msg="Ok"

**Example**

SYSTEM STATUS

**SYSTEM TPM**

**Level**

base

**Description**

TPM password configuration

**History**

appears in 3 10 0

**SYSTEM TPM CHANGE**

**Level**

tpm+modify

**Description**

Change TPM password

**Usage**

currentpassword=<current\_password>

newpassword=<new\_password>  
- currentpassword : current TPM password  
- newpassword : new TPM password

**History**

appears in 3 10 0

**Returns**

Warning/Error messages or ok

**Example**

SYSTEM TPM CHANGE

**SYSTEM TPM INIT**

**Level**

tpm+modify

**Description**

Initialize TPM (password, masterkey generation)

**Usage**

tpmpassword=<password> [derivekey=on|off]  
- tpmpassword : TPM password  
password  
- derivekey : 'on' to derive symmetric key from password

**History**

appears in 3 10 0

**Returns**

Warning/Error messages or ok

**Example**

SYSTEM TPM INIT

**SYSTEM TPM RENEW**

**Level**

tpm+modify

**Description**

Renew TPM symmetric key

**Usage**

tpmpassword=<password>  
derivekey=<on|off>  
- tpmpassword : TPM password  
- derivekey : 'on' to derive symmetric key from password

**History**

appears in 3 10 0

**Returns**

Warning/Error messages or ok

**Example**

SYSTEM TPM RENEW

**SYSTEM TPM RESET**

**Level**

tpm+modify

**Description**

Reset TPM

**Usage**

tpmpassword=<password> [force=<on|off>]  
- tpmpassword : TPM password  
- force : if token force is set to on, then private keys protected by TPM (ondisk) will be deciphered

**History**

appears in 3 10 0

**Returns**

Warning/Error messages or ok

**Example**

SYSTEM TPM RESET

**SYSTEM TPM STATUS**

**Level**

tpm

**Description**

Display TPM status information

**Usage**

tpmpassword=<password>  
- tpmpassword : TPM password

**History**



appears in 3 10 0

**Returns**

device\_exists={0|1}  
onchip\_init={0|1}  
ondisk\_init={0|1}  
derived\_key={0|1}

**Example**

```
SYSTEM TPM STATUS
tpmpassword=password
```

**SYSTEM TIMEZONE****Level**

base

**Description**

Firewall timezone informations

**SYSTEM TIMEZONE GET****Level**

base

**Description**

Get current timezone

**Returns**

timezone= : fullname of  
timezone  
abbr= : abbreviation for  
current zone  
offset= : GMT +/- offset

**Example**

```
SYSTEM TIMEZONE GET
timezone="Europe/Paris"
abbr="CEST"
offset="GMT+02:00"
```

**SYSTEM TIMEZONE LIST****Level**

base

**History**

Format Appears in 9 0 0

**Description**

Show list of timezones

**Usage**

[<pattern which occurred in  
zone name>]

**Returns**

<full timezone name> |  
<general timezone  
name>/<precise timezone  
name>

**Format**

list

**Example**

```
SYSTEM TIMEZONE LIST
Africa/
Africa/Algiers
Africa/Luanda
Africa/Porto-Novo
Africa/Gaborone
```

**SYSTEM TIMEZONE LIST**

```
europe
Europe/
Europe/London
Europe/Belfast
Europe/Dublin
```

**SYSTEM TIMEZONE SET****Level**

maintenance+modify

**History**

level maintenance Appears in  
6 0 0  
level admin deprecated in 6 0  
0

**Description**

Set firewall timezone  
(timezone name is case  
sensitive)

**Usage**

zone=<full timezone  
name>|<general timezone  
name>/<precise timezone  
name> [force=<0|1>]

**Returns**

Error code

**Remark**

timezone names are case  
sensitive

**Example**

```
SYSTEM TIMEZONE SET
"Europe/Paris"
```

**SYSTEM TRACEROUTE****Level**

maintenance

**History**

Appears in 9 0 1  
type appears in 1 0 0

**Format**

section\_line

**Usage**

host=<host>  
[pause=<milliseconds>]  
[source=<ip>] [type=  
{ipv4|ipv6|any}]  
<pause> : the delay between  
probes (allow bypassing  
packet rate limitation)  
<ip> : the source ip address to  
be used  
<type> : explicitly force IPv4 or  
IPv6 tracerouting 'any' means  
IPv4 is preferred if both IPv4  
and IPv6 addresses are  
available

**Description**

Calls the system's traceroute or  
traceroute6 command

**Implementation notes**

Traceroute system command  
forced parameters:  
-l : icmp protocol  
-n : addresses printed  
numerically  
-w 1 : waits for 1 second max  
-m 32 : max 32 hops  
-q 2 : max 2 probes per hop

**Example**



```
SYSTEM TRACEROUTE
host=www.stormshield.eu
SYSTEM TRACEROUTE
host=update1-sns
stormshieldcs.eu source=10
0 0 254 pause=500
```

## SYSTEM UPDATE

### Level

base

### Description

Firewall update functions

## SYSTEM UPDATE ACTIVATE

### Level

ha+maintenance+modify

### History

level maintenance Appears in 6 0 0

level admin deprecated in 6 0 0

fwserial Appears in 9 0 0

### Description

Install MAJ file

### Implementation notes

Verify that MAJ hasn't been modified. To do that, it decrypts the header file and checks the hash value of the MAJ file.

MAJ date is checked and compared with 'update date' from the licence. If all checks pass, MAJ is installed. If the HA is activated, the fwserial argument allows to specify on which firewall the update must be activated. Please note that fwserial=all will reboot both firewalls at once.

### Usage

[fwserial=  
<serial>|all|local|active|passive]]

### Returns

Error code

### Example

```
SYSTEM UPDATE ACTIVATE
SYSTEM UPDATE ACTIVATE
fwserial=U120-XXXX
```

## SYSTEM UPDATE CHECK

### Level

base

### History

Appears in 9 0 0

force appears in 1 0 0

### Description

Check new versions of firmware. Need access to internet and so, if necessary, a configured HTTP proxy.

### Usage

[force=0|1] : specify if cache must be updated or not

### Remark

HTTP proxy can be configured with CONFIG COMMUNICATION HTTPPROXY

### Format

section\_line

### Example

```
SYSTEM UPDATE CHECK
```

## SYSTEM UPDATE LOAD

### Level

ha+maintenance+modify

### History

Appears in 7 0 0

### Description

Load MAJ from file (on firewall or usb token). Use token force to install complete maj.

### Implementation notes

read protected MAJ file from firewall, save header of MAJ in encrypted file, verify signature of MAJ and decrypt them in /usr/Firewall/Update/

### Usage

file=<path of maj file> [force={0|1}] [fwserial={<serial>|all|local|active|passive}]

### Remark

fwserial valid only in a HA cluster. token force is used to force complete maj.

## SYSTEM UPDATE RESULT

### Level

base

### Description

Show the result of the last update.

### Implementation notes

Read "update" file

### Usage

[clear]

### Returns

[State]

Status= : result of maj

From= : previous firmware version

To= : current firmware version

### Remark

Maintenance and Modify levels needed to clear.

### Example

```
SYSTEM UPDATE RESULT
```

[State]

Status=1

From="6 2 0"

To="6 2 1"





## SYSTEM UPDATE STATUS

### Level

base

### History

Appears in 9 0 0

### Description

Indicates if a firmware update has been uploaded and gets the firmware version provided by the update

### Usage

```
[fwserial=  
<serial>|all|local|active|passive]]
```

### Example

```
SYSTEM UPDATE HASUPD  
fwserial=all 101  
code=00a01000  
msg="Début"  
format="section"  
[U120XXXXXX]  
HasUpdate=1  
UpdateVersion="9 0 0 beta-  
23" [U120XXXXXX]  
HasUpdate=0 100  
code=00a00100 msg="Ok"
```

## SYSTEM UPDATE UPLOAD

### Level

ha+maintenance+modify

### History

level maintenance Appears in 6 0 0

level admin deprecated in 6 0 0

### Description

Upload MAJ file to firewall

### Implementation notes

get protected MAJ file from manager, save header of MAJ in encrypted file, verify signature of MAJ and decrypt them in /usr/Firewall/Update/maj

### Usage

```
[force={0|1}] [fwserial=  
<serial>|all|local|active|passive]]
```

### Returns

Error code

### Remark

token force is used to force complete maj

### Example

```
SYSTEM UPDATE UPLOAD
```

```
msg="Début" format="section"  
timeout=100  
max_timeout=900  
100 code=00a00100  
msg="Ok"
```

## SYSTEM WATCHDOG

### Level

base

### Description

Get/set the firewall watchdog

### Usage

```
<time>]
```

### Returns

If no parameter is set, return information about the watchdog (current timeout, maximum timeout)

If the timeout parameter is set, return the new applied value:

```
timeout=
```

### Remark

Time values are included in 10-max\_timeout secs, and 0 used to stop watchdog Maintenance and Modify levels needed to update value

### Example

```
SYSTEM WATCHDOG 100  
101 code=00a01000  
msg="Début" format="section"  
timeout=100  
100 code=00a00100  
msg="Ok"  
SYSTEM WATCHDOG  
101 code=00a01000
```



## USER

**Level**

base

**Description**

User related functions

## USER ACCESS

**Level**

base

**Description**

User access control configuration

## USER ACCESS ACTIVATE

**Level**

user+modify

**History**

Appears in 9 0 0

**Description**

Activate UAC configuration

**Implementation notes**

run ens1 -u

**Usage**

[CANCEL|NEXTBOOT]

- no argument: changes are activated immediately;
- CANCEL: changes are discarded;
- NEXTBOOT: changes will be activated on next boot

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

USER ACCESS ACTIVATE

## USER ACCESS DEFAULT

**Level**

base

**History**

Appears in 9 0 0

**Description**

show or update the default authentication rule

## USER ACCESS DEFAULT SHOW

**Level**

base

**History**

Appears in 9 0 0

**Description**

Print the default authentication rule

**Returns**

The default rule for user access

**Format**

section\_line

## USER ACCESS DEFAULT UPDATE

**Level**

user+modify

**History**Appears in 9 0 0 sponsoring  
Appears in 3 0 0**Description**

Update the default authentication rule

**Returns**

Error code

**Usage**

[auth=&lt;pass|block&gt;]

```
[authmethod=<plain|ssl|radius|kerberos| >]
[sponsoring=<pass|block>]
[ipsec=<pass|block>]
[openvpn=<pass|block>]
```

```
[xvpn=<default|pass|profile|block>]
```

```
[xvpnprofile=<default|profile name>]
```

## USER ACCESS INSERT

**Level**

user+modify

**History**Appears in 9 0 0  
src appears in 9 1 0**Description**

Insert a rule at the end of the set If id is specified the rule is insert at the specified position Src parameter is a comma ',' separated list of objects or interfaces Keyword ipsec can be used to configure XAUTH authmethod is a ordered comma separated list of authentication method to be applied to the user guest authentication method cannot be mixed with another method nor be used with a username sponsor authentication method cannot be mixed with another method nor be used with a username sponsor method is strictly linked to sponsor domain and vice-versa

**Returns**

Error code

**Usage**

```
state=<on|off>
user=<uid>|group=<cn>
auth=<default|pass|block>
```

```
authmethod=<default,plain,ssl,
radius,kerberos,spnego,agent,g
uest,voucher,sponsor>
src={any|<objectname>
[,<interfacename>[,ipsec[, ]]]}
domainName=<domain>
[position=<digit>]
[comment=<string>]
```

For a separator:



separator=<Color>  
collapse=<0|1>  
[comment=<string>]  
[position=<digit>]

## USER ACCESS LIST

### Level

base

### History

Appears in 9 0 0  
network appears in 9 1 0

### Description

List the authentication rules

### Returns

[Ruleset]

### Usage

[useclone=<0|1>]

### Format

section\_line CACHE\_CATEGORY  
uac

## USER ACCESS MOVE

### Level

user+modify

### History

Appears in 9 0 0

### Description

Move a new rule in the set If a rule exists with the destination id, we increment all of the sub-id

### Returns

Error code

### Usage

position=<digit> to=<digit>

## USER ACCESS REMOVE

### Level

user+modify

### History

Appears in 9 0 0

### Description

Remove a rule from the specified set All of the sub-id are re-numbered

### Returns

Error code

### Usage

position=<digit>

## USER ACCESS RIGHT

### Level

base

### History

Appears in 9 1 0

### Description

manage user access rights

## USER ACCESS RIGHT INSERT

### Level

user+modify

### History

Appears in 9 1 0 sponsoring  
Appears in 3 0 0

### Description

Insert a rule at the end of the set If id is specified the rule is insert at the specified position If xvpn parameter is set to profile and no profile is given the programs take the profile in the default rule

### Returns

Error code

### Usage

[DomainName=<a\_domain>]  
state=<on|off>  
user=<uid>|group=<cn>

sponsoring=<default|pass|block>

xvpn=<default|pass|profile|block>

ipsec=<default|pass|block>

openvpn=<default|pass|block>  
[position=<digit>]  
[xvpnprofile=<profile name>  
{NOTHING for default}>]  
[comment=<string>]

For a separator:  
separator=<Color>  
collapse=<0|1>  
[comment=<string>]  
[position=<digit>]

## USER ACCESS RIGHT LIST

### Level

base

### History

Appears in 9 1 0

### Description

List the right rules

### Returns

[Ruleset]

### Usage

[useclone=<0|1>]

### Format

section\_line CACHE\_CATEGORY  
uac\_right

## USER ACCESS RIGHT MOVE

### Level

user+modify

### History

Appears in 9 1 0

### Description

Move a new rule in the specified set If a rule exists with the destination id, we increment all of the sub-id

### Returns

Error code

### Usage



position=<digit> to=<digit>

## USER ACCESS RIGHT REMOVE

### Level

user+modify

### History

Appears in 9 1 0

### Description

Remove a rule from the set All of the sub-id are re-numbered

### Returns

Error code

### Usage

position=<digit>

## USER ACCESS RIGHT UPDATE

### Level

user+modify

### History

Appears in 9 1 0  
sponsoring Appears in 3 0 0

### Description

Update a rule in the specified set  
If xvpn parameter is set to profile and no profile is given the programs take the profile in the default rule

### Returns

Error code

### Usage

position=<digit>  
[state=<on|off>]  
[user=<uid>|group=<cn>]

[sponsoring=<default|pass|block>]

[ipsec=<default|pass|block>]

[openvpn=<default|pass|block>]

[xvpn=<default|pass|profile|block>]

[xvpnprofile=<profile name|{NOTHING for default}>]  
[comment=<string>]

For a separator:

position=<digit>  
[separator=<Color>]  
[collapse=<0|1>]  
[comment=<string>]

## USER ACCESS UPDATE

### Level

user+modify

### History

Appears in 9 0 0  
src appears in 9 1 0

### Description

Update a rule in the set authmethod is a ordered comma separated list of authentication method to be applied to the user guest authentication method cannot be mixed with another method nor be used with a username sponsor authentication method cannot be mixed with another method nor be used with a username sponsor method is strictly linked to sponsor domain and vice-versa

### Returns

Error code

### Usage

position=<digit>  
[state=<on|off>]  
[user=<uid>|group=<cn>]  
[src={any|<objectname>[,<interfacename>[,ipsec[,]]]]]  
[auth=<default|pass|block>]

[authmethod=<default,plain,s

sl,radius,kerberos,spnego,agent,guest,sponsor]  
[comment=<string>]

For a separator:

position=<digit>  
[separator=<Color>]  
[collapse=<0|1>]  
[comment=<string>]

## USER CERTIFICATE

### Level

base

### Description

Download the user certificate from ldap You must precise the output format of the certificate The format must be in : PEM DER P12

### Usage

<User ID>|<User DN> <format>

### Returns

The file found in the ldap

## USER CHECK

### Level

user

### History

Appears in 6 1 0  
Format Appears in 9 0 0  
DomainName appears in 3 0 0

### Description

Checks if an user ID is used in the configuration

### Usage

name=<username>  
[domainname=<domain>]

### Returns

[Configuration]  
module=<string> {slot=<00-10> line=<int>|  
section=<string>|profile=<00-03> section=<string>}

**Format**

section\_line

**USER CREATE****Level**

user+modify

**History**

DomainName appears in 3 4 0

**Description**

Create a new user

**Implementation notes**

a call to fw\_ldap\_create\_user, [], with a check for forbidden/reserved names

**Usage**uid=<uid> name=<name>  
[gname=<givenname>]  
[domainname=<ldap>]**Returns**

the DN of the new user, or an error message (internal error / LDAP error)

**Remark**"uid" is the LDAP reference for user login  
Some uid are forbidden (admin,ha )  
Check duplicated user (DN, login )**Example**USER CREATE jd "DUPONT"  
Jean  
100 Dn="cn=Jean  
DUPONT,ou=users,o=stormsh  
ield,dc=int" CACHE\_CATEGORY  
user**USER GROUP****Level**

base

**Description**

User groups functions

**USER GROUP ADDTO****Level**

user+modify

**History**

Named arguments and domainName appear in 3 4 0

**Description**

Add an user or a group to a group

**Usage**group=<group name>|<Group  
DN> member=<User  
Id>|<User DN>|<Group  
Id>|<Group DN>  
[domainName=<ldap>]**Returns**

Error code

**Example**USER GROUP ADDTO  
group="end\_user"  
member="cn=Jean  
DUPONT,ou=users,o=stormshi  
eld,dc=int"**USER GROUP ADDUSER****Level**

user+modify

**Description**

Add an user to a group

**Usage**<group name>|<group DN>  
<UserId>|<User DN>**Returns**

Error code

**Example**USER GROUP ADDUSER "end\_  
user" "cn=Jean  
DUPONT,ou=users,o=stormshi  
eld,dc=int"**USER GROUP CHECK****Level**

user

**History**Appears in 6 1 0  
Format Appears in 9 0 0  
DomainName appears in 3 0 0**Description**

Checks if an user group ID is used in the configuration

**Usage**name=<hostname>  
[domainname=<domain>]**Returns**[Configuration]  
module=<string> (slot=<00-  
10> line=<int>|  
section=<string>|profile=<00-  
03> section=<string>]**Format**

section\_line

**USER GROUP CREATE****Level**

user+modify

**Description**

Create an user group

**Usage**<group name> <User ID>|<User  
DN>**Returns**

the DN of the new group, or an error message (internal error / LDAP error)

**Example**USER GROUP CREATE "end\_user"  
"fd" Dn="cn=end\_user,  
ou=groups,o=Example,dc=COM"



## USER GROUP DELUSER

### Level

user+modify

### Description

Remove an user from a group

### Usage

```
<group name>|<group DN>
<UserId>|<User DN>
```

### Returns

Error code

### Example

```
USER GROUP DELUSER "end_
user" "cn=Jean
DUPONT,ou=users,o=stormsh
ield,dc=int"
```

## USER GROUP DESCRIPTION

### Level

user

### History

Named arguments and domainName appear in 3 4 0

### Description

Get/Set a description for a group

### Usage

```
group=<group name>|<group
DN>
[description=<comment>]
[domainName=<ldap>]
```

### Returns

Error code

### Remark

Modify level is needed to set a description

### Example

```
USER GROUP DESCRIPTION
"end_user" "Standard Users
group"
USER GROUP DESCRIPTION
"end_user"
[Group]
```

```
description="Standard Users
group"
```

## USER GROUP LIST

### Level

base

### History

level base Appears in 6 1 0  
level user deprecated in 6 1 0  
Format Appears in 9 0 0  
Named arguments and domainName appear in 3 4 0

### Description

List user groups

### Usage

```
[search=<search pattern>]
[domainname=<domain>]
```

### Returns

A list of matching DN's, or an error code

### Remark

List all groupofnames entry in the LDAP database  
Search pattern is used in CN, and "\*" may be used as a wildcard

### Example

```
USER GROUP LIST
USER GROUP LIST
search="*group*"
domainname=ad ldap
USER GROUP LIST
search="*group*"
```

```
cn=testgroup1,ou=groups,o=
Example,dc=COM
cn=group2,ou=groups,o=Exa
mple,dc=COM
```

### Format

list

## USER GROUP NEW

### Level

user+modify

### History

Named arguments appear in 3 1 0  
DomainName appear in 3 4 0

### Description

Create an user group

### Usage

```
name=<group name>
member=<User Id>|<User
DN>|<Group Id>|<Group DN>
[domainname=<ldap>]
```

### Returns

the DN of the new group, or an error message (internal error / LDAP error)

### Example

```
USER GROUP NEW name="end_
user" member="cn=end_user,
ou=groups,o=Example,dc=COM"
```

## USER GROUP REMOVE

### Level

user+modify

### Description

Remove an user group

### Usage

```
group=<group name>|<group
DN> [domainName=<ldap>]
```

### Returns

Error code

### Example

```
USER GROUP REMOVE "end_user"
```

## USER GROUP REMOVEFROM

### Level

user+modify

### Description

Remove an user from a group

### Usage



```
group=<group
name>|<Group DN>
member=<User Id>|<User
DN>|<Group Id>|<Group DN>
```

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

```
USER GROUP REMOVEFROM
group="end_user"
member="cn=Jean
DUPONT,ou=users,o=stormsh
ield,dc=int"
```

```
QUETTECO,ou=users,o=storms
ield,dc=eu"
member_3="cn=Fabien
MASTHO,ou=users,o=stormshi
eld,dc=eu"
member_4="cn=Raphael
BAULTRAIM,ou=users,o=storm
shield,dc=eu"
```

```
Manage="modify+base+cont
entfilter+log+filter+vpn+pki+o
bject+user"
Access="pptp"
```

List all inetorgperson entry in the LDAP database  
May take a while with huge LDAP bases

**Example**

USER LIST

```
cn=Foo,ou=users,o=Example,d
c=COM
```

```
cn=Bar,ou=users,o=Example,d
c=COM
USER LIST "cn=*"
USER LIST uid=jd
```

**Format**

```
section_line CACHE_CATEGORY
user
```

**USER GROUP SHOW****Level**

user

**Description**

Show an user group

**Usage**

```
group=<group name>|<group
DN>
[domainname=<domain>]
```

**Returns**

```
[Group] objectClass="top"
objectClass_
2="groupofnames"
description=<description>
cn=<group CN>
member=<DN 1>
member_2=<DN 2>
member_x=<DN x>
```

**Example**

```
USER GROUP SHOW
group="end_user"
[Group]
objectClass="top"
objectClass_
2="groupofnames"
description="Groupe du
personnel"
cn="Personnel"
member="cn=Ludovic
MENTFLA,ou=users,o=storms
ield,dc=eu"
member_2="cn=Daniel
```

**USER LIST****Level**

base

**History**

```
NetasqAllowed-Access
Appears in 6 0 0
NetasqAllowed-Manage
Appears in 6 0 0
Format Appears in 9 0 0
pagination appears in 9 0 0
NetasqAllowed-Access
disappears in 9 0 0
NetasqAllowed-Manage
disappears in 9 0 0
```

**Description**

List users from internal or external LDAP database

**Implementation notes**

Filter construction and a call to fw\_ldap\_filter\_find()

**Usage**

```
[[cn|uid|sn|description|all]=<searc
h pattern>] [start=<int>]
[limit=<int>] [dir=<ASC|
```

**Description**

```
>] [search=<pattern>]
```

```
[sort=1] [refresh=<0|1>]]
[domainname=<domain>]
```

**Returns**

A list of DNs

**Remark****USER PASSWORD****Level**

base+modify

**History**

```
dn Appears in 6 0 0
password Appears in 6 0 0
method Appears in 6 0 0
hash Appears in 6 0 0
method disappear in 9 1 0
DomainName appears in 3 4 0
```

**Description**

Update an user's password

**Implementation notes**

A call to fw\_ldap\_update(), with many checks about method/hash, etc

**Usage**

```
dn=<User ID>|<User DN>
password=<newpassword>
[hash=<MD5|SMD5|SHA|SSHA|
CRYPT|NONE>]
[domainName=<ldap>]
```

**Returns**

Error code

**Remark**



Every user with MODIFY right can update his own password  
Need USER and MODIFY rights to update passwords for users who are not administrators  
Need ADMIN and MODIFY rights to update an administrator's password  
Arguments aren't logged

**Example**

```
user password dn=jd
password=foo
100 Password updated for
user jd
```

```
user password dn=jd
password=bar method=SRP_
LDAP
100 Password updated for
user jd
```

```
user password dn=jd
password=bar method=SRP_
LDAP hash=SSHA
100 Password updated for
user jd
```

**USER REMOVE****Level**

user+modify

**Description**

Delete an user

**Implementation notes**

Check if user can be removed (LDAP admin user can't be removed), remove user from groups, revoke user cert if exists then calls fw\_ldap\_update()

**Usage**

```
<User ID>|<User DN>
```

**Returns**

Error code

**Remark**

Need ADMIN rights to revoke admin users  
User can't be removed if it is the last member of a group

**Example**

```
USER REMOVE jd
USER REMOVE "cn=Jean
DUPONT,ou=users,o=stormshi
eld,dc=int" CACHE_CATEGORY
user
```

**USER REQUEST**

Service/Enrolment

**Level**

base

**Description**

Command to manage User Request

**USER REQUEST APPROVED****Level**

user+modify

**Description**

Valid the user request, user is added on LDAP

**Implementation notes**

This command is used to valid an LDAP/PKI user request  
When approved, a entry is created on LDAP server with the token/value of the request  
If PKI is used, a certificate request is created, look CA REQUEST command  
Finally, the user request is deleted

**Usage**

```
<id>
```

**Returns**

Error code

**Remark**

if certificate request is attached at user request, this certificate request is save

on  
/usr/Firewall/ConfigFiles/PKI/work/ with form : email csr and index file  
{/usr/Firewall/ConfigFiles/PKI/work/pending csr} is updated

**Example**

```
USER REQUEST APPROVED 106
```

**USER REQUEST FORMAT****Level**

base

**Description**

Manage uid format

**USER REQUEST FORMAT SET****Level**

user

**History**

Appears in samoa 1

**Description**

Used to specify the format of user identifier

**Implementation notes**

This comand specifies the format to apply on user identifier

**Usage**

```
uid=<format> : uid format to
apply during user enrolment
```

**Returns**

The current value (case of no arg) or error code

**Remark**

user requests are saved in /usr/Firewall/ConfigFiles/pending enrolment

**Example**

```
USER REQUEST FORMAT SET
uid=%F %L
100 Success
```





## USER REQUEST FORMAT SHOW

### Level

base

### History

Appears in samoa 1

### Description

Used to get the format of user identifier

### Implementation notes

This comand gets the format to apply on user identifier

### Returns

The current value or error code

### Remark

user identifier format is saved in /usr/Firewall/ConfigFiles/pending enrolment

### Example

```
USER REQUEST FORMAT SHOW
100 Uid="%F %L"
```

## USER REQUEST LIST

### Level

base

### History

Format Appears in 9 0 0 level changes from user to base in 9 0 0

### Description

List all requests sent by users

### Implementation notes

This command is used to list all LDAP/PKI requests made by users from Web Enrolment page

### Returns

The list of pending ldap requests (if found), or error code

### Remark

user requests are saved on /usr/Firewall/ConfigFiles/PKI/work/pending ldap

### Format

list

### Example

```
USER REQUEST LIST
cn=jean DUPONT,email=jean
dupont@stormshield
eu,id=106 cn=jean
DURAND,email=jean
durand@stormshield
eu,id=107
```

## USER REQUEST REMOVE

### Level

user+modify

### Description

Delete user request

### Implementation notes

This command is used to delete an LDAP/PKI user request

### Usage

<id>

### Returns

Error code

### Example

```
USER REQUEST REMOVE 106
```

## USER REQUEST SENDMAIL

### Level

user

### Description

Used to specify if an email is send to user when request is approve or remove

### Implementation notes

This comand send or not an email to user

### Usage

[On|Off]

### Returns

The current value (case of no arg) or error code

### Remark

We can upload two file with subject and body of mail If no files is upload, default subject and body are use If no argument, command print the actual value of param Send Modify level needed to update value

### Example

```
USER REQUEST SENDMAIL on
100 Success
USER REQUEST SENDMAIL
100 sendmail=0
```

## USER REQUEST SHOW

### Level

user

### Description

Show information on specific request

### Implementation notes

This command is used show details of LDAP/PKI user request make by user from Web Enrolment pages

### Usage

<id>

### Returns

[Request]  
RequestId= : request identifier  
sn= : surname  
givenName= : givenname  
mail= : email address  
description= : comment  
telephoneNumber= : telephone number  
UserPassword=None|Present : user has a password or not  
uid= : user login



reqtype=None|Present : user has a request or not

**Remark**

before approved request, it must necessary to set value for 'uid'

**Example**

```
USER REQUEST SHOW 106
[Request]
RequestId=106
sn="DUPONT"
givenName="jean"
mail="jean
dupont@stormshield eu"
description="Test labo pour
doc"
telephoneNumber="000"
UserPassword="Present"
uid=""
date="2006-05-18 07:50:27"
reqtype="Present"
```

**USER REQUEST UPDATE****Level**

user+modify

**Description**

Update the value of token in user request

**Implementation notes**

This command is used to update a token value of LDAP/PKI user request. With this, it's not necessary for user to enrol a next time, if a little error is detected by Administrator

**Usage**

id=<id> token=<token> value=<value>

**Returns**

Error code

**Remark**

if token not exist on request, it's impossible to update

**Example**

```
USER REQUEST UPDATE
id="106" token="uid"
value="jean dupont"
```

**USER SEARCH****Level**

base

**History**

appears in 9 0 0  
DomainName appears in 3 0 0

**Description**

Search users and groups from internal or external LDAP database

**Implementation notes**

Filter construction and a call to fw\_ldap\_filter\_find()

**Usage**

```
filter=<search pattern>
[DomainName=<domain|any>]
[type=<user|group|any>]
[start=<int> [limit=<int>] [dir=<ASC|>]]
```

**Description**

```
[search=<pattern>] [sort=1]
[refresh=<0|1>]]
```

**Returns**

A result section with type=DN line

**Remark**

List all inetorgperson and entry in the LDAP database. May take a while with huge LDAP bases. Scan all LDAP DB if no domain are specified!

**Example**

```
USER SEARCH
domainname=any
filter="*toto*"
DomainName=domainA
user="cn=Foo,ou=users,o=Example,dc=COM"
DomainName=domainA user_
```

```
2="cn=Foo
Bar,ou=users,o=Example,dc=COM"
DomainName=domainA
group="cn=Bar,ou=groups,o=Example,dc=COM"
DomainName=domainB group_
2="cn=Bar
Foo,ou=groups,o=Example,dc=COM"
USER SEARCH filter="*toto*"
type=user
DomainName=a_domain
user="cn=Foo,ou=users,o=Example,dc=COM"
DomainName=a_domain user_
2="cn=Foo
Bar,ou=users,o=Example,dc=COM"
USER SEARCH
domainname=internal eu
filter="*toto*" type=user
DomainName=internal eu
user="cn=Foo,ou=users,o=Example,dc=COM"
DomainName=internal eu user_
2="cn=Foo
Bar,ou=users,o=Example,dc=COM"
```

**Format**

section\_line CACHE\_CATEGORY user

**USER SHOW****Level**

base

**Description**

Show an user's information

**Implementation notes**

A call to fw\_ldap\_get\_object() or fw\_ldap\_get\_attr() if attribute specified

**Usage**

```
user=<User ID>|<User DN>
[attribute=<attribute>]
[domainname=<domain>]
```

**Returns**

**[User]**

attribute=value

If an attribute have many values, they will be indexed:

attribute=value

attribute\_2=value

attribute\_3=value

**Remark**

Need USER or ADMIN rights for most attributes, except for UID, MAIL, SN, CN and givenname

**Example**

```
USER SHOW "cn=Jean
DUPONT,ou=users,o=stormsh
ield,dc=int" mail
[User]
mail="jean
dupont@stormshield eu"
```

USER SHOW jd

**[User]**

givenName="Jean"

objectClass="top"

objectClass\_2="person"

objectClass\_

3="organizationalPerson"

objectClass\_

4="inetOrgPerson"

objectClass\_

5="StormshieldPerson"

uid="jd"

mail="jean

dupont@stormshield eu"

cn="Jean DUPONT"

telephoneNumber="63"

sn="DUPONT"

**USER UPDATE****Level**

user+modify

**History**

Named arguments and domainName appear in 3 4 0

**Description**

Update value in an user attribut

**Implementation notes**

A call to fw\_ldap\_update(), with many checks about what is modified, and who tries to modify

**Usage**

user=&lt;User ID&gt;|&lt;User DN&gt;

operation={add|mod|del}

attribute=&lt;attribute&gt;

[value=&lt;value&gt;]

[domainname=&lt;ldap&gt;]

The list of updatable attribute is :

mail

description

uid

telephoneNumber

**Returns**

Error code

**Remark**

Some update operations may require specific rights : Access require ADMIN to change other administrator access

Some update operations (like password) must use specific commands

**Example**

```
user update "cn=Jean
DUPONT,ou=users,o=stormshi
eld,dc=int" add mail jean
dupond@stormshield eu
100 Added mail="jean
dupond@stormshield eu" for
user cn=Jean
DUPONT,ou=users,o=stormshi
eld,dc=int
```

```
user update jd mod mail jean
dupont@stormshield eu
100 Set mail to "jean
dupont@stormshield eu" for
user jd
```

```
user update jd del mail
100 Attribute "mail" removed
for user jd CACHE_CATEGORY
user
```

**USER VOUCHER****Level**

user+guest\_admin

**Description**

Manage voucher user pool

**Usage**

account

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

USER VOUCHER ACCOUNT status

**USER VOUCHER ACCOUNT****Level**

user+guest\_admin

**Description**

Manage user pool

**Usage**

create | revoke | clean | status

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

```
USER VOUCHER ACCOUNT create
USER VOUCHER ACCOUNT delete
USER VOUCHER ACCOUNT clean
USER VOUCHER ACCOUNT status
```

**USER VOUCHER ACCOUNT CREATE****Level**

user+guest\_admin

**Description**

Create user account

**Usage**

firstname=&lt;firstname&gt;

lastname=&lt;lastname&gt;

[[company=&lt;company&gt;]

[email=&lt;email&gt;]] starting\_

date=&lt;yyyy-mm-dd&gt; ending\_

date=&lt;yyyy-mm-dd&gt;

**Returns**



Error

**Example**

```

USER VOUCHER ACCOUNT
CREATE firstname="John"
lastname="Carthy"
company="Lisp" starting_
date="1972-09-04"
ending_date="2011-10-24"
USER VOUCHER ACCOUNT
CREATE firstname="Alan"
lastname="Kay"
company="Smalltalk"
starting_date="1972-09-04"
ending_date="2011-10-24"

```

**USER VOUCHER ACCOUNT DELETE****Level**

user+guest\_admin

**Description**

Delete a user from the guest LDAP

**Usage**

uid=<uid>

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

```

USER VOUCHER ACCOUNT
DELETE uid="JohnMcCarthy"

```

**USER VOUCHER ACCOUNT LIST****Level**

user+guest\_admin

**Description**

Print voucher user list

**Usage****Returns**

Error code

**Example**

```

USER VOUCHER ACCOUNT LIST
uid="a1 a2" firstname="a1"
lastname="a2" email="a3"
company="a4" starting_
date="1994030300Z"

```

```

ending_
date="19940303235959Z"
password="A6DAKbW"
uid="john mccarthy"
firstname="john"
lastname="mccarthy" email="j
m@mit eud" company="mit"
starting_date="1970030300Z"
ending_
date="20010303235959Z"
password="A6DAKbW"

```

**Format**

section\_line

**USER VOUCHER ACCOUNT RESETPASSWORD****Level**

user+guest\_admin

**Description**

Reset the guest user password

**Usage**

uid=<uid>

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

```

USER VOUCHER ACCOUNT
RESETPASSWORD
uid="JohnMcCarthy"

```

**USER VOUCHER ACCOUNT STATUS****Level**

user+guest\_admin

**Description**

Return user account status

**Usage**

uid=<uid>

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

```

USER VOUCHER ACCOUNT
STATS uid="JohnMcCarthy"

```

**USER VOUCHER ACCOUNT UPDATE****Level**

user+guest\_admin

**Description**

Manage private LDAP server

**Usage**

```

uid=<uid> {
| firstname=<firstname>
| lastname=<lastname>
| company=<company>
| email=<email>
| startingdate=<yyyy-mm-dd>
| endingdate=<yyyy-mm-dd> }

```

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

```

USER VOUCHER ACCOUNT
UPDATE uid="JohnMcCarthy"
company="MIT"

```



## VERSION

### Description

Display server version

### Implementation notes

This command have 3 cases :

- in factory mode, this return the version of protocol and NS-BSD
- in normal case without user authenticated, this return the version of protocol
- in normal case with user authenticated, this return the version of protocol and command

### Returns

Version for protocol and/or command

### Example

```
VERSION  
Protocol=3  
Command=4
```



**STORMSHIELD**

[documentation@stormshield.eu](mailto:documentation@stormshield.eu)

*All images in this document are for representational purposes only, actual products may differ.*

*Copyright © Stormshield 2019. All rights reserved. All other company and product names contained in this document are trademarks or registered trademarks of their respective companies.*